

PRESENTATIONS

The Fourteenth

International Congress

L'Enfant Plaza Hotel Washington, D.C. October 19:21, 1983



	, where λ is the second sec	
	1401	
	PROGRAM	- 1994
WEDNESDAY	A16	ţ
8:00 a.m.	Registration 1983	
9:00 a.m.	Opening Ceremonies Opening of the 1983 Congress — Karl Jorda Report on 1982 Activities — Toshiya Hiraoka Installation of PIPA officers for 1983	
· .	Keynote Address — Karl Jorda, President PIPA	
	Address by Honorary Chairman — Michael Jaharis, Jr. President & Chief Executive Officer; Key Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	
10:00 a.m.	REPORTS OF COMMITTEE NO. 1 S. Nakajima and A.E. Hirsch, Jr., Chairmen	
10:05 a.m.	Biotechnology & Patents in Perspective Calvin Sparrow — American Group	
10:25 a.m.	Coffee Break	
10:45 a.m.	Present Situation of Examination of Chemical Substance Patents A. Okumura — Japanese Group	
11:05 a.m.	Proposed U.S. Patent Law Revisions Affecting Foreign Trade Bernard Zucker — American Group	· · · · ·
11:25 a.m.	Legal Protection of Computer Software in Japan N. Kyomoto — Japanese Group	
11:45Q.m.	Abuse of Rights Observed in Litigations Under the Unfair Competition Law of Japan S. Nakajima — Japanese Group	
12:15 p.m.	Luncheon	
	Evaluation of Inventions	
1:45 p.m.	Summary of U.S. Practice — American Group R.W. Hampton J.W. Richards	
	E.R. Coffman A.E. Hirsch	
2:05 p.m.	Summary of Japanese Practice — Japanese Group T. Watanabe S. Suzuki T. Ohno PDANI/I INI DICOCE	
2:30 p.m.	FRANKLIN FILIOL	
3:15 p.m.	Coffee Break CENTER LIBRARY	
3:30 p.m.	REPORTS OF COMMITTEE NO. 2 J. Ichimura and William T. McClain, Chairmen	
3:35 р.т.	Comments on Joint Inventive Activity Guide of WIPO H. Tahara — Japanese Group	
3:55 p.m.	Patent Guarantee Clause in Sales Agreements M. Saito — Japanese Group	
4:15 p.m.	Chinese Economic Policies and Business Contract Law K.Shimizu — Japanese Group	

	•		
a ser e s			
	and a second sec		
			•
an an tha an Tha an tha an	·	RECEPTION AND BANQUET PIPA AWARD	
ана 1947 — С.	7:00 p.m.		7
	8:00 p.m.	Dinner Introduction of Honored Guests	
		PIPA Award — Edgar W. Adams, Jr.	
1999 - 19			
	THURSDAY, OCT	TOBER 20, 1983	
	9:00 a.m.	REPORTS OF COMMITTEE NO. 3 Z. Nakamura and P.D. Carmichael, Chairmen	
	9:05 a.m.	Problems Relating to Submission of Translation and Patent Right in European Patent	
	·	Application M. Takada — Japanese Group	
anta anny a Anta	9:25 a.m.	Recent Movements of the Industrial Property System in Taiwan and Korea	
		K. Murayama — Japanese Group	
	9:45 a.m.	Intellectual Property Rights in Relation to Computer Piracy in Southeast Asia	
		V. Siber — American Group	
	10:05 a.m.	Patent Restoration Legislation — An Update	
		R. Andersen — American Group	
an an taon an Anna. Taona an Anna		(Presented by A.E. Hirsch)	
	10:25 a.m.	Coffee Break	
· ·	11:00 a.m.	Address by The Honorable Kazuo Wakasugi Director General Japanese Patent Office	
		Address by The Honorable Gerald J. Mossinghoff U.S. Commissioner of Patents & Trademarks	
	12:00 noon	Luncheon	
		THE KENNEDY CENTER	
	7:00 p.m.	CONCERT, RECEPTION AND DINNER (Buses leave L'Enfant Plaza Hotel at 6:30 p.m.)	
	FRIDAY, OCTOBI	ED 11 1063	tanan sa sa
n an	9:00 a.m.	REPORTS OF COMMITTEE NO. 2 (continued) Basis for Determining Royalties in Patent and Know-How Licenses — Panel Discussion	
		C. Alexander G.D. Libramento	
		T.B. Hunter S.R. Suter	
	10:20 a.m.	Coffee Break	
	10:40 a.m.	REPORTS OF COMMITTEE NO. 4 M. Shimokoshi and W.D. Roberson, Chairmen	
	10:45 a.m.	Claim Interpretation under Japanese Law Sec. 72 S. Yanagihara — Japanese Group	
alan an a	11:05 a.m.	Provision of Presumption on Manufacturing Process	
	tin en	M. Shimokoshi Japanese Group	
	11:25 a.m.	Recent Developments and Changes in Section 337 Actions Before the United States International Trade Commission Francis A. Paintin — American Group	
	44.45		
	11:45 а.т.	New Patent Arbitration Act and Conciliation Revisited A. Isaacs — American Group	
ana Angelar Angelar	12:15 p.m.	LUNCHEON AND CLOSING CEREMONIES	

CEREMONIES

.

.

•

•

:	*	Repor	t or 	1982 Activ Toshiya Hi	ities raoka, P	resident	t of J	apanese		3	
				Group						3	
	*			ddress Karl F. Jord	da, Pres	ident Pl	[PA			7	. *
•	*			y Honorary (Michael Jah Chief Execu Inc	aris, Jr tive Off	., Presi icer, Ke	ey Pha			1 9	
	*	PIPA	Awar	d Acceptance Edgar W. Adr	e Speech ms, Jr.			. <u>.</u>		2 3	
	•	•									
•	*			by Honored Kazuo Wakas Japanese Pat	ugi, Dir					2 4	
		·		Gerald J. Mo Commissioner	ossingho r of Pat	ff, U.S. ents & 1	Fradem	arks		2 8	· ·
	*			ddress Toshiya Hira Group		esident				34	
				1 .					•		· · ·
											· · ·
								• •			
								• •	·		• . • . •
							÷			•	
		·									
		va sijnortoorente 			9995 (200 J.C. 200 J	Serie La			115.56791042744 VIIA4747474 VIIA484599		anna an ann an an an an an an an an an a
•			. *		·	·					* .
		•					· .	· · ·		1. S. A.	
			••			•		· .		· .	
		••		an An Anna Anna An			100 A.	 	1		1
•		•			•		• .		e de la		:

set and seport on 1982 PIPA Activities (a) if lates to and

And Delivered by Mr. Toshiya Hiraoka, Astablica and Ast

Ohayo Gozaimasu. Good morning, distinguished guests and Real members of the Pacific Industrial Property Association. It is

a great honor for me, and all members of the Japanese delegation, increase and percent international Congress here in the capital attend this 14th International Congress here in the capital attend this 14th International Congress here in the capital attend this 14th International Congress here in the capital of the United States of America. On behalf of the Japanese process a frace and another at the state state of the state group, I would like to extend warm greetings to our American prosphere at another and state and the state of the state of the friends.

hord a standard and the standard and set of an increase in a standard and the standard and the standard and the

Loursequed Asigniders With Introb biblious of illy amaba. We appreciate the good taste of the American group in

 choosing the conference room of L'Enfant Plaza Hotel for this to olidered a bigged said at well install and and allelated.
 Congress, and are impressed by the fact that L'Enfant Plaza was bigged metaleof ATER at the or ordered terms to versering at actif constructed as a master plan of the style and function that require said of noiseledge rol actors was held ye boundard ear crystallize the spirit of Pierre L'Enfant's dream for the capital. sood ristances at actifue to obligate a 's (good one at actificate

an aldergeona has well of faltisened first of filly yes and fadi Born in 1970, the Pacific Industrial Property Association Filmy an alter and all estimates wells has since made a considerable contribution, from various stand-

points, on both sides of the Pacific. Needless to say, these (akings the accurate of aking the block is using bide 34) contributions have been achieved by the efforts of all members present. I would like to express my special appreciation to the add these distant at the box article and the state and the senior members of PIPA for their continuing endeavors.

The 13th International Congress of PIPA, which was held at

Port Island in Kobe last year from the 3rd to the 5th of November,

was attended by well over 120 representatives from both the

U.S. and Japan. Each and severy subject presented was very (consider overge) and informative and presented was very interesting and informative and presented presented by the set of the

Now, about the PIPA activities during the past year, 1982. al of the shoot A varageor faturabal philost and to available

Anotrophics respects of the conjust distribution of the last of the second concerning PIPA awards, Mr. Donald Banner became the second investor with great of the PIPA award at last year's Kobe Congress. It is another soft to the last with great pleasure that I can introduce this year's awardee, making also of particular state because of still be average because of still be average because of still be average because are because are because and be average because are because of still be average because are because and be average are because are because and be average are because and be average because are because are because and be average are because are becaus

international cooperation in the industrial property field. Mr.

Adams will be awarded during this Washington Congress.

action of the solid state of the solution of t

that the law will be both beneficial to them and acceptable to potenissees ystegord intracted offices and solve at anyour other countries in the world as well. whypels produces worl probability of allowing other potential

At this point, I would also like to express our special or this point, I would also like to express our special are more file in earother and you account and and and and and and appreciation for the valuable report regarding the joint governmentand as actuated with the second of a set block is second industry team visit to Taiwan and Korea in March, 1982. The account of actuation we gained from the American group has

. .

become a great asset to the Japanese group.

Port Island is and the true the last weat they don't have at backet that

querryThe PIPAAConciliation System, which was established in 1975, has not yet been put into actual use. However, the stabl American Aand Japanese sides recently renewed the Panels of the stable Conciliators by respectively assigning five American and seven Japanese conciliators. Si Tamasure they are ready to take action whenever necessary.

eight double only included i house as to be only this of the

About a month ago, PIPA's president, Mr. Jorda, received a formal letter of invitation from Mr. Wakasugi, Director General of the Japanese Patent Office, concerning a team visit by patent-related leaders of U.S. enterprises to the Japanese Patent Office. Mr. Wakasugi delegated selection of the team members completely to Mr. Jorda with the idea that such a visit to the JPO would be a great opportunity for a dialogue and the maintenance of good inter-nation relations.

At the Joint Governors Meeting held right after the Kobe Congress last year, a mutual understanding was reached on adopting a panel discussion system for certain subjects during the Congress. The theme of the discussion at the Washington Congress will be "Evaluation of Inventions" and "Basis for Determining Royalties in Patent and Know-How Licenses". I am looking forward to the many informative presentations and interesting discussions that should be forthcoming on the subject.

3

SaMradThomasol. 00 Brientwas president of the American group during the year ol981-1982 and served as president of the whole Association in 1981. 00 On behalf of all members of PIPA, Jawish towexpression great appreciation too Mrad Briend for ohis is and contributions to the world's patents field to a discover as set as

It is with great pleasure that I present you with this a certificates and gift as abtoken of abir gratitute. A 2000Å isrand toloated, igetaid, the most priceled is to toloi isatok yeller and a guiresono, costike Thankiyou sagat the be seeneght of the transport of is to the israin burgier family made oil to notion be provided the transport of the israin date of the the transport of the transport of the israin state of the israin of the transport of the israin of the safe and the tot of the transport of the israin of the off the second off the transport of the israin of the safe and the tot off the second off the safe and the second off the second off the safe the israin of the second off the second off the safe the second off the second off the second off the safe the second off the second off the second off the safe the second off the second off the second off the safe the second off the second off the second off the second off the safe the second off the second off

At the John Geveracus Meeting Paid suffic sites the Sobo Congress Last Juny, a moust understanding Was reached on adopting a pearl digendeter system for cortein outjeats dirity the Congress The these of the discussion at the Washington Congress will re "twittentes is Joneouscon" and "Basis for fetermining Ene the "twittent and Econ-Boi-Stenson". I am federming for the the same defend the states and the states of the feterminithe the same folgoid be feterminity and the solution.

Karl F. Jorda 14th PIPA Congress October 19, 1983 (Final Text)

and analysis a constraint of the balance constraint and the set Breacht geborden gebore als KEYNOTE ADDRESS an eine die werden Baar anderenge 医糖带后期发生 医分子 法出行 法律性 没吃 计规定指定法定理 and another states design to any part of a second states to the second states and sources as a summer and as in the defendance of the party of the Shortly after I entered the patent field in 1957, the famous (infamous?) "Melman Report" came out and I became concerned about 化白油 海绵 法保证 reaction and the sease condition as a second nen en e se a desse des the future of the Patent System and a patent career. Professor stable care are seen $\gamma \in \mathcal{N}$ bit to end one trate as しょうち きかざき ひらっこう Melman had reviewed the Patent System for the U.S. Congress as had Large setting of reddees, sources the i states, subscreeping the i_{s} contained as the formula i_{s} is the i_{s} Professor Machlup and both came down hard on the Patent System, to

say the least. "mainy and the additional" and the games

Professor Melman answered the question whether the Patent System still fulfilled the Constitutional purpose of promoting science and the useful arts, in the negative and added that in the future "the main impetus for promotion of science and the useful arts will come, not from the patent system, but from forces and factors that lie outside that system." (S. Melman, "The Impact of the Patent System on Research", U.S. Senate Study No. 11, Washington, Government

Printing Office (1958) op. (62) and the breast of the set of the s

And Professor Machlup's oft-quoted conclusion: ag

"If we did not have a patent system, it would be irresponsible, on the basis of our present knowledge of its economic consequences, to recommend instituting one. But since we have had a patent system for a long time, it would be irresponsible, on the basis of our present knowledge, to recommend abolishing it." (F. Machlup, "An Economic Review of the Patent System," U.S. Senate Study No. 15 Washington, Government Printing Office (1958) p. 80.)

But the Patent System has survived Professors Melman and Machlup and other like-minded critics and is going strong indeed. Criticism of the Patent System, certainly from economists' quarters in industralized countries, has become much less strident and acrimonious though it has not completely subsided.

"我们就是没有这个时间,我们还是是这个人的是是是一个人们的。"

名林住县 人名法兰尔尔

学校のたちかとうの意

Studies of and proposals for alternatives to patents as

ons reprovementations (the optimist Country (Strongers) incentives were made time and again but again the Patent System sur-网络林林林林 医间歇间的 化拉普托曼管 网络马达马尔 化纤维 vived them as, in the final analysis, the very best and most viable tell Scheller Sed Senies time-honored alternative itself. For instance, another Congressional was no beed to be case stad bat galdball wasselves Study by Gilifillan ("Invention and the Patent System", Joint

Economic Committee, Washington, Government Printing Office, 1964) which the author ambitiously called a "first appraisal" of the it stante factoriseel st beliet Patent System, identified "15 or so rival institutions" and and of anti-bobb: but wherepon where is ne dritees nee baa proposed additional ones, in particular a "new institution" which w adam informer with how an activity for residences of the where where and a

Said Advance "would avoid almost all the shortcomings on over sead of the existing systems, and support invenand tionsmuch better than ever before with a shaped all unlimited funds, and guidance for social Welfare, yet with direction by businessmen a sector watered through licensed, nonmonopolistic, semipublic trade associations ? hwhich ? would sate the maintain of the second seco acquire universal membership through gaining control of all good patents, through 500 being granted them on better terms than to non-cooperating inventors." (P. 9)

But it is noteworthy that even this proposed "new institution" is Philipping branch brandshows by the states and show

and the group

based on patents and involves patent pools. 1) ralifallada Lassandaki (b) papas Napa e de astres villends all'indicas in Le villet encal initiates i subsec dell'i dell'actu researces choquingen

Mr. George Frost also scrutinized the various alternatives and finding them wanting concluded that it is "exceedingly doubtful that... intense research and new product competition would continue s say pade in the absence of a patent system" and that "patent system incentives will have an important place in stimulating business enterprise to create technology and - perhaps more important - to apply it." ("Patents & Progress", Richard D. Irwin, erad Ser Inc., Homewood, Illinois, 1965, p.84) Incidentally, Frost had na la selle stadios previously authored Senate Study No. 2 on "The Patent System and the Modern Economy" (Washington, Government Printing Office, 化油罐油 化乙酰氨 1957) and in it he stated - which is as valid today as it was JCCOCHT ALST AL HOSPARY SEVER

then - that

"It ought not to be necessary endlessly to defend the patent system and the against the stigma of 'monopoly,' when it is in fact a source of competition. It should not be assumed that every time an excuse is found to invalidate a patent, co competition somehow necessarily benefits. It ought not to be necessary to indulge avia to relieve in endless argument over whether the patent laws or the antitrust laws ought of the to prevail when both serve the same end of maintaining competition and we should have stored be looking for ways to make both more inserved effective: "(p: 77) be constituted a stored of the interval average of the stored of the stored of the interval stored of the store the stored of the sto

Most recently, Prof. Dr. Carlos Fernández Novoa of Santiago de Compostela, in the book "Hacia Un Nuevo Sistema de Patentes" (Editorial Montecorvo, S.A. 1982) has dealt with and rejected alternative systems, notably a governmental monetary award system. "... el Sistema de Patentes es el único sistema de incentivar la investigación technológica que es conciliable con el sistema de economía de mercado." (P. 32)

sevioustis sucher sta basicifica outs static of us

In addition to considerable criticism of the Patent System Coston and the day on the part of economists, complaints were the order of the day i os slova aclara that the Patent System had really never been studied in depth to answer such questions as whether the economic benefits derived serve state and the state of the state of the state of the server of the state of the state of the state of the from the Patent System outweighed its costs. However, in more a ej stinderes an constant occar equalizing - was real accord from recent times empirical studies and mathematical models have been made and have provided previously-absent evidence regarding the 585 sama .dlafneblent [188.g],2491 ,stoall[™] ,bråmend,, but economic value of patents. A fairly recent double issue of the money? a pair and the start while we will be added by the start wi previously anticized blacke study No. 2 co. Quarterly Journal of the American Patent Law Association on the and the Writers Fridhing" (Widdington, Government Friditie) "Economics and the Patent System" (Vol. 10, Nos. 1 and 2, 1982) is sew to sk gunot tille as al stains a botate of it at bate (152) "must reading" in this respect.

Accordingly, it can now be stated confidently that patents

detti e dette

do promote the dinnovation process, ylassibra
 advantation process, ylassibra
 bown (glogosom to regist subjects)

2) do facilitate licensing and technology transfer,

3) do have a great impact on research by disseminating inforasis and viresturged votables moduli button mation on advances in technology and of he for structure

4) do encourage high risk investments which lead to industriali-

10

ano buck suit wrige deed bedw licewood or zation, and blutth the bas cost respect paining to with drot exects even not succeed ed

5) do have a significant influence on economic progress.

Most topently Fred. Strik Ctiles Formhedry, Sovet of Sintado do Composion, in the month duration in Stary Statema de Fridricas' juditos in Jonacordo, C.A. 1913) des Série aldi all tajantas siddestinative systems, hotably dependented polaticy avec star siddestinative systems, hotably dependented polaticy avec star

el fistere de salaristes de 21 únios distent de incentival le

abvestigestår verhetilgene gas sandlikble om et siderak de . ereskis ty marredar (J. 12) It will also be a musan law that does not conisign amoutions for non-working is not form of only under very spaces circum-

- 5-

What kind of spatent protection will provide the greatest of and incentives for a second of a second of a second s

ers 1): domestic research and development with the aim our and to achieve useful binnovations as intractinged has the restored with the out and second 2) productive investments and thus economic progress; as

3) international technology transfer often coupled with investment ventures? I submit that it will not be a patent system which is overly restrictive in terms of patentable subject matter and patent duration, on the one hand, and overly liberal in terms of compulsory licenses, forfeitures, and other sanctions for nonworking, on the other hand.

Rather, it will be a patent system that provides patent protection for the widest scope of subject matter categories especially in new and exploding fields of technolgy including software and in the field of chemistry, not only manufacturing processes but also uses and applications, compositions and formulations, living organiisms and, most importantly, chemical substances or compounds <u>per se</u>. Patent protection for processes of manufacturing chemicals is inadequate even with the legal safeguard of the reversal of the burden of proof because it is so easily circumvented and because it places emphasis on the development of new processes to make known products rather than synthesis of new substances.

estend the served a patent for up to smar pasts to computers for the delay decay is decommentar premator by and ramiticary vertex replication is which is a deviced problem to the providential and service industries. It will also be a patent law that does not envisage sanctions for non-working in any form or only under very special circumstances. Provisions for compulsory exclusive licenses and for premature forfeiture or revocation as remedies for non-working as per recent proposals for revision of the Paris Convention are especially abhorrent and repugnant and counterproductive. Such a patent law will also provide for efficient prosecution procedures and countenance effective and prompt enforcement of patent rights against infringement including also contributory infringement.

-6-

Furthermore, a patent system that provides adequate incentives, for research and development, investments and technology transfer, is one that is not niggardly when it comes to the duration or life of a patent, that is to say, one that will provide more, or ideally much more, than fifteen years, rather than less. Fiveyear terms as exist now in some national laws are completely inadequate as an incentive mechanism even if they are extendible for another five-year period because extension possibilities are narrowly circumscribed. And wasn't there a recent enactment of a one-year patent term in Costa Rica?!

As regards patent term, I personally feel that a 25-year patent life would be "more like it". In fact, a legislative proposal for such a term across the board is now being readied for introduction in the U.S. Congress. This is apart from or in addition to pending "Patent Term Restoration" bills which would extend the term of a patent for up to seven years to compensate for the delay caused by governmental premarketing and regulatory review requirements which is a serious problem in the pharmaceutical and pesticide industries.

Some inventor groups are interested in enlarging the period of patent protection to 25 years because nearly everyone possessing rights under patents is experiencing difficulties in commercializing inventions. And industry spokesmen also have started advocating 25 years terms. For instance, at the LES International Conference in San Francisco last October, Fred Hartly, Chairman of Union Oil Company, made the following plea:

even include "doing the in has det in the Walvia Data Saided West "The time has come to seek longer

life on patents that protect massive, long lead-time investments in all industries. We see today in refining and petro-chemical plant project delays of up to five years and more for environmental permits, construction lead times of three to five years and commitment delays caused by patent interferences. Those factors can be beyond our control and can easily consume half or more of a patent's useful life."

In his oral presentation, as I recall it on he suggested of for starters" an increase from "17 to 25 years" and appev as an advertaged design to presinfact, wit is interesting that voices are starting to be water a heard that the life of a patent actually should endure for at a second least fifty years. See W. Schickendanz, "Are 20 Years of Patent Protection Enough?", GRUR, Sept. 1980, p. 828; T. Haffner, "The Short Patent Life - An Injustice and Block to Innovation (1) State Abuse PERFORMING ARTS REVIEW 9, 1979 p. 389 and M. Elphick, "Patent Laws Are Behind the Times", ELECTRONIC DESIGN 6, March 15, 1979, p. 75. usizeova/ and the second Their arguments, in prief, are that many inventions, especially serera dasta i en pioneering inventions, are ahead of their time and become commercial only after patent expiration and the distinctions between artistic 1994 1997 रेजन स्टट creation and scientific invention are becoming blurred and hence find emusicou inventors are being discriminated against vis-a-vis authors.

14

-8-

dust all operated to apploances brack these set or and There are favorable tendencies at work. Things are looking up, at an indeed. The Patent System is becoming stronger and healthier. The structure of pessimism on which I started has by now turned into a high indeed the dustage applet till a costa i don't reserve into a high inter the dustage applet till a costa i don't reserve into a high inter of optimism.

- 9-

A favorable turn of events, if not reversal, may also be in the cards as far as the Third World and their industrial property and transfer of technology systems are concerned. Here the crisis situation we have faced for many years now may ease up and be turned around hopefully in the near future due to the phenomenon of reverse technology transfer and the growth of true MNC's.

A new stage has been reached where some developing nations have already become "developed" nations in the sense that they have become technology exporters. In some countries and notably Latin American countries, such as, in particular, Argentina, Brazil and Mexico this has already reached very pronounced proportions. Mexico is the best example one can find in this regard but of universal validity.

<u>Mexico</u> is still classified as a developing country. And insofar as the development of truly new products is concerned, e.g., synthesis of new chemicals, it certainly does not come close to the major European countries or Japan or the U.S. However, Mexico without a doubt has come a very long way as regards technological progess.

concerned when our when the figure of all devices in these and adjunced

energia de la companya de la company

与我们来后来。你在了一点的话题,你在你说你的个女子,就能知道你来说来

Mexico has already sound technology of its own in such fields as agricultural infrastructure as well as such industries as petroleum, beer, cement, glass, steel and others including some in the data areas. What is more, a full-fledged campaign has been under way in Mexico to export "home-grown know-how". (See Business Week, and the been data been in a full-fledged campaign has been under August 30, 1977, p. 40.)

(a) Live strengthered and and an engineer For instance, the HYLSA process for direct reduction in steel making, which was developed by Hojalata y Lamina, the largest private steel company in Mexico was first sold to the approximately and the second Brazil in 1969 and has since also been bought by Venezuela. (configure from The technology DEMEX, invented by PEMEX the state oil monopoly, in order to extract metals from crude petroleum during the descis refining process, has been sold to ECOPETROL, the state and another Petroleum companys of Columbiasas wells as to Jamaica Sthese 1984 method CORTINA to reinforce steel structures is used in Columbia and Venezuela. And Peru and Argentina have bought the CUS1 process, a method developed by the Bufete Industrial for the manufacture of paper pulp. Lately, Mexican technology has also been found outside of Latin America. Steel plants which incorporate the HYLSA process are being constructed in Iran, Irak, Indonesia and Zambia. The CORTINA technology has been bought by Saudia Arabia to be used in projects of the Department-of-Housing-and-the-DEMEX-process-is-even-being-used-in the United States in an expansion of a multi-million dollar refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas.

-10-

Mexico has also developed a hydrometallurgical process of its own to make copper electrolytically. It went into the pilot plant stage in 1977 in Baja, California to produce 10 metric tons/day and later 9,000 m.t./year. And by now this process has been exported.

It is also very interesting to note that there has been a drive in <u>Brazil</u> not only to export goods but also, and more recently, to export less sophisticated technology or to re-export technology adapted to the conditions of a developing country to countries which have not yet reached the industrial level of Brazil, such as, Arabic, African and some of the other Latin American countries. INTERBRAS, has trans fered technology involved in about 30 projects from Brazil to such other countries including, for instance, two ceramics plants in

Nigeria. Bu une to priste a bio pristine de di desente dostropri pe etc

In this connection it is also very interesting indeed to note that truly multinational companies already exist in Latin America and have been emerging from developing countries in general for some time now as discussed in a recent Harvard Business Review article (See David Heenan et al., "The rise of third world multinationals", Harvard Business Review, January-February 1979, pp. 101-109).

This is just an illustration and possibly only the tip of an iceberg. But these are not isolated instances; it is becoming a pattern, a systematic practice and a logical development. This ought to be kept in mind for the sake of objectivity and perspective. I don't think there is a clearcut division or gulf or dichotomy be-

technology transfer it is a dynamic ever-changing picture. The point can be made and this should be born in mind that with respect to the Code of Conduct and restrictions in Technology Transfer agreements, the "chickens may come home to roost" (as we say in the United States) to the developing countries when they start to export technology and practice export of technology themselves. In this regard it was most interesting to hear also at the Syndeny LES Conference, that the switch from developing to developed countries which is fast coming about also in Asian/Pacific countries such as Korea, Taiwan, Singapore, is taking place without any resort to such restrictive practices as are prevalent in Latin America.

-12-

Restrictive patent policies are indeed unfortunate because patents are an important element in stimulating the working of new and useful inventions and of complementary know-how, and consequently, facilitate and increase technology transfer. Therefore, strong rather than weak national patent laws in developing countries are, under cost/benefit evaluations, the best method of contributing to an increased inflow of desired and suitable technology and know-how for the benefit of industrial and agricultural progress.

While favorable tendencies are at work, there is a lot yet to be done and PIPA as an organization and we as individual PIPA members, for have to continue our efforts to help shape and strengthen patent systems around the globe.

were to Jalog off "Goseicho arigatorgozalmashitas Chrologet About

We thus no wither the scenes of the scenes of the school

Distinguian and the second sec

and consequence used inclusion of the constraints and an and the ball of the

Washington D.C., October 19, 1983 The base the terming and not instance of an apple of the second s

It is a great honor for me to accept your appointment as Honorary Chairman for the Fourteenth Annual Congress of the Pacific Industrial Property Association. My company, Key Pharmaceuticals, Inc., has been built with industrial property rights as a cornerstone. We have recognized the importance of close understanding and cooperation between Japan and the United States. It is my hope that my countrymen will benefit from Key's example and that the delegates of this Congress will be able to use Key as an example for your management to show the benefits and importance of better international understanding between our countries.

Earlier this year, your government kindly invited to Tokyo our Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Gerald J. Mossinghoff. I am delighted that just this week, the Director General of the Japanese Patent Office, the Hon. Kazuo Wakasugi,

sweeten in all orther ad its wettered as

* President and CEO, Key Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Miami, Florida. After working in the field of industrial property protection for a major multinational health care concern. (eventually becoming a senior Vice-President), Mr. Jaharis in 1971 (together with Dr. Philip Frost) acquired a then small drug house, today the Miami-based health care concern, Key Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which has in substantial measure grown to its present \$100,000,000 year size through its international licensing of proprietary drug delivery systems. Despite his management responsibilities as President and Chief Executive Officer of Key, Mr. Jaharis continues to actively lead licensing discussions and be involved in patent procurement matters.

19

876-M1 -

is in the United States to accept our invitation for cooperative discussions. The trilateral meeting, also including President Van Bentham of the European Patent Office, marks an historic evolution codifying cooperative efforts amongst the leaders of the industrial property world on this one hundredth anniversary of the Paris Convention, and just two years before the hundredth anniversary of the Japanese patent system.

PIPA has already been recognized in the patent field as an important international organization. During the Administrations of the two chief government officers for patents in our countries, international cooperation has been greatly strengthened. Both Director General Wakasugi and Commissioner Mossinghoff must be congratulated on their efforts to cooperate in understanding and avoidance of problems; their historic trilateral meeting just this week with their counterpart from the European Patent Office, Mr. Van Bentham, may well be looked upon years hence as an historic formalization of the cooperation between the three most important patent-granting organizations in the world.

Lo essendared rel Saudersee and Al unan fræskrigt skala se soka Essential to continued cooperation in this age of high technology is closer and better understanding between the governments and industries of our two countries. Without understandings built upon deep study and personal friendships, we face a danger of restrictions on technology transfer which would threaten the free spread of technology to better mankind. I am particularly pleased to see the efforts of PIPA to bridge the gaps between our two societies, and note the friendships between PIPA members across the Pacific which go a long way to building bridges of friendship and cooperation which are necessary to avoid the threats of restrictive legislation. While PIPA has now established deep roots, at the same time it is still fresh and vig-I am honored to be here in the presence of one of the orous. founders from Japan, Mr. Saotome, whose name and reputation are well known to me. By coincidence, Mr. Saotome has been a leader of Mitsubishi Kasei, the first Japanese company with which Key has had major cooperative dealings. たけもうアガルにな <u>Mahame A. Soucerosc</u>

My introduction to industrial property is not recent, but came early in my career when I worked with my very close friend and your Keynote Speaker this morning, Karl F. Jorda. Although I have been introduced to you in terms of my corporate management responsibilities, more than twenty years ago I gained a first hand appreciation of the importance of both domestic and international industrial property rights working in the legal

-2-

department as Mr. Jorda's coworker in a major multinational health care concern. At that time, we worked in the industrial property area of a major drug concern, and to this day I continue to profit from Karl's lessons on the importance of international friendships and understanding in the international industrial property community. Today at Key, I am involved personally and often lead patent license discussions with companies from Europe and Japan, and personally participate in patent procurement matters.

Patents are of paramount importance to an R&D company and country; every effort should be made for a better international understanding generally in this field, and particularly between our two countries. Although Key's example of management involvement in patent matters may be relatively rare in the United States, this is not true for Japan. Many leaders of Japanese companies have intimate patent involvement during their careers. American delegates to this Congress should study the involvement of top Japanese management in daily patent concerns to see how their example may benefit American industry.

4、12、1月群市、持续业场主义数据属、13月前市、建设业委装成、长望原

Constant Cooperation Canongst governments, while cimportant, Deis not enough. The Delegates to this Congress bear a special responsibility to see that the industries of our two countries better understand the workings of the patent systems of both countries, so that the secrets of each are open to all, and so that all may benefit from the systems of both countries, in full keeping with the letter and spirit of the Paris Convention. I am very pleased to say a on behalf of Key Pharmaceuticals, Inc., that we have enjoyed the benefits of the Japanese Patent Office and have received the same fair and equal treatment in Tokyo as we have received in Washington and particularly impressed by the open invitation of Mr. Wakasugi to your Keynote Speaker, extending hospitality ato an select PIPA delegation of American industry leaders for a visit to the Japanese Patent Office next February to exchange views and to foster better understandings by Americans of the intricacies of the Japanese patent procurement procedures. I encourage the Delegates here at this Congress to be actively involved in assisting your Keynote Speaker in this important mission. latera bol

The Japanese attitude toward cooperation and international understanding did not begin, however, with Mr. Wakasugi's dramatic gesture to PIPA. It is but the latest manifestation of continual study of international systems that began with the

-3-

Meiji Restoration, exemplified in the patent field by the numerous Japanese delegations to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office which comparatively study what we are doing. Parallel delegations have made similar ventures to the major European capitals. Out of these studies, benefiting from whatever good practices have been observed in the United States and elsewhere, the Japanese industry and government have gradually synthesized its own modern, distinctly Japanese patent system.

Japanese study of American and other western institutions is not new. Americans should benefit from this example; by having delegates on we go offorthe and satudy how the European's and the Japanese conduct their patent systems. While any change in the American code necessarily and quite properly should be in the American self-interest, Japan and the United States, as the two most highly industrialized societies of the world, share many self-interests in common. As Japan in the past generation has comparatively shopped in Europe and United States for code changes, it would be beneficial to Americans to investigate why Japan has elected many European models and rejected the American counterpart model. To the extent that Americans share a common self-interest with Japan, Japan should serve as an "experimental laboratory model" for law changes which it has gradually adopted in the past generation based upon the European model. One such example bears particular importance: Substitute the second and the second s gebligte swam volladel "Tes kar aven visk skrive tet utvorte i tit fuste

Comparative study should be made of the present American "patent interference" system with the "first to file" practice of Japan and Europe. PIPA could be an ideal vehicle for such comparative research. I see many benefits to an American move to "first to file". We should carefully study how this system has worked in Europe and Japan, and if indeed such study shows this system to be in the self-interest of the Europeans and Japanese, there is a parallel lesson to be learned here in the United States.

Thank you again for your invitation to address this important Congress. I trust that your meeting this week in Washington will clead to even better trans-Pacific cooperation and friendship.

<mark>International Marka, Anna and Antonia States African Africand States Provaditation (1997)</mark> Astronomical Marka Antonia (1997) Antonia Antonia (1997) Marka States (1998) (1997), Antonia (1997) (1997) Marka States (1998) (1997), Antonia (1998), Antonia (1997) (1997)

-4-

14th Interna Washi

unternal agentication and a gedaaleeta ka**P**I Accer endered die Streek oppl

and according a postober

I am deeply honored to have you and so many in our profession in the industry a

I can remember that when ient of this award, he said the cause he was the oldest. Of common

I find myself wondering whether that was the reason I was selected.

by Gen

Address Director

shed

stinqui

disting. Hiraoka,

the troduc

5

ŋ

ហ

In any event I am old enough to remember when PIPA was nothing but the brilliant idea of a small but inspired group of U.S. and Japanese experts. PIPA's creation and growth have, since then, resulted in highly significant changes: 1001 a Sec

- 14 years ago, neither those in the profession in Japan nor those in the U.S. understood the intellectual property systems of the other's country nearly as well as they do now. Reacting a pairop sauce epair system while the days bridge
- evented any Bas Strange Certainly the industries of our two countries responsible for the creation of new technology did not have the respected voice in international circles that they have now speaking through PIPA is issued and respectors of add gray
- o desoduré supit des sections 计分词运用数据 - Most importantly, all of us who have represented our member companies in PIPA have shared in stimulating intellectual exchange and good fellowship and have developed deep and lasting friendships as we have worked together.

na a surabad daradatat com pacis What has all of this to do with my receipt of the PIPA set of award? llyuneen unnu li sektes beñ ed Keerelebel (j. silveere, dug lesé apo reordes de latif a.

Only this: I receive it with the recognition that I am a honored by a most highly respected organization; and that my contribution has been possible only because I have been privileged to represent that organization in many places and to share the respect earned for PIPA by the dedicated work of so many of my associates and good friends of Superal Sales of Street Addition andersay boop of all an and a constrained at

> Edgar W. Adams, Jr. October 19, 1983

Honorable K. Wakasugi Japanese Patent Office

ant pairi shi che greatest pleasure that I address the members of PIPA in Washington. As Mr. president, mentioned, I am doing my best to cent administration operate efficiently by ig the special account system and computeriza-Md at the same time I am also trying to establish c toward the patent system and patent rights, or generally respect toward the industrial property ints and improve the status of those engaged in patent and the relation of the second se atters.

As far as Isknow, the United States pays the highest is goal respect or attaches the highest value to the industrial property right. I think those who are engaged in the same patent work, attorneys and other business people in US and a second ามรี่ไว้นี้การที่ว่าสะพาษป ระกะบ ว่าสะโรรโกกราวไปปฏิโต๊ไปไปไปไ also enjoy the highest prestige.

Regrettably, Japan is still behind. Perhaps, it is because we are one of the NICS, if not the least developed, and need to try harder. At the same time, I recalled that the first Director-General of Japanese Patent Office (1988) visited US about 100 years ago to study the patent system a loss He must have come to Washington and must have met the then Commissioner. The second second second erinalisini ani bacamatan Jagian

urs expair

The then wentshome to Japan and established a moderne patent system. We have since made quite a progress during those 100 years. And yet I am still a student of Commissioner Mossinghoff. About this time last year, IO received a lesson from him which lasted for more than 100 hour in the Office of American Mission in Geneve. He was more like a professor than Commissioner. Isstudied these splendid and most ambitious automation program at the US Patent Office . Thus, the lessons which were started ... 100 years ago still continue and we look up to US as a set pioneer. Stanforsborg and bay (Clarolish Boog Bra equation bezien dese av av del konsteret servest

As you may know, Mr. Takahashi became a prime minister afterwards.coBut/I don'tothink hethas thanked and you properly--I understand he had rather a poor memory. South Therefore, I would like to express our heartfelt thanks on behalf of him 100 years afterwards. Schoose Firsting yie?

in the first of the second second

24

te trainespre becauser yhigts from a yd beroedd Contract in the second s pleased to meet you--pleasant and intimate persons-- and on bees d again after the meetingsin Kobelast year. I think a state of PIPA should be called Pleasant and Intimate Persons about the and Association--a group of jolly good persons.

As you know, we had a tripartite meeting. In sum, it was a huge success. One of the European delegates told me that he attended this type of congress for the first time--a congress free of negotiations, trouble or bargaining, and a congress aiming solely at advancement and cooperation. I think it is extremely important that all the members of this Association share the common goal and give impetus to each other in achieving this goal.

We are doing our best to catch up with US and to fill the gap of 3 years in initiating automation program. I think it is the same with EPO, and suspect that US is afraid that Japan may surpass them. I think that it is a rare case where the cooperation and competition are compatible with each other. Although I shall not go into the details of the meeting, I shall just mention the atmosphere was most cordial. Automation or a paperless project is an epochmaking project and the proposed cooperation among three countries is also epochmaking.

That the industrial property right system is most international is very well illustrated by the 100 year history of Paris Convention. There are many treaties to date, but I think it must be the first attempt that countries got together to make the system work rationally by cooperation in respect of actual examinations, paper work and for better efficiency.

I believe that this project will give profound impact beyond mere offering of information or rationalization of clerical work. For instance, the morale of the Japanese Patent Office workers has never been so high. This is the impact of move toward the computerization.

Patent Offices generally have long history and tradition. Japanese Patent Office has a hundred years' history. US has 200 years' history. England has about 300 years' history although I am not quite sure. History and tradition sometimes prove to be inconvenient. They may harbor dislikes or inherent resistance against changes or progress. Such a negative character is being overcome to a considerable degree with this computerization.

I have been admiring Commissioner Mossinghoff or Commissioner Benthem since I met them for the first time as men of ability and action. I am afraid I am most ignorant. Perhaps I am the only one Commissioner of Patents in this whole wide world who has not read through the Patent Law. However, ignorance can be a powerful weapon. I do not hesitate in the face of any rationalization.

- 2 ----

Thus I use my ignorance as a weaponry. If I may explain in more detail, I am trying my best to develop an automatic translating machine as I mentioned in the beginning. I am confident that the one from English to Japanese will be completed within 5 years. However, I am told that they do not know for sure when the one from Japanese to English will be completed because of the irregularity in Japanese grammer. I plan to have it completed within a decade.

That I can say that the completion will be within 10 years means that I am completely ignorant. The more one is an expert on the question, the more difficult they claim it to be.

I started studying, but then I felt discouraged. So I decided not to study. Knowledge is quite useless. It has only a negative use. Therefore, I proudly proclaim my ignorance.

Now, I would like to make two points. One concerns the patent administration in Japan. I am quite pleased with myself for being able to say this. For the past 31 years, I have been with the Ministry of International Trade & Industry. I first started working at the Patent Office. Thus, I have been quite familiar with the Patent Office, but I have never once heard of policies or ideas of discrimination against the aliens. On the contrary, my countrymen often criticized that the Patent Office was favorably prejudiced for the foreigners. This type of criticism decreased recently. But it was quite natural because technology overseas was superior. Secondly, I intended to make the Patent Office completely open to the outside. I hereby declare that

completely open to the outside. I hereby declare that everything in the Office will be "see-through" except naturally your trade secrets will be jealously guarded.

Any types of contacts, direct or indirect, by letter, telex or telephone will be most welcome, although telephone contacts may encounter some language barriers until the translating machine is completed. I believe there are great merits for direct contact.

An Australian attorney told me the following at the Geneve Conference last autumn. They had negotiated a license agreement with a Japanese company a while ago. The representative from the Japanese company told him that such conditions would not be approved by the Japanese Government. I telexed my friend in Japan asking if the Japanese Government did indeed interfere with a private contract in such a way. I was told that the Government ceased to interfere more than 15 years ago. Maybe it was 20 years ago. I am not so good at figures.

- 3...-

I was quite surprised to learn that the Japanese Company could be so obsolete, although none of you in audience would be. This will be instantly disclosed by a call or a telex message. I think Americans are closer to Japan and would not believe such a story. But believe me, Japan is trying her best to make everything open and frank.

Naturally there are still NTBs. However, I am confident that not once in the past ten-odd years Japan has retrograded from liberilization or "openliness". She has made a steady progress every year. MITI is dubbed "notorious", but I swear that as far as I am concerned I have done everything to make our Office "open and transparent". I am determined never to allow retreat.

Thus, we welcome direct contacts from you. In order to show our willingness, we would like to ask Mr. Jorda and members of PIPA to visit Japan at an early period next year. In other words, I would like you to meet the examiners. Having thus established the contracts, you will be able to communicate with them by telex, telephone, or by letter.

The Patent Office is generally more inefficient and beaurocratic than you are. However, I always contact Commissioner Mossinghoff instantly over telex. Therefore, I think I am capable of communicating with you, too, through telex or telephone. You are most welcome.

Although I would like to go on, thirty minutes have passed. I do admire the congenial atmosphere at PIPA. I would like to continue attending this Congress as an observer in the future.

This is my second attendance, but perhaps if I attended the Conference 13 times, could I please have the plaque that Mr. Adams got yesterday?

ontrojo**Thank (you very much**), statul vers much (statul estatul estatul estatul estatul) 1984 - Alfan (poligico data arealeste estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul 2008 - Statul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul 2008 - Statul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul estatul 2009 - Statul estatul 2009 - Statul estatul 2009 - Statul estatul 2009 - Statul estatul estatu

3. And solution of the set of

en brande bend Den avvedure Energia. Er Execute blad and take

Address by The Honorable G. J. Mossinghoff U. S. Commissioner of Patents & Trademarks

I am delighted to be able to join you today with my colleague, Mr. Wakasugi.

It was two years ago, I believe, that I was honored to address this group in New York City. At that time, I told you of our plans for putting the United States Patent and Trademark Office on a sound financial footing by increasing our fees, and how we had proposed to enter into a bargain with the people we serve, in industry both in this country and internationally, and with inventors--people who use trademarks. And the bargain was that in return for the substantially increased patent fees we were going to bring about a first class operation in the Patent and Trademark Office. At that time, we were adding twenty thousand cases each year to an already huge backlog of cases. It took longer to get a trademark than at any time: twenty-four months. It took longer than at any time in the history of the United States. And our twenty-four million document file was all paper, hand filled and the set we retrieved, and seven percent of those documents were either missing or misfiled.

We formulated an ambitious plan to redress that situation. I am pleased to report two things today: (1) that we are on schedule in achieving the goals that we set out for ourselves in promise for the increased fees which Congress gave us; and (2) that none of the awful things that opponents of the new fees said would happen are happening. Except for a shift in the filings, when everyone in the United States in the patent field cleaned off his or her desk to file patent applications before the new fees went into effect--except for that--we are right back on the same filing trends that we had before the new fees were formulated.

We have hired over five hundred and sixty new examiners. We plan to hire another one hundred and eighty this year and another two hundred and fifteen the following year. At the end of that recruitment program, we will have a steady-state force of fifteen hundred patent examiners.

I am proud, also, of the institutional systems that we have been able to help arrange in one case and to arrange in another case to address in a forceful way the problems of protecting intellectual property and high technology. I think one of the most dramatic improvements in the United States' patent system--probably in its historywas the establishment this past October of the Court of

1

Appeals for the Federal Circuit. I know, as I look around the room, that the American members of this organization fought very hard to overcome political resistance and to establish that court which is rationalizing and creating a national patent law that can be depended upon by all users of the U.S. system.

Also, institutionally, we have created under the Cabinet Council for Commerce and Trade--this is a Cabinet Council, chaired by Secretary Baldridge, my boss--we have created in that Cabinet Council an "intellectual property working group." Virtually everything we have done in this Administration having to do with patents and trademarks and intellectual property has come out of the ministerial level deliberations of the Cabinet Council, one or the other.

We currently have decided by the Cabinet Council system that we would support patent term restoration. I was informed this morning at a breakfast meeting with Director-General Wakasugi that that is something that the Japanese industry is interested in also: restoring to patentees who are deprived of part of their market life an appropriate amount of patent exclusivity to make up for the time it takes to achieve governmental clearance of new drugs or new agricultural chemicals.

We have taken a strong view against international counterfeiting, and I think both of our nations have a great stake in preserving the integrity of the marketplace, and to come down very heavily on those who would deprive consumers of information about products by pirating another company's trademark.

We have taken a lesson from Japan in the area of the form rental of phono records and the rental of videodisks or videocassettes. And the Cabinet Council working group and the Cabinet Council have agreed that copyright owners should be able to participate in rental income of phono records and videocassettes.

The Cabinet Council has decided to endorse strong protection against the copying of the masks that are used to make semiconductor chips. The precise type of protection that we will recommend has not been determined, but it will be copyright-like protection that we will recommend to the Congress be enacted to protect the substantial investment--and it's not necessarily innovative or inventive activity but it's a substantial investment--in creating these fantastic semiconductor chips.

Again, I was interested this morning to hear that Japanese industry is interested in doing the same thing,

perhaps, in Japan, to explore the possibility of protecting the tremendous high tech capability of these chips.

We are looking at protection, possibly, of computer software. It is now copyrightable, but there is a feeling that perhaps a more specific form of protection might be appropriate for computer software.

We expect to recommend--the working group, I believe, will recommend to the Cabinet Council that the United States adhere to the Brussels Satellite Convention, which Convention is in place now. It had been negotiated. The purpose of it is to prevent piracy of television programs and movies which are transmitted by satellite.

We are doing a complete review of all trade laws as they affect intellectual property, and I expect that our working group will have recommendations on amendments to the trade laws to strenghen intellectual property.

Finally, we are presenting next week to the Cabinet Council working group a proposal of the Department of State and of Michael Kirk, whom many of you in this room know, which will be a program to increase our assistance to developing countries in their efforts to establish intellectual property systems in their countries.

The touchstone of this Administration's consideration of intellectual property is that where there is a conflict-a political conflict or an economic conflict--between those who create new technology and new intellectual property and those who copy it, we will come down hard on the side of those who create the new technology and give that new technology to the world.

Internationally, I am very pleased with the results that we obtained at the Third Session of the Diplomatic Conference in Geneva. I will tell you that a part of the success of that conference stemmed from what is referred to as the "Pacific Group"--not the Pacific Industrial Property Association but the Pacific Group. A year, and an a half ago, there was a Group B meeting, a meeting of developed countries in Munich. Unexpectedly, I ended up heading the delegation to that meeting. I was used to U.N.-type negotiations, based on my career at NASA, in the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space of the United Nations. In those debates and deliberations, every country speaks for itself: there are no group negotiations. As you might expect in the space and national security. area, the leadership of each side is primarily the United States versus the Soviet Union Nevertheless, each country does its own negotiating. When I got to Munich, Mike Kirk

.3 -

explained the group system of negotiation. An dissue would were come up in Group B, the developed countries, and the European Economic Community would say, "Well, we have not taken and the a position on that issue, and we must caucus." So they a particular would adjourn the meeting, and each of the delegations would sit in the room or go out and have coffee or sit in a lounge or work the crossword puzzle in the International Herald Tribune for the third time. Two or three hours later, the Community would come in, and the Community Spokesman would tell us--the United States, Japan, Australia, we make New Zealand and the others--what the answer was. Even though I was new at the job, it didn't seem to me to be a very good idea for the Community to reach its decision at independently of our viewpoints and then simply come in 200 and and, for example, tell the United States of America and Japan what the answer is in an area that's very important to them.

So we began very informal meetings at Munich. When Mike and I got back, we discussed this with the State Department, we talked to our Ambassador in Geneva, and we proposed that we form a Pacific Group. There was no objection at all. In 🐁 fact, in group diplomacy, there was a lot of frustration in a dealing with the ten-member European Economic Community A star When we got to Geneva, we got our own conference room, had says discussions with Director-General Wakasugi who had his a Dood and delegation, with the Australians, New Zealanders and Content states Canadians, and decided we would form the Pacific Group. We dec did form that; we had good logistic support; we had our owners secretary; we had our own telephones; we had our own copying machine. So at the Geneva meeting, when the European Community caucused and then came in and said, "And this is the answer is to that question," we would say, "That's a very sinteresting as suggestion; now the Pacific Group will caucus to consider and and your suggestion, and we will let you know what our decision is on your suggestion."

It worked very well. I think all five members of the group--and I hope Mr. Wakasugi--thought it was a very successful way to handle the multi-lateral negotiations. It also redressed the fact that there's not an economic power, I don't think, in the world that can simply tell the United States and Japan what is or is not in their best interest. So I'm very pleased with that outcome.

As a result of that and several other good developments, we were able, I think, to reverse entirely the earlier results in Nairobi, which would have permitted developing countries to issue exclusive, compulsory licenses in foreign-owned patents in their countries. We regard that, and we always have, as a totally inappropriate and unacceptable expropriation of private property. I believe in the Third Session we were successful in getting that

31

a san kanasa

viewpoint totally adhered to by the Group B countries. And I'm pleased to say that the vast majority of the group of developing countries, Group 77, are prepared to go along with our proposal. I am anxious to begin negotiations again at the Fourth Session to try to lock in what's referred to as "Ambassador Jimenez-Estaval's (?) compromise text."

Finally, let me say a few words about the agreement that we entered into yesterday.

These agreements go very well. dil know ca numbers of these deyou in this room are involved in litigation, and one of these a the first rules of litigation and cross-examination is: "Never ask a question unless you know the answer in advance." You could use that rule diplomatically palso a move as well adde "Never have a high-level summit conference unless your technicians have worked out all of the issues. "so that a the matter comes before the heads of offices in a very concrete and specific form. I think Mr. Wakasugi, and this is K now Bob Van Benthem and I, are extremely pleased with and in the work and cooperation that has gone on-really since last April--among our assistant directors and assistant directors-general. The conference was well prepared. We had experts meetings all of last week of The meetings are a went until eleven or twelveso'clock at might. When we have been convened the meeting Monday, we had a workbook about three and inches think to Every issue had been resolved or it shad such All been sidentified with the prostand conston the fissues. The temperature Theoresultowas; T believe, an extremely sweeping remorandum from of Understanding among the European PatentsOffice, the starsas Japanese Patent Office; and the United States Patentsand and out Trademark Office. audura 1115 duran and and entropy (eddaegypee and and fragment and any bas and any and any and any and any and any

I have included at each of your places a copy of that Memorandum of agreement, together with the press release that we released yesterday out of the Department of State.

It sets up a vehicle for us to avoid duplication, for us to learn from each other in the area of automation, and for us to get on with the business of our technical work in serving you, the users of our systems, through our efforts. It's extremely even handed. All three parties come with a lot to offer to the other Offices. I must respectfully disagree with my good colleague Mr. Wakasugi: I would be absolutely delighted if Japan beat the United States in their efforts to automate their office. This is not a zero-sum business: our gains are his gains and his gains are our gains. So there is a strong mutual reinforcement of cooperation among our three Offices.

Indyour Memorandum of Understanding; there is based and at

5

very significant paragraph: Paragraph 10. It identifies, with a view to identifying concrete steps to be taken to implement cooperative efforts as referred to in the paragraphs above... (Reading) "...various study projects and other proposals were prepared and discussed. These proposals encompassed the following broad subjects." And there listed are several, almost a dozen, areas where we plan to cooperate. Each of those lines in Paragraph 10 is backed up by about one quarter inch of detailed data on what we are going to do in each of these areas of cooperation. So it is not a broad, political type statement. It is a list which is back up by detailed analysis of our respective experts.

In a somewhat lighter vein, let me say that the other day I was reading a request for reconsideration from a decision on petition that I had rendered, and Mr. Wakasugi, the author of the petition to reconsider, suggested that I also needed to read the patent law, and that I also had not studied the patent law as thoroughly as I should.

Let me say finally that it is conceivable to me, given the political skills of Mr. Wakasugi, that we may be visiting today with the second Director-General of the Office who might move on to become Prime Minister of Japan.

In closing, let me just say that there is a strong mutual dependence, particularly among the three big Offices that are now taking these important steps toward automation. Excepts for U.S. industry, Japanese industry is the largest user of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. On the other side of the coin, except for Japanese industry, U.S. industry is the largest user of the Japanese Office. And finally, from the U.S. industrial point of view, we are the single largest user of the European Office. U.S. industry files twenty-six percent of the cases that are filed in the European Patent Office. So it makes eminent sense to be able to pull the three efforts together in a very workman-like setting. Our goal is to further the protection of intellectual property internationally, across the board.

To do that, each office intends to cooperate fully in all of the W.I.P.O. efforts to increase dissemination. But to get on with the job, we decided that this was the much better vehicle. It is totally devoid of political considerations. It is truly a technicians' agreement, and that is exactly the way it should be.

I am delighted to report the agreement to you this morning and to say that we really are on track, I think, in making the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office the first class organization it must be.

Thank you very much.

Closing Address Addr

In many ways this 14th Congress has been very special, and L wish to extend our heartfolt thanks to Mr. Jorda, the

governors and all of the other members of the American Group manual constructions and the definition of the American Group who made this Congress so successful.a ye shake that the second made the terms of the second because of the data (second because) constructed at the second because of the second because the second because of the construct of the second because of the

Washington, D. C., the capital of the United States, was a beautiful setting, and we were graced with the presence of three most important gentlemen in the patent field of the world: Mr. Gerald J. Mossinghoff, Assistant Secretary of Commerce and Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, Mr. J. B. von Benthem, President of the European Patent Office and Mr. Kazuo Wakasugi, Director General of the Japanese Patent Office. This alone would stand out in the history of PIPA, but there are so many other things that also made this Congress meaningful. The address

from our honorary chairman, Mr. Michael Jaharis, Jr., eloquently signified the importance of international cooperation in the field of industrial property protection. He was with us despite his very busy schedule, and I hope Mr. Jorda will convey our appreciation to him.

计特许方法 化过油泵 非历人 经济选行学

One of the characteristic features of this Congress was the panel discussions in which opinions and thoughts were is so of freely expressed from both the U.S. and Japanese sides. By the is promoting mutual understanding in this way, we will build as solution bridge across the Pacific Ocean. The result of the panel discussions at this Congress will definitely influence the programming of future PIPA Congresses. Account of the panel distance

the contraction from the contraction contractions and the set

In addition, all papers presented in this Congress from both the U.S. and Japanese groups will undoubtedly be highly regarded in the patent field. I wish to congratulate all the speakers, and thank them again for their excellent works.

ado lien u sedu viilestas tit endersiter va sede y iter va

I would like to express our gratitude to Mr. Norris who,

Interpreters, especially Mrs. Kaiser. Without her able assistance, we would have, I believe, stumbled over the language barriers, to say the least.

I wish to extend my gratitude to Ms. Butts, who is an administrative assistant to Mr. Bell. She did everything from office work to driving a van full of PIPA materials from New York to Washington. I also wish to express our thanks to M_B. Zuther, Mr. Jorda's secretary, for her assistance.

2

35

Is must add that the visit to Mount Vernon; the birth of place of the founding father of this country, was very impressive. All of the members of the Japanese Group will surely remember for this tour as a delightful experience. We appreciate your of face to thoughtfulness in arranging the tour. and a stated of second back

eds secondal givental and like apargack and as contacts Listening to the famous National Symphony Orchestra at POROTO the Kennedy Center surely satisfied our cultural appetite, and of course, the Sing-along was just unforgettable. Stochas out

The kindness extended to the Japanese members from the second U.S. members throughout the Congress will be long remembered. And We really hope to reciprocate the hospitality when we hold the 15th Congress in Japan next year. The second of Sidd School i

Thank you and sayonara until we meet again!

k vet refer re the Sufethoding role played by three Lapeble in-Repictore, espectaily Mrs. Palence. Without her oble avaintumen we noth have, a periodal equipted over the Jabguage Equivies.

É vier en enconé aj genericado fa Her Baliko, Mar 18 an ouginistra aspisteres is Mer Beil. Enk est erarting fium ottick esti as isivity o reg vici er Přik anterio a from Dev Tork to ensington. I tino stat er akțeores Sti Shake to Mer

3

36

seessees the test sectors for the sectors

11046/ 543 758 03

			÷ .	
1		· · · ·		
	COMMITTEE NO. 1			
*	Biotechnology & Patents in Perspective			
	Calvin Sparrow	39	1997 - 19	
*	Present Situation of Examination of Chemical		۰.	
	Substance Patents	- 59		
	A, Okumura	52		· · · ·
*	Propagad II C. Detent I an Pavisiana Affecting Porcian			
. ^	Proposed U.S. Patent Law Revisions Affecting Foreign Trade			
•	Bernard Zucker	- 80		
1 - i.			· · · · ·	
20	Legal Protection of Computer Software in Japan			
•	N. Kyomoto	-111		a de la companya A transferencia A transferencia
*	Abuse of Rights Observed in Litigations Under the			22 100
. '	Unfair Competition Prevention Law of Japan	1.9.0		
	S. Nakajima	-136		11 (11) 1
*	Evaluation of Inventions			
:	Summary of U.S. Practice			
	R.W. Hampton	-153		
	J.W. Richards	_157 .		
· .	E.R. Coffman	-160		
	A.E. Hirsch	-166	· · ·	
•				
	Summary of Japanese Practice			
÷	T. Watanabe, H. Saita, S. Suzuki, and			
·	T. Ohno	-171		
÷				
*	Patent Restoration Legislation - An Update	940		
	R.J. Anderson, Jr. (Presented by A.E. Hirsch)	-240		
			1.1.1.1.1.1	1 1 1
			· · · ·	
	and the second secon	Ng	and the second second	
			•	
		والمتعارية والمترجمة والمتعارفة	an ya Maneshi wana ka waka kata kata kata kata kata kata	
		an ang	in the second seco	-
				· .
			· · · ·	
		÷.		1
		•	· · · ·	
			1	
		· ·		
: .			37	
	a de la deserva de la companya de la De la companya de la c		a ka shi ya	
				-

фел С

.

BIOTECHNOLOGY AND PATENTS IN PERSPECTIVE

Calvin N. Sparrow Assistant Patent Counsel Eli Lilly and Company

I was initially hesitant to prepare a paper relating to biotechnology for this meeting. I told Al Hirsch when he called me that there has been no law since <u>Diamond v.</u> <u>Chakrabarty</u> (1). The <u>Chakrabarty</u> case has been discussed here and there seemed to be nothing to talk about. In retrospect, that initial reaction seems very strange. I was, of course, mentally equating biotechnology with what I'll call genetic engineering, for lack of a better term. I had lost my perspective in making the equation. Genetic engineering is but a small part, albeit a fascinating part, of biotechnology.

estate anti-test

Biotechnology is an old technology which has a solid place in modern industry. People have been leavening bread and making beer and wine, and cheese, for millennia. In modern times, biotechnology has been put to uses as diverse as are processing and the production of antibiotics. A large body of law, in particular patent law, has developed as a corollary to the widespread use of biotechnology in modern industry. To see genetic engineering in proper perspective, we must look at it as part of and arising out of a broad content that has long been familiar to us. The body of a patent law that has developed out of the traditional industrial biotechnology is part of that context for us who have a professional interest in industrial property. We must

39

eventyre ber wi²zterman den moter sources

soù ja nieis

re-examine that body of law as part of our attempt to put genetic engineering into perspective.

The first question to be asked is whether the existing law applies at all. The answer is rather obviously yes. There are many cases which we can use to guide our thinking on problems of disclosure, claim drafting, reduction to practice, and so on. However, these cases must be used with caution. I am going to discuss briefly three cases which arose out of tradition biotechnology in order to give you at least the flavor of what has been held and to see where a need for caution might arise.

Section 102 of the U.S. patent law sets out the fact situations which bar a person from obtaining a patent for his or her invention. One such bar is a prior description in a printed publication, either before the making of the invention by the person, or more than one year prior to the date in which the person makes application for a patent.

Our courts have long held a prior description is not sufficient to raise a bar unless one skilled in the art could take the description and combine it with his or her own knowledge of the art and from this combination be put in possession of the invention (2). In other words, the description must be enabling. We have some guidance on what

-semi al lyrnagene istreedni mi dretedli isnoleeolovg

constitutes an enabling description in biotechnology from the two cases, In re Le Grice (2) and Ex parte Argoudelis (3).

In re Le Grice is a 1962 CCPA plant patent case in which the court held that a prior publication which described a new variety of rose, and included a color picture of the rose, was not a bar. A plant breeder could not reproduce that rose unless he also knew something about the ancestral stock and how that stock was crossed to breed the new rose. A mere description of the physical characteristics of the plant and a color picture of the bloom was not enabling.

In re Le Grice was cited with approval in Ex parte Argoudelis, a 1966 Board of Appeals case: Argoudelis et al. had applied for a utility patent on a process for producing an antibiotic by culturing a microorganism knows as a <u>Strep-</u> tomyces. A prior publication described the production of the same antibiotic by culturing a microorganism of the family. Actinomycetes found in soil from Chiba Prefecture in Japan. (The <u>Streptomyces</u> used by <u>Argoudelis et al</u>. is in the family <u>Actinomycetes</u>.) The <u>Actinomycetes</u> described in the publication was not available to the public. It would be apparent to the skilled microbiologist that the <u>Actinomycetes</u> used in the publication would not be found again without unreasonable experimentation. The publication did not put the person skilled in the art in possession of the invention because of

-3-

the need for an unreasonable level of experimentation and was therefore, not a bar.

- 4 -

So far we are on familiar and, I believe, safe ground. The concepts applied in these two cases to analyze the biotechnical fact situation are familiar to us in all fields of art. I consider the bid state of the work of a constant bid force (souther bid state of the work of the bid

Section 103 of the U.S. patent law bars the grant of a patent on obvious subject matter. A third case, <u>In re</u> <u>Mancy</u> (4) gives us some insight or problems of obviousness in relation to microorganisms. At this point I will have to get a little technical.

<u>la le elleboruk - sach biologia Turkres 301 - Artekterik</u>

<u>Mancy et al</u>. applied for a patent on a process for producing an antibiotic by culturing <u>Streptomyces bifurcus</u>, strain X. The prior art taught that the same antibiotic could be produced by culturing <u>Streptomyces coelruleorubidus</u>, strain y, <u>Streptomyces coelruleorubidus</u>, strain z, and <u>Streptomyces peucetius</u>. Those skilled in the art knew that these are many species of <u>Streptomyces</u> and that not all species produce an antibiotic. The CCPA had little trouble in deciding that the cultivation of a new species, <u>Streptomyces</u> <u>bifurcus</u>, to produce an old antibiotic is not obvious even though other <u>Streptomyces</u> are known to produce the antibiotic. With your indulgence, I will comment briefly on these strange-sounding names. There are names of unicellular microorganisms. <u>Streptomyces</u> is the name of the genus in question and <u>bifurcus</u>; <u>peucetius</u> etc., designates the species. There may be strains or varieties within a species. Microorganisms are classified by a system that goes from the general to the particular. The designation genus occupies a place well down in the system so that microorganisms of the same genus would seem to be very similar organisms, those of the same species should be even closer, and microorganisms of the same strain closest of all. Of course, you are asking what similar, even closer, and closest of all mean. I don't know

ol tuwel ophisches soy al give withig both are swifting and

Microbiologists who classify these organisms are called taxonomists and their science, or art, taxonomy. Taxonomists who work with microorganisms are deeply divided in respect of both general principles underlying classification and specific breakdown into genus and species. To complicate matters further, these taxonomists are dealing with living organisms which have an inherent variability in physical characteristics and which are low on the evolutionary scale with a concomitant sensitivity to their environment. Even taxonomists who are of the same school thought on classification find it easy to disagree on a specific classification, particularly at the species level and less frequently but still often, at

-5-

the broader genus level. This means to me that we would have to be very cautious in applying a general principle drawn from a case like <u>In re Mancy</u> to a fact situation involving the patentability of a claim to a microorganism <u>per se</u>. A court which is trying to evaluate the identity of a microorganism and listening to cogent expert testimony on either side of the issue might not be able to see the distinction between species and strain that the Mancy court evidently did in the process claim before it.

The law that has developed out of the traditional biotechnology will provide us with help; if used with due caution. However, there are some areas in the new biotechnology for which we can find little help in the existing law. It seems to me that this is particularly true for the recombinant DNA technology. I want to explore one or two of the problems I see in this area with you and Fill have to get a little technical again to do it. I have tried to keep the technology as simple and graphic as possible. I remember how puzzling this recombinant technology was for me when I first got into it. Anyone who encounters it without a background in biology and biochemistry has my sympathy.

A simple organism like a bacterium has a very long a div closed loop of DNA called the chromosome contained within it. The DNA is a polymer made up of only four monomers of The DNA

THE SECOND STREET, STRE

-6-

is a template on which RNA is formed. The RNA is also a polymer made up of four monomers, only one of which is different from the monomers of DNA. The RNA leaves the DNA template and migrates to a body in the cell known as a ribosome. There the RNA becomes a template on which amino acids are bonded together in a particular sequence to make a polymer which is a protein. When the RNA has completed its task as a template, it is degraded into the constituent monomers. The DNA template is not so degraded. All of the activities I have described--formation, bonding, degradation, and so forth--are mediated by enzymes which are themselves proteins made by the mechanism I have just described.

This and all conferr is showing more do ber good rape all

In recombinant terminology the DNA is said to "code" for the protein which is ultimately produced. The DNA in the chromosome codes for a large number of proteins. A sequence of monomers within the DNA chain which codes for a specific protein is called a gene.

There is a second source of DNA within many kinds of bacteria. The second source is a much smaller, closed loop of DNA called a plasmid. It was observed that certain plasmids contained genes which coded for enzymes capable of destroying antibiotics. The presence in a bacterium of a gene coding for an enzyme which destroys an antibiotic makes the bacterium immune to the antibiotic. We'll see in a

-7-

moment that an interesting use is made of that phenomenon. Scientists had also discovered that enzymes existed which would cut the plasmid at very specific sites and open the loop. These cutting enzymes are called "restriction" enzymes and the sites at which they cut are restriction sites. There may be more than one restriction site of a specific enzyme. Other enzymes, called ligases, were found which would tie cut endsstogether and restore the loop. So the ideasof recombinant DNA technology was born. Remove a plasmid from a short bacterium, cut open the loop of a DNA with a restriction and enzyme, add a new segment of DNA which codes for a protein you wish to produce; such as insulin, use a ligase to combine the open loop and the new segment and restore the loop with the new DNA in it, put the plasmid back into a bacterium, culture the bacterium, and harvest the desired protein which the bacterium produces as it grows in the culture. And some of officers a soft entrop within alari. AND and church examples to

-8-

The first of the figures appended to the handout you have shows a part of this process. In the topmost part of Figure 1 you see an opened loop which includes a gene "TET_R" which codes for an enzyme which destroys the antibiotic tetracycline. The new DNA segment is the gene for cloning. Recombinant plasmids comprising the TET_R gene and the gene for cloning are placed in bacteria and the bacteria are cultured in the presence of tetracycline. Only bacteria

s ai ore illaw copyrdians ada an essaul ariatand ada

46

containing the recombinant plasmid are resistant to tetracycline and will survive. These bacteria can be used in the remainder of the process for producing the protein you desire.

Now we can get to some possible patent problems. Assume you have a recombinant system which produces a protein via a new plasmid. You want to claim your new plasmid. How are you going to do it? The plasmid is a high polymer but you cannot safely follow the types of claims common in traditional high polymer technology. Unlike other high polymers we are familiar with, the precise sequence of the monomers in DNA is of vital importance. A change in the sequence can change the reading of the templates.

to yaw era . I travers of smart 1 he of anoisemap sto you's said .

One way is to define your plasmid is in terms of a restriction map. Figure 2 in your copy of this text shows a schematic restriction map. The circle is the closed loop of DNA. The letters within the circle designate an enzyme which will open the loop at the point indicated by the associated arrow. Note that the enzyme <u>Xho</u> I, which you see in the upper right hand quadrant of the circle, has only one restriction site in the plasmid. Assume that the DNA sequence running clockwise from <u>Xho</u> I to <u>Sac</u> I codes for a protein product. A sly scientist treats plasmid pEL7 with <u>Xho</u> I enzyme and <u>Sac</u> I enzyme, thus, cutting the DNA sequence out.

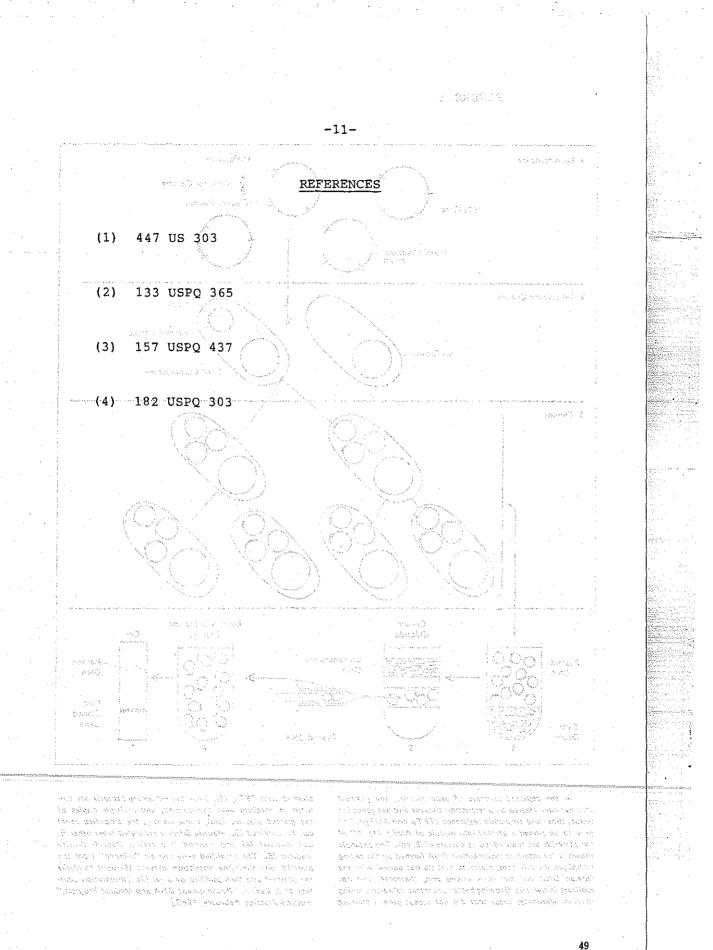
- 9-1

The sly scientist puts the cut-out sequence in a different plasmid and produces the protein product. Does our sly scientist infringe a claim to the original plasmid pEL7?

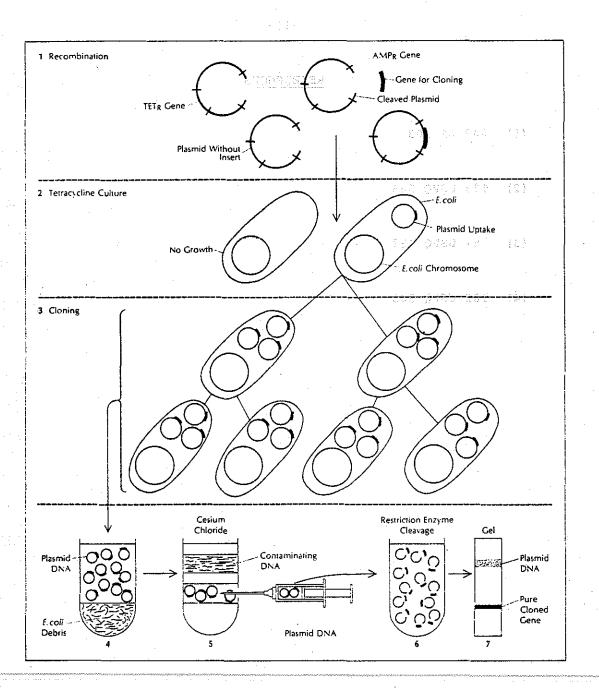
Perhaps we can avoid such possible problems by claiming just the DNA sequence running clockwise between <u>Xho</u> I and <u>Sac</u> I. Another scientist finds that the claim of amino acids which makes up the protein product can be shortened at one end without affecting the usefulness of the protein product. He or she makes a corresponding shortening in your claimed DNA Sequence and uses the resulting truncated gene. Is your claim infringed?

I don't know the answers to these questions. I do think I don't know the answers to these questions. I do think that they are questions we will have to answer in one way or another in the future. Dit's nice to have unanswered questions; though. They are a form of job security for those who will be charged with finding the answers. Subtract the second folds anythe ap symplech security set the second of 100 how has an symplech security set the second of 100 how has an symplech security set the second of 100 how has an symplech security set of the second of 100 how has any set of the second set of the second of 100 how and at the second set of the second of the second of the set of the second set of the second of the second of the set of the second set of the second of the second of the second second set of the second of the second of the second second second set of the second of the second second second second set of the second of the second second second second to the second of the second of the second second second to the second of the second of the second second second second second second of the second second second second second second of the second of the second secon

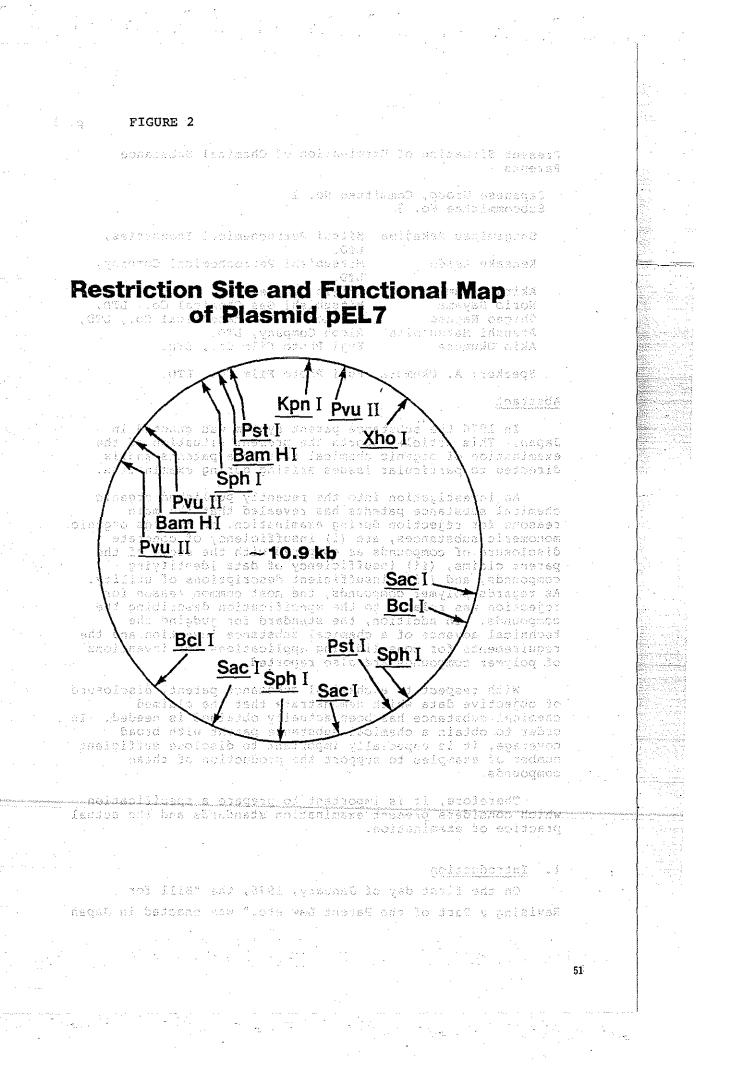
48







In the depicted example of gene cloning, the plasmid used has been cleared by a restriction enzyme and has genes for tetracycline- and ampicillin-resistance (TET_R and AMP_R). The gene to be cloned is grafted into middle of AMP_R (1). All of the plasmids are then added to culture of E. coli. The example shown is for inserting recombinant DNA formed by the tailing technique. In this case, plasmids that do not anneal with the foreign DNA will not form circles and, therefore, will not replicate in bacteria. Growing bacteria in tetracycline-containing medium eliminates those that did not accept gene-containing plasmid with TET_{R} (2). Now the remaining bacteria are cultured in medium with tetracycline, and multiple copies of the grafted plasmid (and, consequently, the amplified gene) can be obtained (3). Plasmid DNA is separated from other E, coli material (4) and purified in a cesium chloride density gradient (5). The amplified gene can be "snipped" from the plasmid with the same restriction enzyme (6) used to cleave the plasmid and then purified on a gel (7). [Illustration courtesy of J. Baxter, "Recombinant DNA and Medical Progress," Hospital Practice, February, 1980.]



0 092014 p.l

Present Situation of Examination of Chemical Substance Patents

Japanese Group, Committee No. 1 Subcommittee No. 3

Shigemitsu Nakajima	Mitsui Petrochemical Industries,
· ·	LTD.
Kensaku Asado	Mitsubishi Petrochemical Company,
	LTD.
Akira Atsumi	LTD. Teijin Limited
Norio Sayama	Mitsubishi Gas Chemical Co., LTD.
Shigeo Nagase	Mitsubishi Gas Chemical Co., LTD. Yamanouchi Pharmaceutical Co., LTD.
Atsushi Matsushita	Ricoh Company, LTD.
Akio Okumura	Fuji Photo Film Co., LTD.
	and the second sec

Speaker: A. Okumura Fuji Photo Film Co., LTD.

Abstract

In 1976 the substance patent system was enacted in Japan. This article reports the present situation of the examination of organic chemical substance patents and is directed to particular issues arising during examination.

An investigation into the recently published organic chemical substance patents has revealed that the main reasons for rejection during examination, as regards organic monomeric substances, are (i) insufficiency of concrete disclosure of compounds as compared with the scope of the patent claims, (ii) insufficiency of data identifying compounds, and (iii) insufficient descriptions of utility. As regards polymer compounds, the most common reason for rejection was related to the specification describing the compounds. In addition, the standard for judging the technical advance of a chemical substance invention and the requirements for consolidating applications for inventions of polymer compounds are also reported.

With respect to a chemical substance patent, disclosure of objective data which demonstrate that the claimed chemical substance has been actually obtained is needed. In order to obtain a chemical substance patent with broad coverage, it is especially important to disclose sufficient number of examples to support the production of these compounds.

Therefore, it is important to prepare a specification which considers present examination standards and the actual practice of examination.

1. Introduction

On the first day of January, 1976, the "Bill for Revising a Part of the Patent Law etc." was enacted in Japan which directed that the substance patent system and the multiple claim system would be employed also in Japan. The outline of this revision of the law was already reported in the PIPA Boston Congress in 1975. In order to properly and systematically comply with the substance patent system and the multiple claim system, "a standard of practical operation concerning the substance patent system and the multiple claim system" was prepared. Preparation of "the standard of practical operation of the substance patent system" was undertaken by the Substance Patent Committee in the Patent Office, and substance patent applications are being made based on this standard of practical operation as well as the examination standard classified according to class.

This article is particularly directed to inventions of organic chemical substances, how the substance patent system is being utilized and practically operated and further how the actual examinations are reported.

editer a first and an analysis and the second and sec

applications relating to organic chemical substances (monomeric compounds), was about 6,000 cases per year, and this figure seems considerably stable.

The proportion of the applications with substance claims to all the patent applications relating to monomeric organic chemical substances was about 40% at the start of the introduction of this substance patent system but has recently increased to about 60%, a monomeric

With the progress of the examination, the number of the published patent applications with substance claims has been rapidly increasing.

> 1111,733 85 1983,583 981

1 (#6156) 83

p. 2

p. 3

3. <u>Investigation into Examination Situation of Chemical</u> <u>Substance Patents</u> volume of block foreque visual and the In order to find situations involving the examination of of chemical substance patent applications, on particular, and organic chemical substance patent applications, we conducted the following investigation. The particular constedue (1) Objects of Investigation

Among the patent applications belonging to a set of a set

Then, by examining the claims of these patent is applications, about 370 patent applications with chemical applications were extracted and investigations were carried out on these to add and investigations were carried out on these to add and investigations and claims as a published buy one is a constant of the second card and claims as a published buy one is a constant of the second card and claims as a published buy one is a constant of the second card and claims as a published buy one is a constant of the second card and claims as a published buy one is a constant of the second card and claims as a published buy one is a constant of the second card and claims as a publication of the second card and claims as a publication.

On the patent applications extracted as above, the substance claims of each application as published in the Official Gazette for Published Applications were compared with the corresponding substance claims as laid-open in the Official Gazette for Laid-open Applications. A comparison was made to determine whether there was any change in the claims. In other words, a determination was made as to whether there was any change in the chemical substance claims before and after the examination. The results are set forth in Table 1.

de Fraza ofs fa 494 upd<u>Table l</u>escassest ischusdo bicapis Raf FRA softys Instoq energides soft in rollistictici off

Applicant Comparison between Claims as Published

Nationality ^{islo}	NotCha	nged	i sero dipleto à l' Cl	nanged 👘 👘	Total	
Japanese	152 (60	.3%)	100	(39.78)	252	
Foreigner	45 (37	.2%)	76	(62.8%)	121	
Total	197 (52	.8%)	176	(47.2%)	373	1

54

C

Description figure in brackets shows the proportion (%) to they published case: and not sufficiency of contropy to solve with the fraction of solve to be able to the proposition of the fraction of solve to be able to the proposition of the fraction of the fraction of the proposition to solve the solve of the fraction of the fraction of the proposition to be the proposition of the fraction of the proposition of the proposition of the proposition to be the proposition of the fraction of the proposition of the propositio

As can be seen from Table 1, with about 47% of the above applications, the claims as published are different from the corresponding ones as laid-open. As described hereinbelow, almost all such changes were made in the course of examination when amendments were made to reduce the scope of the patent claims and the course of the patent claims are seen as a second se

On reviewing the applications which were published without any change in the claims, it was determined that many of them had claimed a very restricted range of compounds at the time of application, among which there are even some cases which had claimed only a single species of compound. On the contrary, with the applications in which the claims as published were different from those as laidopen, almost without exception, a wide range of compounds had been claimed at the time of application and later in the course of examination, the scope of the claims was reduced.

The investigation results as shown in Table 1 exhibit a tendency showing that applications by Japanese have a second remarkably higher percentage of cases published without any change in claim as compared with the applications of foreigners.

A principal cause for such a tendency may be analyzed as follows: a logger south a tendency may be analyzed as

With the Japanese applicants, many applications had claimed a narrow range of compounds corresponding to the range of compounds disclosed in the specification at the time of application. On the contrary, with the foreign applicants, many applications included claims which reached beyond the extent of the disclosure in the specification, in the light of the examination practice described later.

In order to obtain a chemical substance patent with a wide coverage in Japan, it is required to describe enough examples to support the production of such a wide range of the chemical substances. Therefore, when filing a patent

application for a Chemical substance invention, it is deemed important to prepare a specification taking into due consideration the examination standard and the situation of examination practice. (3) Reasons Why the Claims Have been Changed (Main Reasons

.woforsRejection) when all conductors the star pathoops not

b = xQ

56

As a second step, the reasons for claim amendments were investigated. This investigation was carried out by examining the file wrappers. The file wrappers of 105 cases were examined. Eighty-eight cases of those related to organic monomeric compounds while the remaining 17 related to polymer compounds.

The results of the investigation of the organic and organic monomeric compounds are reported first followed by the results of the investigation of the polymer compounds.

olt might be presumed that main ways of amending claims would be voluntary amendments before the request for examination. However, only 2 such cases were found.

With the rest of the cases, a notice setting forth reasons for rejection was issued during examination and amendments were made to overcome this.

MarTheoreasons for the notices of rejection are described at below. To any institution, and the beneric as stain at spaced

In many cases the reason was that the description of the specification was not sufficient under the provisions in Article 36, Para. 4 and/or Para. 5 of the Patent Law.

More specifically most of the reasons fall into either of the following categories: much and a provide operation of the following categories:

 (i) Insufficiency of Concrete Disclosure of Compounds as Compared with the Scope of Patent claims

This type of rejection was most frequently seen and, although stated in various expressions, in short, the reason was that the scope of the patent claims were too broad as compared with the compounds disclosed in the specification. In this case, "the disclosed compound" means a compound not only the chemical name or structural formula of which is indicated but also the production of which has been objectively proven in the specification by showing specific chemical and/or physical properties. (2) (ii) Insufficiency of Data for Identifying Compounds (2)

This type of rejection is of course related to (1) above.

Such rejection were issued when no data concerning the substance property values for identifying the production of a part or all of the compounds the names or structural formulae of which are disclosed in the specification were given, or when, even if some such values are set forth, the examiner still held it to be insufficient. For example, such expressions as "There is no description of physical and chemical data for permitting identification of the compounds", "Describe the identification values, for example, the melting points" etc. are employed. (iii) Insufficiency of Description of Utility

The above-mentioned standard for practical operation explains "the effect of a chemical substance invention resides in that a useful chemical substance has been prepared and thus some evidence of utility is required for confirming this effect".

In chemical substance patents, it is commonly believed that the description of utility may satisfactorily be the so-called one-line description, for example, such qualitative expression as "useful as hypotensives" etc.

Among the applications covered by the present investigation, some cases appear to have been rejected on the ground of insufficiency of description of utility since they include claims directed to a so-called use invention, which were allowed to be consolidated with a chemical substance invention. Apart from them, there are also cases of applications claiming only chemical substances which were rejected because, "the effect is not described to the extent sufficient to be objectively recognized".

Main reasons for rejection other than the above are as a follows:

(iv) Same as a Known Compound or Obvious over a Known a set well-and bootstate we set (special states) of

57

p. 6

	p. 7
<pre></pre>	21 May - Contiotand:
(v) Includes Claim Directed to Intermediat	
(vi) Includes Claim Directed to Compounds H	laving
Remarkably Different Chemical Structur	es;
(vii) Insufficient Description of Production	n of Chemical
sale a Substances; and second bases of proceeding	
(viii) Functional Expresssion Employed in Cla	im _{go ug} os salenses.
Table 2 shows the breakdown of the reason	s, for _{al cont} enter
rejection.sorgeotide a sit of respiceto sea e	alaa bo sa cayada
γ , add the set of the sector form and γ , where	leady of Justific 1.
en statistica soft syncholi <mark>Table 2</mark> er van di Sja	A fleis the esse
, here there are go and the model of the model of the	
Gist of Reasons for Rejection Case	of Percent to es Total Cases
Case Case Case	
(i) Insufficiency of Concrete	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Disclosure of Compounds as 63 Compared with the Scope of	0 - 0 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -
Patent Claims	
(ii) Insufficiency of Data formation (it) provide the second seco	
Identifying Compounds	
	ala: yaijiliso
of Effect (Utility) of 20 Chemical Substance	23
网络皮尔拉达 计图文中间的复数数数分散器 化合体化 化自己定量分散 建筑 网络长手	
(iv) Same as a Known Compound 8 or Obvious therefron the contract states and an	iitogo de (jerma) - j
(v) Includes Claim Directed to 2	igse opland Lamp
Intermediates 13 rd natawaa analaa ara	
<pre>40 Estable: est stat of teacher and (vi) Includes Claim Directed to</pre>	
Compounds Having Remarkably 2	au ffro lease .2 /p. odd
Different Chemical Structures Designment	
(vii) Insufficient Description	easte etwa datew
Substances	resser eustadeure
Substances	01 -2970 Louis Louis - 2008
(viii) Functional Expression Employed 2 in Claim	and the second
(4):Applicants % Actions responding to Reject	
We will briefly comment how the applicant	
the above-described rejections.	 An and the set operation of the set
In most cases, the applicants submited at	
an week over the effectation browned as	

58:

traversing the rejections and at the same time submitted amendments reducing the scope of the claims to overcome the rejections.

In particular it was noted that in order to traverse the above-described rejection (i), "Insufficiency of Concrete Disclosure of Compounds as Compared with the Scope of the Claims", in most cases, the claims were narrowed. In traversing the rejection (ii) "Insufficiency of Data for Identifying Compounds", in most cases, especially rejected compounds were deleted from the claims. On the other hand, there were a couple of cases in which amendments supplementing the disclosure were allowed. In such a case, however, the original specification already included a qualitative description concerning substance property values or described certain substance property values (for example, main absorption values in infrared absorption).

qualitative description concerning utility had already been described in the original specification, there are several as cases in which addition of quantitative data was allowed.

(5) Investigation of Chemical Substance Inventions Brought: to/Decision of Rejection: s deases volaver of a redet

The results of the investigation described so far all relate to applications which have been published as the result of examination.

applications which had received a decision of rejection as the result of examination after 1975, and investigated the reasons for rejection. The results are set forth in Table of

3.157 American yas yas in mana driv eisel veisedr cief , wieerst was their firment at mairmane wither grients , wolst hereit ers end beTable-3 seefgrap printers add

Abruészi Es etülteczilesti

Gists of Reasons for RejectionShougeoD to expect No. of a cases (sone or observe) to expect (rest (a)) (i) Same as a Known Compound or Obvious contained (a)			
Cases (Sonecodes Costanto in particulation (2) (i) Same as a Known Compound or Obvious a costal costa		Gist of Reasons for Rejections country to append NO.	of
(i) Same as a Known Compound or Obvious a selection of the		Case	S
over a known Compound	(i)		
	. – ,	over a known Compound	7 10 A 7 10 A

p. 8

 (ii) Insufficiency of Concrete Disclosure of Compounds as Compared with the Scope
 8 of the Claims

(iii) Insufficiency of Description of Effect 2 (Utility) of Chemical Substance is a second state and the

(iv)^{on} Insufficiency of Data for Identifying words and there of the second state of

Comparison of the results of Table 3 against the results of Table 2 described above reveals that, in Table 3, there is a higher number of cases which were rejected on the ground of being the same as a known compound or obvious over a known compound.

Many cases encompassed by their rejection are regarded as falling under the rejection "the invention described in a printed publication published either in Japan or a foreign country before the application for patent".

In the case of chemical substance applications, there are effective means for carrying out a novelty search, for example, Chemical Abstracts etc. Accordingly, it is necessary for the applicant to reconfirm the novelty of the substances to be claimed.

When the novelty search at the time of application seems inadequate, it is advisable to reconfirm the novelty at the time of request for examination could be figure to search

4. <u>Problems in Examination of Chemical Substance Patents</u> In the previous chapter, the results of the statistic investigation into the examination of the chemical substance patents have been reported.

This chapter deals with some of the main problems which come up in the examination of chemical substance patents. The specific problems discussed here are listed below:

- (1) Specification of Compound;
 (2) Disclosure of Compound and the Scope of the Claims;
 (3) Identification of Chemical Substance;
- (4) Description of Utility; and beach a second as a second

(5) Judgment Standard for Technical Advance.

. C

(1) Specification of Compound A chemical substance invention resides in creation of a chemical substance which is industrially useful, and its constituent is the chemical substance per se. Therefore, the chemical substance alleged to be created shall be specified.

On specifying a chemical substance; as commonly contracts practiced in the chemistry field, it is a basic principle to part express said substance by items which directly specify the state substance, that is, the compound name or the chemical set for as structural formula. However, it is sometimes difficult to a set determine the compound name or the chemical structural and structural formula as is often the case with natural products or a factored fermentation products, and therefore, such exception is made and that if it is possible to specify the substance by the more thank physical or chemical properties, then it may be specified by acc these properties: (more specifically, e.g. smelting point, e.g. states) elementary analysis values, IR data, MMR data, molecular masses weight etc.), Eurther, when it is difficult to adequately many specify the substance merely by these properties but sit is common possible to specify it by adding the process for the production, then specification by adding such process for the production is allowed. Nevertheless, because the process for the production itself does not directly specify the chemical structure although it may serve as a certain basis for it, specification merely by the process for the production is not allowed.

In examination practice, judgment as to whether the compound has been specified or not seems to be carried out based on whether the whole (image) of the compound is concretely clarified. Therefore, for example, in the case where a useful effect is derived from the framework of the compound, only this framework is clarified. The rest of the structure is expressed as an optional structure. Such a disclosure may be found as being not specified because the whole (image) of the compound is not clear. Further, a functional expression is regarded insufficient for 61 .c

specifying a compound and therefore a compound represented by a functional expression or that partially containing a functional expression shall be deemed as being unclear and see not specified. diln fact, such notices of reasons for a second and rejection have been issued as "The expressions of contractor and 'protective group' and 'protected' are improper as the basicionation expressions for specifying the compound ", " The electron attracting monovalent organic group! Is-unclear";" "The backroard definition of Asis an extremely functional expression and ftors is not clear what substituent it specifically stands for; and and a substituent it specifically stands for; Please clarify the substituents by a concrete expression" etc. As for amendment conderning specification of a factors and chemical substance; if the chemical substance after the simple amendment: is no longer the same as the chemical substance the described in the specification or ginally attached to the assis application, this is then deemed to constitute a change of the gist of the specification is with a chemical compound a series already specified by physical or chemical properties, it is not a possible to later supplement an expression by means of the docer compound name or the chemical structural formulates whe was

(2) Disclosure of Compounds and the Scope of the Claims

In the standard of practical operation concerning the substance patent system, it is required that the detailed description of the invention in the specification shall "concretely describe to an extent that all of the chemical substances described in the claim are sufficiently supported". The results of the investigation into the situation of examination of substance patent applications have already been reported above, and among them, reasons for rejection on the ground that the application does not satisfy this requirement are often found. Some specific examples are given below:

a) A case where the substituent represents a lower alkyl group in the compound of the general formula in the claim but the examples only show compounds having a methyl group;

b) A case where the substituent represents a saturated

62

hydrocarbon group of 1 - 10 carbon atoms in the az classe compound of the general formula in the claim but the "examples only show compounds having a butyl group; a spece c) Case where the substituent represents an acyligroup cos in the compound of the general formula in the claim but at

61 .g. 1

£)

the examples only show compounds having a benzoyl group; . Declaires and (vit - (i) issues) upon any lie node d) A case where the substituent represents an alkyl group (1) of 1 - 6 carbon atoms substituted with a saturated heterocyclic group in the compound of the general set " formula in the claim but the examples only show will (20) compounds having an alkyl group substituted with a

morpholinowgroup; solidations lo said and is polast e) CANcase where the substituent represents a lower alkoxy group a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group, a lower alkanoylamino group or a lower alkyl group in the compound of the general formula in the claim but the examples fail to show compounds having a nitro group, an amino group or a lower alkanoylamino group; and A case where the substituent represents a phenyl group, a 1- or 2-thienyl group, a 1- or 2-furyl group or a little

mono-substituted phenyl group in the compound of the general formula in the claim but the examples only show ascompounds having asphenyi group. cash as it seen (b))

In order to avoid the above rejections, if the compound of the general formula in the claim in the specification at the time application covers compounds having various as a substituents, it is desirable to describe at least one describe at least one example per compound having a different substituent. Further, if the substituents are described by a comprehensive expression, it is desirable to describe several compounds having representative substituents encompassed by such a subexpression as examples. As an interference, adopted on the statements

As far as our investigation goes, the response of almost all the appricants to these rejections are to reduce the toose scope of the claims to the range corresponding to the compounds described in the examples. Although it is also possible to the

p. 12

submit an amendment to supplement examples without reducing the scope of demand for patent, there are not so many cases where such supplementation of examples was allowed, and one decision in the Board of Appeals passes the following judgment regarding supplementation of examples:

In short, supplementation of examples is allowed only
when all the requirements (i) - (iv) are satisfied.
(i) of the compound of the example to be supplemented falls in
the range of the compounds of the general formula in.

the claim.
(ii) The description specifically indicating the compound of the example to be supplemented is found in the specification at the time of application; for example, the compound name or the structural formula is described or the name of the group in the compound to be supplemented is specifically described, that is, where the compound to be supplemented contains a propyl group as the substitutent, then the substituent in the compound of

(iv) There is not so remarkable difference in effect between on the compound of the example to be supplemented and the compounds described as the examples in the

specification at the time of application. Therefore, in order to traverse a rejection indicating that "it is not concretely described to the extent that all the compounds described in the scope of the claims are

sufficiently supported", it is the present author's position that supplementation of examples of compounds satisfying the

above requirements (i) -(iv) will be allowed. In this connection, it is recommended, as the manner of describing a specification at the time of application, to describe as many examples as possible of compounds having different types of groups for the compounds described in the claim; or, even if it is impossible to describe them in the form of examples, to describe compound names or structural formulae of compounds analogous to the compounds described as the examples; and, in the case where the group names in the general formula are expressed using a comprehensive expression in the claim, to describe in the specification specific group names covered by the group represented by such a comprehensive expression.

NO NEEDED YEAR IN INTERSTITUTE IN A SUBJECT OF DECISIONS IN Trials Concerning Supplementation of Examples Year 1980 Trial for Amendment No. 120 1981 INTERSTITUTE IN INC. 120 1981 INTERSTITUTE INTERSTITUTE INTERSTITUTE IN INC. 120 1981 INTERSTITUTE INT

(3) Confirmation of Chemical Substance 2000 Concerning the standard of practical operation concerning the substance patent system, the following are stipulated as regards the identification of a chemical substance: "Where a chemical substance per se cannot be confirmed as

in the specification, this chemical substance is treated as being not established as an invention", and "Amendment to add data for confirmation of a chemical substance to a specification which fails to confirm the chemical substance per se is deemed to constitute a change of the gist of the specification".

and chemical data must be described in the specification.

These data are essential for the confirmation that the invention has actually been achieved and is not a mere product of desk work and for the disclosure of the technique as scientific literature as well as the disclosure of the data necessary for follow up tests.

Review of the recently published patent applications (the Official Gazette for Published Applications) in respect to the identification of chemical substances revealed that the following physical and chemical data have been largely employed, for example, elementary analysis value, molecular weight, melting point, boiling point, refractive index, specific rotation, solubility, color, pH, Rf value of chromatography, IR, UV, NMR, mass spectrum, etc. Although to what extent these items must be included varies depending on the invention, in practice, a considerably number of cases describe two or more identification data in the specification; in such a case, combinations of m.p. -elementary analysis value, m.p. - IR and IR - NMR are very common. On the other hand, there are some cases where the identification data on only one item are described, e.g., m.p., b.p., elementary analysis value, IR or NMR. It seems to be acknowledged, however, that data, such as elementary analysis value, which can be calculated from the structural formula are not sufficient alone.

Then, to what extents is amendments of the specification () for supplementing or (changing these dentification data allowed?

As for a fermentation product, if it is a novel substance, the examination standard requires the description of the same following physical and chemical properties: (1) elementary analysis value, (2) molecular weight, (3) m.p., (4) specific rotation, (5) UV, (6) IR, (7) solubility in solvents, (8) color reaction, (9) distinction between basic, acid and neutral and (10) color of the substance, and if at least (1) elementary analysis value, (2) IR and (3) one or more of molecular weight, m.p. and color reaction which may be regarded characteristic have been described in the specification at the time of application and hence confirmation of said substance is estimated possible, then supplementation of undescribed data is allowed.

Take an example of a trial for amendment on trichomycin. There had been an error in the elementary analysis value at the time of application, and in the specification published, it was described that the present substance does not contain N, S and X (halogen). An appeal to amend to the effect to mean that it contains N and does not contain S and X was filed but this appeal was turned down on the ground that such an amendment would give rise to

p. 15

the possibility that the intended substance might be changed to another substance (Trial No. 306, 1956). This decision so point of view seems unchanged even after the enactment of the substance patent system.

However, a problem still remains regarding how the examiner will treat amendment on an item the values of which vary considerably depending on the purity of the compound and the measuring method, for example, m.p.

As another example, in an infringement case in relation to trans-4-aminomethylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid, it had been held that the accused substance which had a melting point different from that of the compound described in the patent specification by 100°C although having the same compound name and the structural formula cannot be legally regarded as the substance intended in the patent (Tokyo District Court, Case No. 5716 (Gyo-Wa)/1974).

According to the standard of practical operation concerning the substance patent system, utility of a chemical substance must be described in order to obtain a patent for the invention of said chemical substance. And where utility of the chemical substance is not disclosed in the specification, the invention of this chemical substance is deemed to be not established as an invention.

The description of utility of a chemical substance must be to the extent to show at least one of the uses of said chemical substance is industrially useful under the design

Therefore, the description thereof is required to be somewhat concrete. For example, descriptions such as "hypotensives", "herbicides" etc. are accepted but descriptions such as "medicines", "agricultural chemicals" etc. are not concrete and inadequate.

Since the description of utility is enough if some industrial feasibility of said chemical substance is concretely shown to some extent, the fortifying data is not particularly necessary.

However, in practical examination, it is often and add and

67

necessary to submit data concerning utility. In such a source of case, it seems generally acceptable to amend the specification by adding data evidencing the utility described in the original specification.

(5) Standard for Judging Technical Advance

As regards technical advance of chemical substance inventions, there is no preceding court case and appeal cases are very scarce. Therefore, on judging technical advance, the standard of practical operation concerning the chemical substance system seems to serve as a guideline. According to this, technical advance of a chemical substance invention shall be judged based on the specificity from two aspects of the chemical structure of the chemical substance and the properties or uses of the chemical substance. (A) Invention Making a Technical Advance

- (A) Invention Making a Technical Advance states of a backpaper The invention deemed to have made a technical advance state is
 - in in a state the second s
- (i) an invention of a chemical substance having a chemical structure remarkably different from the chemical structure

Of known chemical substances; has been added and an a second

- (ii) an invention of a chemical substance having a chemical structure analogous to the chemical structure of known chemical substances but having a characteristic property which cannot be expected from known chemical substances; and
- (iii) an invention of a chemical substance having a property which may although be expected from known chemical substance having a similar chemical structure but the extent of which property is remarkably excellent. The reason why these inventions are regarded as making
- a technical advance is because since the true nature of a chemical substance invention resides in the "creation of a useful chemical substance", it is guite natural to judge the technical advance of the invention by the specificity from the following two aspects:
- (a) the chemical structure of the chemical substance; and and a substance;
- (b) the properties or uses of the chemical substance.....

Therefore a chemical substance having a specific chemical structure is deemed to make technical advance only if it has an utility, or in the case of a novel chemical substance having a structure similar to that of the known chemical substance, if its property cannot be expected or the extent of said property is extremely excellent, the combination of its chemical structure and its property cannot be obvious, and thus it is deemed to offer a technical advance. West 5208 (B) Specific Examples of Technical Advance and Problems (2020)

(Involved and angle and all increased areas, add driv \$98 adw The inventions applied for patent set forth below area is deemedatochave made a technical advance: Sour, a saul start (Case 1) alway has a result of sour sol college datasent and to Chemical Structure and Effect of Compound Known before granted rulisad laun derän drombrem vo Application:

THE CONTRACTORS AND AD NH. de It has a Vitamin Blacesovic eser stype**ffect:** incluse its assist ters betreas of cette each stated CH CH3 -SCH_CH_OH (strate preptoj a ta bevolges 0 erenternetti meri organistaten etker dissertettik gebetette so relaXe≓sa halogen satom caso (b) seeb eclarsysic Chemical Structure and Effect of Compound of Invention Applied

e per estre l'artèmet d'arte comme de la ser for Patent: NH.

CH 3

CH

COLLEGED OF STORES CONTRACTOR - sé : It has an x anticoccidium CH2OCH3 effect. And Constant - English Co-- 1. - E. Å

Meltare Maria

69

(Case 2) Chemical Structure of Compound Known before Application:



halogen atom

p. 18

So Chemical Structure of Compound of Invention Applied for

81.00

Patent:: Si vico on coús lacinosi elem or beendo l'esodoris prized eco OCONHCH geoinerio Seven o lo secolorió si co voillio vocasorio incluent contente do secolorió si co voillio bras do nates encorris e bras do nates encorris e contente do nates encorris de secone vosegos, content sol lo nates est singlicado visegos bras ecolor CH gi CH geneo visegos esti bra sourcorris iscinado

p. 19

Both have insecticidal activity, and when applied at applied at applied at applied at applied at applied of concentration of 0.002%, the degree of killing 3 days later (b) was 30% with the known compound and 100% with the compound of the invention applied for with the patent of 100000 of 2

There lies a problem whether the effect of the compounded of the invention applied for must be clearly expressed (in page)) the specification at the time of application, or may be added by amendment after application.

In this respect, on judging technical advance of an invention of the so-called chemical analogous process, the Patent Office, Board of Appeals has made a decision indicating that the item added or amended after application cannot be employed as a judging material (Trial No. 10998/1971). This decision, although not concerning the chemical substance invention itself, also seems to give some hint on how to judge what is necessary to make a technical advance when dealing with a chemical substance invention.

On the other hand, contrary to this decision, there is a case where supplementation of specific data for evidencing the technical advance was allowed in the course of examination. Further, there seems to be a possibility that such is also accepted in cases involving a chemical substance. In such a case, supplementation of evidencing data seems easier if a generic description that the claimed compound has a superior property as compared with analogous compounds known before application is expressly disclosed in the specification at the time of application.

5. Problems Concerning Polymer Compounds

The actual situation of examination of chemical substance

patents has been discussed in detail in the previous sections, and, monomeric organic compounds have been mainly dealt with. Organic polymer compounds (hereinafter referred to as polymer compounds) are assemblies of molecules having different molecular weights, stereospecificity and sometimes even constituting molecule species, and their performance is recognized as the total nature rather than the characteristics of the individual molecules and thus comprehended as a single compound. Therefore, there are some problems involved with polymer compounds with respect to a chemical substance patent, which are very unlikely with monomeric compounds. Some of these problems are introduced below.

(1) Specification of Polymer Compound

A. Situtation of Examination

12 0

We investigated patent applications published during the same period as the case of the above monomeric compounds, that is, between January 1, 1982 and March 31, 1983, to find 32 cases of substance patents relating to polymer compounds.

chiviisees joi daasaajiaqes.

Among those, in 17 cases the claim were changed during the period between laid-open and publication of the application, that is, during examination. As the result of the investigation of the progress of examination and points of change in the claims, the main reasons set forth in the rejection and their numbers are summarized in the following add uninderest and the summarized in the following

reinopoliupot (**Tables4**oolibbe ffiv gelufici sil

(i) Reasons Relating to Specification of Polymer 17 Compound

(a) Insufficient Description of Repeating Units (2)
(b) No Description of Compositional Proportion (4)
of Repeating Units
(c) No Description of Molecular Size (9)
(d) Others (e.g. Nomenclature) (2)

p. 20

- (ii) Reasons Relating to Novelty or Technical Advance
- (iii) Reasons Relating to Unity of Inventions and Requirements for Consolidation thereof
- (iv) Reason that Range of Compounds Claimed is too Wide as Compared with Examples

From the above data, it can be seen that as regards the substance patent applications of the polymer compounds, most of the reasons for rejections are directed to problems concerning the specification describing the compound. This concentration of rejection to the specification seems to be due to the aforesaid particularity inherent to polymer compounds.

(Albertant convict as (Screent)cases

B. Requirements for Specifying Polymer Compounds

According to "the aforesaid standard of practical operation concerning the substance patent system and the multiple claim system" and the examination standard for substance patents of polymer compounds, "organic polymer compounds (No. 2)" published in March, 1977, the following is stipulated as regards the specification of polymer compounds.

Organic polymer compounds shall be specified by the standard described below:

a) On Specifying an organic polymer compound, in principle, it shall be specified by requirements representing the structure of said compound.

The follwing will suffice as such requirements:

(a) repeating units, (b) arrangement of repeating units
 (homo, block, graft, head-to-tail structure etc.), (c)
 molecular weight, (d) partial characteristics (degree of branching, substituents, double bonds, degree of

cross-linking, terminals etc.), (e) stereospecificity

(stereo-regularity etc.).
 (b) Where an organic polymer compound is not sufficiently specified merely by requirements representing the structure, as long as it can be specified by adding requirements representing basic substance properties,

72

ČŞ siş

it may be then specified by adding these requirements. However, these requirements must be expressed quantitatively. The basic substance properties as herein used means properties relating to the structure of the organic polymer compound, and examples thereof include viscosity, secondary transition point, density, degree of crystallization, etc.

(c) Where an organic polymer compound is not sufficiently specified merely by the requirements representing the structure or where it is not sufficiently specified by the requirements representing the structure and the requirements representing the basic substance properties, as long as it can be specified by adding a process for the production, the process for the production may be set forth as a part of specifying means. However, specification merely by the process for the production is not allowed.

According to the above examination standard, it is stipulated that a linear organic polymer the backbone of which is composed of repetition of a single atomic group shall be specified at least by said repeating unit and the molecular weight, but there are no provisions for other types of polymers. In the case of a copolymer, the compositional proportion of the respective constituting units may be essential for specifying the compound.

The following may be included in the essential requirements for specifying polymer compounds classified according to the types (Patent News dated October 23, 1981). (a) Linear Homopolymer

i) The chemical structural formula of the repeating unit and ii) the molecular weight must have been determined.

(b)

Random Copolymer i) The chemical structural formulae of the respective constituting units, ii) the compositional proportion of the respective constituting units and iii) the molecular weight must have been determined.

- (c) Alternating Copolymer
 That it is an alternating copolymer has been determined and the chemical structural formulae of the respective constituting units and the molecular weight must have been determined.
 (d) Block Polymer
- For example, in a block polymer having block units [A] and [B], i) it has been determined whether this is an A-B type, an A-B-A sandwich type or a random type such as A-B-A-B-B-B etc., ii) if random, particularly, the compositional proportion of the respective block units [A] and [B] has been determined and iii) the chemical structural formulae and molecular weights (size of each block unit) of the respective block units must have been determined.
- For the backbone polymer and the respective parts of the graft polymer, the specifying requirements similar to those for the linear homo- or co-polymer have been specified, and further, the number of joints (branch points) per molecule of the backbone polymer must have been determined.
- (f) Modified Polymer
 The polymer before modification has been specified, and the whole structure, in which the characteristics (e.g. substituents etc.) of the modified parts and their quantitative relation have been clarified, must have been specififed by the chemical structural formula.
 (g) Crosslinked Polymer
- (g) Crosslinked Polymer The structural formulae and composition of the constituting units constituting the polymer segments, the three dimentional structure at the crosslinking points and the density of crosslinking must have been determined.

In either case, it is essential to be specified by the requirements representing the structure of the polymer compound, and under the present situation, whenever the

p. 23

SS .c

description fails to mention such requirements, it constitutes a reason for rejection.

C. Specification by Process for Production and a second figure all weaprocess for the production of a polymer compound may app

be used as aspart of the specifying means only when the same compound is not sufficiently specified only by the second second requirements representing the structure or by accombination second of the requirements representing the structure and the basic substance properties a Specification of accompound merely by 0 the process for the production is not allowed for a second

Forsexample yothe examiner instront of sangapplication: space

"A fluorine-containing flexible copolymer which is a taken copolymer of vinylidene fluoride, and at least one fluorine-cash containing monomer and which has and intrinsic viscosity of stat of 35°C and contains 28% 92 mole% of vinylidene fluoride of units; which a fluorine + containing a copolymer + is a characterized to by beingsproducedobyeds tas leadaydy yd Weltusse vitueislitus i) in the first step of polymerization, polymerizing a case av vinybidene fluoride and at least one fluorine containing of the monomerwusing a water soluble radical polymerization as a ripper initiator to produce a copolymerg and as yidedoug at atd ii) in the second step of polymerization, polymerizing them as in the presence of the copolymer produced and the aforesaid as a step i) using an oil-soluble radical polymerization and a contract of the second state initiator to produce a copolymer, b() cannot not agreed stups 8 (2) and containing sho- :80% by weight of the scopelymer sof the a afore-said stepsi) and 20 to 99% by weight of the copolymeral dw of the aforesaidastepsii) #prings hadshinedaa tod manamatimeet rejected this application commenting: shows add an addama shows

"Although the applicant explains that he employed the process for the production as a means for specifying the combined state of the two random copolymers, the combined state thereof may be possible in several ways, and therefore the structure of the polymer compound has not been specified." This case clearly explains the reason why specification of a polymer compound merely by the process for the production is not allowed.

<u>8 S</u>

In this connection, where a process for the production is employed as a part of the means for specifying a polymer compound, no judicial judgment has been made on whether the scope of right is restricted to the process for the production. So, this point remains to be clarified by the future holdings.

pland ld bus autouris een galdnansoor arrentrops end le D.vd Specification Merely by Basic Substance Properties massic

Where a polymer compound is specified merely by the requirements representing basic subtance properties, for example, viscosity, secondary transition point, density, degree of crystallization etc., in practice, a substance patent is not allowed on the ground that it is not specififed by the requirements representing the structure of the compound. This is substantially different from the case of an organic monomeric compound where the compound can be sufficiently specified by physical and chemically measured values. Such a compound specified merely by these physical and chemical measured values without expressly stating the requirements directly related to the structure is allowed.

This is probably based on the view that because of the above-mentioned particularity of the polymer compound, it is difficult to sufficiently specify the compound merely by the requirements representing basic substance properties. (2) Requirements for Consolidated Application

In the examination standard for polymer compounds, which is most interesting from an applicant's position is requirements for consolidated application, that is, requirements on the kinds of inventions which may be individually claimed in a single application. The stipulations relating to the present issue in the aforesaid examination standard are summarized and introduced here for reference.

(i) Those which may be claimed in a single application:
 A. CA polymer compound and a process for the classic second production of said polymer compound activities.

p. 25

B. A polymer compound and a method of uSing said polymer compound

C. A polymer compound and a machine, implement, apparatus or any otherthing for producing said polymer compound

D. A polymer compound and a thing which exclusively utilizes a specific property of said polymer compound

"The invention of a thing which exclusively utilizes a specific property of an organic polymer compound" means an invention which is achieved only by utilizing a certain attribute (i.e. a property inherent to the organic polymer compound) of the organic polymer compound and further which clearly shows the utilization of this specific attribute as a constituent.

Examples

(a) A polymer compound X and a hot melt adhesive comprising said polymer compound X

(b) A polymer compound Y and a paint comprising said polymer Y, a pigment and a solvent

A thing which utilizes a polymer compound and specifies the shape and structure cannot be claimed in a single application with said polymer compound, because this is not an invention of a thing which exclusively utilizes a specific attribute of said polymer compound. Examples

A polymer compound X and

(a) an ashtray comprising said polymer compound X

(b) a sheet comprising said polymer compound X

(c) a fiber comprising said polymer compound X

Further, an invention of a product obtained as the result of treating any other thing by using a specific attribute of said organic polymer compound cannot be claimed in a single application with said polymer compound, becuase this is not an invention of a thing which exclusively utilizes a specific attribute of said polymer compound. Example FRANKLIN PIERCE

LAW CENTER LIBRARY CONCORD, N.H.

ত ই বি র গ্রহাই উ

A polymer compound X and a covered wire covered with said polymer compound X

(ii) Those which cannot be claimed in a single application: The following cannot be claimed in a single application because they have different objects:

A. A polymer compound and any other polymer compound

B. A polymer compound and a composition containing said polymer compound or a thing which is made from said polymer compound used as a construction material and which specifies the shape and structure

Examples

A polymer compound X and

- (a) a composition of said polymer compound X and a stabilizer
 - (b) a sheet comprising said polymer compound X

endog oldlesso es la calacia elléges.

oomse itaanse

6 bhe Bheephile . Thrown too

- (c) a fiber comprising said polymer compound X
- (d) an ashtray comprising said polymer compound X
 C. A polymer compound and an intermediate to said polymer compound

biés goirright compound à bas Y baseques saujier à là

6. <u>Conclusion</u>

On filing an application for a patent of an organic chemical substance, it is essential to specify the substance to be claimed and, in principle, this must be shown by the compound name or by the chemical structural formula. Especially, in the case of a polymer compound, specification of the compound is important and it is necessary to give careful consideration to the essential requirements for specification.

In the next place - it seems most important in the writers' opinion - it is necessary to concretely describe the claimed invention in the specification to the extent that all the chemical substances described in the claim are sufficiently supported.

Here, "concretely" means showing that said compound has been obtained objectively by means of examples not only by

p. 28

showing the compound name or the chemical structural formula but also by showing the synthetic process and the substance property values of the compound produced.

What should be noted is that supplementation of such examples is not allowed except in a small number of exceptional cases.

As regards description of utility of a chemical substance, it is generally sufficient to disclose industrially feasible utility of said chemical substance concretely to some extent. When in the course of examination it becomes necessary to show the utility more concretely, supplementing quantitative data is generally allowed on the utility already described qualitatively in the original specification. However, where a known compound having an analogous chemical structure is present, it is then necessary to sufficiently describe utility so as to show the patent makes a technical advance. In particular, in order to obtain a chemical substance patent with a wide coverage, it is important to prepare a specification taking into due consideration not only the above points but also the afgat same examination_standard and the practice of examination. By doing this, it will be possible to obtain a patent covering a wide range of chemical substances and hence enjoy to collising and protection of adwide crange concrights gas more achased to boyg . 2.0

phiented investion for assembly abroading

as a crucicl part of this tifort.

Although these proposals have been suggested in the past, they have new conclused additional asphort for adoption as past of an overall affort to subshow the comparisive position of U.S. inductory is world markets and to correct producties between U.S. Law and the lows of other construct it is

and for all the standard and the state of the

siness for real and on some of the character for the structure. obvisiedur sett fan zest SPEAKER: SBERNARD SUCKER wij ok is tad AT&T and solves the reserves

nose do moissingues falls si barron sécülende asém 50 reduced ifere a de rivixe Sevelie for el escurez?

isso) Heext

COMMITTEE NO. 1 PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION 2016890 R.S WASHINGTON, D.C.

ylisiytenbox escitri6**OCTOBER:197**1**1983**:[sasnop bi ik _worktedus or vistorana speciatur isalwuin buse in galliru olarasot rescond it holdentaries to serves shi at hedw ", drotte ever PROPOSED U.S. PATENT LAW 出身 复名可约德英代内拉 REVISIONS AFFECTING FOREIGN TRADE 无子每v主要要要了这些感到;

isnigaro odo <mark>gy</mark> ylsviticziszę buditożeć yłószis VIESSON Media at 31 BERNARD ZUCKER feetweed assessings idetai uit woda oz ez el griligo en tradu vindelpiligo ou

There are now before Congress a number of U.S. Patent a sheerical solaring a dike present operation isolaand a Law revisions which affect foreign trade. I will focus on the current legislative proposals which provide for increased (so) another protection (1) for holders of U.S. process patents from s(d:3200 19709 389564 4 8165564 03 importation of products made abroad, and (2) for holders of U.S. product patents from exportation of components of the Jacobas patented invention for assembly abroad.

Although these proposals have been suggested in the past, they have now received additional support for adoption as part of an overall effort to enhance the competitive position of U.S. industry in world markets and to correct inequities between U.S. law and the laws of other countries. It is significant that a strengthening of the patent laws is viewed as a crucial part of this effort.

81 ...

On September 12, 1983 President Reagan proposed legislation to Congress entitled "The National Productivity and Innovation Act of 1983." According to the President's statement accompanying the legislation, "the bill will enhance this country's productivity and the ability of U.S. industry to compete in world markets." President Reagan described the parts of the legislation relating to U.S. process patents as follows:

-: 2...-

violates a process patent outside the country and

then imports the resulting product into the subscription second subscription of the su

beviolating patent law. Our bill closes this loop- which thole, permitting the owners of process patents to access obtain their rightful reward by preventing such unauthorized use of their technology.

A bill relating solely to the process patent provisions of the Reagan proposal was introduced in Congress on July 14, 1983 by Representative Carlos Moorhead (R-Cal.) as H.R. 3577. The entire Reagan proposal on innovation and productivity was recently introduced in the House of Representatives as H.R. 3878 and in the Senate as S. 1841. For

convenience, I will refer to the process patent provisions of ve

the Reagan Administration proposals in these Bills as simply the "Administration bill" diff baiding accurate an additional stration bill.

~ -\$ 3^ -

On June 23, 1983 Senator Charles Mathias (R-Md.) introduced certain patent law revisions which were proposed by the ABA's AD Hoc Committee to Improve the Patent Laws (S. 1535). The first part of the Mathias bill provides for increased process patent protection.

I will first discuss the provisions of the Administration and Mathias bills which relate to U.S. process patents. I will then discuss the provisions of the Mathias bill which relate to infringement of product patents by manufacture of components for assembly abroad.

Currently, if a product is made abroad using a process which is patented in the United States, the unauthorized importation, sale, or use of that product will not result in any infringement under U.S. patent Taw. The underlying theory is straightforward. A U.S. patent protects against infringement only in the United States. If the use of the process occurs only outside the United States, there has been no infringement of the U.S. process patent.

The Administration bill would amend of Title 35 of the U.S. Code as follows: First, Section 154 would be changed to extend the rights of holders of U.S. process patents to allow a them to exclude others from using or selling products produced by such patented processes, and second, Section 271, would even

provide that the unauthorized use or sale in the United States of a product produced by a patented process will infringe the U.S. process patent.

In addition, the Administration bill would assist the patent holder in any infringement action by creating a presumption that a product was produced using the patented process "if the court finds (1) that a substantial likelihood exists that the product was produced by the patented process and (2) that the claimant has exhausted all reasonably available means through discovery or otherwise to determine the process actually used in the production of the product." The burden of overcoming such a presumption would be on the defendant in an infringement suit. Such a defendant would normally be a foreign manufacturer, an importer, or a purchaser.

The approach of the Mathias bill is simply to increase protection for U.S. process patents by adding a new section to 35 U.S.C. §271 providing that "Whoever without authority imports into or sells or uses within the United States a product made in another country by a process patented in the United States shall be liable as an infringer." The Mathias bill specifically states that importation into the United States of a product made in "another country" by a process patented in the United States is infringement. Thus the Mathias bill is (1) limited to products made in

another country and (2) makes "importation" an infringing act.

Jaadso .8.0

to saidle off ye, bereves conford yes to

As a practical matter both bills are aimed at products manufactured abroad. Both bills tend to rationalize the United States patent laws with those of most industrialized countries. However, the Mathias bill does not contain the Adminstration's proposal for a rebuttable presumption that a product will be deemed to have been made using a U.S. patented process when discovery means have been unavailing and are exhausted.

5 -

The changes which would result from adoption of either the Administration or Mathias bills can be appreciated by reviewing the protections which are currently available to owners of U.S process patents under the trade laws of the United States. Section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. §1337) provides that unfair methods of competition and unfair acts in the importation of articles into the United States, or in their sale, are declared unlawful if they have an effect or tendency to destroy or substantially injure a domestic industry or to restrain or monopolize trade and commerce in the United States. In 1940, Congress enacted Section 337a (19 U.S.C. §1337a) which puts process patent and owners on the same footing as product patent holders before the United States International Trade Commission ("ITC"). Section 337a provides that the importation of a product made by a process covered by the claims of any U.S. patent shall have the same status for the purposes of Section 337 as the importation of any product covered by the claims of any U.S. patent.

Once the ITC has determined that such unfair acts or unfair methods have occurred, it may either permanently exclude goods from importation, or direct that respondents before it cease and desist from engaging in the unfair acts or methods for which violations have been found. These are the exclusive remedies available in an ITC proceeding under Section 337a. Therefore the only possible monetary recovery for a complainant would be indirect, i.e. by using the leverage of an ITC action to force a favorable license agreement or by making the sales himself.

advantages over an ITC action under Section 337a: advantages over an ITC action under Section 337a: based (1) holders of U.S. process patents would count of a base an action for damages or injunctive relief action of under the patent laws. The possibility of your or a constitue under the patent laws. The possibility of your or a constitu

the effect or tendency of the importations is to account destroy or substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantially injure an industry, economically and efficiently operated in the substantial in the substantis in the substantial in

unwilling to bring an ITC action, because they and the may be required to disclose sensitive financial

85

and other information in order to make out their

case.

(3) no showing would be required that any remedy sought would be in the public interest, and (4) the possibility of a Presidential veto of an TTC exclusion order would not be present in an infringement action. (5) a complaint for infringement in federal court requires far less detailed information than does an ITC complaint.

If the proposed amendments relating to process patents were adopted, Section 337a would continue to be an option available to holders of U.S. process patents. In certain circumstances, the advantages of an ITC action (i.e., speed, a pro patent forum; the ability to move against goods coming into the country, and the relaxation of the formal rules of evidence in ITC evidentiary hearings); all might make an ITC action a preferable. Indeed, in situations where goods are imported through numerous channels or where the manufacturer is not subject to personal jurisdiction in a federal court, the ability to obtain an exclusion order against the incoming goods at the ITC may be far more useful than the prospect of bringing numerous actions in the federal courts against importers or customers for damages or injunctive relief.

any be required to display remains of tanancial

a status da N

alogu seo same of togra al averages reader of one

Establishing infringement in a federal court action based on a process patent presents many problems of proof not found in suits based on product patents. Unless the process of manufacture can be determined from a physical examination of the product, information necessary to prove infringement must be obtained from the manufacturer. However, when the manufacturer is located abroad and when, as is frequently the case, the manufacturer is one or two levels removed from the importer, there may exist serious jurisdictional problems both in obtaining discovery and securing meaningful relief.

8

The Administration bill attempts to deal with the difficulty of obtaining information about what processes of manufacture were actually used, by presuming infringement as long as there is a "substantial liklihood of infringement" and reasonable efforts were made to secure the needed information. It is clear that the requirement of "substantial likelihood" is satisfied when the patented process is the only known method of producing a particular article. The Administration's analysis of the bill suggests the "substantial likelihood" requirement could be met by evidence showing that the selling price of an article makes it certain that the patented method was used. The Administration states that "a patentee will have to establish more than a slight, even if reasonable, possibility that the product was so made."

the the chan bl executiv sub test for eldertees.

The Administration bill recognizes that the defendant, whether it is the purchaser or importer, will be in a better position than the patentee to pressure the foreign manufacturer into providing information about the actual process used. Whatever indemnification rights the purchasers might have also would be useful in this regard. However, the bill's presumption of infringement raises questions of due process, because a party can be liable for damages without any actual knowledge of the process of production used and with no means available to reverse the bill's presumption.

In Section 337 actions at the ITC, jurisdictional questions have been greatly minimized because the regulation of importation was involved. In <u>Sealed Air v. U.S. International</u> <u>Trade Commission</u>, 645 F.2d 976, 209 U.S.P.Q. 469, 478 (CCPA 1981) the CCPA upheld an ITC exclusion order of multicellular plastic film manufactured abroad which infringed a U.S. process patent. The ITC's finding of infringement was largely based on the inferences drawn from the failures by foreign manufacturers to provide discovery or participate in the proceedings. The CCPA, in <u>Sealed Air</u>, rejected all arguments based on lack of personal jurisdiction and stated that personal jurisdiction was irrelevant to an ITC proceeding, since importation "is not a vested right, but an act of grace." Personal jurisdiction is not a real concern before the ITC: As long as there is reasonable notice, due process is satisfied.

88

- 9 -

Under either the Administration or Mathias bills, a finding of infringement would be applicable only against the actual parties to a federal court proceeding who might then be liable for damages or subject to injunctive relief. Jurisdiction over the foreign manufacturer of the goods would depend on the circumstances of each particular case. Additional measures to obtain information, as are included in the Administration bill, are therefore essential for any meaningful legislation on process patents.

Almost all of the major industrial countries already have provisions in their patent laws protecting process patent holders from imports. For example, in Japan importation of products produced using the process of a Japanese patent would constitute infringement. (Japan Patent Law, Article 2, paragraph 3) The Ad Hoc Committee argues, therefore, that legislation is needed because of the inequity which exists when foreign laws protect foreign manufacturers against imports without the same benefit being available in the United States to domestic manufacturers.

I will now discuss the provisions of the Mathias bill dealing with domestic manufacture of components for assembly abroad. The Mathias bill seeks to reverse the Supreme Court's decision in Deepsouth Packing Co. v. Laitram Corp., 406 U.S. 518, 173 U.S.P.Q. 769 (1972). The Court in Deepsouth held that

domestic manufacture of all material components of a machine for assembly abroad was not an infringement of a combination patent which covered the final assembled product. The Court reasoned that because final assembly took place outside of the United States, the product was not "made" in the United States and therefore was not an infringement under 35 U.S.C. §271.

The Deepsouth decision was widely criticized as demonstrating an overly technical approach to the patent laws, particularly since the apparatus was in fact already substantially "made", requiring less than "an hour" for final assembly, and the failure to accomplish final assembly in the United States was clearly aimed at avoiding the patent. Bachief Dicor ComhesMathias bill would add a new section to 35 U.S.C. §271 providing that the supplying of the uncombined material components of a patented invention in the United States, intending that such components be combined outside of the United States, would be an infringement of the patent. The bill requires both (1) an intention that the material components will be combined outside the United States, and (2) knowledge that if such components were combined within the United States the combination would be an infringement of the patent. It is not entirely clear whether components, if combined in the papers United States, must be known to infringe directly under Section 271 (a) or whether contributory infringement under Section 271(c) would suffice. Moreover, the absence of the phrase "not

- 11 -

a staple article or commodity of commerce" seems to indicate that supplying standard components for combination outside the United States could amount to an infringement.

The Mathias bill provision would strengthen the U.S. product patent holder and thereby encourage domestic innovation. It is directed at intentional evasion of a patentee's rights. However, it is possible that adoption of the provision might simply result in further pressure for domestic manufacturing facilities to move offshore.

In the coming months there will be Congressional hearings and decisions on these legislative proposals. I am sure we all await the outcome with interest.

Thank you.

We arrend this 30, Wolled Reason Code, to Increase the reflectiveness of the prime laws and for other removes.

for it constant by the Senets and House of Typerconter.
 there of the United States of America in Compass unsambled,
 That isoview Ciri of dile 96, Unused States Code, is goignified.
 That isoview Ciri of the 96, Unused States Code, is goignified.
 That isoview Ciri of the 96, Unused States Code, is goignified.
 That isoview Ciri of the 96, Unused States Code, is goignified.
 That isoview Ciri of the 96, Unused States Code, is goignified.
 That isoview Ciri of the 96, Unused States Code, is goignified.
 The of Fillescer without preventity imports into a rells of Country is a product code finites shall be for the United States and the United States shall be for the United States and the United States shall be for the United States shall be for the United States and the United States shall be for the United States and the Unite

g la sinomeneco lyburne edu sotul? Estinit edi si bolique. Et

୍ର91

To amend title 35, United States Code, to increase the effectiveness of the patent Rut and an expression laws and for other purposes, the as inform such

1100

S. 1535

weilbein (Englischer Berleicher Berleicher Berleicher Berleicher Berleicher Berleicher Berleicher Berleicher Ber

98TH CONGRESS

1ST SESSION

IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES

() เพิ่มหนึ่ง พฤษณ์การสถาง วิจังนิตก์สาวิส์ภาณฑร์ภัณฑา (สมภาพมา)

r mai

Π

set set a l'ada general la

eelseveggal

artísitsk éré

BOT READ

stended with a state outcome with the table to the

rich and set JUNE 23 (legislative day, JUNE 20), 1983 despise action and and Mr. MATHIAS (for himself, Mr. DOLE, and Mr. DECONCINI) introduced the following bill; which was read twice and referred to the Committee on the Justice and diciary salined as still iteds addaed even as the course

To amend title 35, United States Code, to increase the effectiveness of the patent laws and for other purposes.

BII.

1 Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-2 tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, 3 That section 271 of title 35, United States Code, is amended 4 by adding at the end thereof the following new subsections: 5 "(e) Whoever without authority imports into or sells or 6 uses within the United States a product made in another 7 country by a process patented in the United States shall be 8 liable as an infringer.

"(f) Whoever without authority supplies or causes to be 9 10 supplied in the United States the material components of a

1 patented invention, where such components are uncombined 2 in whole or in part, intending that such components will be 3 combined outside of the United States, and knowing that if 4 such components were combined within the United States the 5 combination would be an infringement of the patent, shall be 6 liable as an infringer.". His chase more effectively marked a 7 SEC. 2. Section 184 of title 35, United States Code, is 8 amended by-Self der fonste kenne in d 9 (1) amending the third sentence thereof by strik-10 ing out "inadvertently" and inserting after "filed abroad" the words "through error and without decep-11. Star 12 tive intent"; " while deline add and was be analogy 13 (2) adding at the end thereof the following new 14 SEC. 5. Review 102 of the SE, Theiraproperty. 15 "In the case of an application for which a license has 16 been obtained or an application which has been filed in the 17 United States Patent and Trademark Office for more than six 18 months before the filing in a foreign country, and on which no

19 secrecy order has been issued, a license shall not be required
20 for any modifications, amendments, supplements, divisions, or
21 other information filed in or transmitted to the foreign coun22 try in connection with such application if such modifications,
23 amendments, supplements, divisions, or information consist
24 only of the illustration, exemplification, comparison, or expla-

25 application and make the required cath, execut as edimential

.

S 1535 IS

.

93

2:

1 nation of subject matter specifically or generally disclosed in 2 such application," and this pails and strang or an shadar of th 3 SEC. 3. Section 185 of title 35, United States Code, is 4 amended by adding before the period in the last sentence 5 thereof the following: ", unless the failure to procure such 6 license was through error and without deceptive intent, and the patent does not disclose subject matter within the scope 7 of section 181 of this title". 8 9 SEC. 4. Section 186 of title 35, United States Code, is 10 famended by there is an information with 11 cont (1) striking out "whoever, in violation of the provisions of section 184 of this title,"; and and and 12 13 (2) inserting "such" after "in respect of any". 14 SEC. 5. Section 103 of title 35, United States Code, is 15 amended by adding at the end thereof the following: 16 Prior art shall not include unpublished information 17 which is developed by the applicant singly or jointly with 18 others, or which is known to the applicant only by virtue of 19 this or her employment? A laboral apped and gebra gebrase 181 20 SEC. 6. Section 116 of title 35, United States Code, is 21 amended by amending the first paragraph to read as follows: 22 "When two or more persons have made inventive con-23 tributions to the subject matter claimed in an application, 24 they shall apply for patent jointly and each shall sign the 25 application and make the required oath, except as otherwise

S 1535 IS

94

provided in this title. Joint inventors need not have made an
 inventive contribution to each claim of the application.".
 SEC. 7. Section 135(a) of title 35, United States Code,
 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following: "Evi dence to establish priority of invention in accordance with
 section 102(g) shall be provided by affidavit.".

SEC. 8. Section 135(c) of title 35, United States Code,
8 is amended by—
9 (1) inserting before "shall render" in the third
10 sentence the following: ", unless such failure was
11 through error and without deceptive intent,"; and
12 (2) striking out the words "during the six-month
13 period" in the fourth sentence and "within the six14 month period" in the sixth sentence.
15 SEC. 9. Section 135 of title 35, United States Code, is
16 amended by adding at the end thereof the following new
17 subsection:

18 "(d) Parties to a patent interference may determine such 19 contest or any aspect thereof by arbitration. The parties shall 20 give notice of any arbitration award to the Commissioner, 21 and such award shall be dispositive of the issues to which it 22 relates. The arbitration award shall be unenforceable until 23 such notice is given.".

24 SEC. 10. (a) Title 35, United States Code, is amended 25 by adding after section 294 the following new section:

24 p. 20

95

1 "§ 295. Licensee estoppel

2 "(a) A licensee shall not be estopped from asserting in 3 judicial action the invalidity of any patent to which it is 4 licensed. Any agreement between the parties to a patent 5 license agreement which purports to bar the licensee from 6 asserting the invalidity of any licensed patent shall be 7 unenforceable as to that provision.

5

8 "(b) In the event of an assertion of invalidity by the 9 licensee in a judicial action, licensee and licensor shall each 10 have the right to terminate the license at any time after such 11 assertion. Until so terminated by either party, the licensee 12 shall pay and the licensor shall receive the consideration set 13 in the license agreement.".

14 (b) The table of sections for chapter 29 of title 35,
15 United States Code, is amended by adding after the item
16 relating to section 294 the following:
"295. Licensee estoppel.".

17 SEC. 11. The amendments made by this Act shall apply.
18 to all unexpired United States patents granted before or after.
19 the date of enactment of this Act.
10 the date of enactment of this Act.
10 the date of enactment of this Act.
11 double of enactment of this Act.
12 the date of enactment of this Act.
13 the date of enactment of this Act.
14 double of enactment of this Act.
15 the date of enactment of this Act.
16 double of enactment of the act of the date o

24 States 10. (c) This Will Shired States Code, is achieved. 23 By adding their soliton (25% the following year oxiden).

and a particular sector of the sector of the

S 1535 IS

Committee on the Judiciary House of Representatives

House of Representatives	
Enferred to Sub. on Courts, Civil Liberties, c 1 the Administration of Justice Charles and Hon. Robert W. Kastenmeier	
Counsel, Mr. Michael J. Romington	
	».
98TH CONGRESS H. R. 3577	
To protect patent owners from importation into the United States of unpatenter	đ
times at account of a second of the second s	2.
Stat. 3: Title 25, United States Code, is amended by	<u>(1</u>
IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES	ZN V NAS
1000 noton ven gainette) wil gaibbe July 14, 1983	λ/≾
Mr. MOORHEAD introduced the following bill; which was referred to the	
Committee on the Judiciary	
"In solic <u>us naeging incregent or s</u> process parent	
beigeten alt zit hereborg tenform eine else se son an bared	\$4.2
boodilarity holdestration is and (1) that there will li creating To protect patent owners from importation into the Unit	1.5 A.
States of unpatented goods made overseas by use of pater	ेतुः सः भ=
-abed processes. at the bacanatize and to add a bett (2) but	
1 Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Represent	a -
2 tives of the United States of America in Congress assemble	्र 2 .
3 That section 154 of title 35, United States Code, is amend	ed
4 by inserting after "invention" the second time it appears t	S 55
5 words ", and if the invention is a process of the right	
6 exclude others from using or selling products produced then	: e-
7 by,".	
• <i>N</i> J 9 •	

8 SEC. 2. Section 271 of title 35, United States Code, is 9 amended--

1 (a) by redesignating subsection (a) as paragraph $\mathbf{2}$ (a)(1): and 3 (b) by inserting the following new paragraph 4 (a)(2): 5 "(a)(2) If the patented invention is a process, whoever without authority uses or sells in the United States during 6 the term of the patent therefor a product produced by such 7 8 process infringes the patent.". 9 SEC. 3. Title 35, United States Code, is amended by adding the following new section 295: 10 9.79¥. "§ 295. Presumption: product produced by patented 11 Constitue os de Ju 12 process 13 "In actions alleging infringement of a process patent based on use or sale or a product produced by the patented 14 process, if the court finds (1) that a substantial likelihood 15 exists that the product was produced by the patented process 16 17 and (2) that the claimant has exhausted all reasonably availa-18 ble means through discovery or otherwise to determine the 19 process actually used in the production of the product and 20 was unable so to determine, the product shall be presumed to 21 have been so produced, and the burden of establishing that the product was not produced by the process shall be on the 22 party asserting that it was not so produced.". 23

Section 27.1 of Gills 75, United Events Code, is

the many comparison of the many and the second 98TH CONGRESS 1BT SESSION (41) [10] [36] [36] [36] [36] To promote research and development, encourage innovation, stimulate trade, and make necessary and appropriate amendments to the antifrust, patent, and copyright lawars of another was not in managing from questions around without the an<u>imated of the const</u> d it parts and the provid the meaning with the court construction of prefators what IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES SEPTEMBER 13, 1983 Mr. MOURIEAD introduced the following bill; which was referred to the Committee on the Judiciary したしい ロードの定義 ਤਵਤ ਅਤੂਤ ਤਿਹੁੰ ਕਿਹਾ <u>ere conse</u>r pa rejun presión pi e and the section of the A BILL and get gowerster wax wax ûk To promote research and development, encourage innovation, stimulate trade, and make necessary and appropriate amendments to the antitrust, patent, and copyright laws. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representa-1 2 tives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, BURNE OF SPEEDER TITLE I-SHORT TITLE 3 SEC. 101. This Act may be cited as the "National Pro-4 5 ductivity and Innovation Act of 1983". 6 TITLE II-JOINT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT VENTURES 7 8 SEC. 201. For purposes of this title-人名布尔 经新加口公司 建合理的 医胆管的 网络 na 🖡 🗛 🚛 La construcció de statunita i statura de la sec

COMMERCE, CLEARING, HOUSE, INC.,

动动的

99

(1) the term "joint research and development pro-៍ ି 2 gram" means english of analysis, exploration, or ex-3 Bee and perimentation; or once along the angula to era bas-4 and the extension of investigative findings. 5 6 and theories or a scientific or technical nature into 7 bracks he practical application, including the experimental 8 models, devices, equip-9 Manual coment, materials, and processes; for advery weath comp 10 to be carried out by two or more independent persons: 11 Provided, That for purposes of this title, such a pro-12 succeptanemay include the establishment of facilities for the 13 conduct of research, the collecting and exchange of re-14 gales search information, the conduct of research on a pro-15 and tected and proprietary basis, the prosecution of applica-16 tions for patents, the granting of licenses, and any 17.3 sound treasonably necessary and appropriate to 18 charasuch program; the to be capit distributed by the capit back 19 second (2) the term "antitrust laws" has the meaning 20 (f) given it in section 1 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 21 anges 12), except that the term shall also include section 5 of 22 and the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) to 23 the extent that said section 5 applies to unfair methods 24 se cradof competition; comparence georgeaute tacke comparence pro-

com a barr of a reasonary well consequences indicates and gran

HR 3578 III

3

1

2

8

4

100

frankreis er son service als

SEC. 202. No joint research and development program 5 6 shall be deemed illegal per se in any action under the antitrust laws in the year we be also we for any strong has 7

SEC. 203. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 8 9 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 15), any person entitled to 10 recovery in an action under said section 4 based on conduct 11 that is part of a research and development program and that 12 is engaged in after a notification disclosing such conduct has 13 been filed with the Attorney General and the Commission 14 pursuant to section 204 shall recover the actual damages by 15 him sustained, interest calculated in accordance with the provisions of section 1961 of title 28. United States Code, on 16 such actual damages for the period beginning on the date of 17 service of such person's pleading setting forth a claim under 18 the antitrust laws and ending on the date of judgment, such 19 20 interest to be adjusted by the court if it finds that the award 21 of all or part of such interest is unjust in the circumstances, and the cost of suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee. 22 23 (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 4C of the 24 Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 15c), any State entitled to monetary 25 relief in an action under said section 40 based on conduct 1 that is part of a research and development program and that 2 is engaged in after a notification disclosing such conduct has 8 been filed with the Attorney General and and the Commis-4 sion pursuant to section 204 shall be awarded as monetary 5 relief the total damage sustained as described in paragraph 6 (1) of subsection (a) of said section 40, interest calculated in 7 accordance with the provisions of section 1961 of title 28, 8 United States Code, on such total damage for the period be-9 ginning on the date of service of such State's pleading setting 10 forth a claim under the antitrust laws and ending on the date 11 of judgment, such interest to be adjusted by the court if it 12 finds that the award of all or part of such interest is unjust in 13 the circumstances, and the cost of suit, including a reasonable 14 attorney's feer?, product fair a copperior of factors of 219 SEC. 204. (a) Any person participating in a joint re-15 search and development program may file with the Attorney 16 General and the Commission a notification disclosing such 17 program. Such notification shall specify the identity of the 18 parties participating in the program, the nature, scope and 19 duration of the program, and any and all ancillary agree-20 ments or understandings. Only conduct specified in a notifica-21 tion filed pursuant to this section shall be entitled to the pro-22 tections of section 203: March 1996 (1996) and 1996 (1996) 23 (b)(1) Except as provided in subsection (d), within thirty 24 days of the filing of any notification pursuant to this section,

88.0350 (3

25

HR 3878 IH

the Commission shall cause to be published in the Federal
 Register notice of such notification, describing in general
 terms the participants, the program, and its objectives.

4 (2) Except as provided in subsections (c) and (d), all in5 formation and documentary material submitted as part of a
6 notification filed pursuant to this section shall be available to
7 the public upon request within thirty days after their submis8 sion to the Attorney General and the Commission.

(c) Any person filing a notification pursuant to this sec-10 tion may request that information or documentary material 11 submitted as part of such notification not be made public. Any such request shall specify precisely what information or 12 documentary material should not be made public, state the 13 14 minimum period of time during which nondisclosure to the 15 public is considered necessary, and justify the request for 16 nondisclosure to the public both as to content and time. The 17 Attorney General and the Commission shall consult with one another with respect to any such request, and each in its sole. 18 discretion shall make a final determination as to whether 19 good cause for nondisclosure to the public has been shown. 20 21 Any information or documentary material that is withheld from disclosure to the public pursuant to this subsection shall 22 23 be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, 24 United States Code, and hereiner proceeded debylations' grand Share the set is a marked and a state of the second set of the second second set of the second second set of the second se

(d) Any person who has filed a notification pursuant to 1 2 this section may withdraw such notification prior to the time at which notice of such notification is published in the Feder-3 al Register and information and documentary material sub-4 mitted as part of such notification is made publicly available 5 pursuant to subsection (b). Any notification so withdrawn shall have no force or effect, notice of such notification shall not be published in the Federal Register, and no information 8 or documentary material submitted as part of such notifica-9 tion shall be made publicly available. 10 (e) Actions taken or not taken by the Attorney General 11 and the Commission in response to or with respect to notifi-12 cations filed pursuant to this section, including without limi-13 tation determinations regarding the content of notices pub-14 15 lished or to be published in the Federal Register pursuant to 16 subsection (b), the withholding from public disclosure of information or documentary material pursuant to subsection (c), 17 18 and whether to institute antitrust or other investigations or 19 enforcement actions shall not be subject to judicial review. TITLE III-INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY 20 LICENSING UNDER THE ANTITRUST LAWS 21 SEC. 301. The Clayton Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 12 2223 et seq.), is amended by renumbering section 27 as section 28 cand by adding the following new section 27: AD ADD BASE OF

an the first of success of more blace's plantice in the first of

HB 3878 BL

2

 \cdot^{4}

101

HR 3876 III

 "SEC. 27. (a) Agreements solely to convey rights to use,
 practice, or sublicense patented inventions, copyrights, trade
 secrets, trademarks, know-how, or other intellectual property
 shall not be deemed illegal per se in actions under the anti-5 trust laws.
 "(b)(i) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 4 of

1010 1218 812

102

this Act, any person entitled to recovery in an action under 8 said section 4 based on an agreement described in subsection 9 (a) of this section shall recover the actual damages by him 10 sustained, interest calculated in accordance with the provi-11 sions of section 1961 of title 28, United States Code, on such 12 actual damages for the period beginning on the date of serv-13 ice of such person's pleading setting forth a claim under the 14 antitrust laws and ending on the date of judgment, such in-15 terest to be adjusted by the court if it finds that the award of 16 all or part of such interest is unjust in the circumstances, and 17 the cost of suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee. "(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 4C of this 18 19 Act, any State entitled to monetary relief in an action under 20 said section 4C based on an agreement described in subsec-

21 tion (a) of this section shall be awarded as monetary relief the
22 total damage sustained as described in paragraph (1) of sub23 section (a) of said section 4C, interest calculated in accord24 ance with the provisions of section 1961 of title 28, United
25 Statos Code, on such total damage for the period beginning

HR 1874 IH

1 on the date of service of such State's pleading setting forth a 2 claim under the antitrust laws and ending on the date of judgment, such interest to be adjusted by the court if it finds that the award of all or part of such interest is unjust in the circumstances, and the cost of suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee.". 6 TITLE IV-PATENT AND COPYRIGHT MISUSE 8 SEC. 401. Section 271 of title 35, United States Code, is amended mouse work , material tradition are a consider the 9 (a) by redesignating subsection (c) as paragraph 10 11 (c)(1); an burlance to relative and the first her mean (b) by redesignating subsection (d) as paragraph 12 う合い 13 (c)(2); and to the respect to this? where not (c) by adding the following new subsection (d): 14 15 "(d) No patent owner otherwise entitled to relief for in-16 fringement or contributory infringement of a patent shall be denied relief or deemed guilty of misuse or illegal extension 17 18 of the patent right by reason of his having done one or more 19 of the following, unless such conduct, in view of the circumstances in which it is employed, violates the antitrust laws: 20 21 (1) licensed the patent under terms that affect commerce out-22 side the scope of the patent's claims, (2) restricted a licensee 23 of the patent in the sale of the patented product or in the sale 24 of a product made by the patented process, (3) obligated a 25 licensee of the patent to pay royalties that differ from those

HR 3878 1H

paid by another licensee or that are allegedly excessive, (4)
 obligated a licensee of the patent to pay royalties in amounts
 not related to the licensee's sales of the patented product or a
 product made by the patented process, (5) refused to license
 the patent to any person, or (6) otherwise used the patent
 allegedly to suppress competition.".

SEC. 402. Subsection (a) of section 501 of title 17,
8 United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof
9 the following:

"No copyright owner otherwise entitled to relief for infringe-10 11 ment of a copyright under this title shall be denied relief or deemed guilty of misuse or illegal extension of the copyright 12 by reason of his having done one or more of the following, 13 unless such conduct, in view of the circumstances in which it 14 is employed, violates the antitrust laws: (1) licensed the copy-15 right under terms that affect commerce outside the scope of 16 the copyright, (2) restricted a licensee of the copyright in the 17 sale of the copyrighted work, (3) obligated a licensee of the 18 copyright to pay royalties that differ from those paid by an-19 20 other licensee or that are allegedly excessive, (4) obligated a 21 licensee of the copyright to pay royalties in amounts not re-22 lated to the licensee's sales or use of the copyrighted work, 23 (5) refused to license the copyright to any person, or (6) oth-24 erwise used the copyright allegedly to suppress competi-្គរួទ

TITLE V-PROCESS PATENTS SEC. 501. Section 154 of title 35, United States Code, is amended by inserting after "invention" the second time it

4 appears the words ", and if the invention is a process of the 5 right to exclude others from using or selling products pro-6 duced thereby.".

10

1

2

3

7 SEC. 502. Section 271 of title 35, United States Code,
8 is amended—

9 (a) by redesignating subsection (a) as paragraph10 (a)(1); and

11 (b) by inserting the following new paragraph12 (a)(2):

13 "(a)(2) If the patented invention is a process, whoever
14 without authority uses or sells in the United States during
15 the term of the patent therefor a product produced by such
16 process infringes the patent.".

SEC. 503. Title 35, United States Code, is amended byadding the following new section 295:

19 "\$ 295. Presumption: Product Produced by Patented Proc20 ess.

21 "In actions alleging infringement of a process patent 22 based on use or sale of a product produced by the patented 23 process, if the court finds (1) that a substantial likelihood 24 exists that the product was produced by the patented process 25 and (2) that the claimant has exhausted all reasonably availa-

HR 3878 1H

103

HR 3878 JH

<u> </u>	11 1 ble means through discovery or otherwise to determine the	-55 - can (31 flat, site situatut iten sammanar ni massetably somite. I
104	2 process actually used in the production of the product and	26 COMMA FLUI ARE produces on generalized international products of the product of the product of COM and the state of the products of the product of COM and the state of the product
	3 was unable so to dctermine, the product shall be presumed to	[35] Records H. Collings (1944) (1) that a summer (24 Supplement) (25 Supplement) (25 Suppl
	4 have been so produced, and the burden of establishing that	
	5 the product was not produced by the process shall be on the	(2) prove on more as information of the prove that the prove of the
	6 party asserting that it was not so produced.".	and a second
		50 902.
	ye saideyey ee isi adaqaya yee gaar qaar kara bax fi sor	
	en e	re seguri da preside de contra relational de contra
	na syn a brillian sy' a anna may a griantag ar galantag ar isan a bhailil a' faithean.	(1) 建物的复数 成功和比较多级的转移。这些不能是感情的。这些不能是感情的。
	16 - Sam malar territe dare offers accounter on triffe die souge of	gg- Brancowspiglicker and part of
	All the second	· 建铁 建碱性的 ALL COLLEGE COLLEGE AND ALL COLLEGE COLLEGE AND ALL COLLE
	en e	16. mademate antipation a stranger an stranger and stranger and stranger and stranger and stranger. National stranger
	and the second of the second department of the second second second second second second second second second s	. 1995 - Andrew Construction Construction of the Antonio Construction of t
	12 - Sconted golds of otherse of chapt proversion of the comprise	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		 B. B. B. Danselary The Billingian and prover primary 11.
	1.0 The constraint stream otherways much to ratio for hitter ex-	
	Sector (analysis)	E. (al by redarignation adaption in an propriation)
	of the first of the interaction of adding at the and theread	会。据 <i>和</i> 国新的外部中心。
	the second presence of the second	
	the support of a substantial sector of the sector of the substantial sector of the substantia	B. dinard diarge),
	A few priories in the presence of (1) eventually and the partons	 Will be ended a scheme der einder in aufliche under andere auflichen.
	a characterize and the second devices and the consider the consider an provide	a equerre des locats l'auto dateures a presente de presentes de la company de la company de la company de la co
	al and the based on the lateration of and the relation ground and the second second second second second second	en de temmenen un later der verben der einen in des ersten biltere eine
	de defensed a nastro a tra per ances els rayottes la nanadas	(2) 整理如何问题: 出版的 建合理 其他的变化。但我们是如何的一个问题。
	a and a constant frances of the one strengther constants (4)	general and a start and an an an an and a
	11R 3578 IH	

TARIFF ACT OF 1930

§ 1337a. Importation of products produced under process covered by claims of unexpired patent

The importation for use, sale, or exchange of a product made, produced, processed, or mined under or by means of a process covered by the claims of any unexpired valid United States letters patent, shall have the same status for the purposes of section 1337 of this title as the importation of any product or article covered by the claims of any unexpired valid United States letters patent.

-ingeni July 2, 1940, C. 516, 54 Stati 724, and in visual our similar (a) many children division (construction and the construction of a static in problem to be a long the construction of any a second construction of a static in problem to be a long to construct where an any static construction of a static with a long of the construction of a static construction of a static and for every of the construction of a static construction of a static static construction of the static construction of a static construction of a static construction of the static construction of a static construction of a static construction of the static construction of a static construction of a static construction of the static construction of the static construction of a static construction of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the static construction of the static construction of the static construction of the mathematic of the static construction of the

- entreff gander (andered ander), et meredinde (alle ander milie alle "

19 § 1337 TARIFF ACT OF 1930

§ 3.7.27 m. imperiation of products produced mater process access is policies of maximal patent.

(a) Unfair methods of competition and unfair acts in the importation of articles into the United States, or in their sale by the owner, importer, consignee, or agent of either, the effect or tendency of which is to destroy or substantially injure an industry, efficiently and economically operated, in the United States, or to prevent the establishment of such an industry, or to restrain or monopolize trade and commerce in the United States, are declared unlawful, and when found by the Commission to exist shall be dealt with, in addition to any other provisions of law, as provided in this section.

Investigation of violations by Commission; time limits

(b)(1) The Commission shall investigate any alleged violation of this section on complaint under oath or upon its initiative. Upon commencing any such investigation, the Commission shall publish notice thereof in the Federal Register. The Commission shall conclude any such investigation, and make its determination under this section, at the earliest practicable time, but not later than one year (18 months in more complicated cases) after the date of publication of notice of such investigation. The Commission shall publish in the Federal Register its reasons for designating any investigation as a more complicated investigation. For purposes of the one-year and 18-month periods prescribed by this subsection, there shall be excluded any period of time during which such investigation is suspended because of proceedings in a court or agency of the United

140

Ch. 4

States involving similar questions concerning the subject matter of such investigation.

(2) During the course of each investigation under this section, the Commission shall consult with, and seek advice and information from, the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Department of Justice, the Federal Trade Commission, and such other departments and agencies as it considers appropriate.

(3) Whenever, in the course of an investigation under this section, the Commission has reason to believe, based on information before it, that a matter, in whole or in part, may come within the purview of section 1303 of this title or of part II of subtitle IV of this chapter, it shall promptly notify the Secretary of the Treasury so that such action may be taken as is otherwise authorized by such section and such Act. If the Commission has reason to believe the matter before it is based solely on alleged acts and effects which are within the purview of section 1303, 1671, or 1673 of this title, it shall terminate, or not institute, any investigation into the matter. If the Commission has reason to believe the matter before it is based in part on alleged acts and effects which are within the purview of section 1303, 1671, or 1673 of this title, and in part on alleged acts and effects which may, independently from or in conjunction with those within the purview of such section, establish a basis for relief under this section, then it may institute or continue an investigation into the matter. If the Commission notifies the Secretary or the administering authority (as defined in section 1677(1) of this title) with respect to a matter under this paragraph, the Commission may suspend its investigation during the time the matter is before the Secretary or administering authority for final decision. For purposes of computing the 1-year or 18-month periods prescribed by this subsection, there shall be excluded such period of suspension. Any final decision of the Secretary under section 1303 of this title or by the administering authority under section 1671 or 1673 of this title with respect to the matter within such section 1303, 1671, or 1673 of this title of which the Commission has notified the Secretary or administering authority shall be conclusive upon the Commission with respect to the issue of less-than-fair-value sales or subsidization and the matters necessary for such decision.

Determinations; review

dad

(c) The Commission shall determine, with respect to each investigation conducted by it under this section, whether or not there is a violation of this section. Each determination under subsection (d) or (e) of this section shall be made on the record after notice and opportunity for a hearing in conformity with the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of Title 5. All legal and equitable defenses may be presented in all cases. Any person adversely affected by a final determination of the Commission under subsection (d), (e), or (f) of this section may appeal such determination to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit for review in accordance with chapter 7 of Title 5. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subsection, Commission determinations under subsections (d), (e), and (f) of this section with respect to its findings on the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, the amount and nature of bond, or the appropriate remedy shall be reviewable in accordance with section 706 of Title 5.

Exclusion of articles from entry

(d) If the Commission determines, as a result of an investigation under this section, that there is violation of this section, it shall direct that the articles concerned, imported by any person violating the provision of this section, be excluded from entry into the United States, unless, after considering the effect of such exclusion upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry. The Commission shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of its action under this subsection directing such exclusion from entry, and upon receipt of such notice, the Secretary shall, through the proper officers, refuse such entry.

Exclusion of articles from entry during investigntion except under bond

(e) If, during the course of an investigation under this section, the Commission determines that there is reason to believe that there is a violation of this section, it may direct that the articles concerned, imported by any person with respect to whom there is reason to believe that such person is violating this section, be excluded from entry into the United States, unless, after considering the effect of such exclusion upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such articles should not be excluded from entry. The Commission shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of its action under this subsection directing such exclusion from entry, and upon receipt of such notice, the Secretary shall, through the proper officers, refuse such entry, except that such articles shall be entitled to entry under bond determined by the Commission and prescribed by the Secretary. da efet de ense

Cense and desist orders; civil penalty for violation of orders

average and an and a sub-

ana an sa ka

(f)(1) In lieu of taking action under subsection (d) or (e) of this section, the Commission may issue and cause to be served on any person violating this section, or believed to be violating this section, as the case may be, an order directing such person to cease and desist from engaging in the unfair methods or acts involved, unless after considering the effect of such order upon the public health and welfare, competitive conditions in the United States economy, the production of like or directly competitive articles in the United States, and United States consumers, it finds that such order should not be issued. The Commission may at any time, upon such notice and in such manner as it deems proper, modify or re-

142

voke any such order, and, in the case of a revocation, may take action under subsection (d) or (e) of this section, as the case may be.

(2) Any person who violates an order issued by the Commission under paragraph (1) after it has become final shall forfeit and pay to the United States a civil penalty for each day on which an importation of articles, or their sale, occurs in violation of the order of not more than the greater of \$10,000 or the domestic value of the articles entered or sold on such day in violation of the order. Such penalty shall accrue to the United States and may be recovered for the United States in a civil action brought by the Commission in the Federal District Court for the District of Columbia or for the district in, which the violation occurs. In such actions, the United States district courts may issue mandatory injunctions incorporating the relief sought by the Commission as they deem appropriate in the enforcement of such final orders of the Commission.

Heferral to President (7.82)

(g)(1) If the Commission determines that there is a violation of this section, or that, for purposes of subsection (e) of this section, there is reason to believe that there is such a violation, it shall—

(A) publish such determination in the Federal Register, and

(B) transmit to the President a copy of such determination and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), or (f) of this section, with respect thereto, together with the record upon which such determination is based.

(2) If, before the close of the 60-day period beginning on the day after the day on which he receives a copy of such determination, the President, for policy reasons, disapproves such determination and notifies the Commission of his disapproval, then, effective on the date of such notice, such determination and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), or (f) of this section with respect thereto shall have no force or effect.

.29

(3) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), such determination shall, except for purposes of subsection (c) of this section, be effective upon publication thereof in the Federal Register, and the action taken under subsection (d), (e), or (f) of this section with respect thereto shall be effective as provided in such subsections, except that articles directed to be excluded from entry under subsection (d) of this section or subject to a cease and desist order under subsection (f) of this section shall be entitled to entry under bond determined by the Commission and prescribed by the Secretary until such determination becomes final.

(4) If the President does not disapprove such determination within such 60-day period, or if he notifies the Commission before the close of such period that he approves such determination, then, for purposes of paragraph (3) and subsection (c) of this section such determination shall become final on the day after the close of

such period or the day on which the President notifies the Commission of his approval, as the case may be.

Serie St. Cost for the series of Period of effectiveness dependence whereas

- 112

10.00

(h) Except as provided in subsections (f) and (g) of this section, any exclusion from entry or order under this section shall continue in effect until the Commission finds, and in the case of exclusion from entry notifies the Secretary of the Treasury, that the conditions which led to such exclusion from entry or order no longer exist.

Importation by or for United States

(1) Any exclusion from entry or order under subsection (d), (e), or (f) of this section, in cases based on claims of United States letters patent, shall not apply to any articles imported by and for the use of the United States, or imported for, and to be used for, the United States with the authorization or consent of the Government. Whenever any article would have been excluded from entry or would not have been entered pursuant to the provisions of such subsections, but for the operation of this subsection, a patent owner adversely affected shall be entitled to reasonable and entire compensation in an action before the United States Claims Court pursuant to the procedures of section 1498 of Title 28.

has the property of the transmission of the property (\mathbb{A})

(j) For purposes of this section and sections 1338 and 1340 of this title, the term "United States" means the customs territory of the United States as defined in general headnote 2 of the Tariff Schedules of the United States.

June 17, 1930, c. 497, Title III, § 337, 46 Stat. 703; Proc. No. 2695, July 4, 1946, 11 F.R. 7517, 60 Stat. 1352; Aug. 20, 1958, Pub.L. 85-686, § 9(c)(1), 72 Stat. 679; Jan. 3, 1975, Pub.L. 93-618, Title III, § 341(a), 88 Stat. 2053; July 26, 1979, Pub.L. 96-39, Title I, § 106(b)(1), Title XI, § 1105, 93 Stat. 193, 310.

(3) Subjust to the pression of privations (3) folds for the privation of a statement of a sta

notherientalah daga ang manin dan dan dagahi yai 24 (8) dagina galasi dagah ang manin dan dan dagahi yainda daga alahiya matu galagi malani daga kan karanga sa dadi haling daga ka sang sit malatas dalam na kana satar bis (b. Tajarana) ta sang bay sat na sang sat da (si ana satar bis (b. Tajarana) ta sang bay sat na sant sat make sat and na ingit penasi dan and mjalagi ba sang

Title of Presentation

Legal Protection of Computer Software in Japan

P. 1

V Japanese Group, Committee No. 1282 Notherson and to dolong edit Subcommittee No. 126728000 accord and it convertes presentat

Mineo Takenaka, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation Masahiko Kato, Toyota Central Research and Development

Laboratories, Inc. Choji Nishizaki, Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd. Shuichi Fukuda, NEC Corporation Shigeyasu Horigome, Iwatsu Electric Co., Ltd. Kazuhira Watanabe, Chiyoda Chemical Engineering &

Construction Co., Ltd. Hitoshi Watanabe, Mitsui Engineering δ Shipbuilding Co., Ltd. Speaker: Naoki Kyomoto, NEC Corporation

The status of legal protection of computer software (see) in Japan has made a remarkable change since 1982. There have been four court judgments or decisions affirming the protection of a program for a computer game under the Copyright Act. There have also been two judgments affirming the protection of computer software under the Act for the Prevention of Unfair

Competition.

The Japanese Patent Office, which published and to achieve "Standards for the Examination of an Invention Relating to a Computer Program (Part 1) in December 1975, published "Guidelines for the Examination of an Invention Relating to Microcomputer Applied Technology" in December 1982, and declared its and willingness to accept the patentability of; for example, the control for a microwave oven, process control apparatus of like applied apparatus provided with setting and detecting means.

The Agency for Cultural Affairs is studying the reinforced protection of computer software under the Copyright Act, and the Ministry of International Trade and Industry contemplates the protection of computer software by a new act which will introduce a system for its registration.

This paper will report the status in detail, and point out the necessity of introducing a new act or revising the Copyright Act drastically to achieve the proper legal protection of computer software in Japan.

1. eIntroduction web as talt service source of media as target (sess al

The growth of the computer industry has brought about a rapidly increased attention of the people concerned with the legal protection of computer software. Particularly since 1982 reached the development of the legal protection for computer software has been remarkable in the judiciary and executive, branch 「おおうえんしかった」の語を「こころが見いた」と言いたな話を compared with the past.* (1) AND DEPENDED DEPENDENT SERVED DEPENDENT DER STELLEN

Easthire Recently Of Deglate , and an and an interal A lot of papers have been published on this subject in Japan since 1981, and have been increasing year by year. (1) - (73)A table is annexed hereto to show those papers as classified by the magazine in which each paper was published, and the month and year of publication. The numbers appearing in the table 1 2*56 33*040 3 correspond to those used in the bibliography. daen.

This paper will report the trend of the relevant court decisions and the relevant activities of the governmental organizations, and outline the authors' position concerning the legal protection of computer software. dw jourist starsast elit

strando i 167 estiero i lo coldesford

Holineval as to politicize add unt estimatic neamanad as if include surgers related a or versaint 5. postituted "Soudeliebus" bedalitor (S 10m,另他主法会关办中,学过 * Nacki Kyomoto: Legal protection of Computer State Software in Japan, presented at the 1974 PIPA be Kyoto Congress, and at the 1981 PIPA New York of the caeses prisonteà brà pritize dily

Congress.

and universe at asteria forested tot youopA ont reinforced protection of computer software under iendissueddi ic ystein 4 add far, fol ddylrygol add Vode and Lodusor contemplates the protections of Vode and Lodusor contemplates the protection of computer software by a new arc which will introduce a syntax for the registration.

thanks of weists and process (the record of go Atjusteran sun ano tatoñ wer e priostrains 202 or revising the Copyright Act deserver is addays the proper legal provides of compating 化化学学校 出生 化苯基胺苯基乙基

P. 2

 <u>Recent Trend of Court Decisions</u>
 <u>Court Decisions under the Copyright Act</u>
 Several court decisions have been rendered in connection with the protection of computer software since 1982. Those rendered under the Copyright Act have, among others, been important.

- [1] Case of Namco v. Jackson et al. (Tokyo District Court
- env: Decision of May 24, 1982 or (thereising) 1834 , and eatst
 - Outline of the Case (Facts)

1 A . S

Namco Co., Ltd. (creditor) completed a video game machine "DIGDAG" (creditor's product) toward the end of February 1982, and began to sell or use it in the beginning of March 1982. Jackson Co., Ltd. and Sort Electronic Industrial Co., Ltd. (debtors) began to manufacture and sell a video game machine "ZIGZAG" (debtors' product) similar to the creditor's product "DIGDAG" in the middle of March 1982. Although the debtors' product had a different name and was partly modified, both of the machines were designed for an identical game.

The creditor is preparing a suit claiming damages in the amount of \$12,720,000, (1) on the ground that the debtors have infinged the right of reproduction of the ROM in "DIGDAG" which is a copyrighted movie work, and moreover (2) on the ground that the debtors have infringed the right of reproduction of the ROM in "DIGDAG" which is a reproduction of the source program which is a copyrighted work. The creditor applied for the provisional seizure of the debtors' movable property for the perpetuation of its right to the damages.

nd Jean Stew britégine jed e wikse systemisteriéd

Summary of the Decision of the Addition is the induced and the

The court accepted the creditor's petition and ruled the provisional seizure of the debtors' movable property.

<u>Comments</u> This was the first case in Japan to approve the protection of computer software under the Copyright Act. As it was a case of the provisional seizure of movable property, however, the

court did not express the reason for the decision. Therefore, it is not clear in which object the court considered a copyright to exist.

P. 4

[2] <u>Case of Taito v. I.N.G. Enterprises et al.</u> (Tokyo District Court Decision of December 6, 1982)

Outline of the Case (Facts)

Taito Co., Ltd. (plaintiff) began to sell or rent a TV type game machine "Space Invader Part II" (plaintiff's product) in the middle of August 1979. I.N.G. Enterprises Ltd. (defendant) began to modify a customer's TV type game machine in accordance with his request. The customer's machine was originally so designed as to display a game which was different from the game displayed by the plaintiff's product. The defendant modified it by removing the base board of a computer system in the customer's machine, incorporating the object program read out from the ROM in the plaintiff's product into the ROM in the base or any other ROM added thereto as required, and replacing the base in the customer's machine so that the game of the plaintiff's product might be reproduced on the display of the customer's machine. This act continued from the beginning of September to the end of October, 1979. The plaintiff instituted a suit for damages demanding the payment of two million yen and the interests for an infringement of the copyright of its software program. The defendant responded that the program in question was not a copyrighted work, since the symbolic language used in the program was not a language understandable by man, and could not itself be considered to express any idea objectively, while a copyrighted work must be a creative. expression of a certain idea or feeling.

Controversial Points

(1) Is a software program expressed by the symbolic language (assembly language) a copyrighted work which is protected under the Copyright Act, or not?

(2) Is the object program in the ROM a reproduction of the software program, or not?

P. 5

s the Aug**Summarysofsthe Decision** Marchiga (1974) Alacada (1987)

The court affirmed both of the controversial points, granted the demand of the plaintiff, and ordered the defendants to pay \$540,000 and the interests to the plaintiff.

estesesse metale de leces o tradecieses.

Reasons

(1) The software program is a combination of various Instructions and other information expressed by the symbolic language (assembly language) communicable to any third party, and intended to reproduce the details of the game on the display of the plaintiff's product. Therefore, the program requires logical consideration of a person preparing it. It is a creative expression of his original scientific idea, and a copyrighted work which is protected under the Copyright Act.

(2) The object program in the plaintiff's product is a reproduction of the software program, and the act of placing it in another ROM is the reproduction of the software program which is a copyrighted work.

and lo i siciera lo i colloss lo fi dusapser "

Comments

Everybody will agree that the software program in the plaintiff's product, which is a source program, is itself a copyrighted work which is protected under the Copyright Act (Controversial Point 1), though there is no explicit provision in the Japanese Copyright Act.* Further studies are, however, required as to the court's ruling that the object program in the plaintiff's product is a reproduction of the software program (Controversial Point 2).

A copyrighted work of country (main The complexity)
 C strailding of second set along the strait as

一口曰:"我们是你们的你们的是这些好,我们认真

*	Paragraph 1 of Section 1 of Article 2 of the
	Copyright Act:
	The copyrighted work shall mean a creative expression
	of an idea or feeling which belongs to the field of

literature, sciences, art or music.

The Japanese Copyright Act provides that the reproduction of a copyrighted work shall mean the act of reproducing it tangibly by printing, photography, copying, sound or picture recording, or any other method. The reproduction by printing, photography or copying is called "visible reproduction", while the reproduction by sound or picture recording is "reproducible reproduction". ** We consider that reproducible reproduction is originally expected to be reproduced in sound or picture. When a sound or picture is recorded on a tape or others recording medium, it may be heard or seen when the recording medium is played back. In other words, we consider that the "reproduction of a copyrighted work" must be some act of producing a reproduction which is perceivable by man, or which can be converted to a form which is perceivable by man. We consider that this position is equally applicable to reproduction by any other method because the Japanese Copyright Act does not originally anticipate other situation, except what it provides explicitly.

espondy elementes welle to and random the standard of a

* Paragraph 15 of Section 1 of Article 2 of the Copyright Act:

The reproduction of a copyrighted work shall mean the act of reproducing it tangibly by printing, photography, copying, sound or picture recording, or any other method, and include the following acts for the following works: a. A scenario or like work for the drama: The sound

- or picture recording of performance or broadcasting of the work, and
- A copyrighted work of construction: The completion of a building in accordance with the drawings

for the construction. Article 21 of the Act:

The author shall have the exclusive right to reproduce his copyrighted work.

** Moriyuki Kato: Commentary on the Copyright Act (3rd revision, 1979), p. 33.

116

2. 3

We are of the opinion that, though a source program (i.e., a program written in a high-level or somewhat lower level language comprehensible to man, such as FORTRAN, BASIC, COBOL or assembly language) may be a copyrighted work, an object program fixed in a ROM which is obtained by the conversion of the source program (i.e., a program composed of a machine language for direct use with a machine) is not a reproduction of the source program, since it is merely used for the operation of a computer, and not intended for reproducing the source program. Our opinion basically coincides with the opinion of Mr. Richard H. Stern that an object program is not any reproduction of a source program under the U.S. Copyright Act revised in 1980. (41) (43)

Insofar as the object program is not a reproduction of the action source program, we consider that the act of placing an object program fixed in one ROM into another ROM is not the areproduction of a copyrighted work, such so a constant theory

Some people say that the court was right in holding that "the object program in the ROM of the machine in question is a reproduction of the source program, since it is composed of a machine language obtained by a change from the symbolic language of the source program which is merely mechanical replacement, and does not involve any creative feature", because "the reproduction of a copyrighted work is not always limited to the production of an identical reproduction, but some minor modification, addition or reduction can be considered as a reproduction if it does not involve any new creative feature, but maintains the identity of the original work.^{*(67)}

We do not, however, agree to this opinion for the reason mentioned above.

cyadl) the proceeding of the Current of American Second of the

* Masao Handa: Outline of the Copyright Act, Stationard besign the active Revised Edition, p. 121. Sectors for the Mon which HOR with the formation of the first state of the sector of the sector was interacted to active the sector of the se

P. 7

In view of the fact that the present case is concerned with a game machine having a display on which an image is reproduced, we consider that protection should have been given to (1) the program fixed in the ROM as a copyrighted movie work, or (2) the original picture of an invader as a copyrighted work of pictorial art. The present case is less interesting to us, since it is a special case in which the defendant hardly presented their argument to ensure the affirmative defense that the object program fixed in a ROM is not a reproduction, and there was no active argument between the parties concerned.

Thus, we are afraid that it may be highly questionable whether a the court decision in the present case or the reasons therefore will be equally applicable to other cases, particularly cases concerning the protection of an industrial computer program.

[3] Case of Nameo v. Arrow Electric (Tokyo: District support Court Decision of February 78, 1983) Streets a to accord

Outline of the Case (Facts)

waayada da geraang na ku ka si isi si karin

118

Namco Co., Ltd. (creditor) completed a video game machine "Pole Position" (creditor's product) in June 1982, and began to sell or use it toward the end of June 1982. Arrow Electric Co., Ltd. (debtor) was engaged in the manufacture and sale of a similar video game machine "Top Racer" (debtor's product) as of February 5, 1983. Although the debror's product had a different name and was partly modified, both of the machines were designed for an identical game.

The creditor is preparing a suit claiming damages for a breach of the Copyright Act and the Act for the Prevention of Unfair Competition, and filed a petition for the provisional seizure of the debtor's movable property for the perpetuation of its right to the damages. In the petition, the creditor (1) referred to the case of Taito v. I.N.G. Enterprises et al. (Tokyo District Court Decision of December 6, 1982) as hereinbefore described at [2], and insisted that the object program in the ROM of the creditor's product was a reproduction of a copyrighted source program, and (2) also insisted that the ROM in the creditor's product (i.e., the object program fixed therein) was

P. 8

Respected biological

a "copyrighted movie work".

en los ligitados como

计可以行行 动变动植物 法法某

P. 9

Summary of the Decision

The court accepted the petition, and ruled the provisional second seizure of the debtor's movable property in an amount corresponding to the claimed credit of thirty million yen.

Comments

Although the court did not express the reason for the decision of in the present case of provisional seizure, we assume that it work took the same position as in the cases hereinbefore summarized at [1] and [2].

[4] <u>Case of Taito v. Makoto Electronic Industrial</u> (Yokohama District Court Decision of March 30, 1983)

Outline of the Case (Facts)

Taito Co., Ltd. (plaintiff) began to sell or rentanty game machine "Space Invader" (plaintiff's product) in July 1978 ... Makoto Electronic Industrial Co., Itd. (defendant) manufactured ad and sold_a_similar TV type game machine "Super Invader" invader a rade (defendant's product) for a period from the end of March to the middle of December, 1979 and The object program in the ROM of the and computer system in the defendant's product was similar to the store object program in the plaintiff's product, and an identical actions game.was displayed on both of the machines. The plaintiff and and instituted a suit for damages demanding the payment of fifty was million yen and the interests based selectively on (1) the Act to for the Prevention of Unfair Competition, (2) the copyright of the original picture of the invader and (3) the copyright of the software program. The defendant argued that it had purchased the parts for the defendant's product from outside suppliers, had left its manufacture to a subcontractor and had not placed the program in the ROM itself, and refuted the number of the products sold and the amount of damages which had been claimed by the plaintiff b similaries to stall act at socharg withor wische burg wid lies splitche ause theoretics of university and eda ni nanadni, posido edalinan II - xadw Sedapir (100 van 1755

therpore exercites and is not contracted as suchers . "Cloudely

Controversial Points

production of the software program?

fixter or cost by the byges " i co

(1) Is a software program expressed by a symbolic language
(assembly language) a "copyrighted work" which is protected
under the Copyright Act?
(2) Is the object program in the plaintiff's product a re-

(3) Is the act of storing the object program in the ROM of the defendant's product an act of reproducing the software set of program?

Batingener rolpipiors early and as a solding appended tool Summary of the Decision

The court affirmed all of the points at issue, accepted the plaintiff's claim and ordered the defendant to pay ¥21,255,163 and the interests to the plaintiff.

-estost) este els co o l'espe-

(1) The software program in the plaintiff's product is expressed by a symbolic language called an assembly language, and characterized by the images and the mode of their changes. The software program in the plaintiff's product is intended to reproduce the details of a game on a display, and for this purpose, is expressed by the assembly language. The idea expressed therein of the person who has worked out the program belongs to the field of a science, and creates originality over any conventional TV game. Therefore, the program in the plaintiff's product is a copyrighted work which is protected under the Copyright Act.

(2) The object program in the plaintiff's product is a program expressed by a machine language to which the assembly language used in the software program has been converted by a computer for development and a conversion program, which is understandable by a computer, and which is fixed in the ROM of the plaintiff's product in the form of electric signals. This conversion is achieved mechanically, and does not create any new copyrighted work. Thus, the object program in the plaintiff's product is a reproduction of the software program. (3) The act of storing a modification of the software program is in the ROM of the defendant's product is an act of reproduction, as it produces a tangible reproduction of the software program.

Indexi and doubt whit whit whit there and the indexit of a balance. No judgmentaisarequired as to the Other claims made selectively by the plaintiff transmission and the above of the transmission of the backers are the constant to above when the constant of the sole

The comments which we have hereinbefore made on the case of Taito V. I.N.G. Enterprises et al. apply to the present case, too. It is worthy of notice that the court did not make any judgment as to the claims made under the Act for the Prevention of Unfair Competition or based on the copyright of the original picture of the invader, but accepted the claim based on the copyright of the software program. as east of the solute

severed eachy yrang o (betalanoo el amail plovifo) It is worthy sofenotice that there have recently been rendered a number of court decisions affirming the protectability of computer software under the Copyright Act, as here inabove set forth boost wit getrection magel of as as fire free yes of

wther we were add problems of yorky reduces in 2.2 CourtyDecisionsounderatherAct for the Prevention of Unfair Competitionsand Related Actsoop and Actions

Two court decisions have recently been frendered under the Act for the Prevention of Unfair Competition: collaboration endered ideading pairs and to rebuchemon enter

- [1] Case of Taito v. Uko Enterprise et al. (Tokyo^{2,1}) District Court Decision of September 27, 1982); and add lo 1 outpat to make yes when you consist of the transformed to make yes when you consist of the transformed to make yes when you consist of the transformed to make you consist of the transformed to the
- [2] Case of Taito V. World Vending et al. (Osaka District Court Decision of March 30, 1983).

In either of the cases, the defendant's product was identical to the plaintiff's product in external configuration, the images reproduced on a video display device and the mode of their changes and the method of playing, and created confusion among the users and the players. The court held that the defendants had impaired the business profits of the plaintiff, and ordered the defendants to pay damages to the plaintiff in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph (1) of Section 1 of Article 1(4) and Article 1 bis of the Act for the Prevention of Unfair Competition.^{*} The decision for the case of Taito v. Uko Enterprise et al., the court says that, though the images, mainly of the invaders, reproduced on the video display device of of the plaintiff's product and the mode of their changes taking (4) place with the progress of the game were not themselves intended to express the source of origin of the product, they can be considered to have become well known, and acquired the secondary function of expressing the source of origin of the plaintiff's product in course of trade.

tes, it is workny at notice that the contract for for The Yangan (judgement as it the fight hade velot the Art for for The Yangan (of References and an the second on the second of the states of the second of th

** (Injunction of an act of unfair competition) and actively Article 1(1) In case an actocoming under any of the following items is committed, a party whose business interests are likely to be impaired by such an actor may demand the stoppage thereof: (i) an act to use an indication identical or similar to any mark well known in Japan, indicating the goods of any other party including the corporate or individual name, trade name, trademark, container or packing of the goods, or to sell, distribute or causing confusion with such other party's goods; so and [The remainder of the Article omitted]

(Liability for damages) Article 1 bis One who has committed any of the acts coming under any item of Section 1 of the preceding Article knowingly or negligently shall be liable for damages to those whose business

interests are harmed by such acts.

To either at the races the defaulted of the Article of The Tehnider (colto the plaintiff's product to external configuration, the tauges reproduced on a video display device and the mode of that charges and the method of playing, and meased confusion among the users and the players. The court held that the following had ispatred the basiness profits of the plaintiff, and ordered the defandants to pay damages to the plaintiff in accordance

11.4

The Act for the Prevention of Unfair Competition is not expected to provide any direct protection of computer software, since protection under this Act depends on the judgment as to the confusion of the goods. In the event two different video game machines employ an identical program, however, the confusion of the goods is likely to occur, and in any such event, the Act is expected to supplement the protection of computer software under the Copyright Act.

There has not been any relevant court decision rendered under related acts, such as the Act Concerning Illegal Acts.

3. Activities of Governmental Organizations

With the active trend of court decisions as hereinbefore described, several governmental organizations have been engaging in active consideration for the legal protection of computer software. The Patent Office is studying the possibility of protection under the Patent Act, while the Agency for Cultural Affairs is studying the possibility of protection under the Copyright Act. The Ministry of International Trade and Industry is studying the possibility of introducing a new act to protect computer software. The following is a report on these activities:

In addition to "Standards for the Examination of an Invention (() Relating to a Computer Program (Part 1)" (published in Section December 1975), the Patent Office has published "Guidelines for the Examination of an Invention Relating to Micro-Computer Applied Technology" (December 1982), and affirms the patentability of the Addition of the Addition of the Section of the Section

advirygoD and al babtword anoidquord and fuc advict allow and (1)mmAvprogramsworked out insuccordances with the law of dnature so a (e.g., a process controlsmethod) yeard of has starting advice advigance at

P. 13

The Office, however, denies the patentability of the following: - こうち

(1) Any program not relying on the law of nature (e.g., a second method for the calculation of salaries, or the custody of the second second stocks) Panda (Isterson , sortore (softaab) as yolgas constant empe

train at the oneds is likely to esture and in any and event, (2) Any apparatus not having any applied device to be controlled (e.g., a computer equipped with a salary calculation program).

The Guidelines also explain by way of example the manner in which a specification for an invention relating to microcomputer applied technology may be written. Astropy (Lonsmiters) to applying

Movements in the Agency for Cultural Affairs 3.2

2001

化水平 化合金 化合合金 化合合金 The protection of computer software under the Copyright Act was discussed some ten years ago at the Second Committee of the Copyright Council of the Agency for Cultural Affairs, which. had been organized to discuss the issues concerning computers. The Committee reported in June 1973 that a computer program would be in harmony with the spirit of the copyright primarily intended to influence the spiritual activity of man by appealing to his intellect, emotion and volition. (54)(55) The Council organized the Sixth Committee (handling the issues concerning computer software) in February 1983, and the Committee has been studying the following problems: (55)

(1) "Personal rights of the Author; particularly the solubba of

Right to Maintainchis identity supers rereases a se principal

ecolichled" Benetiden ust opt790 innset whe ,(879) indianet Computer software is improved so often that its identity is difficult to maintain. It is possible that the rights of the author may obstruct its improvements. In this connection Kas some people point out the exceptions provided in the Copyright Actoforatheoright to maintain identity, and say that improvement; in computer software can be likewise handled to a packary a log ab

(2) TORighthof Adaptation 2007 sources basiston as yok loss and A What is the adaptation of computer software, and to what extent its adaptation is permissible are at issue. (abived fourne

6 J. - S.

18 - A - A

(3) Term of Protection

The current Copyright Act grants 50 years of protection after the death of the author (or after publication in the case of a work by a corporate body). A detailed study is under way to see if it will be appropriate to apply these periods of protection to computer software.

(4) Scope of Protection of Computer Software under the Copyright Act

Discussions are under way as to, for example, (1) whether the right of distribution presently granted on a movie should be equally granted for the assignment or rental of a reproduction of computer software; and (2) whether an explicit provision should be introduced to clarify that, for example, the act of inputting or practicing a computer program is an act which is protected, in order to ensure proper protection of computer software under the Copyright Act.

3.3 <u>Movements in the Ministry of International Trade and</u> Industry

The Ministry of International Trade and Industry set up a subcommittee for the adjustment of software bases in the Committee on Information of the Council on the Structure of Industry in February 1983 in order to promote the development and distribution of computer software, and this subcommittee is studying (1) the evaluation of quality of software and (2) proper protection of the rights of a person who has developed software.⁽⁵³⁾ According to newspapers,^{*} the Ministry is preparing a new act which is essentially characterized by granting the rights of use, reproduction and distribution to a person who has developed software and had its details registered in the Ministry.

 * Nihon Keizai Shinbun, Morning Edition of June 5, 1983, first page; and Asahi Shinbun, Morning Edition of June 12, 1983, first page.

4. Our Opinions

61. 31

entreserve to aver (1)

The current Copyright Act involves difficulty in the protection of the execution itself of a computer program, particularly an industrial computer program. Apart from a program for a video game or the like, it is impossible to obtain proper protection of a computer program under the current Copyright Act.

As regards the possibility of protection under the patent system, we cannot deny the fact that it will be impossible to obtain patent protection for all computer programs per set

of Groute civos a no harmony virtuales and the instances to subject we, therefore, the lieves that a new action, and tastic revision refere the Copyright Activally be essential to ensure proper sprotection is of computer software. We have the virtual values of the constraint and the set of the virtual values of the set of the virtual values of virtual values of the virtual values of the virtual values of virtual values of the virtual values of va

.fof diginggot ada balan sawates

o a <u>Areensani in ras Ministry of International Teads and</u> Charty

Yes Ministry of Orternations' Yeads and Industry set by a FWconsisted for the adjournant of softwore bases in the Cumuictse on reconstant of Yes Court? So in the transform, all distant better of computer software, and this isboomstron is studying (1) the evolution of quality of diffuse the (1) proper yre reserve of the adjust of operate the factor is studying better of the adjust of operate the factor is studying according to the factor of diffuse and (1) proper yre sold at constraint of the Windows in the data the second of the adjust of the Windows is properly (5) world at constrainty factors and in properly is properly a new act on the representably conjuster to a parado we properly of world at constrainty factors and by properly is a second of world at constrainty factors and to a parado we interact of the Windows of the Schuber of the Schutzy.

e mino polent Bhineur, Newring Edition of Jane 5. 1983, Efrec pages and

- isshi Shinban, Moralay Silita of Vane IV, 1983,

- - 		Paramatan (Ал.			<u>λn</u>	nexed Li	<u>st</u>	1 			2 1	4 72 2	3 	•						9 ¹ -	
Publis	hed year and	<u> </u>		<u></u>		981								1982												
gazine		nth	Jan. F	eb, Ha	r. April		June	July Au	19. 5 e p	pt. 00	ct. Nov. Dec.	. Jar		Har. Apri	1 Hay	June a	July	lug, Sept. (Det. Nov	r. Dec.	Jan.		983 4ar. Ap	7711 J	June July	Au
Tokkyo Kan			، مستحب ما منه ا		L			ا جيا 4 ان		••• 	∽__جرالاب (د.	† <u>-</u> -	•		ماريم ا	k	الىيىنى ر	 	_			<u> </u>		्	49	<u> </u>
MonthlyJo	urnal of the roup of A.I.		1	2	1	2			•)	1 () ()					14	.15	17, 19	24 21	5 ×	33	- 57 34			· · · · ·	_
A.1.P.P.I.				1				7 719 2	11. (21	1			••.•		2	ं	- } 10. 3	20		29		 	- -			
Patent					<u> </u>								ila.					21.22	25 2			35		20 0 -		_
Hatsumei				-		- 10 - 11					10 S	E.					2			t		36		50)-64	
	ukenho Kenky	n	1.1			ji AA -							12		:			18		31			45		5 0	
Annual Rep	ort of the S al Property	ociety		1			8. 				5)* 51 124	ļ							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- F	3		0.0	. 1 5. V	56	
Jurist						1.1.1	eri Narr	- 52		1	6.9.1	0		1.15			1+5 22	teres in a second s		B 13		7-41	46		57	
Horitsu Ji	ho	AND ATTRACTOR						1.7 1 1	 C					17											69.72	2
Hanrei.Tim		A constraints	1.4 (7)		·			- 14 15		5	0 0	1	U Sile Sile			N					1			40		
NBL ···		ana Mada		60	н 	3		-	7(1 23				10	ା ମ ଜାନ୍ୟ		1		e las astronomias		32		42	47	6	58 58	
Nikkei Com	puter	Mely Mileson	(15 7			{	1. 1	50 - 54 608 - 55		.) (1) (2) (1)	6	23	· · · · ·	14 - 1 14 - 1		- 14 63				
Nikkei Ele	ctronics									- 11 - 12 - 12			·		·,				с. 13 2	- 2.4		43		·		
Joho Shori	····		[. ¹ .5	t:			5		1,			····		· · ·	1971 - 1971 1971 - 1971 1971 - 1971	0 - 17	ф. 11	5					
		a frankrister and a f							NG 8473	00042		->qox 0			1.4.5								$ \lambda_{ij} = \frac{1}{2}$			
 		Viene constant of the constant						· .					÷		• .		-	95			e Est				P.17	
	·	and the second se			ŗ										÷							·				
	·	and and a local second									<u> </u>					<u>.</u>										
											<u>Anterio de la compo</u> nia de la componia de la componia La componia de la comp	-17-1											i da i		n na Navis	:

×. .

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Teruo Doi (translation): Copyright Protection of Computer Programs (I) - US CONTU Report (1978) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 26, No. 5, p.2]
- Teruo Doi (translation): Copyright Protection of Computer Programs (II) - US CONTU Report (1978) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 26, No. 6, p.16]
- 3. Topics: MITI Starts a Study of the Possibility of Legal Protection of Software [NBL, March 2, 1981, No. 232]
- 4. Donald R. Dunner (translated by the Patent Dept. of Tokyo Shibaura Electric Co., Ltd.): United States Code 96-517 (Bill H.R. 6933) - Mainly on a Patent Reexamination System and Copyright Protection of Computer Programs [Tokyo Kanri (Patent Administration), Vol. 31, No. 8, p.889]
- 5. Teruo Doi (commentary): Case of a Petition for Provisional Disposition of an Imitation of a Video Game Machine [Kogyo Shoyuken Kenkyu (Study of Industrial Property), No. 70, p.17]
- Hisao Ishihara: Legal Protection of Software [Joho Shori (Data Processing), Vol. 22, No. 9, p.856]
- 7. Keiichi Yamamoto (translation): Guidelines of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office for Computer-Related Applications [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 26, No. 12, p.2]
- Nobuo Monya et al.: Round-Table Talk on Legal Protection of Software [Jurist, No. 755, p.15]
- Yoshikazu Takaishi: Civil Law Protection of Software in Japan [Jurist, No. 755, p.49]
- Roy N. Freed: Legal Protection of Software in the United States [Jurist, No. 755, p.59]

11. Takeo Hayakawa: Law and Computers [Joho Shori, Vol. 23, No. 1, p.2]

P. 18

 Zentaro Kitagawa et al.: Legal Problems Concerning Computer Assets [NBL, April 1, 1982, No. 254, p.6]

그리는 그 원이

- 13. David A. Blumenthal: Recent Developments in U.S. Patent, Copyright and Trade Secret Law Relating to Computer Programs (Part I) [AIPPI Journal, June 1982, p.83]
- 14. Teruo Doi: Infringement of a Copyright by Copying the ROM in which a Computer Program is Stored - Trand Corp. v. Personal Micro Computers, Inc. (N.D. Cal., Aug. 31, 1981) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 27, No. 7, p.6]
- 15. David A, Blumenthal (translated by Keiichi Yamamoto): Computer Programs (I) - Recent Developments in U.S. Patent, Copyright and Trade Secret Law [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 27, No. 7, p.12]
- 16. Katsuhiko Murakawa: Legal Protection of Software [NIKKEI COMPUTER, July 26, 1982, p.71]
- 17. David A. Blumenthal (translated by Keiichi Yamamoto): Computer Programs (II) - Recent Davelopments in U.S. Patent, Copyright and Trade Secret Law [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 27, No. 8, p.4]
- 18. Teruo Doi (commentary): Case of a Petition for Provisional Seizure on the Imitation "ZIGZAG" Infringing the Copyright of the Video Game "DIGDAG" [Kogyo Shoyuken Kenkyu, No. 74, p.27]
- 19. Richard H. Smith and Charles F. Schill: Copyright Law Protection against Pirates in an Incessantly Changing Video Game Market [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 27, No. 9, p.48]
- 20. David A. Blumenthal: Recent Developments in U.S. Patent, Copyright and Trade Secret Law Relating to Computer Programs (Part II) [AIPPI Journal, Sept. 1982, p. 133]
- 21. Frank J. Jordan (translated by Manabu Kanesaka): Finalization of Guidelines of the U.S. Patent and

Trademark Office for Computer-Related Inventions [Patent, Vol. 35, No. 9, p.65]

- 22. Kansai Patent Study Society, Software Study Group: Protection of Computer-Related Inventions (1) - United States [Patent, Vol. 35, No. 9, p.69]
- 24. Teruo Doi: //Injunction on the Sale of an Imitated Video Game for Infringing the Copyright of a Video or Audio Work - Stern Electronics, Inc. v. Kaufman (E.D.N.Y., May 22, 1981) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 27, No. 10, p.14]
- 25. Kansai Patent Study Society, Software Study Group: One Protection of Computer-Related Inventions (2) - United States [Patent, Vol. 35, No. 10, p.33] Additional [17.q. 3571 - 35 yint .23949600 1332.04]
- 26. Teruo Doi: Infringement of the Copyright of an Original Computer Program and a Video or Audio Work by Copying the ROM in the Video Game "DEFENDER" - Williams Electronics, Inc. v. Artic International, Inc. (3rd Cir., Aug. 2, 1982) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 27,
 - noisivott Polliciatizat a traces a tracetorement weath
- 27. Kansai Patent Study Society, Software Study Group: Protection of Computer-Related Inventions (3) - United States - Court Decision on the Walter Case [Patent, Vol. 35, No. 11, p.56]
- 28. Nobuhiro Nakayama: Computer Software and the Copyright Act^D[Jurist, No. 778, p.41] (Jurist, Sol 778, p.41]
- 29. Yukuzo Yamasaki: Japanese Case Law Report Action for Damages Caused by Acts of Unfair Competition - K.K. Taito v. K.K. Uko Enterprise et al. Case [AIPPI Journal, Dec. 1982, p.179]

i. – Frønk 31. Jordan (branstabed by Minsin Konesiku)). - Fipalizenion of Guidelings of the U.S. Vetuer and

P. 20

30. Kansai Patento Study Society, Software Study Group: Code // Protection of Computer-Related Inventions (4) = United O States - Court Decision on the Bradley Case [Patent,

-nraino) Onv an Olege to actichemeant (acta) likesid Vol. 35, No. 12, p.40] Set (11. det (cearus) (addivygo) fre fredomet yn:

- 31. R.H. Stern (translated by Mitsue Dairaku): Patent and Trade Secret Protection of Computer Software under United States Law [Kogyo Shoyuken Kenkyu, Dec. 1982, No. 75]
- box Arcovice rereased in Advancedory Lagod (labor) 32. (Topics: «Tokyo District/Court: Renders the First Decision) Affirming the Copyright of a Software Programs[NBL access]

December 15, 1982, No. 271, p.4]

2.2

- 33. Teruo Doi: A Study of a Court Decision Concerning a Computer Program (IV), Prohibition Pursuant to Article 337 of the U.S. Customs Act of importation of a Video Game Infringing a Copyright and a Trademark Right, In re Certain Coin-Operated Audiovisual Game and Components Thereof (Viz. PAC-MAN and Rally-X) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 28, No. 1, p.40]
- 34. Teruo Doi: A Study of a Court Decision Concerning a Computer Program (V), Infringement of a Copyright by the Manufacture of an Imitation Video Game (Knockoff), Stern Electronics, Inc. v. Kaufman 669 F. 2d 852 (Cir. Jan. 20, 1982) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 28, No. 2, p.20]
- 35. Riichi Ushiki: Legal Protection of a Video Game Program -Recent Court Decisions [Patent, Vol. 36, No. 2, p.41]
- 36. Tatsuo Abe: Inventions Relating to Micro Computer Applied Technology [Hatsumei (Invention), Vol. 807 No. 27 p.72]
- 37. Nobuhiro Nakayama: Legal Protection of a Computer Program
 [Jurist, Febral5, 1983; (No. 784); p.14] and intervention
 38. Yoshikazu Takaishi: Legal Problems on Software Protection
 Mr. Nakayama's Paper and a Decision of Tokyo District

Court: [Jurist; Feb0:15931983 (No.8784); pp:19] till reprov (188) etswild in sourceursie as framoleved and fi

- 4.6 ,37的 - 60% - 长有化血

39. Nobuo Monya: Model Clauses of WIPO for the Protection of Computer Software [Jurist, Feb. 15, 1983 (No. 784), p.27]

P. 22

- 40. Hiroshi Saito: Recommendation of UNESCO and WIPO Concerning Computers and Copyrights [Jurist, Feb. 15, 1983 (No. 784); p.33] dealers and copyrights and because of the
- 41. R.H. Stern (translated by Hiroyoshi Uematsu and Eikan Ikeda): Legal Protection of Computer Software and Computer-Related Innovations in the United States (Part I) [Jurist, February 15, 1983 (No. 784), p.38 ff., see partic. pp. 40-41]
- 42. Nobuo Monya: Copyright Protection of a Computer Program 13 Tokyo District Court Decision of December 6, 1982 [NBL, C February 15, 1983, No. 275, cp.6] access a second seco
- 43. R.H. Stern: Can an Object Code be Protected under the Copyright Act? [NIKKEI ELECTRONICS, Feb. 28, 1983, p.205]
- 44. Teruo Dol: A Study of a Court Decision Concerning a Computer Program (VI), Case of an Infringement of the Copyright of a Program for a Computerized Chess Game and Copyright Marking, Data Cash Systems, Inc. v. JS & A Group, Inc. et al. (7th Cir., September 2, 1980, 208 USPO 197) [Monthly Journal of the Japanese Group of AIPPI, Vol. 28, No. 3, p.14]
- 45. Teruo Doi (commentary): [Case Studyl Infringement of a Copyright by Copying the ROM in which a Program for a Video Game Is Stored - Tokyo District Court Decision of December 6, 1982, (wa) No. 10867/1979 [Kogyo Shoyuken Kenkyu, March 1983, No. 76, p.29]
- 46. R.H. Stern (translated by Hiroyoshi Uematsu and Eikansee Ikeda): Legal Protection of Computer Software and Computer-Related Innovations in the United States (Part -II) [Jurist, March 1, 1983 (No. 785), p.115]
- 47. Topics: MITI Starts a Study of the Protection of Rights in the Development and Distribution of Software [NBL, March 1, 1983, No. 276, p.4]

		•
, A S	P. 23	
	s biders and to decover to succeed a toward access of	
48.	Yoshikazu Takaishi: Legal Protection of a Computer Program and a Copyright - Worldwide Trend and Future	
	Problems [Hanrel Times (Case Law Times), No. 487 (April 1,	
· .	(1983), Pp.21] . Charles a construction of the second second second	
49.	Yoshitsugu Harima: Suitability of Treating a Computer 200	n an
-	Program as a Copyrighted Work and Problems in the Copy-	
· · ·	right Act (TV Game Case) [Tokyo Kanri, Vol. 33, No. 6, 1983, p.749]	
•	100, p. 43] is realed a general the static of the second state	 Yu yu, " Yu yu, "<
50.	Hiroshi Kiryu: The Present Status of the Software and the	
- -	Industry [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.5] MARSYE (BASSA / 20 19990001) ABABART - BABARANSE COLLARS - 199	
51.	Saburo Toyama: "Trend of Court Decisions for Softwarege	
	Protection [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.12]	
52.	A Short Memo: The Present Status of Protection of the	
 	Rights of a Person Who Has Developed Software (Hatsumei, Selection Research do avely yell comments undedicated the Vol. 80, No. 6, p.17]	
53.	Ministry of International Trade and Industry, Bureau of Machine Information Industry, Section of Data Processing	
····	Promotion: Consolidation of the Basis for the Development	
· · ·	and Distribution of Software [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, 04 (ov) 6092 (1. 1993) A constant a constant a constant p.20] 09 (1991) (1992) (1992) (1992) (1992) (1992) (1992)	
54	A Short Memo: Developments in the Protection of the Cast and the Cast	
	Rights of a Person Who Has Developed Software (Hatsumei, a oblights of lapad and al terrelated analytic reaction (100 Vol. 80, No. 6, p.21) and arranges laboral assault believe and all second (100 motors)	
55.	Agency for Cultural Affairs, Dept. of Cultural Affairs,	
· · ·	Copyright Section: Watching the Movements for International Mutual Protection [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.22]	
	Bassiq isaaang and isa basiq isa isa interior ita and	
56.	A Short Memo: The Present Status of Software Protection	
	in Various Countries [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.23]	
57.	Patent Office, Fifth Examination Dept.: Legal Protection	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	of Software in the Light of the Patent Act [Hatsumei, To Apply and the additional black operation deciders [124] Vol. 80, No. 6, p.24] Vol. 107 (1987 Mbd) Gall and Active process for the base of the second second black of the second seco	
	in the second	
s.,	133	
1. · ·		
		,

- 58. Nobusuke Ozawa: Importance of Protection of the Rights to an Industrial Program [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.26]
- 59. Hisao Ishihara: Expectation of Actual Results for the Protection of the Rights [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.28]
- 60. Hiroshi Saito: Trend toward Protection under the COPYright Act in the United States and Europe [Hatsumei Vol. 80, No. 6, p. 30] and even (1)
- 61. Teruo Doi: Solution of Various Problems of Copyright Protection [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p. 32]
- 62. Nobuhiro Nakayama: Establishment of a Legal System Applicable to Software [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.34]
- 63. Nobuo Monya: Legal Protection of Computer Software
 (Hatsumeir, Nobus 80, No., 6, p. 36] and the set of the set
- [Hatsumei, Vol. 80, No. 6, p.64]
- 65. Teruo Doi (commentary): [Case Study] Case of a Petition for Provisional Seizure on an Imitation "Top Racer" Infringing the Copyright of a Video Game "Pole Position" - Tokyo District Court Decision of Feb. 8, 1983, (yo) No. 2511/1983 [Kogyo Shoyukenho Kenkyu, June 1983, No. 77, p.33]
- 66. Hiroshi Furusawa: Developments in the Legal Protection of Computer Software in the United States [Annual Report of the Society of Industrial Property Law, No. 6, 1983, p.1]
- 67. Nobuo Monya: Computer Programs and Copyrights [Jurist, June 10, 1983, No. 792, p.253 ff., see partic. p.255]
- 68. Topics: Case of Provisional Disposition Involving a Dispute as to Whether Software for Rental Is a Copyrighted Work [NBL, June 15, 1983, No. 283, p.]
- 69. Yoshinobu Someno: Basic Problems in the Protection of Intellectual Property [Horitsu Jiho (Law News), Vol. 55, No. 7, p.8]
- 134

P. 25

- 70. Nobuo Monya: Protection of Computer Software [Horitsu/Jiho, Vol: 55, No: 7, p.15] 340 340 340 3441 10
- 71. Takeo Hayakawa: A Check List for a Software Contract -Mainly for the Protection of Software [Horitsu Jiho, Vol.

- 72. Hiroshi Furusawa: Legal Systems for Software Protection bill too isolgapherical away it's obtained in Various Countries [Horitsu Jiho, Vol. 55, No. 7, p.42]
- 73. Katsuhiko Murakawa: The Present Status of a Law Proposed of by MITL for the Protection of Software [NIKKEL_COMPUTER, "August 78, "1983, "p?111]" and even for an addition and the second of another and the second of another and the second of another and the second of the second and the second and the second of the second and the second of the second and the second of the second and the second and the second of the second of the second and the second of the second and the second of the second o

251224267343

beseuvelb the their set is

K cusher of cases concerning the Uniair Competition Prevention Law news recently constrained and after another. The McConstitution Core and the Mational Population and ante particularly vershy of softee. With posterilar reference of range McConstit's Case, it has apparently drawn the artenutes of range gerophy, since it concerns the wall-Known sames of a United Strike curporation, and since it was finally appasted to the Stories Core.

No bara shara sharefora, Boohhad oo taka ay tha MoDaasidha Gaas ay a thoratha gaar. Na kawara, tha showayar, tha to Maka as approath which differs from a never return of the sade. If addition to a revely of the MuDanaid 4 hase, we wolld line to make a thermal surpract for your cover concurring the Garair Campatition Presention Free Star the theretorizing the figure of

the side's which was one of the parent ingres' because in persive in the Millenith's Gase.

assantial general thattood, and leasn, these gest gest gestalling. Attob the state of the right was discussed. We have the other we THE ABUSE OF RIGHTS OBSERVED IN LITIGATIONS UNDER THE UNFAIR COMPETITION PREVENTION LAW OF JAPAN 1

 $\langle \cdot \rangle$

Le desdroù eser Japanése Group, Committee No.18488 ested Lov aselt gesto Trademark Subcommittee so sob sob victor

Takashi Nakayama, Toshiba corporation Akio Kobayashi, Mitsubishi Rayon Co., Ltd. Nagabisa Yuasa, NBC corporation Isao Ando,Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. Hiroshi Yamashita, Rico co., Ltd.

Abstractive wed a to surged integral off conversation entrough

This text will first introduce an outline of the McDonald's Case which has drown the attention of many people since it concerns the well-known mark and their arguements brought to the Suprem Court. Continuously it will review the past cases---"Mikuni Tekko Case", "Yashika Case", "National Football Mark Case" and "Dorothée Bis Case"---in which the abuse of the right was discussed.

Introduction

83 .3

A number of cases concerning the Unfair Competition Prevention Law have recently occurred one after another. The McDonald's Case and the National Football Mark Case are particularly worthy of notice. With particular reference to the McDonald's Case, it has apparently drawn the attention of many perople, since it concerns the well-known marks of a United States corporation, and since it was finally appealed to the Supreme Court.

We have, therefore, decided to take up the McDonald's Case as a theme for this year. We would, however, like to make an approach which differs from a mere review of the case. In addition to a reveiw of the McDonald's Case, we would like to make a through study of the past cases concerning the Unfair Competition Prevention Law from the standpoint of the "abuse of the right" which was one of the points argued between the parties in the McDonald's Case.

Accordingly, we will first show an outline of the McDonald's Case, a summary of the court decision and some essential points thereof, and then, review the past cases in which the abuse of the right was discussed. We hope that we

shall be sable to conclude this paper by pointing out what the past cases teach to us in connection with a drademark () langes administration accelerates to equate a single ball of the second besering to also has evolutioned and of violent invested for D201 will The McDonald's Case trade if the second back and we down to con-

2

137

The plaintiff who had lost the case at the District Court changed all of sits attorneys and limited sits claims when filing the appeal of this complicated the facts, therefore we's will show an southing of the case as simply as possible stand of yoprepare a table force better undresstanding of the facts.

1. Outline of the Case. zerose and is to pseudose prible off

(1) AnJapan McDonald's Corporation, the respondent of the final appeals (ises, the splaintiff, or appellant of the appeals hereinafter called X); diska company established on May 1, (1971 by the joint investments of McDonald's Corporation, duss. Asy and two Japanese comporations (Fujita & Co., Ltd. and Daiichis Bakery, dLtd. toi accident pathway to downead to be Bakery, dLtd. toi accident pathway to downead to be McDonald's Corporation, U.S. Appende achieves the McDonald's Corporation, U.S. Appende achieves the exclusive right to use the knownow, trademarks, tradename, marks and industrial designs of McDonald's Corporation as to the sale of McDonald's products in Japan.

(3) X opened its first shop in the Ginza Branch of Mitsukoshi Department Store on July 20, 1971, and gradually gas expanded its activities and it had a total of 120 shops as of November 1977.

The marks which X was using will hereinafter be shown at (A) to (H). They were incuse on the store signs, menus, containers and packing materials, and the clerk's uniforms. They also appeared in the photographs of newspapaers and magazines which introduced X's business. (4) Marushin Food Co., Ltd., the appellant of the final appeal (i.e., the defendant, or respondent of the appeal; hereinafter called Y_1), is a company established in September 1960 and engaged mainly in the manufacture and sale of processed food, such as ham and sausage. It started to sell hamburgers in or about 1965.

Mac Sangyo Co., Ltd., another appellant of the final appeal (defendant; or respondent of the intermediate appeal; of hereinafter called Y_2); is a company established on September 22, 1971 by the full investment of Y_1 . It was engaged in the sale of hamburgers through the vending machines which were owned and installed by Y_1 in stores and amusement palces in towns; suburban drive-ins; or the like. An one filled of $(5) = 12Y_1$ started to use the marks which will hereinafter be shown at (1) to (3); on the hamburger vending machines in or about the beginning of May 1972. Y_2 used those marks on the containers and packing materials for the goods, and sold them by the vending machines, or at the stores. Sale as a solution of the stores of th

and only the marks (2) and (3) they sused the mark (1) in June 1973, and only the marks (2) and (3) they sused thereafter sources in the source of the marks (2) and (3) they sused thereafter sources in the fequesting a decision to the effect that Y and Y should not use any of the marks (1) to (3) ion the containers, packing ove materials, advertisements or vending machines for the hamburgers which they made, should not sell any goods by using any of those marks, and should destroy any and all objects indicating any of those marks is the secondary of the second of the second of the second of those marks is the second all objects indicating any of

Table of Facts

1.13012

Appellant of the final Respondent of the final appeal <u>appeal</u> おちとさえやくてもい 1955 McDonald's Corporation was established in USA. -wode ad rothuniarar lil. pt1260 Marushin Food Co., Ltd. was established. The growth and unique SAfter about and where it is a McDonald's were introvešed plikasą žas cumpu duced in Japanese strade align solong air al basesque or journals, etc. semendated and hermony and do senderes.

add to grang one BrJuly 7, cl969: Marushin acquired the registered trademark (b) registered trademark (b) BURGER" (written in to isoldarbly virtue radioas vd Saca Japanese) by assignment. Japan McDonald's Corpo- May 1, 1971 ration was established. (YUISA 490 store in Mitsukoshi, store and mitsukoshi, Stado : er krad? (4 Ginza. See the the set out to and the set of July 23, 1971 Marushin acquired the Thereafter, it opened directly controlled ad ad yiskil voregistered trademark (a) storesin major cities "MAC" (written in Japanese) by assignment. one after another. 24 , balace to ynames at riss ad tabacatad (名) 粉合素 (子) Mac Sangyo Co., Ltd. was Sept. 22, 1971 established. AD LDGI CONDOX-LISS. About May They began to sell parasgo ตสร กอลงปอส ชกษา เริ่งชังได้ hamburgers under the name and his (ITQUINDS VIED) X vd exode sofelWackBurgerW.add is June 1973 cf They discontinued the Coword Class smooth X to cuse of the mark ((1) of Sayol itiyoo arii Japan McDonald's Time to 1974 Staded Destrope bed di fedr instituted a suit. Denote deed bed X to erode deal? end assis "It opened about 65" toshagds 1975 up ylegist at atte sudirectly controlled as has the S.U. and starged a biasodok to stores. Sedener na phenuadean und ellannuch abent al bedippseb enew bus Its directly (controlled sonor. 1977 at estate that on files boot stores were increased company dustress sub to waitabugat for of its mainteners, as well as the extension advected vior2xceSummarycof the Court Decision and Essential Points birds fier smalled The Supreme Court dismissed the final appeal, and the decision of the Appeal Court in favor of the appellant was made final and conclusive The claim calling for the discontinuation cofcusecof the mark (1) by Y and Y was rejected, as they had already done so and as the court did not see any possibility of reuse of the mark by them, but all of the other claims which have been mentioned above were granted. Secury 6 SecInfugeneral pothe applicability of SItem 1 for 2 of Securit Paragraph 1 of Article 1 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law (2) depends on whether the following circumstances exist:

(1) The indication of the goods of one party or the (1) indication of its business is well known in Japan;
The indication used by another party is identical or

similar to the indication of the goods or business of the one party;

(3) There is a confusion in the goods, or business facilities or activities of the two parties; and served

(4) The business interests of the one party are, thus, impaired or likely to be impaired is a visco vi

(1) Well-known Indication

There was only less than one year between the opening of the Mitsukoshi=Ginza store by X (July 20, 1971) and the beginning by Y_1 and Y_2 to use the marks (1) to (3) (May 1972). When did the trademarks of X become well known? The court found that it had occurred toward the end of July 1971, i.e., shortly after the first store of X had been opened.

This is largely due to the fact that the business form of McDonald's Corporation, U.S.A., and its marks began to appear and were described in trade journals for restaurant or related food selling industries in Japan in or about 1966. The reputation of the American parent company and the well-known form of its business, as well as the extensive advertising activity of X at the time of opening its first store, apparently made the court conclude that the trademarks of X had become well known immediately after the opening of its first sotre 0.1.2. Confusion as to the Source of Origin

The District Court decided that there was no confusion of the goods, since X was selling all of its goods at its directly controlled stores, while Y₁ and Y₂ were using a different method of selling, i.e., selling the goods by the vending machines. The Appeal Court, however, concluded a great likelihood of confusion in view of examples of actual confusion, and answers of the enguête which were executed for public. 3. Abuse of the Right <u>dapin and by cande wit to apago</u> . All

6

141

 Y_1 and Y_2 argued that the use of the marks (2) and (3) was the use of the registered trademarks (a) and (b). Y_1 had acquired the registered trademarks (a) and (b) from third parties, and became the registered owner of those trademarks. Therefore, Y_1 and Y_2 argued that the use of those trademarks was the lawful exercise of the right according to the provisions of Article 6 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law, ⁽³⁾ and that the argument of X was wrong.

X refuted the arguments of Y_1Y_2 flatly, saying that the use of those trademarks was intended for the free use without permission of the goodwill of well-known marks, and not the lawful exercise of the right, since Y_1 acquired the trademark (a) after the proposed entry of McDonald's Corporation into the Japanese market had been reported through the press, and began to use it after the marks of X had become well known.

The Supreme Court held the decision of the Appeal Court which the use of the marks (2) and (3) by Y_1 and Y_2 was not the suse of the registered trademarks, since those marks were not identical to the registered trademarks. Therefore it did not make any reference to the question as to the abuse of the right. (4)

which inverte (X + S, Indication of Business)and of Business) and the normal and the set of a by $Y_1 Y_2$ and the normal and the set of a by $Y_1 Y_2$ and the normalized of a bold of a bo

viet algebild totat with the Salars Office a state of the Alexandro and A

II. <u>Cases of the Abuse of the Right</u> Signa and he sende .C (C) has (S) every and he was and heady larger in Box .Y

Def Y We would like to review several past cases involving the question of the abuse of the right in order to obtain some hints which will be of help when this question is considered in cafuture. And the problem of the selector of the former of A. The Mikuni Tekko Case [(wa) No. 3380/1954 - Osaka District Court Decision of August 31, 1957]

The court concluded that there had been an abuse of the right, since the use of a registered trademark obtained with an illegal intention could not be considered as the lawful use thereof complying with the provisions of Article 6 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law. 1. Outline of the Case

(1) X (plaintiff) used the tradename "Kabushiki Kaisha Mikuni Tekkosho" from its foundation (1934) to 1944, and thereafter changed it to "Mikuni Jukogyo Kabushiki Kaisha". This company was a leading manufacturer of air compressors, and the tradename of X was widely known among the traders and users. There was, however, no trademark registration as to the tradename.

(2) Y (defendant) set up a company named "Mikuni Tekko Kabushiki Kaisha" in the same region with X in 1953, the regional restriction is defined in the Article 19 of the Commercial Law (Effect of Recordation of a Tradename)⁽⁵⁾, and recorded its tradename on the book of the Bureau of Judicial Affairs. Y prepared and distributed a catalog which was very similar to one of X. Y filed a trademark application for "Mikuni Tekko Kabushiki Kaisha" with the Patent Office in July 1954, and obtained its registration.

(3) X brought a suit for an injunction in accordance with Items 1 and 2 of Paragraph 1 of Article 1 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law, saying that the tradename of Y (Mikuni Tekko Kabushiki Kaisha) was similar to that of X (Mikuni Jukogyo Kabushiki Kaisha), and that Y had aimed at unfair competition, and actually done it.

tipe provesto of X was prevent th

(4) Y argued that the two tradenames were not similar to each other, and that it did not have any intention or fact of unfair competition, and also insisted that the use of the registered trademark "Mikuni Tekko Kabushiki Kaisha" was the lawful exercise of the trademark right under the Article 6 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law. 2. Summary of the Dicision

(1). The court held that the tradename of X had been widely known among the users, and that Y had used a similar tradename for the purpose of unfair competition and caused a confusion of the goods and the business facilities or activities.

(2) The court held that the Y's use of "Mikuni Tekko Kabushiki Kaisha" was not the lawful exercise of the trademark right provided by Article 6 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law, since it was against the bona fide principle to obtain the trademark registration of the tradename for the purpose of making unfair competition and escaping from the application of Items 1 and 2 of Paragraph 1 of Article 1 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law.

B. <u>The Yashica Case [(wa) No. 1415/1963 - Tokyo District</u> MC<u>Court Decision of August 30, 1966]</u> factor is an objection of odd to your at Slipping of to anoroacidat model. The start is a

The plaintiff owned a uniquely coined word trademark "Yashica" for use on cameras. The defendant chose a similar trademark for use on cosmetics, and obtained its registration. This is one of typical court decisions that determined the defendant's use of the registered trademark as the abuse of the right, in view of the fact of substantial confusion as to the source of origin of the goods.⁽⁶⁾ 1. Outline of the Case Plaintiff: Kabushiki Kaisha Yashica

Defendant: Dariya Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha (1) X (plaintiff) was established in 1949 under the name of Yashima Seiki Kabushiki Kaisha, and changed it in 1958 to the present name including the trademark "Yashica" which had become well known in connection with its principal product, cameras.

(2) The trademark "Yashica" is a word coined as an abbreviation for "Yashima's cameras" when X started the manufacture and sale of cameras in 1953. X advertised it aggressively through media, such as newspapers and TV.

(3) X was engaged in the manufacture and sale of precision machineries in the beginning, but gradually expanded its operations to the manufacture and sale of the product of various fields, including chemical products; and promted affiliates in major cities around the world.
(4) Y had began to use the marks (A) to (G) listed below on cosmetics, and at the same time he registered a right of exclusive use in October 1963 with respect to the trademark (H) registered in the name of the representative of Y on cosmetics,

(5)¹⁴⁰ According to the expandation of Y's business on cosmetics, it caused a confusion of the source of origin against the goods of X, leading to the suit.

linepers moltlingsol thebal and to to to lotion ye believe myst

2. Essential Points in the Court Decisions to f past sussi

The court held that, while the trademark (A) of Y was identical to the registered trademark (H), Y's use of (A) on cosmetics was an unjustified use of the reputation and goodwill of well-known indications of the plaintiff, in view of the following facts period viewplay a period initial set

alresdy been well known to indicating the business of X when the X's strademark was registered, and

(2) that Y was using the marks (A) to (G) in forms very similar to those of the plaintiff.

The court, therewith, decided that Y's use of the trademark (A) is precisely an abuse of the right and couldn't be regarded as the fair use of right, due to the Trademark Law which is reffered in the Unfair Competition Prevention Law. The court

also reffered that Y's registered trademark was merely formal. (7) wandono meaning. active? Accelerate sit we beloof see suscere washing a price lagranting all date coldopenso al second field

Ω.

10 11 (Marks Indicating (Tradermaks Used X's Business) by Y) 9,241 M.A.A. 120.77 . anistor Arido this (A) std 0.5 823 daore o3(**B**)√gà . Én desa (K) 株式台社 727 90. NO 201 ST XMXM 山、株式会社、アシノフ (C) (M) YASHICA CO., LTD. Jaropani be (Registered Trademark of Y) ecas text(D) har 西日山市 KDS-25(0) N 9233, 11, 13 S.C. (H) 7829 (E) 1sanol arraboox der present indication for the registration on April 1. TO TEL OUL YASHICA COSMETIC CO. LTD. ေးဘာလည်း ヤシカ化粧品会社 方内及び他派に気しない化粧品 (G) OLOCOO OTHINA SAMANARADIA DE TON add of gallest thoodynawa don't Sture that the C. The National Football Mark Case [(wa) No. 6006/1978 Osaka District Court Decision of July The defendant insisted upon the application of Article 6 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law for the reason that he got the design patent and his product was manufactured upon the lawful right. The defendant's position was, however, not supported because of an abuse of the right. 1. Outline of the Case Plaintiff: National Football League Properties, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as X_1) ³⁰ Plaintiff: SONY Kigyo Kabushiki Kaisha goldadim ise con block (hereinafter referred to as X,) sen od r Defendant: Marutake Shoji Kabushiki Kaisha (hereinafter referred to as Y) X_1 is a corporation of California organized for the (1)commercialization and administration of the names and symbols of the teams belonging to the National Football League of the , en el anter a la la deserve de la composition de la composition de la composition de la composition de la comp ach thí sarda . Capita call to could not edu 145

United States (hereinafter reffered to as the present indication), and having all the rights concerning the use thereof, including the right to grant licenses to third parties.

(2) X_2 made a licensing agreement with X_1 on the present indication on October 2, 1973, and acquired the rights to exclusively use those symbol marks, including the right to grant sublicenses in Japan. In accordance with this agreement, X_2

began to grant a sublicense to, as a rule, only one Japanese company in each of different fields of business with certain conditions for quality control.

(3) Y was engaged in the manufacture and sale of lockers, etc., and began to sell in October 1975 a box-shaped locker made of a vinyl sheet having arranged threreon the present indication.

(4) Y filed the design application of box-shaped locker arranged the present indication for the registration on April 1, 1976,⁽⁸⁾ and obtained its registration under No. 490,297 on September 20, 1978.

23 Summary of the Decision (a)

(1) The court found that everybody dealing in the merchandise which is usually designed by charactered marks or symbols had known that the rpesent indication was an indication of the goods or business of the X_1-X_2 group in and after 1975. And therefore, the present indication was recognized a widely known indication of the goods as defined in Item 1 of Paragraph 1 of Article 1 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law, or a widely known indication of business as defined in Item 2 thereof.

(2) The court held that in so far as Y's registered design was consisted of the present indication which had been well known as indicating the business of X at the time of filing of the application for the registration, defendaant could not set up against to have obtained the design right with an illegal intention of utilizing the image of the plaintiffs' indication and the goodwill thereof without permission, and also for the purpose of insisting that it was not doing any unfair competition. The court, therefore, concluded that the act of Y was an abuse of the right.

(Registered Design (The present indication) Lofiy)a tead baadi X , sepat the text officer a Ying t view s to notesectors all tellogs WINATIONAL FOOTBALL LEAGUE 1973 odd grissed shoop eds to else aolisisteen

5

.XtemeSetj

(3) A tortitude a suit asting for the discontinuation of the the tradent "duration bis" by a shi the papern of the analyst product for tradents. The

D. The following case is also concerned with the question of the abuse of the right, though which was argued only under the Trademark Law not the Article 6 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law.⁽⁹⁾

The Dorothee Bis Case [(wa) No. 1264/1978 - Kobe District Court Decision of December 21, 1982]

Various situations are likely to exist with regard to the question of a relationship between the owner of a stolen trademark in Japan and a person who has adopted it originally and obtained its registration in his own name in his country. In the following case, the plaintiff insisted that the defendant had infringed his trademark right, but the plaintiff's claims were rejected.

1. Outline of the Case the thrige off to wais he storigene

(1) X (plaintiff) owned the right to import and sell the goods bearing the trademark "dorothee bis" which had been adopted originally by a third party J (a French designer) and registered in his name in his country.

(2) When X was going to sell the goods bearing the trademark "dorothée bis" in Japan, X found that a third party K had applied for registration of a very similar trademark. ⁽¹⁰⁾ X advised J to assign the trademark from K, but J refused to do so. Therefore, X did it himself, and registered had the trademark registered in his own name.

24.

148

(3) X handled the goods bearing the trademark "dorothée bis" for six years under a joint venture agreement with J. Upon expiration of the agreement, X decided to continue business using a different trademark and announced the change of his trademark to the people concerned.

(4) Y (defendant) made an import agency agreement with J for the goods bearing the trademark "dorothée bis" after the expiration of the joint venture agreement between X and J, and started the importation and sale of the goods bearing the same trademark.

(5) X instituted a suit asking for the discontinuation of use of the trademark "dorothée bis" by Y and the payment of damages under the Trademark Law.

2. Essential Points in the Court Decision

After a comprehensive study of the following circumstances around X, the court dismissed the X's claims asking for the discontinuation of use of the trademark "dorothee bis" by the defendant as being an abuse of the right: (11)

(1) X purchased the trademark from K for the sole purpose of eliminating an obstacle to the use of the trademark "dorothée bis" in Japan. Upon expiration of the joint venture agreement, the rights of X thereunder expired, and the purpose for which X had purchased the trademark was fulfilled.

(2) The act of insisting upon the right of a trademark which X did not intend to use himself, and thereby preventing the other party's importation and sale of the goods under the, newly concluded agency agreement was highly injustice and unsuitable in view of the spirit of Article 53 bis of the

Trademark Act : Tropac of Angla and Berso Milanser X

(3) The court also found that the use of the trademark "dorothée bis" by Y would not be likely to cause any confusion as to the source of origin among the users and that no substantial damage would occur to the plaintiff, since X had no intention of using the registered trademark.

and if should have no

foold work which is assured?

and the states

Conclusion

by thought a

2.7

While we have reviewed a number of cases involving the question of the abuse of the right, we must draw attention to the fact that the theory of the abuse of the right is applicable only exceptionally. Although the limitation of the space has obliged us to describe the cases in a considerably simplified form, it is to be noted that the theory has been applied only after a comprehensive study of all of facts e.g.the complicated human relations, circumstances surrounding each case.

According to the Japanese Trademark Law, a trademark right is created by registration, and granted to the applicant of the first filed application. Therefore, a person who is late in filing an application is primarily unable to obtain protection, and is to be blamed for his negligence.

Referring, for example, to the McDonald's Case, it is likely that the reverse might have been the case. If someone had registered and been using the trademark "MAC" in Japan before Japan McDonald's acquired the license from its United States parent company, its use of teh marks might have been held as infringing the right to "MAC".

fact that according to the Japanese Trademark Law, a trademark right is created by registration on the applicant of the first filed application, and conduct the administration of trademarks

instanticht conform to the Japanese and solar site to the solar site of the solar si

A 11 decreation by hering reards. A 11 decreation by hering are call by decreation to be an elegeneration a nademark.

The shoog balangeesh with the algorithmic largeright of the algorithmic durated on the state of the state of

(1) Tokyo District Court Decision, July 21, 1976, (wa) No. 924/1974 Tokyo Appeal Court Decision, October 25, 1978, (ne) No. 1839/1976 Supreme Court Decision, October 13, 1981, (o) No. 145/1979

o(2) and S. sItems 1 and 2 of Paragraph loof Articles hoof the store Unfair Competition Prevention Law.

....

(Cessation of unfair competition)

Article 1. In case there is one person who commits an act falling under one of the following items, the other person whose business interest is likely to be injured therewith may define
and subdance demand cessition of such an act: (1) Act of using an indication identical with or similar to
widestiggs at sopisch full hamestrade, name, tradey marki fontainer, said towi soft -
unit arrest set indication of merchandise of the other person or any such other indication of merchandise of the other per-
Bold Lightly glow sontas widely known in thesterritory where this lawood to begin the
is in force or of selling, distributing or exporting, When DSELATO us merchandise on which the above indication is used, and which the above indication is used, and
to Sub Ligron on the thereby causing confusion with merchandise of the spron a ratio
other person;
stresses and such full name, trade name, mark of the other person
or any such other indication of the business and good
adal at one marks ritory where this law is in force and thereby causing static and to
confusion with the business establishment or activities
Cistic tof the other person, will us an installing's the pulling of
(3) Article 6 of the Unfair Competition Prevention Law.
Article 6. The provisions of Article 1 item (1), item (2), and viewill
nagal of "Diff surgitud and price away All 4655 the test
bed in and Article 1 bir, Article 4 paragraph 1 to paragraph 3 inclusive and end and Article 5 item (2) shall not apply to any act to be regard- bled most ded as the exercise of right in accordance with the Patent Law, or the stand of the Uti ity Model Law, the Design Law or the Trade Mark Law, or the stand of the s
(4) The provisions of Article 25 and Item 1 of Article 37 of the Trademark Law do not positively permit the use of any mark similar to a registered trademark.
Effects of trademark right) and the base of the college balls
(Effects of trademark right) 25. — The owner of a trademark right shall have an exclusive right to use the registered trademark with respect to the designated goods. However, where the trademark right is subject to a right of exclusive use, this provision shall not apply to the extent that the owner of that right has an exclusive right to use the registered trademark.
(Acts deemed to be infringement) 37. — The following acts shall be deemed to be an infringement of a trademark right or of a
right of exclusive use: (i) acts of using a trademark similar to the registered trademark on the designated goods or of using the registered trademark or a similar trademark on goods similar to the designated goods;
(444) 務後上 会会議員会任務 (444年9月 - 森安氏統領 (255年1月1日年1月) - 陸軍軍軍部門を「二月」 - 24月 (44月9日 - 森安氏統領 (255年1月1日年1月) - 24月 軍部門を「二月」 - 24月
 (a) By 100000 Victory Conversion (2000) (a) By 100000 Occition, Converse 10, 1000 (b) By 100000 Occition, Converse 10, 1000

15

10/202

104

123

(5) staticle 19 of the Commercial Law Dessiste and set lavioulname bas (solt jok at sees and ye Lalorge add (Effect of registration of trade name), a trade beserte sur mulatorb Article 19. No trade name which has been registered by anno beals other person shall be registered in the same city, town or village done done out

in respect of the same kind of business.

(6)This decision is also one of the few court decisions in Japan in which the free-ride and dilution theories were as a start discussed as the case of the impairment of the business with all interests of the plaintiff had been impaired. (命令重管部主要的反) 化口油

(7)The court held the following decision in connection with the fact that the mark "Yashica" had been well known: [1] The trademarks and tradenames (I) to (M) of the plaintiff are widely known; therefore , the use on cosmetics all sofulthes defendantels; trademarkswandstradenames, which are identical or similar thereto is likely to give the public the impression that the goods are the products of the plaintiff, or at least of its subsidiaries. [2] As a result of the plaintiff's expensive advertising

activity, the trademark "Yashica" has become so well known that the word "Yashica" gives everybody a direct association with cameras. Under these circumstances, the use of any similar indication on cosmetics is likely to impair the business interests of the plaintiff, since it dilutes the image which the word "Yashica" creates, weakens its dout easy of a tion with cameras and reduces its goodwill and as spublicity effect stherebys lowerings the values of these strademark of the plaintiff as an intangible property, right.

(8) This was an application relying upon the provisions of Paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the Design Law providing exceptions to the lack of novelty.

and and to each still and well-contraction and there and ic mostiles to the second at will dramation into an order of and other monorpolitic and a single (Exceptions to lack of novelty of design)

4.

1

(2) In the case of a design which has fallen under paragraph (i) or (ii) of Section 3(1) due to an act on the part of the person having the right to obtain a design registration, the preceding subsection shall also apply, provided that such person has filed a design application for the design within six months from the date on which the design first fell under those paragraphs.

(9) "Amanogawa Case" is also well known, though the limited space disables a description thereof.

There was no relation between K and J, and the court (10)concluded that K had stolen the trademark of J.

actakes6

マリンお (治疗内

24

(11) The plaintiff has appealed from the District Court decision, so this case is not final and conclusive. The decision was passed after a comprehensive study of the special circumstances surrounding the trademark, and not merely based on the fact that the trademark registration had been obtained on the stolen mark of foreign origin.

(12) SaleArticle 53 bis and Item 4 of Article 15 of the Trademark Act provide for a foreigner the possibility of claiming the originality of a trademark if certain conditions are satisfied.

53^{bis}. — Where a registered trademark is the trademark of a person who has the right to the trademark in a country party to the Paris Convention or is similar to such a trademark, and the goods relating to such right or similar goods have been made the designated goods, and moreover the trademark application concerned was made, without a legitimate reason and without the authorization of the person who has the right to the trademark, by his agent or representative or by a person who was his agent or representative at any time during the year preceding the filing date of the application, the person who has the right to the trademark may demand a trial for the cancellation of its registration.

(Examiner's decision of refusal)

15. - The examiner shall make a decision that a trademark application is to be refused where it falls under any of the following paragraphs:

Taplousi' blow whit dads

(iv) the trademark in the trademark application is a trademark or is similar to a trademark which is covered by the rights of a person who has the right to the trademark (but only where such right is equivalent to the trademark right; it is hereinafter referred to as the "right to the trademark") in a country party to the Paris Convention and which is used on goods covered by the right of such person or on similar goods, and the trademark application concerned was made, without a legitimate reason and without the authorization of the person who has the right to the trademark, by his agent or representative or by a person who was his agent or representative at any time during the year preceding the filing date of the application. However, this provision shall apply only where the person who has the right to the trademark files an opposition to the grant of registration on the ground that the said application falls under this paragraph.

(2) In the case of a coupt which has littler and it prograph () to (3) of Septem 2(1) (its parameter) are constant of the providing of the providence of the

(a) the base count is any well known, though the their (a)
 (b) there is a contributed to be contributed.

(10) There was apraided between K and U, and the court concluded thet is and sholen the invitement of M.

balkor: (istacoSpeaker:s/Robert/WirHampton):22a 3.55.84 istachterretel actbEastman/KodakoCompanyoq 500 sectore titaemut adthe its vot analter 500 sectore titaemut adthe its vot analter 500 sectore titaemut adthe its scheretel 500 sectore titaemut attraction istacover 500 sectore

Vincingo et autocob guli?" ofbusate aff add add of converse of densets aff per patent Application filing decisions(af issued) after a second and a second descend isoladood after sources and a second and a second and addition after a second and this as reached as after affect and the sources and a second and attact and a second and this as reached as a sources and an office source avoid a factorist at a second an office source avoid a factorist affect a second an office of the source avoid affect a second and the source avoid a factorist affect a second a second a second as affect a second a second a second as affect a second a second a second a affect a second a second a second a a second a second a second a second a a second a second a second a second a a second a second a second a second a second a a second a second a second a second a second a a second a second a second a second a second a a second a second a second a second a second a second a a second a second a second a second a second a second a a second a second

Presented at: "The PIPA International Congress account of Washington; D.C. Standard account all account of the standard account of the standard and the account of the standard account of the standard account account of the standard account of the standard account account of the standard account of the standard account account of the standard account of the standard account account of the standard account of the standard account are evaluated at the Eastman Kodak Company. Standard are evaluated at the Eastman Kodak Compa

In discussing this subject I want to draw a distinction between patent applications filed domestically -- that is in the country where most of a corporation's research and development occur -- and patent applications filed in one or more other the second countries.

Colet me talk first about the domestic filing of decision in the context of Eastman Kodak's Patent Corre-Department in Rochester, New York, where we have our of corporate headquarters. So down only so of one to show a cohore guider to excellent only so of one to show we have

administratively a single department is a set of a single department with a single department with a set of a set of

The domestic filing decision is typically made by a domestic patent attorney to whom the technical subject matter has been assigned. He may consult with the management of his patent section and with the inventor or other members of the technical or business staffs. His decision is made within the framework of our corporate policy on these matters. Paraphrased, that policy is to apply for patents in all cases in which valuable patents will ensue. The operative phrase is "valuable patents."

At this point I must draw a second a page of distinction, which addresses the value of the patents that can be anticipated from various applications. There are instances in which the value of the expected patents will be so high -- or so low -- that no two reasonable and informed people could differ about the advisability of filing. The advisability of filing is the inventions occupy the middle ground and informed people could and

costdue stat griesoceit el a wax6 Asthird distinction is sneeded as The associate is technical community datcourd corporate Research (ap) dates (Laboratoriespare in the business of smaking out the opposite discoveries and inventions. Therefore, they are shows attuned to the patent system as one means of Astrocuci publishing the fruits of their research. They tend to be willing and ready consultants to the patent attorney in making his filing decision. In fact, takes they sometimes even volunteer consultation. The strange technical people at the manufacturing plants, on the second other hand, are in the business of making products for the market place. They are apt to have less time available to participate in our relatively abstract to a process of making decisions about filing patent and one dernees sjapoquos a kan nansja priranjatures

a series and a series and a series of the series and a series and a series and the series of the series and a s

salet . C. U EE and to ise to fill the Kalin

ιL

applications. The domestic attorney in the research environment has all the help he needs; his colleague in the manufacturing environment often is left to his own devices.

I want to turn back, now, to the first distinction I drew: that between the domestic filing decision and the decision to file in other countries.

In Kodak, the question of whether or not to file abroad usually is addressed several months after the domestic application has been filed. This is because, of course, most filing in other countries is done under the Convention.

The decision to file in a number of other countries entails much greater costs than the decision to file only domestically. Therefore, the process of making the decision to file abroad sometimes involves many people. At our corporate Research Laboratories, there are often ten or more people meeting regularly to participate in what we call "foreign filing" decisions. They include management representatives of the Research Laboratories, manufacturing and the Patent Department, both domestic and international. They also include line and staff personnel from the Laboratories and the Patent Department. Because these committee meetings entail the exchange of technical and legal information bearing on the filing decisions, they incidentally become a more general forum for the useful exchange of technical information among Laboratory and manufacturing people. Perhaps that justifies some of their high costs.

At the manufacturing locations, fewer people are involved but it is still a committee activity in most cases.

An important counterpart to the filing decision is the decision to publish. We publish a rather large amount of technology, some in scientific journals and some in other media. The publication of marginally patentable subject matter is largely a defensive act. It prevents others from patenting the same subject matter on later filed applications, and -4-

then asserting those patents against Kodak. We don't want such patents ourselves; because we would not be assert them against anyone and they would simply be expensive publications.

I have focussed on Kodak's several mechanisms for making filing decisions and have said little if anything about the criteria for making those decisions. Let me conclude with the uninformative observation that, at Kodak, the single criterion for deciding to file a patent application or, for that matter, to publish, is the predicted cost-effectiveness of the results. How we predict cost-effectiveness is another subject entirely.

Minister States and in the in a reager of Start controles for the and gravits and a cheo the graves of skile only decortants and a cheo the graves of skiles only decortants in the abroad contained helication the decision to distants be saidh hibrarander, there are alter to or and reads the bestile of the start offer to or and cold "locking testilerly to dor' Stratton to or and data "locking testilerly to dor' Stratton to or and data "locking testilerly to dor' Stratton the start the start offer data "locking testilerly to dor' Stratton data "locking testiler" description of the description of the Scatton data to the the description of the Scatton the testile the data to a the the Scatton data to the the data to a the data the start of a the sector of the data to the start of the data to be doubt from the these obstice hes the data to be doubt from the these obstice hes the data to be doubt from the these obstice hes the data to be doubt from the these obstices and the data to be doubt from the these obstices and the data to dout the off the data to be a the these obstices and the data to dout the data to be data to dout the data to the data to dout the data to dout the data to dout the data to data to the data to data to the da

ulgang angel , there note , galandader ant an an hereburg hal 's is still a nameters and the also the test of the still a nameters and the

A ispatial addition to the filles ductaion to the destator of publish. To publish a restor large aro at a cumble, a color to collabor frances and the to a cumble, a color to collabor of corrects and the the defet matter to tagely a colleosive area. If provent others lieur provided by and solloot acteor or betar Sthe soll of a the to and

		AL CONGRESS (0012) 12 (1975)
	anto Washington, D.	(C reig) - seigerager (1
	October 19 - 21,	1983 - Jacké spisbě (1)
		अक्रिक्य प्रदेशन्तरु∏् (1}1
Patent	N CYANAMID COMPANY, represente Attorney, DAVIS & GECK DIVISIO S, Section Manager.	N and LEDERLE STANDARD
		reterreterinis lastat (i
. •	EVALUATION OF INVE	<u>ENTIONS</u> adir ablacA (s
v santi y Li garte	post - pab <mark>by American Cyanamic</mark> postprodat - a tisasperi - Portu- of bos seritatoo - tisatind& - earch Project	マーダ ほぼ 「一」「「おいぬ」 ひおいけ
0.9334	Smol Tretes agloros sol orabo Selection of Subject Matter	
ii)	Division Research Work	6) Peretan Chevan Chamirtee
iii)	Research Meetings and Reports	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2) <u>"In</u>	ventions" for adread sis offer	R saf a claradad (1).
i)	Preliminary Selection and Eva	luationsel Sus weiver (11)
ii)	Technical Recommendation	1 (al. 1)3 (al. 1)
5) <u>Rec</u>	ord Of Invention	eilteach (a
i)	Preparation neisebyldgA does	") Preparation of Foralist Pr
. ·	a) Consultation with Patent	Attorney and Liason Preparation
	b) Number Assignment	ecest galaidsot (Ar
	c) Inventor Review	weiges polesvei (11)
ii)	Submission	i and a start of the start of the
	a second	ssignment to Patent Attorney
1994 - 1997 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 - 1994 -		ction - Computer Entry (Case Date- Attorney - Division)
	c) Domestic Patent Committee Commercial, Technical and	Meeting Review Composed of Legal People
· · · · ·	d) Review and Recommendation	

.

. 1000 Bullioop

.

157

10

4) <u>Pre</u>	paration of Domestic	APatent Application	
i)	Preparation of Spec	ification and Claims	
ii)	Action Sheet 880.	0.10 - 21 zedeta0	
iii)	Inventor Review		
5) <u>Fil</u>	ing of Domestic Pate	· AMERICAN ÖVANATÉR VESTAMY. Feoreèenced Pacenc Atcoreey, DAVIS & <mark>notisigqA (m</mark> PRODUCTS, Sectire Manager.	
i)	Patent Administrato) r	and a set of the set o
	a) Action Sheetcan	daCasesEolderAULAYS	
	Code Nos Key	(Type Claims + Eield Use - Product and Words - Trademarks - Laboratory Names is - Abstract - Committee and Meeting No.)	
ii)	Manuscript Book - S Meetings	chedule for Foreign Patent Committee	
6) For	eign Patent Committe	soov doosdash nolatvid ()) e Meeting	
i)		árioqड्रॉ bao agaitesM deraseेजें (iii ial, Technical and Legal People	· · · · ·
ii)	-	Within Six Months U.S. 'Eiding Date' (
iii)	Review and Recommen	dationbre noliceles vibilitate ()	
· · · .	a) File?	(i) Technika Recommendation	
· : · · · ·	b) Where File	3) Record Of Laventian	
7) <u>Pre</u>	paration of Foreign	Patent Application notreasgest ()	Marine Constraints
noissi d e:	Preparation of Spec	ification and Claims Leanob (a	
ii)	Combining Cases	tramogleza tsaund (d	
iii)	Inventor Review	velveň pojsevní (s –	
		soleeladu? (1)	
	ing of Foreign Paten	<u>t Application</u> arA bin dupungiasA .eN cand (n	
i)	Translation		
(ii)	EBO - Kenganan - napr	landi oresevinen freder 10 1 Aldt - atbibbutcK	
i ii) .	Computer Entrypicae attack ipped	Y sobilisco) protek hipponog (p	
· .		- celtaborecord the wolved (b	1

2 2 .

158

л Х.,

.

- 9) Domestic Patent Committee Meetings addressed
 - i) Prosecution History, Status, Prognosis and Decision Review
 - ii) Maintenance Review (fees)

10) Foreign Patent Committee Meetings

i) Prosecution History, Status, Prognosis and Decision Review

ii) Maintenance Review (taxes and working)

UNT's process for making doctatons on its inventions has developed to JWR:mking doctatons that is characterized by tooplex business that is characterized by tooplex business and geographical diversities.

IBM consists of a set of business area divisions which act within the legal structure of the Q.S. corporation and its various subsidiaries. The divisions have their own president, resources, fabilities and business objectives. In general, the divisions enjoy substantial independence in making day to day business decisions. There are product and research divisions that create inventions and marketing divisions that sell products that use the inventions.

Patent mattürs, however, here eleges boom a corporate-wide or beadquarters responsibility ecorcised by the Vice President for Commercial and Industry Relations. The actual administration of

Tavantion proteotion decisions in 1984 is dispersed to indire dual partient departments organization. The

3

Page 1

0000001032_1883%

ો59

Protection of Inventions in IBM 2007 aldered (?

 Prosoction Mistory, Stalus, Prognosis and Decision Review.

(asc)) WeiseRande Rosiew (Care)

by E. Ronald Coffman IBM Patent Counsel Charlotte, North Carolina Counsel

 i) Proceeding History, Steels, Providely and Secision Review

fanistrow bas coxed) weites durantaises (if

IBM's process for making decisions on its inventions has developed to accommodate a complex business that is characterized by technical diversities.

IBM consists of a set of business area divisions which act within the legal structure of the U.S. corporation and its various subsidiaries. The divisions have their own president, resources, facilities and business objectives. In general, the divisions enjoy substantial independence in making day to day business decisions. There are product and research divisions that create inventions and marketing divisions that sell products that use the inventions.

Patent matters, however, have always been a corporate-wide or headquarters responsibility exercised by the Vice President for Commercial and Industry Relations. The actual administration of invention protection decisions in IBM is dispersed to individual patent departments which are a part of this headquarters organization. The

October 03, 1983.

Page 1

patent departments are located at remote IBM division facilities; particularly those having laboratories. Individual decisions on inventions are made at the location patent department as guided by IBM's Selective Filing Policy and a portfolio administration organization called PTAC, (Patent Technical Area Committees). The decision is the primary responsibility of a patent professional, acting upon facts and opinions provided him by available business and technical expertise. This is not to say that inventors and laboratory management do not participate in the decision. Quite the contrary, local laboratory management and technical and business experts, as well as the inventors, are extremely influential on the decisions made, even if the patent professional is the one charged with the responsibility of making the decision.

s pointstrian bus released to and sective. Filing Policy, so for not price and a sective but the IBM Selective. Filing Policy, so for not chinal died shorts sective but to indeal as first as offering the section of the Simply stated, the Selective Filing Policy recognizes that IBM, will, not seek to patent all patentable inventions that its personnel makes. Instead, patents will be filed only where the legal rights associated with the patent are judged to be important to IBM's business needs. Some inventions that are important to IBM's business do not need patent protection... For example, where IBM has already obtained broad isoroi protection in a particular area, additional patents may be redundant.

October 03, 1983.

THUS KetOCARDINE AND LODGED AND LODGED

Page 2

a contract of

Generally, IBM does not file patents for the mere purpose of creating prior art or so-called defensive patenting. Instead, IBM has its own publication, entitled the IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, which is published monthly to place into the public domain, techniques and ideas which we do not consider worth the expense of patenting. Thus, we have the option to rate a particular disclosure "Publish" in addition to "File" or "Not File". The portfolio administration organization which we call PTAC, provides a framework to assist the professional to reach a decision. We presently have 22 such committees. They are made up of members from the professional ranks of IBM's different patent departments. Each committee is given jurisdiction over a major technology area of IBM's business, for example, impact printers or

a U.S. professional, the other being from outside the United States. Each committee is responsible for developing and maintaining a portfolio strategy based on the committee's insight into IBM's existing patent portfolio as well as technical and business trends both inside and outside of IBM.

The portfolio strategy assists other patent professionals to understand IBM's portfolio heeds in a particular technical area. When a professional decides that a patent application should be filed, a formalized recommendation is generated, describing what the invention is, the scope of claims to be expected, the known prior art, and reasons why this invention merits protection. This recommendation is

October 03, 1983.

Page 3

1966 (Ku usdobo)

then reviewed by the appropriate PTAC. The PTAC may have additional information that the professional should consider, or may disagree with the professional's conclusion. If the PTAC agrees that filing is appropriate, it decides on the extent of counterpart filing desired as well as a maintenance plan and other administrative details, all based on the PTAC's judgment on the importance of the invention. The PTAC's decision may change with the passage of time. Inventions which the local professional decides to rate Publish are also circulated to the relevant PTAC prior to actual publication. It is within the prerogative of the PTAC to recommend that such inventions be considered for patent application filing.

era nogu bened ypsistit discustring a opclesse DALE doan ypsdards While the Sactual Yprocedure's established by individual patentic sizes departments may vary considerably from location to location, some be general observations can be made sold and and or statewood at patilit

The primary responsibility for initiating review of an invention is placed upon the inventor. A standard Invention Disclosure form is provided for the inventor to describe the invention to the local patent department. The Invention Disclosure is generally reviewed by at least one technical/business expert who provides specific guidance to the patent professional making the decision. This review, at some locations, is conducted simply through a written questionnaire, at other locations, by an interview, and still other locations by a review panel that sits as a forum. The patent professional to whom the

October 03, 1983.

Page 4

Invention Disclosure is assigned will conduct as much of a prior art search as he considers appropriate, based upon his view of the invention and the guidance given him by the technical/business evaluator. In the process of reaching a decision, the inventors are generally provided with an explanation of the reasoning behind the decision which may include a discussion of prior art or a discussion of business or technical merit. The inventors are formally advised of the decision by letter in each case.

The decision of where to file counterparts is primarily a subscore responsibility of the PTAC organization. Along with the portfolion strategy, each PTAC develops a counterpart strategy based upon the needs of their particular technology. This strategy typically sides addresses a set of countries of primary interest. The decision for filing in countries other than those of primary interest, is made by the manager of a patent department assigned to look after those particular countries, with review by the associated PTAC.

al mol ornadicelD collocated bases a reduced old acquiested in The decision on payment of maintenance fees is also a primary paresponsibility of the PTAC organization and is keyed off the original PTAC decision which was mentioned above. A schedule is maintained for each individual country indicating when a particular patent should be considered for non-payment of maintenance fee. This schedule is conwereviewed periodically by the appropriate PTAC to assure that automatic abandonment does not produce undesired errors. To assist the PTAC in

October 03, 1983.

Page 5

Lagi, Li redotob -

FR 13 Protection of Inventions in IBM 1 (AN ASSACED TO TATA

reviewing patents, IBM has a computer data base which collects such information as which products the patent relates to and whether the patent has been used in license negotiations.

The IBM approach to making decisions on invention protection is the result of over thirty years of evolution. We believe that its success comes from a good balance between centralized direction and local vertex and local vertex and the second vertex of the s

ig tha U.S., the dustrion is an easily another corporations avdiate frountions ands by their amployes-inventors, thou vertually abl comparies do so, but is really one of how and to what extent they make such evaluations and what ground relet they use.

Evaluations are depaed necessary because of the clastively high cost of securing a patent and because of the clas and expense of prefaring the details patent succification and drawings required to must the standards of lev U.C. Patent and Tradedark Office. Moreover, because of the first-to-invent system used in the U.S., there generally is cruit the trat-to-invent system used in the U.S., the first-to-file system, there is no real necessity for rushing to the first-to-file system, there is no real necessity for rushing algebra of algebra of the first-to-invent has disclosed what algebra or might not, be in invention. Rather, we have the time for association provides that we ask proper focords of what was done. The result of this correction of and careful review is what was done. The result of this correction of and careful review is

beceld one goffneting for belocies and belocies and for particular sections. Sections and for placed for pattern of the provides a second to provide the provide second at the provide second second at the provide second second second at the provide second sec

Mass of geotoes/di loSpeaker/MA.E. Hirsch, Jr. Committee No. 1 nnen er er fins ver de deel ettil versegene oorde Mino, erteben en feerever EVALUATION OF INVENTIONS SUMMARY OF U.S. PRACTICED bear and and dreday

SUMMARY

Virtually all inventions made by employees of companies in the acturs: receive careful review and evaluation prior to the filing trace of a patent application....Generally. this review is undertaken, proor at least guided, by a patent attorney. The patent attorney acts to implement the philosophy of the company as established by its management.

In the U.S., the question is not really whether corporations evaluate inventions made by their employee-inventors, since virtually all companies do so, but is really one of how and to what extent they make such evaluations and what ground rules they use.

Evaluations are deemed necessary because of the relatively high cost of securing a patent and because of the time and expense of preparing the detailed patent specification and drawings required to meet the standards of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. Moreover, because of the first-to-invent system used in the U.S., there generally is ample time to make the evaluation. Unlike the first-to-file system, there is no real necessity for rushing to the Patent Office as soon as an engineer has disclosed what might, or might not, be an invention. Rather, we have the time for careful evaluation, provided that we make proper records of what was done. The result of this screening and careful review is that many proposals never mature into patent applications. Often, techniques and ideas that are not selected for patenting, are placed in the public domain by publication. This provides a degree of defensive protection by preventing someone else from later getting しままです。 割合 (生みむきゅうな)

a patent on the invention.

In generally patents are sought for inventions that provide dosa some competitive advantagestos the company, "This advantages as may be in the form of an exclusionary right to prevent others from using the invention; for example; from entering the field or directly competing with a product. Patents may be used in a licensing program that provides royalty income to the companyab Otherssuse patents to demonstrate company achievement as add in negotiating cross license agreements with others. A portfolio >>fofopatents?may: be?used for other business reasons. "for example." to facilitate joint venture agreements, mergers, and so on i at Of course, patents help togenhances the statures of the inventor, or the company, or both, by establishing a public record in a offormarecognized around the worldss at over a set out of a set out managers a vritten request for patent action is provided to the Althoughea decisions to file appatents appairation wat some companies resultsein a reward of moneyoto the inventor ethis factor has a almost no bearingponatheadecisionatooffiles to beautigas related

- 2~ -0

The mechanism employed for making a decision to file varies from scompany to company. (The individual papers presented by the members of this panel demonstrate the variety. So the second source of the solars inspro

Many companies empower the patent attorney to make the decision after consultation with the inventor, company management, the clicensing organization, and others interested in the invention the framework of the corporate policy.

Other companies employ a committee, or group of experts, to review each invention and make the filing decision on the basis of overall company policy. For example, the committee may be made up of managing scientists, marketing specialists, licensing negotilators and othersis Using this committee technique, somewhat better control of the balance of the overall portfolio of patents is maintained. Frequently, a separate committee is established for

each product division. There generally is one member (who sits) on allo committeess to provides coordination. Sets to fits again sense anadic increase of shalt yncontauloxo na ho stol od ei ed yna Yet, other companies leave the decision entirely to the product and marketing organizations. ... In these companies the managers of decides which: patents: would: enables them, better to maintain a their positions insthe markety orgitod received royalty incomed all head didter patent; attorney; advises only; as to the likelihood; of securing a patent, on the selected, invention, and to the scope of the claims to become cited..... This systematics generally used when the product division isabilded for the patents works and assourt areas at or the company, or bath, by establishing a rubble vecoed in a When the decision to file is made by accommitteestoraby acmarket manager, a written request for patent action is provided to the zer patent attorney. The attorney then files the patent application ass requested. . Thereafters the attorney keeps the interested and

- 3~ - 🤄 -

On the other hands when the patent attorney is responsible for another hands when the patent attorney is responsible for another hands of the company, different procedures may be employed depending upon the particular company and its organization.

parties apprised of the progress of the prosecution of decode

notations and share of genrotte instead and reveaue interance with Forathersmallerscompanyscand particularly oneswith assingle or central locations the attorney may gathers the necessary opinions directly and informally. The opinions are evaluated and as decision is made.

In other companies, particularly larger ones with many divisions scattered around the country, a more structured arrangement is used. 0. Often, written evaluations are prepared by different organizations, within the company and circulated for review.com The attorney then coordinates the review and makes the final of the store.

decisionate to allocite the second to cardial and the interest decision and the interest decision and the interest and the second for the second to the seco

Decisions to file in foreign countries are usually made in a factor fashion similar to the one described above for domestic applications. Typically, the decision is made some time after U.S. filing, but within sufficient time to permit filing a under the Paris Convention.

In my company, wherein the U.S. patent attorney, the foreign patent attorney and the licensing organization are at differents locations, a system of written comments and recommendations is used. Initially, the domestic attorney discusses the invention with the inventor and other technical people and prepares a foreign filing recommendation based on expected foreign use and other commercial considerations. The foreign attorney reviews the recommendation and records any comments that might bear on the foreign filing. For example, the attorney notes any divulgation that would prevent foreign filing in some countries and may render an opinion on the scope of claims that might be obtained. These comments and recommendations are sent to the licensing organization for review. The licensing organization formulates yet another opinion based on the expectation of licensing value abroad. Each of these organizations suggests in their written comments the countries that should receive patent protection. The foreign attorney then reconciles the various opinions. This is frequently done by telephone. Possibly, in difficult cases, a meeting attended by representatives from all organizations is necessary to reach a final decision. In my company, all of this is usually completed within six or seven months of the U.S. filing date.

Nearly all companies, certainly all those represented here, continuously, or at least periodically, review their patent portfolios to determine whether or not continued maintenance by way of annuity payments is warranted. Some companies maintain computer files which serve to remind the attorney of the need for a review and to provide up-to-date fee data for each foreign country. Decisions to maintain are made after an evaluation similar to that described above. That is, patents are reviewed to determine whether they are satisfying the goals of the company, whether it be the provision of an exclusionary right, royalty income, or other competitive advantage.

- 5 - 5

It is mored that this brief outline of U.S. practice will provide some basis for further discussion by the panel of Versia fields

Possifons, a system of werecon concernstrand recommendations is naidnaval ing easy both your dos blidemut and infinited inters seragong big algong lopindoat wedro bus versoval ado fils wer ogterel buddeeks og besed ogtebesmægger golfft ogteret and other commercial considerations. The forcine stronger pavious the recommendation and records any comments that might bear on the foreign filted - For exemple, the attorney notes only living as ston that would prevent foreign filling in some countries and may rouder as obtaine as the scope of claims that adopt be obtained. These comments and recommendations are seen to the licensing organization for review. The licenting organization formulates evisy gaining of interview on the expectation of ficensing value ebrood. Seen of these viganization, suggests in their writing comparts the countries that should excerte patent protection. The foreign attarney then republies the verious of encodes is is frequently dense by collephone. Fousibly, in difficult cases, a . weeting stornadd by representatives from all ergenerations is secureary an reach a final decision. In my company, all of this, ts usually completed within six or peven measure of the line [1] 10188

Nearly all consectes, Livisin's all those represented here. Constinuous its or at lact periodically, reales their naters pertolios to determine whotror or not continued maintenance by way of annulity payments of second to Some companies maintain Computer filts which serve to remind the sufermay of the main fur a review indito provide up-ro-date feelistic for sech foreign courtry. Destripts to

EVALUATION OF INVENTIONS

soubardel fills success sinf Japanese Group, Committee No. 1 erissiese and encide derveler knowe en box encideeror Subcommittee No. 200 gas examinalized isolaeisess and as flow as Cas avajuqueene exectors vi proisceval la Ave en university of encoursent end is anterious and is ediate str**Y.S.Awakurat (AISIN SEIKE)**) zelęmane (uodijzsti ation restance. (d betende yllandra metri evan solde neldneval le etamot Las Y. Ootsûka (TOYOTA MOTOR) ilix eservorance aporter eno vedenstrik sd T. Ohno (MITSUBISHI RAYON) moltrewest as edsalays of stroights 医牙外肌的 网络小小子 K. Oowada (NIPPON TELEGRAPH & TELEPHONE) priéncies Y. Koyasú (FUJITSU) d as cislisve or equi sisirse le famely H. Saita (SEKISUI CHEMICAL) foreas foliarieve reacty box , midsulave not relation -H. Nagayoshi (FUJIKURA) K. Hosaka (HITACHI)

Panelist: T. Watanabe (AISIN SEIKI)

H. Saita (SEKISUI CHEMICAL)

T. Ohno (MITSUBISH RAYON)

S. Suzuki (TOSHIBA)

Abstract

It is indispensable in the management of patents to adequately evaluate inventions created from technical activities in a business enterprise and to treat such inventions on the basis of their evaluated results. According to a survey by the Patent Management committee of Japan Patent Association, 85.8% of the member companies responding to the questionnaire had already performed evaluations of inventions and/or patents, 45% of them had indicated differences resulting from the posttreatment of inventions and/or patents in response to evaluation rankings and have managed them.

andererth: no vertanters.

This report will introduce those results on how to evaluate inventions and how to check relevant points for evaluation as well as the statistical performance in the actual evaluation of inventions by Japanese enterprises and the statistical results of the treatment of the inventions by employing the evaluation results. Further, examples of the evaluation standards and formats of invention which have been actually adopted by the various enterprises will be introduced.

It is remarkably difficult to evaluate an invention positively according to foresight. It is also important to specify a format of certain type to evaluate an invention efficiently and to settle on proper evaluation standards, operation policies for evaluation, and proper evaluation manual.

> Panolist: T. Watunald (AISIM GETEL) H. Saltz (SÉMISCI CHEMICAL) T. Obno (MITCORISH RAYOM) E. Suruka (COSRISA)

(THOATTH) SYSSOF

i iostoká

It is initigentiable is the versionent of patent's to dequately available inventions areased from contribut activities in a husibale encomputes and in oracle such approximations of the basis of their explicited results. Actuality to a purvey by the faters/fatapents and the of Sepan value: Association, is set of the measure oracle is reasocial to the quarticular tak alteredy publicated or forms of encoding to the quarticular set alteredy publicated or forms of encoding is a the point if a alteredy functioned is formated and analysis.

> retes meatro concorrente can and a parametr references and been constant const

EVALUATION OF INVENTIONS

CONTENTS

		a de Correctione de la Correction de la construcción de la construcción de la construcción de poster constru- La construcción de la construcción de la construcción de la construcción de la construcción de poster construcci	
1.	Pref		1
24		ace	-
2.	Sign Inve	ificance and Purpose of the Evaluation of ntions Significance of Evaluation	3
цę.	. (1)	Significance of Evaluation	3
	(2)	Purpose of Evaluation	4
े. 3.	Eval	uation Standards for Invention	5
181			. ::
	(1)	Execution of Evaluation	5
	(2)	Items for Evaluation	8 22
	(3)	Evaluators	44
4	Util:	ization of Evaluation Results	27
	(1)	Importance of the Utilization of Evaluation	<u> </u>
		Results	27
	(2)	Invention Time	27.
	(3)	Application Time	28
	(4)	Foreign Application Time	30
	(5)	Examination Request Time	30
	(6)	Registration of Rights or Maintenance, Abandonment Time	31
	(7)	Activation of Rights Time	32
	(8)	Compensation to Inventors	33.
5.	Vary:	ing Elements in Evaluation Results	37
	(1)	Causes and Remedies of the Variation of Information	37
	(2)	Collection and Analysis of Information	38
	(3)	Selection of Evaluators (Department for Evaluation)	39
	(4)	Evaluation Feedback	39
6.	Advar	ntages of Evaluation	40
	(1)	Evaluation Cost Performance	40
waana ahay	(2)	Merits of Evaluation	41
	(3)	Problems of Evaluation	46

i

١ţ.

	・「「「「」」」) 	Page
	amples of Evaluations of Inventions by Several mpanies	49
(1		 49
(2	[10] A. M. Markarathan and A. M. Markarathan and M. Markarathan and M. M. Markarathan and M. M. Markarathan and M. Markar Markarathan and M. Markarathan and M. Markar Markarathan and M. Markarathan and M Markarathan and M. Markarathan and M. Markar Markarathan and M. Markarathan and M Markarath	-49
('3		
(4) Example of Company D (Electrical Equipment (A) Manufacturer)	50 50.
۰.		50.
	nclusion	. 51
	() Escourse of Sweltenics,	
	Driseleve not emert ()	
	ayotaalaya (C)	
ŝ. w		. د
	()) importance of the Ullisation of Swarzance ().	
5. 6	(4) Storadio Strandard (4)	
	<pre></pre>	
ъ.,	 (6) Newserston of Nature on Kainbaanee, 	
. 4	ser verseres on or engine all againmenter. Abendence: The sources of the sources of the second second	
	(1) Abdivenion of Rights Time	
	(4) Company to another to get recorded (4)	
	varying Elements is Evaluation Parents private	, î.,
	(1) – Causer and Termidise of the Variation of Fourier star	
ч v		
	(3) Serverian el Svalvatura (Bepartment fo: Gvalnpriog) (1.1.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2.2	
.~ •	· "你们,我知道这些女人的?" 我 想 着你要说到,你们,你们,你们,你不会,你不会,你你们你	
		2
inaveñevilu	eterstantantantantantantantantantantantantant	

1. Preface Contexas to accessions as no effect yourse

According to the survey of member companies by the Patent Management Committee of the Japan Patent Association in January, 1982, 85.8% of the member companies have performed the evaluation of inventions and patents in various formats, and though the enterprises have great interest in such evaluation work, this theme has never been discussed at past PIPA meetings.

Japan contemplates becoming technical independent country, and Japanese applicants have naturally performed evaluations of inventions with the increase of inventions as by-products of active technical development and have carried out adequate and efficient patent application and examination request as well as providing appropriate compensation to inventors.

In order to make large profits by utilizing inventions created by the research and development activities of an enterprise, it is of course most important to obtain exclusive rights by patents. In other words, it is necessary to file a patent application to obtain adequate and strong rights for an invention, to follow necessary intermediate procedures and to maintain such rights after gaining them. For this purpose, it is necessary to study effective and efficient evaluation methods.

Most enterprises have carried out certain evaluations, but their details have not yet been identified. However, with "The Evaluation of Inventions" published in Information Bulletin No. 111, which statistically summarizes the actual status of the enterprises of the member companies by the Patent Management Committee of the Japan Patent Association this year, actual data on the evaluation of the inventions by Japanese enterprises can be introduced with reference to acutal

survey results on the evaluation of inventions in the enterprises, as summarized in "Inventions in Enterprises and Compensation" issued by the Japan Institute of

Invention and Innovation last year. United States enterprises have filed fewer patent applications from their own States as compared with Japanese enterprises with respect to the population per invention and the relevant scales of enterprises, but this could

be considered the result of the severe evaluation of inventions. Accordingly, the actual data of the evaluation of inventions in American enterprises could be identified and activated to improve evaluation by Japanese onterprises.

Fr order to sole large profits by militizing investions ordered by the research and herelogized, articles of an entryprise, it is of course week important to phila walksive rights by patents. In other words, it is necessary to the a patent applituation to obtain adequate edd strong rights for an investion, to follow necessary to remained procedures and to saintain until rights after philang ther, we this paraval, it is provide to to the edd, the restart to its a factor, to its or the attemption of the paraval to its procedure to restart the restart to restart the set of saintain until rights after philang ther, we fait to reaction works.

Musi antoqueires save exceised out contain evaluations, but their dennils have do ver haan identicied. However, 2019 "Thy Italiantics of Instructions" published in 2019 and 500 here Vo. 111, which shallshifty summatrices in action Vo. 111, which shallshifty summatrices in action of the feature this pair, actual data the dopan factor of the fructions by Japanese an che ercluation of the fructions by Japanese

Issues of schergten doly Loogfeight of matther higheste

2 .

2. Significance and Purpose of the Evaluation of Inventions

(1) Significance of Evaluation

Since competition among enterprises has intensified and activities in research and development have also increased, a number of inventions have been created by various enterprises, but most enterprises have evaluated these inventions from the points of view of technicalities, rights, economic aspects, have ranked them by their evaluation results, and have variously filed, not filed, or publicly disclosed.

It is effective with regard to reinforcement of inventions to clarify the ranks of the inventions and to concentrate labor in order to expand important inventions. Some enterprises have a policy of filing as many inventions as possible due to such reasons as the establishment of prior application rights, of a reasonable number of applications, and the encouragement of inventions for inventors, but it would be difficult in this case to manage precisely the requisite application.

> Inventions do not originally have equivalent value, but the degrees of the contribution of inventions to business are various, and an invention should accordinagly be handled in relation to its content and quality.

Consequently, the judgement of the value of inventions should be performed under policies according to predetermined standards without instantaneous evaluation merely considering the influence of the evluation results on a given enterprise.

RECISERATE LA ACTACLERAL OFF DE SECOND DES OPERAL LASTE

The purposes of the evaluation of the inventions are to find better inventions that will eventually result in profits for enterprises, to handle inventions, from the viewpoint of their importance, within engineering and patent departments, and to produce strong patents. More concretely, the following purposes can be clarified:

• To obtain good judgement on how to treat the proposed invention such as filing, inact of filing (for the internal stock piling of neval to successful the stock of value of bus anothin filing), or public disclosure.

-nevel descroow bracks of left of prosecution to summarize to
 Weighing application prosecution to summarize to important applications
 and as crossed note of out sidiatog as analyzed could grad
 -notes a lo condition of whether foreign application is
 So descent concessary or not sidiatog as analyzed of for application not sold the selection of countries
 not side of out of year of out and the selection of countries
 not supplication of the selection of countries
 not side of the selection of the selection of countries
 not side of the selection of the selection of countries
 not side of the selection of the

bluchs application, compensation for registration, compensation for actual results),

Provide Section of the inservice of the section of desire to inventions and their procedure and furtherance of the creation of desire to invent or develop due to the feedback of the section of the creation of the section of the sec

Judgement of the positive level of the inventing company's technique

3. Evaluation Standards for Inventions pistopie eft si 22.78 (abisii (crutacăs) icoleniten b: (1) (Evaluation Procedures base b(sign procedures) lenotheral to policylere wit be between with An invention becomes valuable for an enterprise when it is established as a patent and is actually used by the enterprise or the others. Not all inventions introduced have always contributed to the profits of an enterprise. [It is; therefore, necessary for an enterprise to reevaluate the invention from its creation through the hapse of the patent rights on it and a result, the Japan Patent Association has searched the objects for 367 Japanese companies, 85.8% of the total number of enterprises answered the questionnaire to the effect that they have been evaluating inventions; the analyzed results according to the types of industrial fields are shown in Fig. 1. Total secondos datos

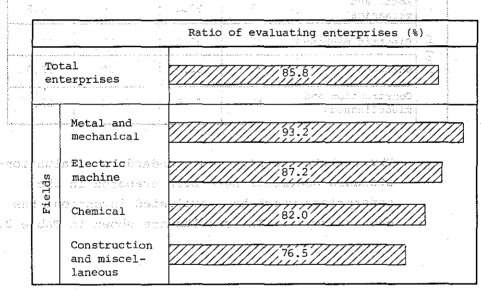


Fig. 1 Performance of evaluations (ratio)

5

Among the enterprises, 93.2% in the metal and mechanical industrial fields, 87.2% in the electric machinery field, and 82.0% in the chemical field have carried out the evaluation of inventions, proving that the evaluation of inventions is of substantial importance in those enterprises.

Travasion Theoresults of the survey of types of the industrial strong of the industrial strong of the industrial strong and the shown indetail in Table 19499 Strong and the source of sources and strong of s

ins<u>ter adi bakerene sai petrologuel isais</u> regal ser .

Tv			Construction Performance of evaluation				
ain	dustrial and said			companies	200 200 200		
То	tal enterprises	> 315 ⊗ ≧ 🤻	5 / 85 7800	≷ ⊛⊾8,52 tito	it 14.2		
	Metal and mechanical	83	93.2	6	6.3		
1ds	Electric machine	8.a.t (array 150 82	87.2	12	12.8		
Fie	Chemical	137	82.0	30 arrang	^{: 1} 8.0		
	Construction and miscellaneous		76.5		- 23.5		

service divert

Thus, whether evaluation standards or evaluationstandard documents have been prepared in the enterprises which have evaluated inventions has been surveyed. The results are shown in Table 2.

A. Despision of the second s

· · · ·

1 :

Table 2 Evaluation standard according to presence

(neelxen ree to melaut)

(Number of enterprises)

adama d C		Items 2000		Applications					
	Туре		tions	Foreign applica- tions	tions	mediate	Annuity payments	Compen- sation for exe- cution	
3,54, 1) 1	Tota	1 enterprises	. 282	255	278	146	236	225	
	194 2	Metal and mechanical	80	75	81	48	70	73	
	ds.	Electric machine	84	,76	82	46	- 66	75	
	Fiel	Chemical	104	98	104	48	90	67	
	2 2	Construction and miscellaneous	14	6	11		2000 210 0000 14222000828	10	

As a result, evaluations have been performed most at the patent application time among the patent applications time, foreign application time, examiination request time, intermediate prosecution time, and annuity payment time.

The result of the survey as to whether established evaluation standard documents have been prepared or not as with the above cases divided according to the application, foreign application, examination request, intermediate prosecution, annuity payments and execution of invention compensation times is shown in Table 3.

No. 1004 in inc. Jaiusing of the entrope are required to be have which any epochymiating are not as any stand, a chiral tites, then a collection are sets to any a chiral tites, then a collection are sets and any are points are invertion, pured applies for original for the test of any picture.

- 7 -

Table 3 Evaluation standard documents according to presence or absence of evaluation timing

(asolagraphe to ascept)

(Number of enterprises)

		Iten	 n s	algebäckse m		Applicati	ons	egers S	
	тур	e of ustrial sec		Applica- tions	applica-	Examina- tions requests	mediate	Royalty payments	Compen- sation for exe- cution
	Total enterprises		137	104	144	40 -		185	
	2	Metal and mechanical	83 	37	30	38	10	-30	60
	lds	Electric m	achine	49	46	59	19	32	74
	Fiel	Chemical	4 문	45	26	42	11	isc 31 284	45
l		Constructi miscellane		6	2	5		iounsārje: vei 19 4 4.55	6

As a consequence, evaluation standard documents at the result or execution compensation time have been executed most according the total and individual fields of the enterprises in metal and mechanical, electronic machinery, chemical, and construction and miscellaneous fields.

is the enterprises and the issues of the enterprises.

(2) Items for Evaluation

The items for the evaluation of inventions are required to be those which can appropriately evaluate the examination, technicalities, rights, economics, compensation and social points of invention, patent application or patent, the items can be considered as listed in Table 4 from the these points of view. The evaluating time is also are important factor, and can be considered at the invention, application, foreign application, examination request, right maintenance, abandonment (or annuity payment), licensing, assigning, and license compensation times.

The items for the evaluation of inventions in Japanese enterprises will be described.

The Japan Institute of Invention and Innovation has studied questionnaire results for 400 enterprises in Japan in 1979 for "Compensation and Inventions in Enterprises". This survey has been executed for the items appended with "*" in the evaluation items in Table 4, which items have been regarded as being more important at the evaluation time by their selection.

The results of the survey are shown in Figs. 2. In the coordinate axes in Figs. 2, the first to third ranks of the selected evaluating items have been listed and indicated for the number of replies. From Figs. 2, the importance of the evaluating items varies depends upon the evaluating times, and will be briefly described.

Fields	legener se odla Baserie politica. Items odla distribuio da calanda de la
Examination service service	* Idea and cause of inventions
- -	* Originality of inventions <u>a parket</u>
	* Novelty and inventive step
AL AUGLUMEV(L. 1) Technicalities	<pre>> strated to be add add to be a strate of the second second</pre>
sh mulaiseann las ar	* Influence and advantages (development of techniques) retroat to storigate recessions * Difficulty of inventions
for 400 endergelen tion off Theory Addition and Est	<pre>% Control of Fourier States South 20 * Practical advantages (technical evaluation) * control of the states of know-how * control of the states of know-how * control of the states of the states</pre>
Rights ave and at	* Exclusiveness of rights (controllability)
s Belinger der ver	* Presence of replaceable techniques
sit ya okti Korreitti	* Utility of conventional techniques
	* Restraints on other companys techniques
	Easiness of discovery and proof of infringement
andwn in Elde, 2.	* Peripheral patent status of own company
di carra édi (Economics evan émeti palititi	abid of abus additional who is * Difficulty of execution (foresight of * execution) and to adore been been
ະກ່ອ ກັບຫລືດະ 27 ກາວກະລິນເຈົ້ 57 ກຳຮໍ	* Ratio of rights residing in product (utility a ratio) of agent and a sectors
itabiliste offi nogs e	Advertising effects particularly
, nad oraș	* Life-of-rights technique (annual reduction rate)
	* Saving
	Size of market
	Possibility of licensing execution to an other company
	Foresight of license
Compensation	Degree of effort in invention
	Evaluation in occupation (position and duty)
	Contribution to the enterprise of the invention (people, money, and products)

- 10 - -

医脾气的 资源需要提款的证 医口口疗法氏法医口氏试剂

Fields	Items
Social aspects addresses	Publicity as Angles (assessme as
- Antalas j pakrem	s Safety y al a accesar cari a partici aproce <u>a</u> b
secteristicus" ban	Danger of public pollution with the second

(NOTE): The items marked by "*" have been surveyed by the Japan Institute of Invention and Innovation

or itseepess al of veripin sid shareber of tebro of . BALLEBURT ALT WE STRAND AN LINEY AND AND "Invention" time "asgainsels of sorvio"

"collarge "Originality" is most seriously evaluated, and when an invention has been judged to show "novelty and inventive step", a preferable "idea and cause", and a large "execution advantage", it is endorsed. sertă "osciastită" 💮

"Application" time (2)denna a hanacean a seeda

(3)

1100000 B

The proof of a "novelty and inventive step" is noted as a requirement for patentability as the criterion of judging whether the invention can be filed or not, and the "originality of rights" and "executing advantages" are noted next. adv of collector spectrosif of yallidishop only sphill or bescurely

"Foreign application" time

Since the proof of "novelty and inventive step" as a 36 351 requirement for patentability has alaready been judged at the application time, business values such as "exclusiveness of rights," and "executing advantages" have been generally evaluated.

enistoresouleas" (r

940 f (*

ad tonde cain al factions around attends ser Sustynianooli adrila stedi ot rollaus arctadost oda .serio statules

- 11 -

) "Examination request" time

Most enterprises seriously evaluate the "executing advantages", judged as the most important item in determining the necessity of obtaining patents. The "novelty and inventivestep" and "exclusiveness of rights" have then been evaluated.

(5) "Right maintenance, abandon. (annuity payment)" time

In order to maintain the rights, it is necessary to have the right to profit by the invention. The "executing advantages" have been most seriously none evaluated, and the "constraints on other companies" free yeard the life of the technique covered by the patent Las "ease noted by advances of success

.beardine at it ."essimethe notronomic spart o) "Licensing"time

186

When a company's patent is licensed to an other balon as company, the "executing advantages" have been "officient evaluated, as important but the "exclusiveness of to berights" and "profit amount" are then evaluated as private also very important. Further, "the degree of relation to the company's technique" is also discussed to judge the possibility of licensing.

ants "actssuitigs leiseven (S)

(7) "Assigning"time A as "gold sylfus of box yold"(all to horse out bours (No. A sequence of evaluating items similar to that at contained, licensing time is employed. To box box box

> The "profit amount (raito)" is also importantly evaluated as being of progressive importance, but the items are similar to those at the licensing and assigning times.

> > - 12 -

When evaluation accords with the evaluation timing, the number of replies for the questionnaries is concentrated in the sequence of application, examination request, rights maintenance and abandonment, and can be considered of importance in this sequence.

Normally, every invention or patent has been evaluated, but it is important to evaluate other relating peripheral inventions and patents individually as a single invention group. It is also important to obtain unitary evaluation results for the invention group created from the specific developing project.

- 13 -

vovád skosti –

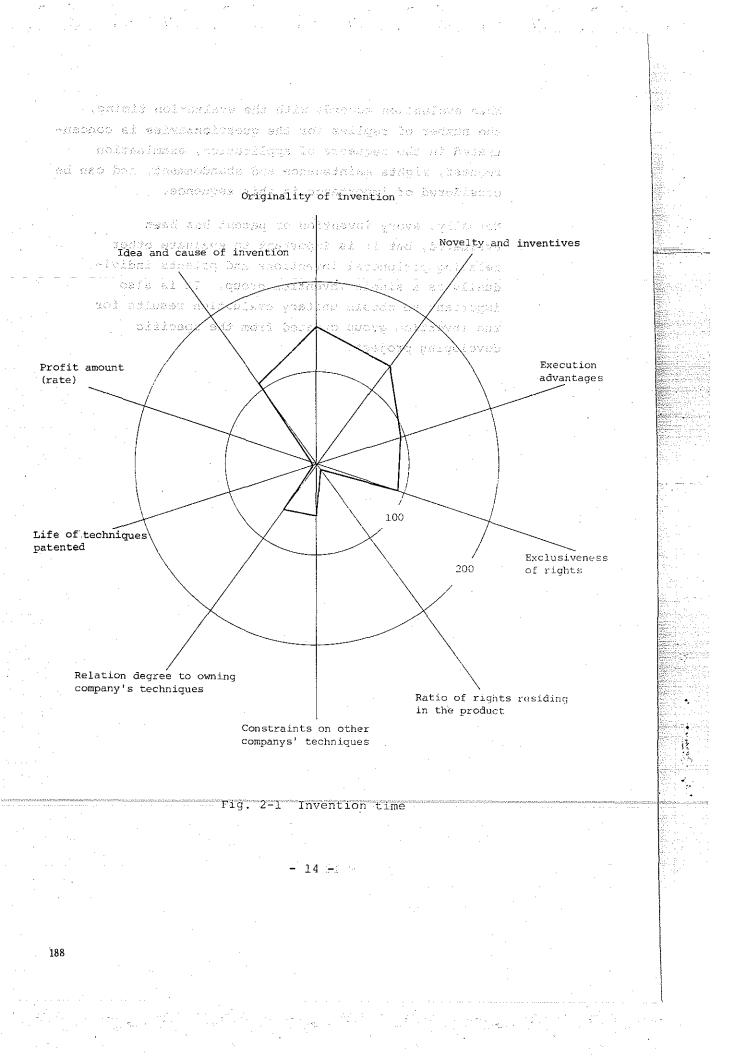
187

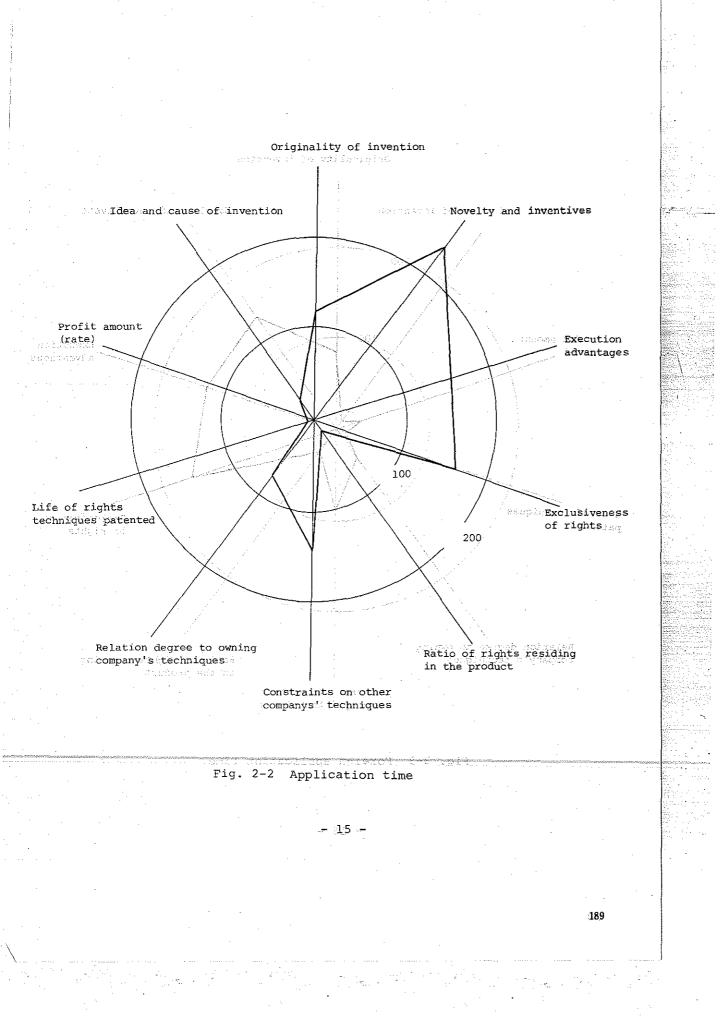
repêrt, arows Hate

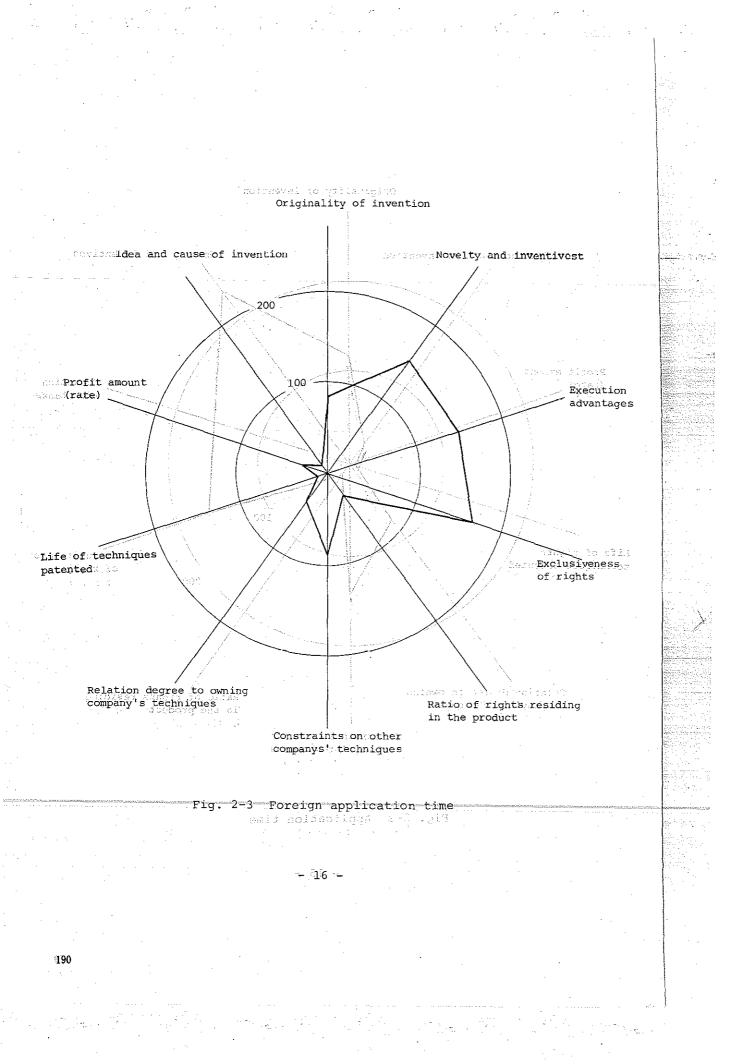
assounds is abla

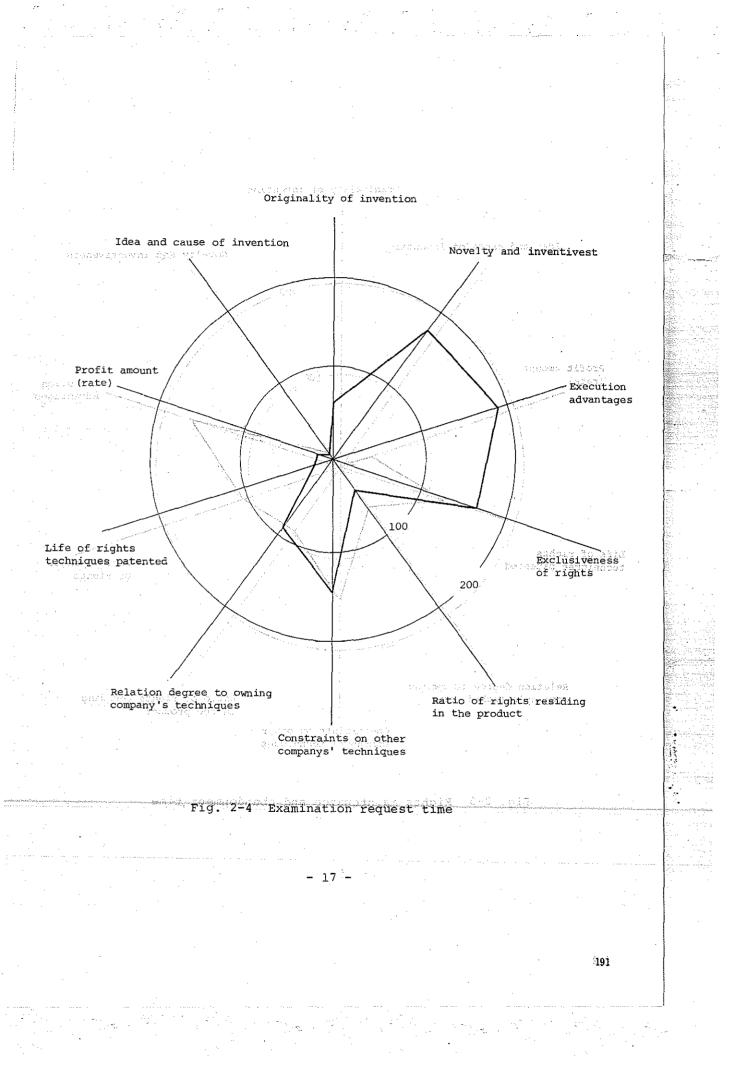
Rossian (Construction) (Construction) Construction (Construction)

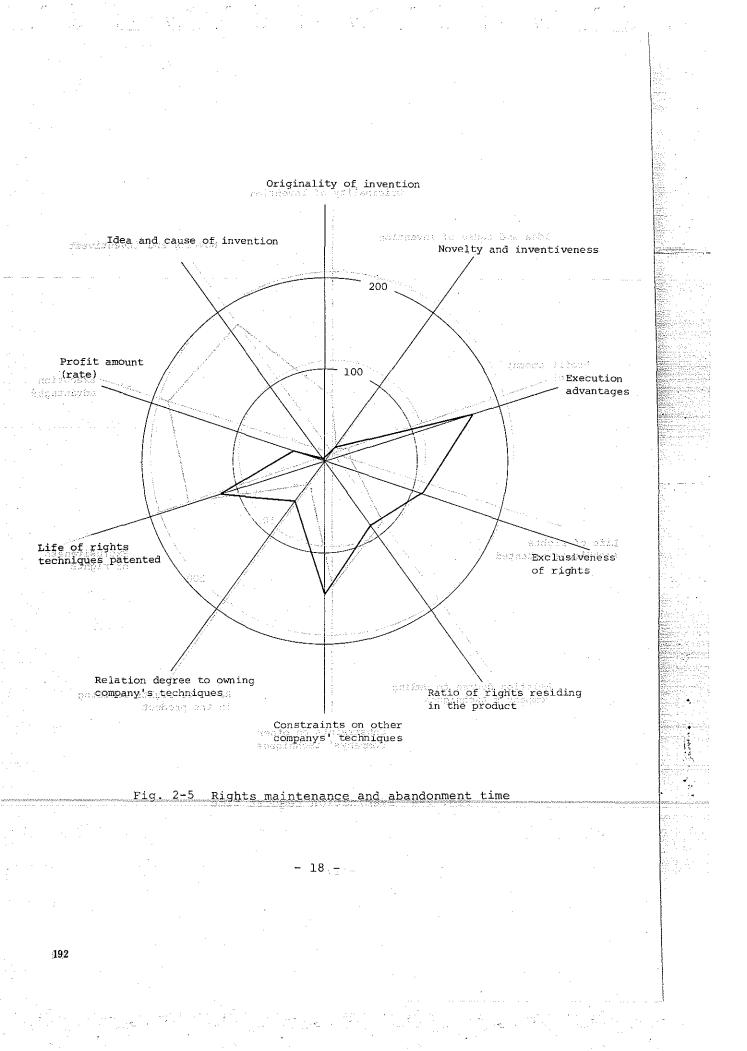
Med the first

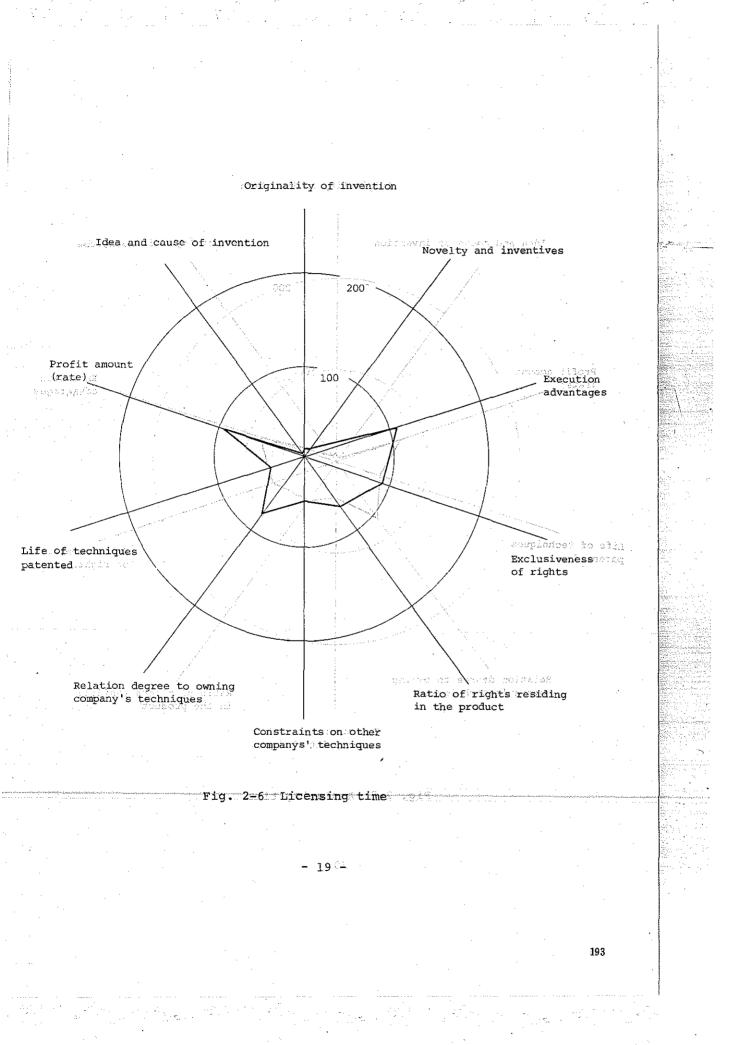


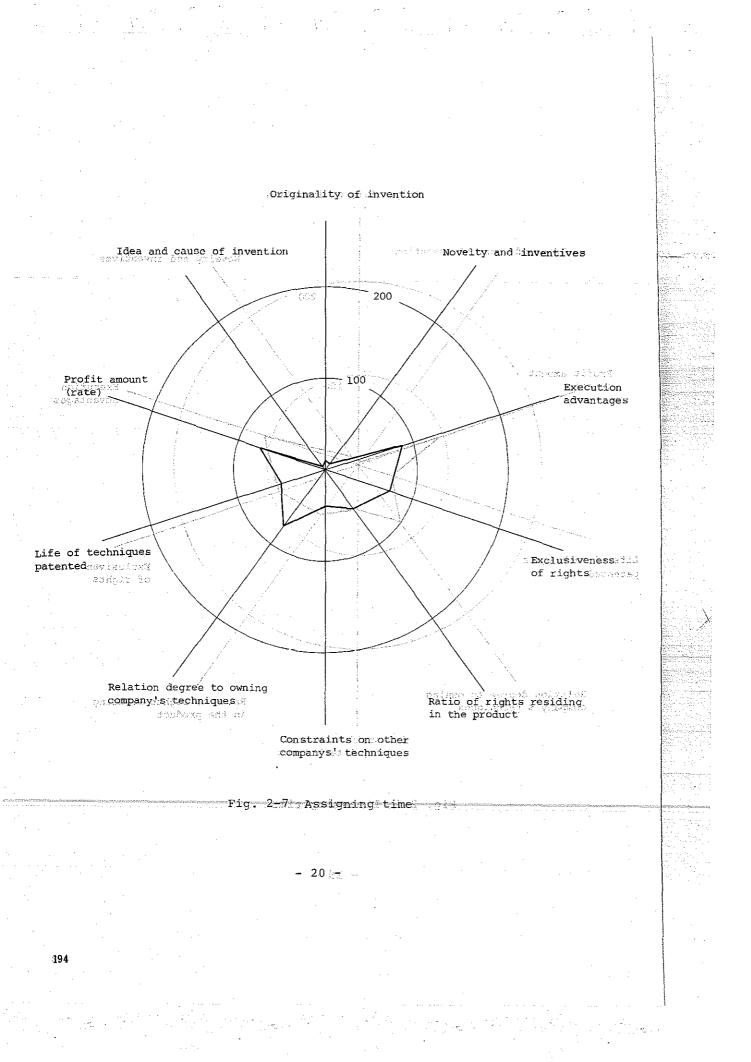


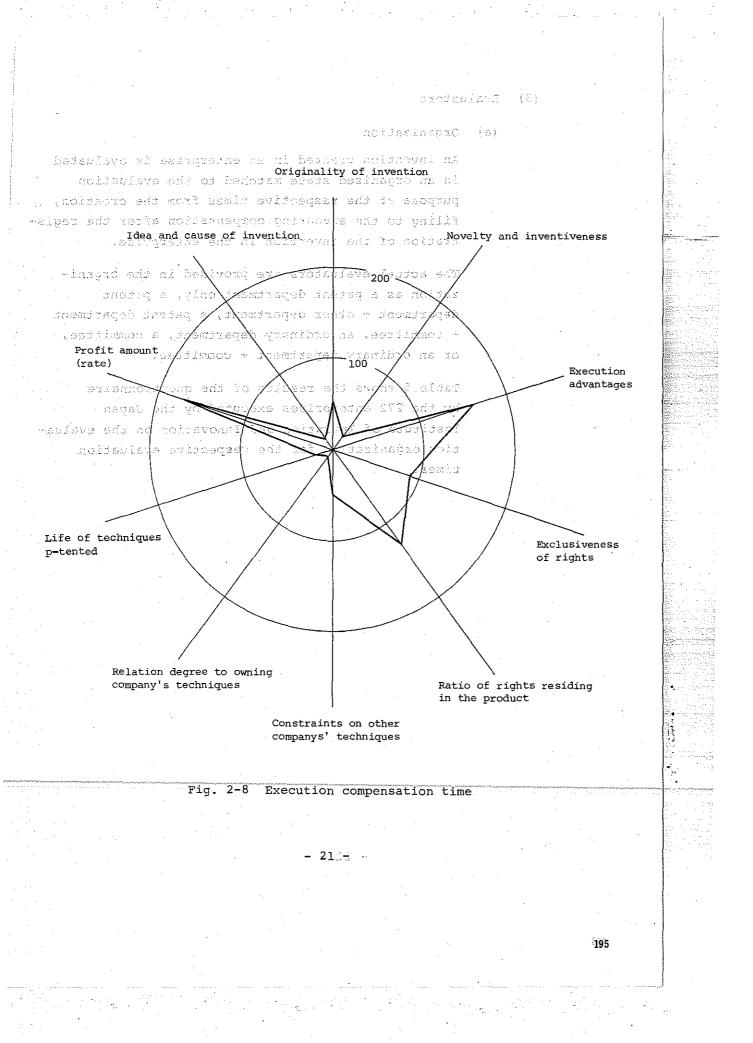












Evaluators (3)

(a) Organization

An invention created in an enterprise is evaluated in an organized state matched to the evaluation purpose at the respective times from the creation, filing to the executing compensation after the regis-

esenev lanay strictur tration of the invention in the enterprise.

> The actual evaluators are provided in the organization as a patent department only, a patent department + other department, a patent department + committee, an ordinary department, a committee, or an ordinary department + committee. (ojati

nolisevexã ECTRICEVEL

aga noviationa

essine de

yalbiser yaapiy it qaata

Table 5 shows the results of the questionnaire by the 272 enterprises executed by the Japan Institute of Invention and Innovation on the evaluation organization for the respective evaluation times.

seupradoòs to Éris

- and avoid the ward of the product energy for the third parameters

polycong end is , usico co quistante

sopernioes foresso

- 22...-

		15 20	An and the second se) (e (15 20 24 (4
Evaluation department Evaluation times	1. Only patent department	2. Patent department + an other department	3. Patent department + committee	4. Only an ordinary department	5. Commit-	6. An or- dinary department + committee	7. Miscel laneous
1. Invention	38	76	32	6 7 €0	16		* * * 5 7
2. Application	100	107	46	893 893 893	25	0	4
3. Examination requests	55 S	157	38	9 4 1 .3 5	9 18		. 3
4. Rights maintenance and abandonment (annuity payments)		149 / 149 / 4 / 2 / 2 / 2 / 2 / 3 / 4	41 0 8 2 0 8	bio (* sero 'so colsec volsece	27 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8		57 8 57 8 58 8 50 8 50 8 50 8 50 8 50 8 50 8 50
5. Licensing	16	139	36	7 7	30	2	. 14
6. Assigning	12	120	33	: 6 :3	<u>्</u> र8	2	12
7. Execution compensation	13	42	110	6	79	15	2 7
8. Foreign applications	28	136	56	a 3	28	4	13
9. Miscellaneous	3	5		0 g 0 g	5	0	0

Table 5 Evaluation department at every evaluation time

E.T.O.T.

1243

영상 문제가

1 23

15-15

According to Table 5, most enterprises have the department + an other department situation at the respective evaluation times, except the evaluation and execution compensation times. From this, it is understood that the seriousness of the evaluation is pursued by common evaluation for execution compensation time.

(b) Allotment of Evaluation

It is necessary to evaluate the invention from many points of view such as examinations, techniques, rights, and economics fields, and it is difficult for one specific person. Therefore, an invention is evaluated by persons who have special knowledge of the respective evaluation procedures allotted for the evaluation items. A method of generally summarizing the eventual results of the evaluation is ordinarily adopted.

In other words, an invention is evaluated by the patent department in the examination and rights fields, by persons in the technical department with speciality in the relevent technical field, and mainly by the business department in the economic field so as to specify the economic advantages and profit potential.

The results of the allotted evaluations are necessarily finally summarized in the general evaluation, which is ordinarily performed by the patent department, which in turn is different from the management system depending upon the enterprise.

- 24 -

Points of Consideration in Evaluation (c)

dd) io vosiunos

acessoratesis

toi belookeye ed Inforder to perform an adequate evaluation, the evaluator should fully understand the items of the respective evaluations and the meanings of the evaluation information and should

necessarily seriously consider the necessary and accurate information for the respective evaluation items. nualboub*n*sta odi

sads soft In the examination field, the evaluation of Descrober vie patentability should be faised when an invention continuing i has a new and large subject matter, no similar Ens (ing out), and public citation, and a high possibility of eyavis ed oris registration i yes to bacus of a colsivigordia eds , bask isdio odd do ...bevysaco blucks work with the technical field and invention which has

> mellichigh utility, technical completeness, and development potential should be evaluated highly.

> > In the right field, the invention which has fundamentally high exclusiveness should be evaluated more highly. An improved invention is not necessarily evaluated more highly than a fundamental invention, but when an invention is indispensable in the execution of a fundamental technique, it sometimes seems to be important to the fundamental invention, and it should also be necessary to consider its constraints on other companys' registration and protective effect of the own company's technique.

In the economic field, not only the possibility of execution by the owning company, but the life of the technique, the size of the market

199

25 -

and the possibility of licensing to other companies and the economic effects on the

. COLUMNIAND enterprise and its profits can be evaluated for amati odd bastanthe, ivention. odd to sailard odd epainson and bus producedeve evideoperar and to http://dlandardization.of Evaluation

vasessoon shi It is important to enhance the accuracy of the evijpeqest e

evaluation of the invention, and the improvement of the evaluating capacity and the standardizaio consensation of the evaluator are necessary. For that noisesval as not purpose, it is important to deeply understand melinia on the Patent Law; the Standards of Examination, to variate technical level (prior state of the art), and the trend of application should also be always observed. On the other hand, the microdivision ase doubly activiting of the items of evaluation should bus successed to enable standardization.

develops of block intracog Justice availated

In the right (1011), (he devention which has fundamental v bio's anglustramess should be eciscovil beyorgul AA lighter baracise and vigit exemption because vibreacess too at norgevel as news and lookdneval istaarabeva e webnul a lo northann air ní sideensailtsi si . ed of sheet semilaren ti (supinited istrem irosserve to the independent savention, and it should also be necessary to consider its conbas molicyjeles (syngemes wente as gidenta styrequine and the coaffe evidence and .sepiatos:

ysilidiezog add yfge dae jûlwit elsenote sky af at energicion by the owning coupany, but the exas ada jarakanad adarbe adar

- 26 - -

ತರ್ಜ್ಯ ಹಿಂದೆ

@624:neWtilization:of:Evaluation:Results: kit was in the second sec

10 Yth Chroque and and such such as the resurce with
 (1) Importance of the Utilization of Evaluation Result

The purposes of the evaluation resides in the discussion of the content of the invention as the results of research and development, the decision on the remedy to adopt the invention, the completion of the legal protection of the business of the enterprise (to which the inventor belongs) and the contribution to the development of the business. If the results of an evaluation performed with expenses cannot be carried out unless the evaluated invention is not add bae adequately activated, these purposes are not met. sus soi In a view of the "evaluation of the invention" as the managing activity of a series of PLAN, DO and 0.3 2000 SEE, the "utilization of the evaluated results" corresponds to the "DO. $N = \hat{\ell}$ noiseerni sa ca

On the other hand, as the number of inventions to be evaluated is gradually increasing at present, it is natural to evaluate inventions according to predetermined standards and to treat the results according to their importance. In general, inventions which have high importance, medium importance, and low importance can be classified into three ranks, and are differently pursued and utilized.

(2) "Invention" Time

(3) "Appliation" (8)

The evaluation differs between the case in which the patent managing department handles the evaluation and the case in which it does not do so, and also differs according to the presence or absence of reevaluation at the application time in the patent managing department, even if the patent department

handles the evaluation.

- 27 -

(a) When the patentsmanaging department either handles the matter or does not, but the opportunity of dimensional according to the second descent of reevaluation exists

-estello afr mi The evaluation results can be largely sorted salwaan deb a in to the following two points: That is, they off de da. differ according to whether a proposal or petiess to actude tion is submitted to the manager of the inventor octions and the manager of the patent department or not. Returned and the second of the invention, Together with the contents of the invention, estress off. the recognition of the inventor(s), clerical pd scores as matters such as addresses and the like the don at nois certainty of surveying the prior art, and the ling jog av possibility of execution of the invention are se "nojjne evaluated; but, in sum, the judgement of whether the invention created at the field is to Z 6 2 Q 2 8 Z 6 ² be submitted to the patent managing department as an invention of the enterprise of not is ed of anoignes must be made, and the invention should be at it means treated according to the results. A special ind an judgement of patentability must frequently be adjugan made by the patent managing department.

(The same as the next "application time")

(3) "Application" Time

add dyldw of eacy off desured grobling collars ear addition (a). Degree of Importance

The degree of importance of the invention should be evaluated finally according to its contribution to the enterprise, but since it is frequently uncertain at this time, patentability and exclusiveness of rights are preferred.

- 28

High Importance MembranekorgA aplanes" (b)

The invention is evaluated to obtain effective rights and an application is field. In filing, various items such as confirmation and correction of specifications, claims and drawings, urgency of the application, selection of attorney or agent, and discussion of the possibility of foreign applications should be sufficiently discussed.

acer washing (c) Medium Importance

and the second s An invention of this rank is checked for the above items, but the degree is not so severe as in the above. 25101332577 ibertro conbincie Low Importance Sizofa recourse a reliadilect

secondate to estAnd invention: should be adequately handled according to reasons such as uncertainty of the contents of the invention, incompleteness of the invention, lack of patentability, presence of

- 29

prior application in the owning company, no possibility of execution, unnecessary rights to be obtained (but necessary to prevent rights by other company, should the invention be publicly disclosed.).

(e) Special Invention

1 1000

An invention which does not correspond to the know-how or other inventions of the enterprice shall not be filed, but the following procedure shall be clearly reasoned out.

e e e tradición de la compactión de la compactión de la compactica de la compactica de la compactica de la comp

(4) "Foreign Application" Times responses (gala (d)

overselfs(a) & Necessity of Foreign Applications

Foreign applications will frequently be necessitated when a plan for exporting the product or technique or a possibility of manufacturing and selling the product through a company in a foregin country exists.

essurell videntructus

(b) High Importance

The invention may be filed in foreign country (ies), but not necessary. When the invention is once chosen to be filed in a foreign country, a recheck of the specifications, claims and drawings, and selection of attorney or agent should be carried out, and the possibility of PCT and/or EPC application procedures should be selected together with the selection of countries and is selected together with the selection of countries and is selected together with the selection of countries and is selected together with the selection of countries and is selected together with the selection of countries

The somestery Medium/and Low Importance it (sould

on the solution of at solutions to the solutions of the solutions of the solution of the solut

(5) "Examination Request" Time not Phayng indused

(a) High Importance and industry of a constraint of a state of the second state of the

An application which has elapsed for one year and three months from the filing date should be sufficiently checked for contents since it is the final opportunity for voluntary amendment; the timing of requesting the examination should

- 30 -

adding: but .sbecautiously discussed and the examination
 #dd 10 ecosesrequest then submitted. a still do
 add ac datadages has above it should be the should be should be the should be sh

(d) Low Importance of the shall not be field as a rule. It is noted that most application of this rank frequently approach the limit of filing the examination rquest and that, if this chance is lost, the application can no longer obtain rights. Therefore, it is necessary to prosecute the judgement of the applications corresponding to this point of view.

(6) "Registration of Right or Maintenance, Abandonment" Time approximation of contraction (a)

aci (odiga:(a) sHigh; Importance; Built Science; of

An application evaluated at this point demands concern over whether the annual patent fee (annuity) should be paid to establish the right or not of whether the annuities for years to be, when established, decided or not as well as whether rights should be maintained or abandoned at the time several years have passed after the rights have been established. Since the rights of foreign patents are particularly expensive, different factors from the rights within the nation shall be considered. Consequently, the

evaluation factors shall include as most

- 31 -

noisenimination important these executing advantages, and further, the life of technique patented spresence of the technique to be replaced, and constraint on the techniques of other companies. So If they are high, the rights should be certainly obtair and mained filled by considering these factors.

(b) Medium Importance

The results of the evaluation at this stage are similar to those in the above paragraph, but if the rights are not yet executed at this time, and to not set there is less possibility of execution in quesods pathers to the state of the minimum fee required to al, consider the minimum fee required to all consider the minimum fee required to all consider the moment. But in case of continuation, or abandomnment, abandonment shall be discussed.

(7) "Activation of Rights" Time

(a) Difficulty of Evaluation

It would be difficults of judge the contribution rate (value) patent rights occupy in the sales profit for one product. Because a certain product sells well, sometimes largely depending upon business efforts, a plurality of rights may exist in one product, and the advantages of the rights frequently cannot be clearly identified in one product.

cidult ide Vie The activation of rights depends fundamentally sovied a simple the execution of the owning company's add rule w technique as the most frequent activation form, sid stid out the expenses required for the establishment sources of the rights, and the maintenance

- 32 -

-ibro beines of the rights; can be relatively clearly calcucondense violated, But the value of existence of the rights videopost at collection be difficult to calculate in precise amounts, credense and the opporunity of causing is a the next licensing and assignment becomes one scale is busicisty work the next licensing and assignment becomes one scale is busicisty work the rest licensing and assignment becomes one scale is busicisty work the rest licensing and assignment becomes one scale is busicisty work the rest licensing and assignment becomes one scale is busicisty work the rest licensing and assignment becomes one scale

(b) Speciality in Evaluation Media and a

CONTRACTOR Evaluation facotrs in the case of licensing or assignments largely occupy the excuting advantages, i.e., marketability and profit rates, and entangle the owner's technique acid and relationships in the business field. On the other hand, the counter-value of the rights is calculated by subtracting the amount calculated on the basis of the evalua-(a) tion of the above factors by the expenses required for the development and for the correct establishment, maintenance of the rights, but is further affected ordinarily by power rela-Reason to competitors, solvency, and evaluation based on the factors irrespective of the sub-Santial level of the invention, with the result the rights can be evaluated from the point of factors other than the above evaluation. t (monthermonic stations) and addressed

(8) "Compensation to Inventor(s)" Time

acchesticare (a) " General Facts at the colliser or

The situation regarding compensation to inventor(s) is largely classified into three stages such as application, registration, and execution times, at any of which the compensation is treated according to the employee's invention in the owning company, but application and

- 33 -

> the compensation shall be sometimes performed at the invention, examination request and publication times, but this is rare.

galarsoll In any of the above three stages, compensation
palarsoll In any of the above three stages, compensation
palarsons shall be made or shall be carried out in two or
prior hone stages from the second s

add pricestodes of Eastern Registration" Time "Application" Time "Registration" Time escheres and is ested only no holdstrokes surves escheres and Patentdowl orodo ¥4,300 no ¥12,000 and not bus Utility modeled 102,700 coper 7,200 dud , addpin ond Design matches in 2,100 distors 4,700 dud , addpin ond Design matches in 2,100 distors 4,700 dud , addpin ond Design matches in 2,100 distors 4,700 dud , addpin ond Design matches in 2,100 distors 4,700 dud , addpin on the second survey of the second survey of

(c) Compensation Form (Ordinary Compensation)

There are single compensation and combination compensation with more than two, but combinations at application and registration time are the most frequent, and the compensation amounts are genevaluate sound erally high in small- and medium- scale enterprises.

restoi esserine, or the empioyee's invection in the oktime company, but application and

0

COMPANY AND TOUR

「私生きなどのな業」

01233

ਂ

000002.30002

Execution Compensation

Of the patent rights obtained by enterprises, results compensation shall be frequently carried out (approx. 0.7 or more) in addition to the ordinary compensation on the basis of the regulations for employees' inventions in case the executing advantage has been remarkable, with a large profit obtained. For example, the average amount of results compensation observed according to the type of the business in the case of patents is listed in Table 6 in comparison with the ordinary compensation.

144 (141) 144 (141) 144 (141)			
			20222022800 2023200
		Contrat di a X X comony a la X X aneration di A X X aneration di A X X aneration di A X X A constant	0
	(a. (1. m)		
 an ann an ann an ann ann ann ann ann an	inaniananan 	ana Albertan ontara Mandrina Alberta (da dina con a marano Alberta, mana ana marang dina dina dina mang	

- 35 -

8001389

100008

Table 6 Average amounts of various types of compensation observed according to types of businesses 1. - N S. 5. ...

		* · · ·					
		Applica- Registra- tion tion time time (thou-			limit ame ion for e ation (the	xecution	Maximum payment amount in 1978 for results compen- sation (per one case) (thousands of yen) (ditto
		(thou- sands of sands of yen) yen)		Owning company's execution	- 0 1 2 1 0		Cowning: Cowning: Cowning: Cowning: Comparison company.'s execution the second structure of the second
Total	l enterprises	4.3(368)	12 (366)	380 (204)	410(141)	400 (107)	160 (150) 360 (49) 200 (11) 1.38 (163)
	Metal and mechanical	3.6(136)	12.5(128)	440 (81)	550(53)	540(44)	150 (64) 340 (19) 70 (5) 1:21 (69)
Fields	Electrical machine	3.1(93)	8.5(92)	260 (59)	290(41)	340 (25)	170 (52)
	Chemical	4.6(115)	11.6(102)	450 (45)	270(34)	250(31)	0 0
	Construction & miscellaneous	4.1(34)	16.6(36)	310(16)	330(11)	370 (5)	170 (9) 280 (3) 1500 (1) 0.74 (9)
		4.1(34)	16.6(36)	310(16)	330(11)	370 (5)	170 (9) 280 (3) 1500 (1)

<u>_____</u>

() indicates number of enterprises (From "Inventions in enterprises and compensation" issued by the JAPAN Institute of Invention and Innovation")

10

ŵ

Ŷ

5. Varying elements of evaluation resultances (a)

The priority sequence of evaluation items is determined according to the times when the invention is evaluated, and the evaluators are replaced as described before. Accordingly, when such an evaluation system is employed, the invention is sequentially corrected in evaluation, and the preferable result which has no difference between the evaluation result and the result can be obtained.

However, the actual situation is not always limited to the evaluation results, but there is sometimes a considerable difference between the evaluation results and the real remud sults, because there are factors which vary, such the lapse of time in the information for evaluation. In the case of -a system which does not respond to variation in informaout tion, the system itself has a defect, and it is necessary motorato improve it-mago-basis or contabilities

(1) Causes and Remedies for Variation of Information

Secondary (a) Examination (Patentability) Field

lo among al Saitiralo ad Even if the invention is filed so that the inistra ko e vention should have novelty and the inventive 6dd ...e. step, prior application by a third party is anuome sil (Joy thereafter laid-opened, with the result that edsing royalby there sometimes occurs a problem in the posessective joy sibility of the registration. In this case, lo troadaite the invention should be considered for the lo forbosa ber propriety of the examination request, the -sa ve doátas timing of the examination request and correc-人道网络日本市台 五合。 tion. Further, the application for the invention should be sufficiently considered as a selective or utility invention of the prior winvention by a third party company of

- 37 -

. There do conclete and to pythogeners

(b) Technical Field subtrast to stratate gateral .

beasered in The information in technical fields varies as a *Second* suppopersy of the research and development which *Second* suppoper to inventions made after application. *Second* suppoper the development and the novel utility of *ablancies* the technique which relates to the invention are *heredod* so the discovered, the evaluation of the invention is

control of enchanced. On the contrary, in case a far more excellent technique to replace the invention has been developed, the evaluation of the invention is reduced. It is necessary to consider means such as abanment or withdrawal of the application from the points of view of the strategy of the enterlisted of the prise during the period form the filing of the application to the laid-open of the application.

colifen(c)dlEnconomic Fieldal relander an basast (f)

An invention which is not of obvious value at the time of filing can be clarified in terms of which deals for the second its true value through the processes of trial ebitester, eik production, production and sales, i.e., the al yeasa b sales volume of the executed product, the amount isis floati of profits, the foresight of licensing royalty ∽atàd a'da ha to third party, etc. Then, it is effective for gobet élés. an enterprise to select the establishment of and tot be rights at the time when the executed product of 요즘을 the invention is unveiled in the market by se--oblide Leh lecting the timing of the examination request. ∸davêt odd.

(2) Collection and Analysis of Information totag still device at pricity to actuation

It is important to collect and analyze information irrespective of the evaluation timing, and if

38 –

the information is insufficinent or the analysis is mistaken, adequate evaluation of the invention cannot be performed. An invention which has already been laid-opened can thereafter rediscussed, but there is no means of remedy once the filling of the application is stopped or the invention is publicly disclosed. When the irreversible properties of the evaluation results are considered, the collection and analysis of information at the time of filing should be particularly carefully considered. jave spearta

va salmožina

Selection of Evaluators (3)

edao in

oblagos

GOIDESTO

adona Ita

oda

assist

The evaluators (in the department) have detailed knowledge in their own technical fields, but frequently do not have detailed intelligence in the -bienop other technical fields. This causes the evaluation to lack value. If there is an error in the judgement of the evaluators, this situation results, even if an excellent evaluation system is adopted, in wasteful effect. où vwa srodd dad

> Consequently, the evaluator who has frequent difference between the evaluation results and the real results, it is necessary to change or educate the

. becautave evaluator. no os esso at thas wells els no Secarity vission one vialation at des coloradal add (4) . Evaluation Feedback book generate aucarav ai

ovus desit When the difference between the evaluation results cá aro : and the real results is large, the evaluation system should be rechecked. That is, the cause should be traced to check whether the information is insuffierere ed cient or not, whether the information is in error or sár vol not, whther the evaluation standards and items have problems or not, whether the evaluator has a problem or not, and the results should be reflected in the evaluation system, thereby improving the system.

- 39 -

Advantages of Evaluation 6 seption activity and the infinity and

first (1) for Cost Performance of Evaluation Second S

It is needless to say that the evaluation of inventions is a necessary and important business in the management of the patents in an enterprise, but is not an indispensable requirement in the procedures for application. In other words, application can be performed even without "evaluation". 14.2% of enterprises have actually filed applications without eval-

uation at present. eseculary to estremise (F)

bluode pa

1.14.1

aoisac

gedava.

The reason for not performing evaluation is considered as due to the actual circumferences of respective enterprises, but the merits of the case of not evaluating an invention cannot be intentionally considered. os er spadr

- G In generally, when evaluation is not performed, an . balooks invention can be filed immediately upon its creation, but there may be a problem in the course of later processes. Even in case of execution after the -moltils de rights are obtained, there might be a danger of prob-1. Ser lems in the effective insistence on rights. add stao

On the other hand, in case an invention is evaluated, the invention can be delicately and severly evaluated in various stages from creation to execution of rights, and the above problems avoided, so that true stložou and necessary effective right establishment can be performed, while in addition to the necessity of ed bl. evaluators or evaluation time for evaluation, the 一式集工学会议会 collection and maintenance of information to be supro. royre plied for the evaluation and various expenses for the activities of the various survey organization (several handreds of yen) are required.

40 -

centers and pairways (deres) and the system.

However, the purposes of the patent-obtaining activities of enterprises are to gain effective patent rights which can be truly activated, and to consider the possibility of execution through evaluation, thereby providing very good cost performance.

(2) Merits of Evaluation

The merits of evaluation can be listed as follows:

(a) The rights on truly important inventions can be effectively accelerated by an enterprise.

u Natariwi serit tawa 200 artika kawa katabatar kulombar ya Kasuka D

- (b) Obtained rights can be effectively activated along the policy of the enterprise.
- (c) Maximum managing efficiency can be contemplated as the results of the above paragraphs (a) and
 (b). In addition to the above merits, the reflection of severe advantages based on evaluation results can be indentified from various data.
 - Activity state of disclosed information (Table 7)
 - (2) Examination request rate of patents and utility model registration (Table 8)
 - (3) Publication rate of patents and utility model registrations (Table 9)
 - (4) Ratio of foreign applications (Table 10)

215

41 -

Table 7 Disclosure report activity state

- 44	Annual	76	a	. 78	og '79		'81	'82
х. Э	Number of utilized cases	 S (a, b) a) 144 a) 134 						9,401
	Number of utilizing enterprises	40	50	59 (7	⊜a <i>::8</i> 64≦⇒	ି ଦ େ	/ md (7 71)	(%109

tevalloj za hetzil od neo neizleje je evines sit

Comments: As a result of severely selected ad the becasterweapplications due to evaluation, the selecter number of inventions disted in the

disclosure reports are increased.

 (\mathbb{C})

(b) Chaited rights can be affactively activated (b) close the policy of the enterprise.

(c) Harinua managing officiency can be contemplated¹¹ as the results of the shown paragraphs (s) and (b). In addition to the above metre, the refinition of severe sirentage based on evaluation results for be indentified from verious data.

Activity state of disclosed information
 (Table 7)

Tramination request rate of patrick and activity model registration (value 8)

- Publication rate of potence and utility: - class repletableas (InDie 9)

) facto of foreign applications stable 101

		Application - year	1974	1975	1976	197 7	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	
rate (%)	nts	Simultaneous requests upon filing	20.5	23.1		17.5	141	13.8		11.1	10.0	
dilest) 5	Requests at final stage	69.1	68.6	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				-	_		in the second
nation red	5	Simultaneous requests upon filing	24.8	29.3	24.7	23.6	22.1	19.4	17.8	16.9	15.8	ana sana na mangana sa
Examinati		Requests at final stage	66.1	67.1	65.7			о -		-	303 779	an the day in the state of the
	1. 34 4. 4		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			2. C 9. 14	. X<		98.		<u>8</u>).	
		(Note): Exam	4								87° i	
			mina	ion i licat	reqeus	sts (< 100	· · ·	74. 984			
er ann a fhai	1.1.5 1.1.5 1.1.5					the 7	Annual	Pate	ent Re	port	for]	982

Table 8 Examination request ratio of patents, and utility model applications

Richter validate bas advant to be it detecting with (1 eros) Comments: The examination request rate at the contine of filing has a tendency to gradually decrease due to the (2341 co) troops formance of the evaluation of

inventions at the time of requesting examinations, since requests are reduced to the truly necessary applications.

- 43 -

Table 9 Publication ratio of patents and utility models

	1843	List.	for publ	icati	on ratio	after .	1972	
$\left[\right]$	Туре		Patents	- 1	Util	lty model	s nosna. Na sia	Total of Detents and
A	nnual	Domestic	Foreign	Total	Domestic	Foreign	Total	
	'72	0.55	0.61	0.57		0.52	0.43	0.49
	'73 '74	0.57	0.59 0.58	0.57	0.44	0.52	0.45	0.50 0.50
	0.20 L 175	0.56	0.58	0.56	0.48	0.44	0.48	
. 	'76	0.56	0.59	0.56	0.48	0.46	0.48	
	'77 '78	0.54 0.50	0.58 0.58	0.55	0.45	0.44	0.45	0.49
	'79	0.54	0.62 ₀₀	0.55	0,46	. 0.48	0.46	0 .50
	'80 197	0.54 0.54	0.58	0.55	0.46 10.000 00	0.46 DGG8.10	0.46	0.50
	'81 '82	0.54	0.56 0.56	0.54	0.42	0.44	~ 0.42 0.47	0.49 0.51

List for publication ratio after 1972

(Note 1): The publication rates of patents and utility models

edd de orer geepper celseninexe edd (adcommo) number of publication decisions of To-Not of decisions + Not of rejections add 03 act esservet vilouberg

le collenieve aus le (Fromsthe Annual Patent Report for 1982) Patiensess le same set le sachtages

Comments: 50% or more of the publication ratio is maintained by severely selecting the evaluation of the examination requests.

on to acc	av 1978 bi	1979	1980		ार्ट 1982
Domestic Applications number	≈349 , 823 [,] j	360,024	382,805	1417,240	
Foreign applications.				40,978	

12

Table 10 Foreign Applications Ratio

(Note): The number of foreign applications is counted by the Number of certified copies issued from the Patent Office.

Comments: A substantially constant application rate is maintained by the execution of evaluation at the time of selecting foreign applications.

anasannarp quesed (

1.2

12 0

11

219

Rutoval, évan in the case of identical ovaluation artieric and the same örkindrich machod; integrist ovaluation testica can atvays op

ៈ រោះ

number Foreign

rate (%)

applications

rtere turratet svältatisk ussatte depend ando tes restiliter tedigosomi, restorion eltoreretedar of the Suchator, of Stirresone do velas pagasater, and sould accordingly be estiliter.

An leigerer oomstert versters ta ond oon hiked dotset, bro tro genbers ste import et, and tind svalgerio-lybard, ar, tor countris, mallarts putiklaat gebender add verstricke atsarcher dubringer, gebiede as oonstated.

- 45 -

Problems of Evaluation (3)

The effective utilization and activation of the evaluation results should be considered on condition that the evaluation is adequate and severe. The contents of an invention can be gradually improved due to the improving effort of the evaluation criteria and evaluation methods, but in order to further perform highly accurate evaluation remedial efforts against the following problems are required: Assure al Holissiana acleant le contra attentional.

(a) Correction of Irregular Evaluation

When evaluation of an invention is conveniently elsi noiten and effectively performed, a plurality of departments such as the invention creation department, relevant technical departments, and the patent department.

> However, even in the case of identical evaluation criteria and the same evaluation method, irregular evaluation results can always be obtained.

These irregular evaluation results depend upon the technical background, evaluation circumstances of the evaluator, and differences in value judgements, and should accordingly be adjusted.

An evaluation committee system is one convenient method, but its members are important, and final evaluation, which is, for example, reflects business judgement and enterprise strategic judgement, should be considered.

46 -

ant tanks a

i san ƙirang

Maintenance and utility of information as (b) evaluation and judging information

202

STUDIE

Ballacense & AD with evaluation of an invention can vary with the contents of the evaluation items and the degree of importance at the respective stages of evaluation as described with respect to "3. ridsepped a Evaluation Standards of Invention," but the utility of the imformation as judging informas je dolaž tion is unavoidable in the respective evaluation leser sid a. stages.

Particularly when the purposes of patent activities in enterprises are recognized in 253992 92325999 the establishment and utilization of effective bra stelocó: rights, it is very important to accurately and quickly identify the variations and trends of daily and monthly advancing techniques and to noid(s.c.s.d ond reflect them in the evaluation.

· 你你我们这些你会会去吗? 会好了你的吗?

ತಿಂದಪ್ರಕಿಗನಗೊಂಡಿಗಳು For those purposes, it is necessary to establish a systematic organization capable of automatically collecting all information media, to ole sitexiee process the collected information in a utilizable format and to make an effort to arrange the jopi ajd ei ve media. Considering economy, the utilization of Soulen sigs external organizations is one method, but the ianapar selu information center concept, communication with Headere Aby the patent departments partly carried out in 公司令 经资本日 some enterprises, has value as an effective to equiper at dissolving method.

801888386 363

221

一時這樣 "」,我,她们没有意味的话,们就是什么你的话,我不能是我的话,不是 ubjull add ar weighted to state the state of the second

(c) Evaluation of Future Inventions

to abhairt òr bas sarpi

Azildstee o

CEMODES

to abiestifie

Abr suð lbo

dala soldaolr

Al Fue Sein

eritopide

ods obastra

,sibea

There is the difficulty of judgement by the states were revaluator in daily evaluation work on a so-called wis has ano "future invention." advances on

The necessity of developing the preceding idea can be gradually enhanced when there is competition in developing modern techniques among -sauolet petr enterprises in addition to the recognition of noldselsve 5713 the importance of managing patents in the respective enterprises, as at present.

Accordingly, the opportunity of evaluating ni basim future inventions based on these preceding ideas evideale le can evidently be increased, and appropriate and Aus ylėtarsa: early remedies should be taken.

> There is as an orthodox method the transition from past to present technical trends, the historical backgrounds of a product; techniques can be precisely analyzed to predict future techniques. In order to effect this, huge studies and special capacities in analysis are required, which are difficult to carry out readily. However, this is necessary in the longrun, and enterprises which employ this method will multiply, but the method of the moment involves polishing the efforts of the evaluation department by evaluators who have the capacity of grasping the important points of the presence or absence of the blanks capable of obtaining fundamental factors, i.e., the fundamental inventions existing in the field.

7. Examples of Evaluation of Inventions by Various Companies

Examples of evaluations of the inventions by several companies in the standards and format of evaluating the invention actually used in companies will be introduced. These are edited from Information Bulletin No. 111 published by the Patent Managing Committee of the Japan. Patent Association.

(1) Example of Company A (Machinery Manufacturer)
 (Example 1)

uts stillers edu tes (stales colispisys va

The evaluation column (in thick lines) of the invention to be filled in on an invention (Example 1-1) by managers in the department to which the inventor belongs and the patent department.

The patent department should have a routine for executing the total evaluation. On an examination request a propriety investigation slip (Example 1-2) is filled by the patent department which confirms in a specific routine the evaluation results from the invention department for the necessity of an examination request at the time of investigation, conserning the propriety of the evaluation items and giving any reservations.

(2) Example of Company B (Chemicals manufacturer) (Example 2) "Evaluation items for invention," "Evaluation items and evaluators for invention," "Importance of evaluation items at evaluation time", "Evaluation standards at application time," and "Evaluation standards at examination request time" are stipulated in detail as the evaluation standards for the inven-

223

vo in in

retastrat tion, and the necessity and importance of the is system of the evaluator. edi puijsalavo la laaro) bos quahaste ala se An evaluation point system in the evaluation standards at the application time is employed, and the 1205C propriety and the weighting of it are determined usodasinosek uneraj by the total points.

Example of Company C (Electrical equipment manufac-(3) (l afonaxă; turer) (Example 3)

An observation (evaluation) slip of invention attached to the "invention report" is filled out by an inventor and a manager for the inventor for the evaluation of the invention by evaluation points, and the results are

and adivided into five ranks. An invention having a columnia higher rank is chosen to be filed on foreign (S-I alone applications.

qi emilac "The note for filling in" intends to indicate the observation point (in thick lines) of the evaluation of the invention for effectiveness of the evaluation. またつえご えちいりえ lo seil STORES ROLLING

(4) Example of Company D (Electrical equipment manufacturer) (Example⁸4) ²³⁶ 269 269 269 26 26 26 26

The "evaluation column for an invention (in thick lines) is provided on the "application request," and the manager for the inventor fills in the evaluation according to the matrix. The concrete description is filled in on the comment column. Further, evaluation by the relevant department can be filled in for the evaluation. The eventual general evaluation is carried out by the patent department, but its results is considered with other opinions.

50 🛁

655 863

名前のます

(A yucono)

8. Conclusion

(istratepess) celejet seres bes netteret

a distance della

It is important that an invention created as the result of technical activities in an enterprise be adequately evaluated and the invention be treated in response to the evaluation results to provide maximum profit for the enterprise. However, it is extremely difficult in fact to evaluate an invention appropriately, and wide viewpoints and technical experiments are required. The selection of evaluated inventions to be filed depends upon the policy of the enterprise, but the contents and the standards of evaluation have common factors, and it is important to improve evaluation methods so as to efficiently research and develop an invention by considering its cost performance. sia na vasque. 10 reat conti. As described before, the discussion results and concrete examples based on many experiments as to the items and standards of evaluation have been introduced. In order to efficiently evaluate an invention, a format of a certain type must be decided, and the evaluation standards and the second standards and the standards and the second standards and the second standards are second standards and the second standards are second stan operating policy and sevaluation notice should be stipulated as important factors. In this manner, there might be a room for further improving the evaluation items and standards to evaluate an invention effectively and with foresight. opsar Yang data kasar 2008 da san is yet 🗍 encisees (4 - 1) action of overla 0 the second of the eles pare D 1.11 awalaadaga (B aldissontal va 22.89 www.herapiA (sist) balance of E) es et de

ence of an arearist 18

- 51 -

Sector Sand Same Some Some

inselsent -

1198 Constant advices by bud young the failer of to be "fit you pressed and to?" ill with modes recompressions all maste palazae of

		(Example]				(C	ompany A)			
			Inver	tion and Device	Petition ac	Manager in CO. department	Manager in section			
		<u> </u>	Sub	mitted on Date:	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					
1. 1	Write	er of petition Vietergade		erial No. 1918:07:A 172 P	Patent department *	trices i				
	12.	fitle of the			California de la la compañía de la	1				
					<u>q og kriveet ni</u>	<u>là na vi à la ro</u>				
	3. Î	atent applicati (utility model d	on for the evice, desi	ights of filing the invention ga) to	1 Stavetot - Jee	이었지 다운 중점수 				
		Name	Sign	ed surgerants of	ad Address					
	4.		4 31 4 2 5 6 9 3 4 4 1 1 1 1 1 1	ella staessuog	<u>ny todradoj je</u> T		Section			
ą	3 D F	syso Selle	ed of a	odzievni 195	alere bo dobri	ales est				
fileđ	ч	na appegao:	r add dr	d <u>iselstersis</u> t	edd "o yolloo	<u>pili icqu</u>	Section			
be De	Inventor	i ban yeun.	iosi laon	na o over accire	saisto to space	ा कर्तु स े व्हां स				
к to		<u> </u>	<u>بر به 7م مر در مع م</u>		<u>andran kan kan da sa s</u>	ne las regiones de las de	Section			
Inventor	ર છે.		en en elemente el com	ಂಗಕೃತನ್ ಅಗ್ರಾತಲ್ -ರಿ	ವರ್ಷ-ಸರ್ಜೆಡಿಂದಿಪಡೆಯ ಗಕ್ಕನಿತೆ -	nester - 0				
Inv			None Nome		oeriorience.	teop atri				
	5. Sjo	Dutside collaborator 🖂 🖄		of company or name	() neceșsary or: unnecessa	Contributio				
	<u> </u>	PublicedSJi	vid on 2		e en	Outside				
	ь. С	disclosure 9510-01-1	Date: Soubout		tation t display (model 7),4.	contribution Delivery (mo				
ni.	s_thrus	Investigation of prior state	Thingther	ed (Range	odedisvo visnei	Uninve	etiested			
		of the art show		<u>guiding sin or</u>		<u>o un august</u>	scigated			
be:	8	Presence or absence ofのたう: prior state of	ະບົກແກ້ວພາ 🔅 🤙	E Present (Official	gazette; réference 🏻 🖯	aisereco)			
	i	the art Foresight for			<u></u>	rwai se				
	19.	foreign application	No •	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	U. K. West Germany	··· ·)			
9α. ο -	10.	Concerned contract			notify duty for joint					
् म	contribution	(1) Originality invention	of	Basic	owner's techniqu	le D public	ed from technique			
filled	contri	(2) Improved ad performance	vantage of and cost	Large	🖸 Small	□ Equival	ent			
	chnical	(3) Preceding t development		Preceding	Competitive	🗌 Only ar	idea			
to be		(4) Technical e	xecution	Tried	During trial	🗌 Only ar	idea			
	Utilization 11. T.	(1) Adaptabilit invention m	-	D Optimum means	Possible	🗍 Impossi	ble			
Manager	2. Udt	(2) Difficulty (2) ement and d	of infring-	[] Easy	[] Possible	🗌 Impossi	ble			
Σ	<u> </u>	(1) Executing p		Adopted (Date:) [] To be adopted (D	ate:) 🗌	Uncertain			
	13. Market- ability	(2) Possible ex (2) other compa		📋 Large	Small	Unknowr				
Altrangua		14. Patentabili	ty		[] Doubtful					
Patent	to be filled in	15. General eva	luation	$\Box_{A, B, C}^{Application}$	📋 Technical disclo	sure 🗍 Dis	missal			
		Opinions on in	vention				Conclusions *			
Remarks		<u></u>								

11

Columns marked by "*" will be filled in by the patent department. Fill in the columns by marking within [] in the evaluation column after 11.

,

(Example 1-2)

section,

To:

(Company A)

e.

Application examination request Propriety Observation slip

department

DSCI Vacion	3115		

> + + (ght ch(E))
Patent department

			1		enci -	Observatio	n'ilus time Observation inquity da	te Reply and return dates
£	eria	al No.				First	Date:	Date:
		· · · · · · ·	1			Second	Date:	Date:
		examinest term		Dated Dated	nation of the Constant of the	Final	Date:	Date:
	 F	ill in	discus		lts as to	application of the second s	on examination request	Tropriety and return f propriety and return fridmaganness, HUG varian
			Necess: examina	itated (f	ile an uest.)	na di di j	Reservation (for a while)	Not necessiated (Abandoned for application)
		Execut	ted (fo	preseeing	, during	execution)	Not corresponding	g Public fact discovered.
		81 at 1 at 1	s A	+			to any of the le items, and reservition is taken.	
Keasons		Not p compa	Lanned	to be exe t other co	ecuted by ompany i	y another a to	u notossiluņa nati udzībi ir	add (adda bolli ges add)
		impor	tent te	echnique		10 Aug. 10 Aug		i nureilaieous i nureaciieus doodeg to test econteinieus
				da non	act P.	verieduco	galèlving ésa	inter and principles
0	oti (x	her con elativ	mpanies e pater	ting to s nt(s), pro nd referen		,	- -	e.pinfosi
est is required	Improved points after application (Whether the executed machine is out of claim or not.)							
en examination request	be corrected	erro insu	nical				· · ·	
Fill in when	Matters to]	smal clai	ler sco ms or 1	cessively ope of not or ded or				
	ب			Confirmation	by inventor's	section	Propriety replay column	
		nghalaangol sharayaya .	Pirst	Monager	n a dina ka din Ka dina ka dina k		Required Not Observa- required lion	nan dipendipendipenan nagan beramen ana ana dapa da amerika da ane ang
	· · · · ·		Second				Required Not Observa- required tion	Confirmation by patent department
			Third				Required Not Observa- required tion	

1 T.							· · · · ·	
(71	Anodato),				Aleta an	1997 NGO		
	$X \cong \mathbb{C}^{\times}$	adore peepper of	ni reminetre	्रम् २ २५२२ ५०२				
	t San an san san san san san san san san sa	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	gi ka	ootaalii	amedia.			
	(Example 2)			. 1				
ź.	and a set of the state of the set	e An an	2.3. ² 	ant confide The second second	Antonio (1997) Antonio (1997) Antonio (1997)		1 3 - 41 - 1 	andre de la companya de la companya La companya de la comp La companya de la comp
	Evaluat	ion Standards	s for Inv	rention	5	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-	
	800 c.	1997) 	$(1, \dots, n) \in \{1, n\}$	•	and the second	- 1041) 1	41253	
a constant of	Since patent manage	ment should n	nake a pr	ofit f	or the com	pany		
	by utilizing techni	ques to their	a maximum	.,iti	s.necessar	y to		
,	carry out managemen	t in response	e to the	value	of the inv	entio	n.	
i. Fe	Decisions shall be	frequently ma	ade from	the ti	me of fili	ng a		
	patent application	until the lap	ose of th	e pate	nt right.	1991 1992 1993		
	For example, it is	necessary to	decide o	n the	basis of t	nesso hesso		
	evaluation standard	s of _c an inver	tion at	the ti	mes of fil	ing		and a second sec
	the application, th		1.	* <u>5</u> 5	equest, bana	radio are. Propiosis		
	submitting an argum			at a la conserva	and a static state	Second Constraints		
janes Santa	patent application	in a foreign	country,	payin	g applicat	ion		
	maintenance fees or		2		يحديد العرام والمراجع والمراجع	a state of the second second	3	
	assigning the right	and providin	ig compen	sation	for the			
	technique.					gaob sor	1973 -	
	in the second second	· · · ·			arcesectore to end i (e) quorini			
			······		t site addie	; bevere discile		
					hattoosa ad.	a nasisi sa	ki kit	
and the second		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			* \$15 00 1,300	i (Gisvine) No Crief	·	
			·					
		, · ·				noysa		
					£ .,	invitasta –		
	•				incial)			
		en an			वर्ष देवे गुरे 	ocosh (New York
• <u></u> .					- CORRECT STOL AND AND AND INFO			
	· · ·		• .		Y LEVELOS AL MARINA			
		•			la répas a: Ra ine re r	obsta j		
					nt bertyle	ed où Don		
	and the second sec							
h	an a	an a	and the second	no kisennyet wi	name dels sons anno ann. Di Arta Estary (
www.willoweenster	of the second statement of the second and the second and the second statement of the second stat		na maka manganta tertengkan sa ka		para ana ini a cana ana ana ana ana ana ana ana ana		ana mananananananan '	incrementer di si
		and and and a second	28]; ³ -	2 -	\$ * : ¹ *			
· · ·								
	and the second sec				i Bazali			
1	a Construction by 7 (2000) Annor American Annor American			· · ::				
-		n The second Color and Color and State	04		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i			
		Andres - Astropateuros	a to an at table at the count of the state	· .	- 1.5. - 1.5.			
					n na an an an ann an Anna an An	e.		ļ
	1 ⁻¹							3
228				•				
228		· · · ·	· · · · · ·	•				,

(Company B)

(a. congacto

1. Evaluation Items of the Invention

 When the evaluation items of the invention are studied from technical, legal and economical (actual) fields, evaluation shall be performed concerning the following points:

•	1977 	E	valuation Items	Descriptions					
		∧-1.	Degree of industrial requirements for invention	The desirability of presence of the invention is predicted by the client's needs and market research (business department).					
	ique	2	Novelty of subject to be solved by invention	Grasp of new technical themes, development in a new field and novel subject matter in conven- tional techniques.					
	s a technique	3	Magnitude of patentability	An invention to be utilized in industry is to be the object, and is judged with reference to the prior state of the art, examination standards, and trial decisions.					
	nce a	4	Magnitude of advantage by execution	Special advantages of the invention (advantages compared with conventional technique)					
n.,	Excellen	5	Degree of completeness of technique to invention	Only the idea, confirmation of experimental lab work, and confirmation of industrial possibility					
		6	Technical ease to be executed	Difficulty of economic execution, and inventive steps for peripheral techniques are considered.					
		7	Range of execution application field	Larger expectations of industrial execution as wide as possible in the execution application range of the invention.					
		B-1	Fundamentals as a patent	A quality fundamental patent generally has high rights as compared with an improved patent.					
	ghts	2	Necessity of execution in the technical field	Breadth of range of rights. Presence of protective technique available in technical and economic fields against the invention					
	of righ	3	Degree useful in cross- licensing with other companies	Presence of utility relations to the patent. Whether an other company wishes to obtain or not.					
	Strength	4	Ease of identifying infringements	Product invention can be investigated more readily than the method of invention.					
	Stre	. 5	Possibility of utilizing and avoiding an other company's rights	When presence of utility relation of an other company's patent and the utility of the other company's rights are more advantageous, the value is low.					
		6 '	Reinforcement as owner's peripheral patent	A patent composing patent rights by reinforcing a fundamental patent has a high value.					
	profits	C-1	Magnitude of economic profits	Magnitude of marketability. Magnitude of execution scale of invention as to analysis, measurement, public pollution prevention method					
	omic	2	Most of the profit in the previous case	Contribution to substantial business of the invented product (degree of market occupancy)					
22005	f econ	3	Degree of contributing to sales competition	Priority in cost. Degree of removing competitive technical presences and maintaining an exclusive situation (business department)					
	tude o	4.	Term continuously used with invention technique	Inventive technique does not become old but can be used for a long term with excellent results.					
	magnitude	5	Majority of profit obtained by contract	Fundamental invention. An invention having high marketability and an Invention with mass producti vity can obtain high profit.					

(1) An invention is evaluated by summarizing several of these evaluation items and their standard values.

(2) An invention is evaluated at the times of (1) filing application, (2) requesting examination, (3) prosecuting intermediate procedures, (4) Filing foreign applications, (5) paying annuity, (6) licensing, and (7) assigning rights.

 $(8, \chi_{12}, \ldots, \chi_{N})$

2. Evaluation Items and Evaluators of an Invention

(Company B)

• EThe evaluation items for an invention are sorted into function allotments; they can be distributed as below. An others for a fight for each other than

			Inventor	charge	department	department		
	∧−1	Degrée of industrial			adam (Bara ang ag	0		
value	2	Novelity of subject to be solved by invention	er ar angen		ka – nutztszárov k a znyalejni k			
- 1	ಿ.3ರ ಕ	Magnitude of patentability	о		ana Balantin nati Ang bang tang			
Technical	4	Magnitude of advantage	0		0			
	н. <u>1</u> .4	by execution	a transista a	e i graf o daest	ay tao kitu. Bee k			
ا ږو	5	technique to invention	1.5 A 4 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	0				
-	6	Technical ease to be analyzed a		0				
		agesecuted and the but	લેવ્ય સાથે તેમણે	- 1 	e ne sandrese			
	7	Range of execution	ta in <mark>o</mark> again		ana tan san 💡 t			
		a application field a set of a			қақар желерісі а			ecco-
	8-1	Fundamentals as a patent	a i fan Norian. Militanî e e sa		a <u>kui suo</u> nnan			
	2 1012.5	Necessity of execution		net cas	o Sala indiatasi			
	.5555	网络美教教授书 化合体 计自己的过去式和过去分词 医外外的现在分词	g no trun se		ên kasteke			
value	- 3 2	Degree useful in cross- licensing with other	n ele abélete		o Sana na na si			
	1111	Companies	er filler ter de		the rational stages			
hts tc	4	Ease of identifying	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	and a second		
Right	dola.			ACCESSING BUT	e sestar en ren hadig.	1 (A) 1 (A)		2 î.
	5	Possibility of utilizing	e energia energia de la composición de		o na servente second			tan ili. C
	Contra-	accompany's rights and southers		1	n an			
	6	Reinforcement as owner's			. o			
\dashv	· · · ·	experipheral patent/examples	n nagatina) Referencia	1				
·	C-1	Magnitude of economic profits		o ^{transla}	andaran an India an Indiana	0		
ag	2	Most of the profit in	ot teda da	o set	ines or eac			
value	-	the previous case	Negora da anti-destricas		ាំងអះអារុធមារ អំគេ		1927	
I	3	Degree of contributing to	nstang dala. Si Makabasi		an yakian kun Antoni	0	100	
		in definite to the set winds	- Ayrangeo		e gathfréame leas. Is an a' griogadhe			
ECONOMICAL	4	Term continously used with invention technique	vi strandasa	0	0		1 22	
3	5 serier 5	Majority of profits assessed as	s en rig A	-	Alternation and search	0		
· · [•••••••••••••••	Toblained by contract	ALMER PROPERTY OF	O dat.	nag tagonag siga - Politika	,		
				le transferration	kan an a		1	
	en. Standuze	la digla da si biran si birangkar bir bir si bese Na dher mensering sant bir biragi mislahan ja	o deste stollek (s). Geboorte Casesta	1	with the set		20 <u>20</u> 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	an a
		and the contract for the contract of the contract of the			the set of the set			
•	14.45	anathren in an a seathar an ar an	e avience					
1.55	1323-	ulter a freque en al ana fra de la company de	$1 = \sqrt{a_{\mu\nu}^2 + c_{\mu\nu}^2 + c_{\mu\nu}^2} + c_{\mu\nu}^2 + c_$		anto se estayo	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
1, 5 2000-000	V J -1 (C), Manadalara	and the second standard second standard second s Second second	na series and a series of the		1835 gants og den som	an and a second s	ſ	sectores
	eraut di	an na sanan na pananan na pananan Méléha salaman digi angin na sar			ann Billenn hnas		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		na na sana ang kana na kana na Na na kana na ka		A State of the second se	eann a's eine chuis Chùas ghaes seachta		1.1	ning of Same
.*		erende besteren en de ¹ er en dage dar er	n Stanogađar u St	- Albert	en e vote pas		. E	i en
- 1	ud se	udy i une ver elle the the test test test energe. De strock i i une t	$(+\infty, (2\pi n)^2 \times (3n))$		ener in Breight Ber			

in the second the second the second second second regression will be the termination of the second second second

and and a second second second second of the second second second second second second second second second sec - A second se - A second se - A second - A second se - A second second

	teante Et alve	Bolluátion Items Bolluátion Items Anni Hardar, edi (d.a. 199	tic	olica- on ne	ti	tamina- Lon Me	Intermediate prosecution time	Foreign applica- tion time	Annuity- paying time
	λ-1	Degree of industrial regultements for invention					аналарын каларын каларын каларын каларын каларын калары калары калары калары калары калары калары калары калары Калары калары	···· . · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1.0, oo googan (1
	2	Novelity of subject to be solved by invention				1	na 1997 - San Aran 1997 - San Aran 1998 - San Aran		
	3 4	Magnitude of patentability Magnitude of advantage		o		ο	e a gete 9 galeer oor Oorsteader oor		•
	5	by execution Degree of completeness of technique to invention	45 15			•••• •	n i na ka ka ng site Ng sanatan sa	en e P ages	0
	6	Technical, ease to be executed	i.			ο	ne à l Alexandre a deserve	na tekster vysi og verses (†	o
	7	Range of execution application field	:			teres -	an an thus an tha an An tha tha tha tha an tha	eryes dahar d Angli yan din	2 E 2
-	B-1	Fundamentals as a patent	÷					0	1
	<1212.51 15 (C. 200	In che occurredi Liciti	 - [r	0.		o	аранд У <mark>Ф</mark> аустейн.	A PARA	<mark>0</mark>
	2073) 273 3 7 3833	Degree useful in cross- licensing with other					Altonia yradi.		o
	4	companies Ease of identifying infringements		0		en incad O	ender son verstenen Der son der son der son geschriftetenen	nin territe Normani	
	5	Possibility of utilizing and avoiding an other company's rights	3 5				raine 11.16.90 kanysi 2000 resite aa		
	6 - 1 1 1 1 1	Reinforcement as owner's peripheral patent	1				ine la companya da la grangera		đ
	. C−1	Magnitude of economic profits				a televr)		
	: : ::-	Most of the profit in the previous case	\$ 			4, 1	100 A 40 A	aanta na s	a biy
ECONOMINCAL	3 315 -	Degree of contributing to sales competition					nan Oraci dabbi. Kabibabagi	MARKA A	
	e 12, 4 5. H 1921 197 5 1	Term contrinously used with invention technique				0 11 ()		na di kwaga 🚦	
	5	Majority of profit obtained by contract				-	nit prostuit. By prostatet	yaa se oot - (Harintang - P	

128 yaxaxob

4.

. (Company B)

Decision will be made by summarizing the evaluations of the inventor, manager in charge, and patent department (business department) in the patent department. Evaluaton Items

		r	Evaluation Teens	le l	Large	Me	dium	Smal1	Value of T	Treatment class
		λ-1	Degree of industrial require- ments for invention	1	5	4	3	2	21~31	Do not C
	ې لو	2	Novelity of subject to be solved by invention	L	5	4	`3 ^{```}	2 1 1	32∿42	
	i in field	3	Magnitude of patentability	2	10	8	6	4 2	43^63	For ordinary B
	Evaluation in technical fie	4	Magnitude of advantage of by execution	1	5	4	3	2	64∿79	filing Cautious-
	Evalu. techņ	5	Degree of completeness of technique to invention	1.	·5	4	3	2 ⁻¹¹ 1	80~105	ly file A
		6	Technical ease to be executed		5	4	3	2 1	(NOTE)	
determine da su		7	Range of execution application field	1	- 5	4	···3 ···	2 	(1) Whe	en the values corss over two
	<i>C</i> ,	B-1	Fundamentals as a patent	ţ	5	4	3.	2 1		ment classes, atter must be
1	• * *	2	Necessity of execution in the technical field	2	10	8	6	4 2	judged ing ma	l by consider- maging policy
and solution and	con in field	3	Degree useful in cross- licensing with other companies		5	4	3	2 1.	2040	ide the class. not file:
a a sur a	Evaluaton rights fie	4	Ease of identifying infringements	2	ි 10	8	6	te int 4 2	confin	icate of ming data is ed out is
ann a' chuireann a'	Eval righ	5	Possibility of utilizing and avoiding an other company's rights	1	5	4	3	2 - 1 -	requir	
		6	Reinforcement as owner's peripheral patent	1	5	4	3	α Αγγαίας χ 2 αγγβαα 1	fil When t	
		C-1	Magnitude of economic profits	1	5	4	3	2 1		plication is
	in eld	2	Most of the profit in the previous case	1	5	4	3	2	laid-c	open, and the fication
	ion in c field	(з	Degree of contributing to sales competition	1	5	4	3	2.2.1. 	the of	
- 17 - 18 C	Evaluation economic fi	4	Term continously used with invention technique	1	5	4	3 	2 1	Specil	tiously file: fications are red to cau-
	ទ័ល យើប	5	Majority of profit obtained by contract	1	5	4	3	2 1,	tious	ly file the sation
			Total of evaluation points		(105)	(84)	(63)	(42) (21)		
							т		1	

() (mer.20)

trifo al eg

200

states technicky a rabatical point. and the star were as we had been all the

TO THE PART AND

5. Evaluation Standars upon Application

ination Request Time Ev-

	ation Request Time	······································
Filing an examination request immediately	Requesting examination later	Not filing examination 7 request
1. Execution state of an invention	1. Executing the state of an invention	1. Stop studying and develop- ing due to high cost, lack.
1.1 Executed or nearly executed	1.1 Expected for execu-	2. No executing advantage will be discovered after
1.2 Licensing third party or to	-1.2 Time is required for the execution of	application:
-P:3 An other company has executed and has no prior application	Eundamental invention.	3. Excellent technique in the following application, and
corresponding to the inven-	2. Technical progress is -	is to be executed; there is no foreseeable execution.
examination)	early and an improved invention is expected.	4. Public citation and prior
2. Prior application by a third party or presence of patent	3. Countermeasures	application exist, and no patentability confirmed.
<u>rights</u> 2.1 If executed, it is possible	against present product patents and differences from	5. "not filing examination request" decided during
to infringe on the rights.	means and product (to protect own	application time:
2.2 Not devised to avoid infringement of an other's patent rights. notice discovery	business)	5:1 Abandon before laid-open (1) Difficulty in
2.3 This invention is to an	4. Foreign application to be field.	observation in infringement due
(1) doubtful whether the	Har Harri (arrangera)	ready-copying (2) In secret as know-how
same or not. (2) utilized,	an An a search and a fight and a firm and a	5:2 Only laid-open intended
(3) inclusive with a dif-	- 11-97 R. ad. 16-94	2000 (1) Doubtful patentabili-
ferent invention in addition to the same invention,	-radol'zastelo az nelte	(2) No expectation, but
(4) warned against the	(1) + (2) + (3)	third party.
execution of this invention.		terra and an and the second
2.4 An other's application is the following application	n an	(22) Alternative and a second s second second se
 (necessity of correction). The Marketable value of this 		n an
invention is high and its		vite involution of states of the providence of t
be readily copied.		regular rees to the rest of th
4. Invention during foreign application and patented		to Arribania de la companya de la co Poste de la companya d Poste de la companya d
in examination country.		estandes 1913 - Service Provinsioner, Statisticae 1914 - Service Statisticae - Service Statisticae
5. Necessity of correction, division and conversion exists.		 Taskies (2003) Multiplem militality (2003)
6. Obligated by contract with	A relation of the second se	
a third party.		
	1977 (C. 1997) - C. S.	1. A second s
and a state of the second s Second second	an ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang a	no in the second s
and the second		
·····	 An international comparison of the state of	· · · ·

(Exa		3-1) Invention and							<u>vi i</u>		Compa	any C))	
• • •				Bearen biip	···· · ·		•		te:	·				
	Title:	of the Inventio	on	· · · · Inventor	belo	ngs	to	l in		Manager in section	Head inv	entor		
					·				parlisent social state	an ann an an an an An darachtaí an an	a ang	 V		
. 3	<u></u>				N.17									
	Techni	cal field	Operat	ing product			1 :	e ny	Key Wo	ords age to the	- 100 			14
		ente érresse					•			at so again so				
		Evaluation it	ems and ev	aluation stand	dards	1					evaluat	ed time		-
: :: :::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	(I) t	n paragraphs (1 he nearest leve), (2), (3 1)), put (o) on	poin	ts o)f	9.63355 Sector	an o Rock - Na Charles	ena polo e a les Alexandres	Proposer	Manager in charge		
	1.11	1. Replacing t		annot be cons	idere	đ đu	e to	the:	same func	tion.	15	15		
	against pan ies	2. Avoidance b	y other co	mpanies would	be e	xtre	mely	diff	icult.	end Zene Biotectri	12	12	Į	
	2 E O	3. There might	be other	methods, but	techn	ical	ly a	nd ec	onomicall	y the best.	8	8	ļ	
		4. Nvoidance b	y other co	mpanies is ea	sy .				na an ing ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang a		4	4		
	Ê	5. Constraints	on other	companies are	smal	1	ļ		:		2	2	î a î	
Device	<u>32</u> 3335	1. High invent							in the second	ana ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang	10	10	manager in charge	
n De ci		2. Strong nove			1.1.1.1.1.					u Line and an a	8	- 8	ager i	
	Priority						; 		10 (174) 114				í man	
Invention	5 5	3. Important t	ecnnical a	dvantages eve				ion w	ith conve	ntional	6	6	ults. nts of	
5	B	4. Extensive i	.mprovement	- 22.2	9181 P.S	Ś			996 - 717 - 93 	n a statistica Statistica	4	4	n res	
Evaluation		5. Mere improv	rement of, c	onventional t	echni	dne			······································		2	2	luatio	evaluation results. evaluation points of
njeva	critor	1. Decision on		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						lead the instability	5	5	uf eva y eva	
- 3.	BXBCU	2. Large possi				yea	irs			ster (xee,	. (° 4	1	the rank of 4 decision by e	
÷.,	Possible	3. Possibility	of execut	ion in 3 year	S					e sylaatsel Syle Sabudi	3	3	in the k deci	
	4 a	4. Possibility	of execut	ion in distan	t fut	ure				<u>as marti 6.</u>	2	2	- Fill in 1 Rank d	
,	E	55 Hittlesposs	sibility ev	en in future			1			, no la servere	1	1		
	- ·			(1) + (2) + (2)	3))					ender ander on Novel en		1		
	Dec	ision of rank	SSA: high B: 11 ∿	er than 23 16	SA: Z		22 tha	1 10	A: 17 \	19 01/20101			H.	
		cal description			·				ık decišion	alger a takt Norderstad	ana - Sadit	er de la seconda d seconda de la seconda de		
olum n oth	in (sinila ier comp	r invention, any's product)		<i></i>		- [Proces	spolicy	Evaluation point standard	Êvalual	tion rate		
esire	for foreigr	applications	Dr	sired countries				ore tha		higher than 23		(10)	h	
	ves	n A rank) 2. No	()	⊣⊢		ore tha	n one Barn 1 in Japan Mar	20~20	20%		nte.	•
1. ciativ	res re patents sals and	2, 180			,			ot regist		ĴF(~16	55%		Institut	
rapo priica	sals and tions)				·	1L	Ċ	en in Ja ot filing	pn	less than 10		100 C C	of the l	
omm	ent colum	n (Proposer, manager				ιL	~ 11				1.1.1.X.		- spi	
orket	ye) nents on sj tability of	pecial matters of product, examination application, correction.)							n di na Selezio Secologia	<u>ara setemete</u> - Maggariga vite Mara Lari er	11. 11.525 1953-1953 1953-1953		designates standards	
		Rank		sult of checking foreign slications		$\overline{\bigcap}$	Man	ger in	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1.) design	
SSA,	S۸,	A, B, C	·····	Filing 2. Not f	filing		secti	1 N	n di kana di mangana Mangan katanggan kata Mangan katanggan kata	Service (Service Service) Service (Service) (Service Service) (Service Service) (Ser			<u> </u>	
		· · · ·		unity names:		Signed	Inve	I						
· ···	ation	Detaut us fields). 				· · · · · ·		· · · · · ·	/	-	
pples	number					Title of invention or utility model at filing			•	1				
	ation date:												1	

e.,

,×= ,

n g n

234

.

PiQ

7* · · ·

1

a pierre d

<. ·

.

25

(Example 3-2)	(Company C
Filling-in proce	dure on invention and device
observation slip	
	example on other sheet.) and the second
Item	
1 Name Description Description	1 1
 Louis Communication of the second seco	In (), fill inquiry date and returned data from the section in the
2 Proposed date	Fill in the same date as on this slip
3 Title of Invention or device	Fill in the same title as on this slip.
4 Inventor	Fill in all names and sections of inventors.
5 Head inventor soliditisks for stakewid ga oscillabers stakewid ga oscillaberse	understands the contents of the proposal. Proposer shall meet for the application and intermediate procedures.
6 Technical field	Fill in the technical field to which the inventor belongs.
7 Application product	Fill in the product name or field applied for the invention or device.
8 Key Word an analysis and a second and a second and a second and a second	Key word and number are selected and filled in from the patent machine retrieval system of the patent issuance.
 A state is a state of the state	un (j. 2018), A. Serre (s. Source) Net Leak (s. 2003), and (s. Source) Konst (s. S. Source) Al dia (s. Source), and (s. Source) Note (s. Source), and (s. Source)
	- 4 9.
	2

.

.

(0 7/29720)

Company C)

descriptionother companies, references, proposers in other companies products and prior technical information known by the manager.12Examination request at rank BThe examination is requested as a rule with rank A. But in case of rank B, when the examination is requested due to the market- ablity of the product, the possibility of execution by an other company, various contracts, avoidance of rights by other companies, put (o), and describe the reason		and the second	NAMES OF A DECEMPTING AND
 invention and device invention and device compaies, priority factors, and possibility of execution, select the nearest point for the level of the respective items and put (0). First, the proposer evaluated and then the manager in charge evaluates. if other add and then the manager in charge evaluates. if other add and then the manager in charge evaluates. if other add and then the manager in charge evaluates. if other add and then the manager in charge evaluates. if other add and then the manager in charge evaluates. if other add and the products of an other company. if other add and the products of an other company. if other add and the products of an other company. if other add and the products of an other company. if other add and the products of an other company. if other add and the products of an other company. if other add and the products of an other company. if other add and the products of an other companies is also considered. if other add and the infinite end is a station of infinite add the infinite end is originality. if other add and the product of the station of the station of execution by owner's missing add the first of the standars of the evaluated. The standars of the evaluation level are indicated in each is added to product and prior technical information known by the manager. if other add and the companies products and prior technical information known by the manager. if and the request at rank B if and the companies product and prior technical information known by the manager. 		Item	Contents
 the level of the respective items and put (0). First, the proposer evaluated and then the manager in charge evaluated. and then the manager in charge evaluates. and then the contents of the invention of evolves to the execution of the products of an other companies is also considered. and the the inventional level executed at present for the idea and its originality. and the there is a station of evaluation for the invention and device to be evaluated. The standars of the evaluation level are indicated in each item on the invention and device to be available. and the invention single. and the invention single products and prior technical information known by the manager. Examination request at rank B at rank B. 	9		compaies, priority factors, and possibility
 11 Statistic Statistics and Statistics on other companies 21 Statistic Statistics and Statistics of the invention of device to the execution of the products of an other company. Technical and economic fields are evaluated together. Ease of discovery of infringement by other companies is also considered. 21 Statistic Statistics and Statistics of the invention is and statistics and stat		1993 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 - 1995 -	the level of the respective items and put (o). First, the proposer evaluated
A feature and the massA feature and the mass <td> jā</td> <td></td> <td>need not militer a better de la seconda d</td>	jā		need not militer a better de la seconda d
 See all issues bears and has a strain on the contents of the invention of the products of an other company. Technical and economic fields are evaluated together. Ease of discovery of infringement by other companies is also considered. (II) Priority This is judged by comparing with the technical level executed at present for the idea and its originality. If the standard and the technical level execution by owner's contact and the invention of the invention is evaluated. The standard of the evaluation of rank of the invention and device observation slip. (II) Priority This is decided by the total of the evaluation of rank of the invention similar to those of to other companies products and prior technical information known by the manager. (III) Priority The rank is decided by the manager. 			and the state of the second
Internation requestthe products of an other company. Technical and economic fields are evaluated together. Ease of discovery of infringement by other companies is also considered.Offacts and so affin(II) PriorityThis is judged by comparing with the technical level executed at present for the idea and its originality.Of accel back internation close the internation of execution acceled to the internation of execution is evaluated. The standars of the constraint of the internation and device observation slip.10Evaluation of rank for description11Relating techniques at rank B12Examination request at rank B12Examination request at rank B13Examination is requested as a rule with rank A. But in case of rank B, when the examination is requested due to the market- ability of the product, the possibility of execution by an other company, ranger.		ul islatel Gyrape ere	straint on the contents of the inven-
 			the products of an other company. Technical and economic fields are
 (II) Priority This is judged by comparing with the technical level executed at present for the idea and its originality. (III) Possibility of execution Acquire of the technical level executed at present for the idea and its originality. (III) Possibility of execution Acquire of the technical level execution by owner's company or possibility of execution is evaluated. The standars of the evaluation level are indicated in each item on the invention and device observation slip. Evaluation of rank of the reak is decided by the total of the evaluation points and by the manager. Relating techniques description Examination request at rank B Examination request at rank A. But in case of rank B, when the examination is requested due to the market-ablity of the product, the possibility of execution by other companies, put (o), and describe the reason 		legits alls on us anab	of infringement by other companies is
 and technical level executed at present for the idea and its originality. add accordination (iff) back and reserved and (iff) back and reserved and (iff) contrast and its originality. add accordination (iff) contrast and its originality of execution accordination of contrast accordination of contrast at rank B Examination request at rank B Examination request at rank B Examination request at rank B If evaluation of rights by other companies, put (o), and describe the reason 		.ಲೈಕಿಸಿಕ ಕಾಸಿಸಿದೆ ಮಾಡಿ ಕಾರಿ ಎಕ್.ಕಿ.ಗಿ '	(III) Priority
Of JECH DescriptionSince and the second of the	. R 1245		technical level executed at present
Expection of execution by owner's company or possibility of execution is evaluated. The standars of the evaluation level are indicated in each item on the invention and device observation slip.10Evaluation of rank evaluation of rank descriptionThe rank is decided by the total of the evaluation points and by the manager.11Relating techniques descriptionFill in inventions similar to those of to other companies, references, proposers in other companies products and prior technical information known by the manager.12Examination request at rank BThe examination is requested as a rule with rank A. But in case of rank B, when the exacution by an other company, various contracts, avoidance of rights by other companies, put (o), and describe the reason		. addininad tot to : unwenting, and folly	sf clowed class economic States State States States
10Item on the invention and device observation slip.10Evaluation of rank evaluation of rank descriptionThe rank is decided by the total of the evaluation points and by the manager.11Relating techniques descriptionFill in inventions similar to those of to other companies, references, proposers in other companies products and prior technical information known by the manager.12Examination request at rank BThe examination is requested as a rule with rank A. But in case of rank B, when the examination is requested due to the market- ablity of the product, the possibility of execution by an other company, various contracts, avoidance of rights by other companies, put (o), and describe the reason		apidentilizes out tot the	company or possibility of execution is evaluated. The standars of the
11Relating techniques descriptionFill in inventions similar to those of to other companies, references, proposers in Other companies products and prior technical 		uft wolder og bjolf fasi-	item on the invention and device
descriptionother companies, references, proposers in other companies products and prior technical information known by the manager.12Examination request at rank BThe examination is requested as a rule with rank A. But in case of rank B, when the examination is requested due to the market- ablity of the product, the possibility of execution by an other company, various contracts, avoidance of rights by other companies, put (o), and describe the reason	10 0	Evaluation of rank	
at rank B rank A. But in case of rank B, when the examination is requested due to the market- ablity of the product, the possibility of execution by an other company, various contracts, avoidance of rights by other companies, put (o), and describe the reason	1093		other companies, references, proposers in other companies products and prior technical
companies, put (o), and describe the reason	12	· · · · · · · · ·	rank A. But in case of rank B, when the examination is requested due to the market- ablity of the product, the possibility of execution by an other company, various
in the comment country.	num (11475,	าสมรัตราชสายความสา (พ.ศ. 1. ก. ค.ศ. 1.	

40 maxembo

(Company C)

	Item Lease	Contents and
13	Desire for foreigner a applications area and factorized a second for a second second for second second area are provided a second area of second second area area of a second second area are area area area area area area	Fill in the desire for foreign applications. An invention to be submitted for foreign application should satisfy the following: (a) an invention obtained directly for own export, product, (b) an invention which improves the owners exports, negotiation, inquiry, (c) an invention relating to the partner country in a technical joint venture, (d) an invention exhibiting a high technical level of the owner's company, and (e) an invention which might be made by a related foreign manufacturer.
	 Borres La activitation de constante Borres La activitation de constante Roma de proposition de constante Roma de constante R	Decision on a foreign application is decided in foreign application discussion meeting. In the case of rank B, with the desire for foreign application, the reason should be filled in the comment column.
14	Desired for correction	When the correction of specifications is necessary at intermediate and eventual evaluation times, fill in (o) and describe the reasons in the comment column.
15	Proposer and seal of manager	A seal is affixed at intermediate and eventual evaluation times. Both acts are carried out by the head proposer and the manager. However, when alternation of organization, or transport of business cause difficulty in the manager's evaluation, the evaluation can be entrusted to the manager of the section in charge.
16	Relating patents (proposals and applications)	Fill in the relevant patent proposal and application, particularly when there are relating inventions and/or devices applied to the same technical field and product.
17	Comments column	Fill in merits and requirements which cannot be sufficiently described only in the items on this slip. The reasons for requesting an examination for rank B, the reasons for desiring a foreign application with rank B, or necessary reasons for correction.
1.8	Rank check	Fill the rank check eventually decided on for patenting with (o). Further describe the patent or utility mode.

(0 yoogae)).

.

(Company C)

	Item 3370.	Solo Con	tents	
.9 . a	Results from discussing foreign applications		tent with (o) from the eign application	
20	Paténtowithro(o) as (0) sealing as (0) as (0) is of philosophic actions the sale (decader a		of the rank check and espective stages are ed with the patent	I
21	Application number	Fill the application title of the invention of the patent (0).	on number, date, the tion at the filing	
22	Reception number	person in charge of together with the	number, date, and f the specifications invention and/or device iving time with patent	
		landar an		 1
	erellato end viviens). Elsi no fei eng deverine empore orivon.		10)1004726	
"e;	Les schliebersch is en ange dies seeld. ets ene webegeng Seed to richannels reis son desend is dragdet ja roldetlere einegeste pegenes en oo bedeurung segenes en oo bedeurung	dinaloon (oranoo) ofs yd ono bolesno (yonooni - roganes e us ,angesaranges - ong di yenoorian	Bills i vandet fan 'n de	
	ingo interpropositions and provide states and anti-angle states applied anti-angle states and anti-digge states and anti-digge states and	- Level (1995), p.(2) - Alexandro (1995)	Barn anna an Anna Ionach Triac Machangarach Caincachtach Iogaic C	
с., ·	nan Bildy systemicalian nyfi dd ro yfan byd y'r poloregen olf sonolad contest no yf fan ddio achladdgys agid ddocor olf amorgen ys	nic yf fredd a'r da ad arle - dyffer o'r if dol 107 - Offaethol yn a'r 101 - El gan difor, met	enas term and enabled	
	and the second sec	orden aller aller die eine		

1. 1. 1. 1.		
A00	Secret • [A + *] : Commutes input items Fill in clearly. Fill in clearly. Application Inquiry • Purchase this inquiry in 3 shoets [all sheets submitted]. Enter Department • Withen the number of invoirs excerts 5, present this inquiry in 2 or more sets. Enter Original corle (Patent Department) Received date Received date	
A02	A04 The right of filing this case in Japan and foreign countries shall be estigned to	
A06	Scope of invention Processing Code Name code Name Name code Name code Na	
AID	Name of invested in the second frame frame frame for the second for the second for the second frame for the second for the	
	Ugant spolication desired) 0. No 1. Made public outside of Oo. Publication data: In Addation and the spolic outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation and the spolic outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation and the spolic outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation and the spolic outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation and the spolic outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation and the spolic outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation and the spolic outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation and the spole outside outside outside of Oo. Publication data: In addation outside	
	with outsider is Person southing Line person (b) Person southing Line person (b) Person southing Descent person (b) Person southing Line person southing <th column="" s<="" td=""></th>	
Chilef of	Construint of the internation statution internation internation (2) Invention statution (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Invention (2) Inventin (2) Invention (2) Inventin (2) Invention (2) Inventio	
arl by Section quested	A Sold and stand	
To be enter To be enter The party re- The party	Britadivel 1. Eary Britadivel 1. Eary <t< td=""></t<>	
antes a constantes a Constantes a constantes a constant	Intervent 1. Unexcent 1. Unexcent 1. Unexcent 1. Unexcent This we have an productive producti productive productive productive productive p	
A20 A30	Foreign Spolication D. No. 1. Yes (Nationality Expenses to 1 2. Reservation Evaluation of relevant cliant A. B. C. D1: D2. E Foreign application Foreign 0. No 1. Yes (Nationality 12. Reservation	
	A BI C DI D2 E() appresiant opprised by the partner A sense for relations A sense for relations A sense for relations department 1 the relation of the sense for th	
	Party inflicted (Press (Pres	
	239	
·		

ymsymphy

240

 A set of a set of		an a	
	PATENT TERM RESTOR	RATION -	
	AN UPDATE		
where the state of the state of the state $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{F}}$	SENTED BY RUDOLPH J.	ANDERSON, JR.	
	TE GENERAL COUNSEL/DI	RECTOR OF PATE	
AT PAC	OF MERCK & CO., IFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPE		N
	MEETING IN WASHING	CON, D.C.	

When last we discussed the subject of Patent Term Restoration at the PIPA meeting in Kobe, there was a possibility of enactment of the legislation during the "lame duck" session of the 97th Congress. As you all know, the legislation was not considered by the House of Representatives due to the press of other legislative business that was required to be attended to during the limited time of that session.

As I have reported earlier, any legislative matter before the Congress expires with the end of the term of that Congress. Thus, when the present 98th Congress convened it was necessary to introduce into the new Senate and House of Representatives fresh legislation on the subject. On May 17, 1983, Senator Charles M. Mathias (R-Md) introduced S.1306, the "Patent Term Restoration Act. of 1983". He was joined in his sponsorship by a number of leaders of the Senate. On June 30, 1983, a similar bill was introduced into the House of Representatives as H.R.3502 by Congressman Michael L. Synar (D-Okla). He was joined by more than 100 other Congressmen as co-sponsors.

In the course of this year, Senator Mathias chaired hearings with respect to the legislation conducted by the new Subcommittee on Patents, Copyrights and Trademarks of the Senate Judiciary Committee. It is anticipated that the Subcommittee will approve the legislation and recommend that the bill be brought to the floor of the full Senate for enactment, hopefully this year.

The situation in the House of Representatives remains a very politically complex one. As with the legislation in the previous Congress, the subcommittee responsible for consideration of the legislation is the Subcommittee on Courts, Civil Liberties and the Administration of Justice of the Judiciary Committee of the House of Representatives, which is chaired by Congressman Robert Kastenmeier of Wisconsin. While Congressman Kastenmeier was the sponsor of the legislation in the House of Representatives in the last Congress, he declined to co-sponsor the legislation in the current Congress. To date the legislation has not been the subject of hearings by the Kastenmeier Subcommittee nor are hearings presently scheduled. As I indicated in my talk last year, Congressmen Waxman of California and Gore of Tennessee have assumed the role of opponents to the enactment of the Patent Term Restoration legislation. In the current Congress, they have expressed publicly their concern with respect to the enactment of legislation of the scope as presently drafted. It would seem that Congressman Kastenmeier is waiting for a clarification of the positions espoused by various segments of the House of Representatives before holding hearings and attempting to have the Subcommittee consider the legislation.

An additional factor of complication arises from the introduction by Congressman Waxman of H.R. 3605 of the "Drug Price Competition Act of 1983". The Generic Pharmaceutical Industry Association, and individual companies member thereof, have argued for many years that the Food & Drug approval process applicable to a duplicate of a pharmaceutical product presently on the market is too complex. They have argued that such complexity prevents them from marketing a duplicative product even after the patent of the originator of the product has expired. They prevailed upon Congressman Waxman to introduce his bill and probably helped select its interesting title. The legislation is designed to eliminate need for a prospective vendor of a duplicative pharmaceutical to perform any studies in man of his product to demonstrate efficacy; that is, to demonstrate that the product will work in man as it is alleged to work. Mr. Waxman's bill provides that the prospective manu-facturer of the duplicative product need only prove that it is physically and chemically similar to the originator's product and that when ingested it provides comparable blood levels of the active ingredient of the drug.

The research-based pharmaceutical industry of the United States as represented by the Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association testified in opposition to Congressman Waxman's duplicative drug bill on a number of grounds. Exemplary of such was the lack of provision in the legislation that any product be on the market after its original Food and Drug approval for a long enough period of time and in a sufficient patient population to permit adverse affects of the drug to be recognized by the medical community. All of you are familiar with recent tragedies with pharmaceuticals whose serious side effects, which necessitated their removal from the market, became apparent only after they were marketed for some time. The legislation was also lacking in protection for the confidential information submitted to the Food & Drug Administration by the originator of the product.

In the present Congress, Congressman Waxman's H.R.3605 for duplicative drugs and Congressman Synar's H.R.3502 for Patent Term Restoration while unrelated - have become coupled from a political standpoint. It is apparent that if a change is made in the Food & Drug laws of

the nature proposed by Congressman Waxman the originator of a pharmaceutical will be much more dependent upon his patent rights. The erosion of patent term for drugs, which has been clearly demonstrated before Congress in earlier hearings and in this year's Mathias hearings, means that an originator of a pharmaceutical has an increasingly lesser term of patent rights as time goes on and thus less patent rights to depend upon.

In recent weeks there has been a growing recognition that both the problem of the generic industry with respect to Food & Drug approval processes and the deterrent from innovation for the research-based pharmaceutical companies due to inadequate patent protection should be addressed in a single piece of legislation covering both subjects.

At the time of writing this paper, no bill has been introduced in either House of Congress looking to solve both these problems. For such legislation to be introduced would seem to require cooperation between currently opposing camps in the House of Representatives on both pieces of legislation, and, undoubtedly, accommodation of the views of the other by each faction.

I ended my report in kobe by being unable to predict whether this a call presentation would be on the Patent Term Restoration Act of 1982 or 10.4 1983. I am in a similar position at the present time in being unable to predict the future for Patent Term Restoration. Clearly if the adcommodation i refer to earlier is reached the legislation could be enacted by both Houses of Congress at an early date and our PIPA program would not be burdened by another update on Patent Term Restoration. If no such accommodation is reached, we may be speaking on the subject again in Japan next year. the subject again in Japan next year. March comercy and at rots terms as how letters any contract on the second strain the print of the Juwiwilleve a stable with its batton dynama and a set towardar ward goons at at park all to access an even being of multiply surviva proper dile confiner and buy in fine systems control of ref 10344 -forde talustia sola erofree parts parts laevantare firm alforears 2013. And the suggest annalised and the stand and a subscript a best becaute consider galduni sada éng salahindepi (sit ...sele sene led baseline pers you for at of bediets wither by this black the state of alterrary at ugade ng sela ike kanaderne ede yé walah labukéh yéke p

is oli yakaano kuusiatti, Cunkunaati kukaana Kukaana Kokaana Koka Sox Anfaanaan Geoge and boo kuusatti unaatka unaalista dar Potatti kuuta madaataan n Geoge and boo komat angata angelesi Koat Oskoh kuun naadaatti Kali ooyyaanan Eren kuuta a asaatti ke ande kuutatti kuun kuuta kuuta dara

COMMITTEE NO. 2

* Comments on Joint Inventive Activity Guide of WIPO H. Tahara	945
n. Tanara	-240
* Patent Guarantee Clause in Sales Agreements M. Saito	-286
* Chinese Economic Policies and Business Contract Law K. Shimizu	-301
* Basis for Determining Royalties in Patent and Know-How Licenses - Panel Discussion	
C. Alexander	316
G.D. Libramento	319
T.B. Hunter	330
S.R. Suter	837

ROIEDREESTRY

P.1

COMMENTS ON WIPO'S JOINT INVENTIVE ACTIVITY GUIDE

opentions constraing the Remaiks of Joint Euventies Activity (a the Contse of Internations) Scientifies

(El independ heish nolisiseded) nimered ins independent Japanese Group, Committee No. 2 istical a consume gene bascilingia i d'align and independent Chairman: Juro Ichimura estatore has proizesan he(Shin-Etsu Chemical Co..., Ltd.)

Simooos bas is Speaker, Minoru Tahara

(Fuji Heavy Industries Ltd.) daiw valutouvo dnobolitik mort szadting seevised poldstogoog

different andist, economic and legal ryupate. It provides

sblop inlace a deide an replacephib tedeaud toi alasd a Abstract

allise beseared, "However, the Wilde at draded attill

MIPO'S Draft Guide to the Legal Regulation of Questions Concerning, the Results of Joint Inventive Activity in the Course of International Scientific, Technological and Economic Cooperation is a useful attempt to offer options for contractual solutions of such questions. However, it still requires a further study and improvement before it is finalized for publication and circulation...

As a general comment, the Draft Guide appears to advocate specific provisions in a number of its paragraphs. It also seems to deal with only horizontal cooperation between profit-making business enterprises. In our opinion, however, the Guide should not establish standards but only offer options and alternatives. We further believe that it should be expanded to cover vertical cooperation and cooperation involving non-profit institutions. The Guide should also pay more attention to important public laws such as the anti-trust and competition laws.

specific paragraphs of the Guide also need to be reviewed and may have to be revised.

> paper also incluoss whileleal commonic which own commissions to links so inclusion of which our

I INTRODUCTION

ada a seren WIPO's Draft Guide to the Legal Regulation of Questions Concerning the Results of Joint Inventive Activity in the Course of International Scientific, Technological and Economic Cooperation dated December 13, 1982 (the "Guide") is a significant step towards a better understanding and analysis of questions and problems concerning scientific, technological and economic cooperation between partners from different countries with different social, economic and legal systems. It provides a basis for further discussions on which a useful guide may be prepared. However, the Guide as drafted still requires a careful study and a number of improvements in order to be more comprehensive and practical. s a csaid, arcondt bolestecco⁺ nindent tosionizhoo sol frobiñs relle of Our Second Committee reviewed the Guide and submitted a summary of its comments to the Japanese control delegation to the Experts' Conference on Joint Inventive Activity held in Geneva from May 2 to 6, 1983 (the English text of which is attached to this paper as Annex A) . It

does not seem, however, that those comments were taken into consideration in the preparation of WIPO's Report dated May 18, 1983 which sets forth the observations made by the member States of WIPO. It may, therefore, be

useful to refer to those comments in this paper. This paper also includes additional comments which our Committee members believe to be relevant or useful.

े**24**6

Of course, the comments that follow do not represent the Japanese view in any official capacity, but they incorporate remarks made by experts in various industrial groups of Japan.

II GENERAL COMMENTS

istis0 odr trd smear outs to Vibrorer. 2.1 <u>Purpose of the Guidence tooks</u> to be pitteming for all i tooksub tooking escalation purison-filoto

Although the Guide states that it does not, as a rule, make specific recommendations, the tone of a number of its paragraphs is such that it advocates certain specific solutions and provisions. However, the purpose of the Guide should not be to establish standards to be followed. It should rather be made more clear that the Guide provides only for various options and alternatives that might be considered for adoption by cooperation partners only if such options and alternatives are practically acceptable in the given situations.

2.2 Varying Relations of Partners of solitons in the

Sufficient attention was paid to different forms of cooperation between partners in different situations with different objectives.

and, unifyed a war that a non-vent adisproportion to show the

医胃的病 建铁 经把投票盈息证券 医丁烯酮医香酚酸酯

First, it seems that the Guide only deals with "horizontal" cooperation between partners in the same business field. Needless to say, however, scientific, technological or economic cooperation takes place in "vertical" relation as well.

- PIMARMAG DARREN II

Secondly, it also seems that the Guide is primarily designed to cover cooperation between profit-making business enterprises. However, it is not infrequent for non-profit institutions (such as State enterprises, research institutes, Government agencies, etc.) to enter into cooperation agreements with similar¹⁰ institutions or profit-making business enterprises.

The different characteristics of cooperation of a partners involved would require a different treatment and solution of questions and problems concerning cooperation of between them. Some of the paragraphs of the Guide do not a properly apply to such cooperation.

2.2.1 Vertical Cooperation 9. Stoldsiss Ladysey 2.

As stated, some of the discussions of the Guide are not applicable to vertical cooperation. An example of such discussions is the territorial division of the right to secure legal protection of joint inventions and joint industrial designs and to exploit them. In the case of vertical cooperation between a user and a supplier (such

P.4

as between an automobile manufacturer and a maker or supplier of assembly parts for development or improvement of assembly parts for automotive vehicles), the user sometimes has no intention to exploit technological results itself in any territory but wishes to have the supplier use them to manufacture such assembly parts for supply to the user. In such case, there would be no need for territorial division of the right to own or exploit joint inventions and joint industrial designs.

Vertical cooperation differs from horizontal cooperation in many other respects, too. It is advisable, therefore, to add to the Guide a separate section which deals with problems relating to vertical cooperation.

as loss a la competende for deservoirs al decause as

The nature of problems involved in vertical cooperation itself also varies according to the relationship between the partners. In most cases, vertical cooperation aims at development of a particular product to be manufactured by one of the partners ("supplier") for use by the other partner ("user"). Such cooperation takes place:

So disective web de prés colestrations pour donc etnem

(a) between a manufacturer of assembly parts or raw materials and a manufacturer of finished products (such as between a petrochemical company and a textile company for development of a petrochemical product to be used as a raw material for manufacture of a textile product, and between a textile company and an apparel company for development of a textile product suitable for design and production of an apparel product);

Estimates for the squeet of notificant to and real-second

2.9

250

(b) between a manufacturer of machinery or equipment and a manufacturer of products using such machinery or equipment (such as between a manufacturer of assembly tools and an automobile company for development of a special tool to be used for assembly of automotive vehicles);

(c) between a manufacturer of machinery or equipment and a company providing services using machinery or equipment (such as between a manufacturer of tools and an automobile repair shop for development of a tool to be used for repair of automotive vehicles); and

isingsiuce soul capilate muidazegeon isolatek

(d) between a manufacturer and a distributor or a second a distributor or a second a distributor of consumer seconds and a discount store (operator for development of dospecial consumer goods to be sold dat discount stores).

cooperation itself also wights according to the

Where vertical cooperation aims at development of any special product; vertical cooperation agreements would need to include terms and conditions for commercial transactions relating to purchase and sale of products to be developed in anticipation of success in the development of success in the development

in the exploitations of technological results would often differsfromsthatsofsthesothersee The supplier might, wish to have a secured customer of the product to be developed to ensure that development costs will be recovered an Atothe same time, however, the supplier might not wish to be down exclusively tied to the particular user and might wish to have freedom in the selection of purchasers of the product. On the other hand so the suser might wish to have an exclusives rights to purchase the product from the former supplier and amight seven swish sto shave some for amore sother as manufacturers manufacture the product for sites In some set cases, however, the user might preferato allow the state supplier to supply the product to other users in return for some compensation or with the expectation of ago with reduction in the production costs to be paid for the product. These different motives and requirements of the cooperation partners need to be carefully reconciled in a drafting the cooperation agreement and There may be account variety of alternatives to deal with these different requirements, which may include the following: state the

(a) In a case where the cooperation partners desire to continue their close relationship for exploitation, the user may be granted an exclusive right to purchase the product from the supplier for use or resale in a certain specified geographical territory or for certain specified applications. The supplier may be free to sell the product outside of such territory and

on although for her load and with ste block term

P.7

applications. A Insconsideration of such exclusive and as ofright, the user may be required to purchase ascertain to specified minimum quantity of the product. These a by an arrangements will terminate atom specified time of a round where upon deach spartner will be freed from vany d such is once crestriction and requirement is so as a basis yield be base

ods lo substabling le coldosite und ni stabasit and (b) Admoré loose arrangement bould obe that the stabling supplier would be free to self the product to other a as customers with contribute payment at other substabling us specified compensation be The duser twould as initiarly obe cass free to buy such product (from) other sources as However, so the supplier twould solve or requested by the guser, supply to the product contained as favored terms as supply to

oth tob bisg of all SCHOD poldouloug and all nothooded o(d) There may be a case where each cooperation cooperapartner desires to exploit technological presults is recomindependently. The such case, the desired carrangement are for exploitation would be similar to that under a size horizontal cooperation of Both the supplier and the class user would use the technological results to manufacture the product without spayment to the other of specified compensation all class considers of

of difficulty in drafting provisions for the cooperation agreement with respective future commercial transactions, as bit would be extremely difficult to foresee (what - ord

orny or forth aviantance me instruction of the company

P.8

252

C

technological results might be achieved. Without knowing these results, no one can define in the cooperation (a) agreement the appropriate amount of compensation, the minimum purchase quantity, etc. approach approach would be to set forth only a general guideline the basis of on which more definitive provisions could be to later be worked out when the agreement for commercial bie transactions is drafted. There all shows not stocked and

01.4

2.2.2 <u>Cooperation with Non-Profit Institutions</u>

<u>evas plicus rendo bes denti loss</u> (s.g.

Because of their public nature, non-profit institutions often have fixed policies established or approved by the government with respect to scertain terms hav of cooperation agreements to becentered sinto by such as the institutions, and buch volicies cannot be altered by iterate contractual provisions of Consequently, some of the stade of discussions in the Guide cannot be applied to cooperations) agreements with or between such institutions for a boy discus

adria an error of the proparation secondary form of the

Some of the areas in which non-profit stands on the second standard of the second standard of the second standard following:

Lolans has aviandly course a block stick

(a) The cownerships of sjoint cinventions canding joints of the industrial designs;
 (b) Exploitation of joint inventions and joint industrial designs;

P.9

 $g \downarrow c$

254

EN(c) WLicensing of rights to third parties; how enhanced

(d) #Applicable law; d. orders can also on contensor subset
 (e) ##CompletenceGofCourts; wands of investee and in the efficience []4

(f) Settlement of disputes by arbitration. The second set of the second second set of the second second set of the second seco

ang couties i linour mid fuir noise, mgcob

2.3 Anti-Trust and Other Public Laws

dilorgenon , ander blideg bladt to erreset

Although, in some paragraphs of the Guide states reference is made to inational laws, it may be advisable to refer, where necessary, specifically to the anti-trust or competition laws existing in many advanced countries and to the laws on the introduction of technology prevailing in developing countries. Those laws would limit the ability of cooperation partners to freely negotiate and agree on terms of the cooperation agreement. Some of the arrangements recommended in the Guide might, in some countries, even be against those laws.

The Guide would be more comprehensive and useful if it would pay attention to those laws wherever (* (*) appropriate.

anal hes excitedent fring by defense toget (a)

Extra Netro Color Sector

per3.1.00bjective and Scope of Cooperationside at

3.2 Responsibility of Each Partner & ebus wet

Once the scope of joint inventive activity is defined, it would then be necessary to allocate the responsibilities to each partner within that scope and to define what contributions each partner is required to make

towards the achievement of the objective of the structure of cooperation. The division of responsibilities between the cooperation partners would again depend on whether the cooperation is horizontal or vertical, on whether the partners include non-profit institutions, and on various ge other circumstances.

In this connection, consideration should be given to whether there should be a penalty in the event of failure of a partner to fulfilluits responsibilities. Since development activity inherently involves a risk of or failure, in many cases it would not be appropriate to a bas penalize either partner excepts for saddefault ein specific be obligations such as the secrecy obligation of sindeed, the to success of sjoint inventive activity cannot be secured by not any legal means obtican be achieved conly through the secrevillingness of yeach partner to make his best effort. I For is these (reasons, sits of sutmost importance to choose a shie) reliable partner of the solid pild of an assist and your

19793:3:9<u>Cost Sharing</u>o and al baya tand and another thega

The Guide discusses how to sharedcosts in The Guide discusses how to sharedcosts in The Guide discusses how to sharedcosts in the solution of joint inventions and joint industrial designs, but does not offer any options as to how to share development costs. The solution of the equation of the equation

costs would be either (i) to allocate costs to the partners at fixed percentages (for example; on a 50-50 basis) or (ii) for each partner to bear sits own development costs within the scope of sits own costs for each responsibilities. Except where the latter arrangement is adopted; it would be desirable to specify a mechanism in the cooperation agreement as to how the budget for the sits total development cost is to be established and controlled in order to prevent either spartner from being forced to and bear an unexpectedly large amount of costs against and be

53.4) Restriction on Use of the Other Partner's

The Guide states that the cooperation partners and should exchange with each other information necessary for is the joint inventive activity, but does not discuss the necessity of restricting the use of such information for other purposes. In most cases, each partner is willing to provide information to the other partner only for use in the joint inventive activity and does not wish any such information to be used for any other purpose. This would be especially so in the case of horizontal cooperation.

In this connection, it is important to clearly define in the agreement the purpose of the cooperation and the scope of joint inventive activity, as stated above.

earchers, and Vacious other harbors.

P.13

03.5 Restriction on Similar Joint Inventive Activity

Cooperation agreements sometimes provide for the second sometimes of the second second

In connection with such a restriction, again, it would be important to clearly define the objective of cooperation and the scope of joint inventive activity so that the similarity of joint inventive activities under different cooperation agreements can be determined.

and seventian receivy for Soft and librars the addessity of residuction and and <mark>Términátion</mark>a 33600 addessity of residuction and whether for the willing all

How long the cooperation agreement should continue requires careful business consideration. It would generally depend on the types of technology or a set of product involved, the degree of mutual trust between the partners, and various other factors.

yihusid ba dassaugud s) ti yokustowana elde es das segurinemost cases; itcowould be desirable toodivide far the entire agreement term finto several ophases (and tooset agreement). target for each such phase. The agreement could further provide that at the end of each phase the partners shall jointly review the progress made during such phase and, a where necessary, agree on modifications in the schedule and targets for the subsequent phases. These provisions would help the joint inventive activity proceed in a manner satisfactory to both partners.

Because of the uncertainty of achievement of the objective of cooperation, however, it may be desirable to permit either partner to withdraw from the agreement prior to expiration of its term. In fact, a partner would gain little by forcing the other partner who has lost interest to stay unwillingly. In this connection, it would be necessary to consider whether it is appropriate to permit the withdrawing partner to retain its rights to the joint invention and joint industrial designs acquired up to the date of its withdrawal.

3.7 Arbitration

The Guide states that in international commercial

practice, arbitration is increasingly preferred to proceeding before civil courts for the settlement of disputes. We concur. First, proceedings before courts are open to the public and thus have the danger of disclosure of information. Of course, such disclosure should be avoided in the case of technological cooperation

agreements which would necessarily ginvolved sensitive pass information requiring highest protection. Secondly, the relationship between the cooperation partners is difficult to precisely define in strict legal terms, and a as a coord result, disgnote suitable for sinterpretation and resolution in strict accordance with slaw. Second 100 of add give block

creating died of yrotesider rooms.

手おいちを動産するい ハウト きの わりもち

notasaaldar

and to dreamvailes to variable and to sended of alderifieldsing, we would blike to reiterate that the Guided is an useful attempt to suggest possible solutions and options for problems in a international scientific, as technological and economic scooperations of we appreciate the efforts brade by all the opersons concerned in drafting the Guided of one very owe chope that many more sexperts throughout the world will dontribute their owisdom towards furthereds improving the Guide spy revision appreciate the set of the second score the set of the second score the score the second score the score score the score the score score score the score score

ANNEXES

A. <u>COMMENTS ON JOINT INVENTIVE ACTIVITY GUIDE OF WIPO</u> submitted to the Japanese delegation to the Expert' isiConference.of WIPO.a) and data action should sho

в.

260

OF BALLSABIG VÍDLEBBEDGI AL GELGERING. COMPARATIVE ANALÝSIS -- KOBE PAPER BY JAPANESESCOMMITTEE NO.2 AND THE GUIDE. proisd privarova

 values subject apribaseess likely lunues.sM lastequity
 C. Full copy of THE GUIDE. - Bo imposit wid word box blicky which as magn war- - substantib rook, showed to contact in its exustionib rookstander be been ontal testicks ad block

- ANNEX A -

 (2) Resudedes on the of the error surrant's followy, when the Orithe Surposed

DOAR SEALED BE COMMENTS ON JOINT INVENTIVE ACTIVITY GUIDE OF WIPO

20000000 vinit well astranowski i see sit as his is a April 25, 1983 Silicate see let lists control and this calender is Juro Tchimura, Chairman isourney totte sit to the another totte astrone Second Committee, PIPA about 1913 Lainiarita of the total control abivery sectors and on Committee, PIPA

The Second Committee of PIPA has reviewed "Draft Guide to the Legal Regulation of Questions Concerning the Results of Joint Inventive Activity in the Course of International Scientific, Technological and Economic Cooperation" (hereinafter referred to as the "Guide") which WIPO published on December 13, 1982.

The following are our comments. We would appreciate it if the Japanese delegation to the Experts' Conference on Joint Inventive Activity, to be held at WIPO's headquarters in Geneva, from May 2 to 6, 1983, would take our comments into consideration.

Trues of galfroast searced al comments areastat and targets that beauted a contract of the beauted at a searce of the searce of

The Guide is, as a whole, well formulated. Nevertheless, it still seems necessary to pay greater attention to the social, economic and legal systems of various countries, since the Guide is intended to provide guidelines which might, in a sense, rule over all international joint activities. Further, it should be noted that international cooperation may come in various forms.

Our comments are as follows.

81 9

1. International cooperation takes various forms. The international partnerships which the Guide seems to be exclusively concerned with are limited to "horizontal" ones between profit-making enterprises. International cooperation may be "vertical" as well, between a semi-product manufacturer and a finished product manufacturer, between a profit-making enterprise and a non-profit organization, or the like. There are certain problems inherent in horizontal international cooperation, and there are other problems inherent in vertical international cooperation. Therefore it would be desirable for guidelines to be made for vertical international cooperation as well.

2. There is the possibility that the Guide may be incorporated into the national laws of developing coutries in its present form. The Guide should therefore be carefully reviewed in the light of the industrial properaty laws, contract laws and antitrust laws of the advanced countries, and it should not be unfavorable to the advanced nations.

3. The Guide seems to set forth guidelines in connection with securing legal protection, joint trademarks, and the-like, in unnecessarily great detail. The Guide, however, does not contain the following important items which should be stated in connection with joint activity.

(1) Scope of Joint Cooperations

Unless the scope of joint cooperation is clearly defined in the agreement, disputes may arise later between the cooperation partners with respect to ownerships of the joint invention and/or the results of the joint cooperation.

as notessolars

(2) Restriction on Use of the other partner's Information for Other Purposes.

Provisions restricting the use of information for purposes outside the scope of the cooperation agreement should be prepared. Such provisions need not necessarily be a total ban on the use of information for other purposes. It may be stipulated, for example, that one partner shall not use specific information for other purposes without prior consent of the other partner which has given the information, provided that it may be stipulated that such information could be used for other purposes only if a royalty-bearing license is granted to the partner.

(3) Failure of Joint Cooperation, Termination of Cooperation Agreement The Clause of the termination in the agreement is, a much greater concern than that of the expriation therein. The treatment of the results of the joint inventive activity after the termination of the cooperation agreement must be set forth in detail in any agreement. A guide line regarding this item should be added. A second to

In addition to the afore-mentioned points, we propose that the Guide emphasize the preference of arbitration procedures in settling disputes between the cooperation partners. This is because resorting to court procedures may very likely cause other problems over the protection of know-how, cost, speed and the like. 1 Form

To sum up the foregoing, the Guide contains many questionable points. It is our recommendation that WIPO carefully review the present Guide and then publish a new, revised Guide. 🛎 संख्यां 🐔 । स्टब्स् १४४४ ए. जे. १९४४ व्य

New Selferit and server a present of their

icont Managaan 1980 - Aarre A addina - Aldan a citaneessa laadaceessa - .! ban dila banarara yinabaalana ad at naman didah ala tahu dalah san san san san sa an andar erste andar erste erste erste som erste som som som som erste erste andere andere som erste som erste Hand var erste erste som erste som erste som erste erste som erste erste som erste erste som erste som erste so donarrenden a naegen dien en theiren. Tak get reineren diene teen ngeliken (19. etter in erseneret), verscher Schemen einerschen Steller im eine bescher die seine ны стала ни столектори страла страдански простоя. Пале страле на нистори where where the conduction of the bound that the bound of the second second second second second second second n service set and the second second second is the second second second second second second second second secon is and a processing the contractions of the surface fee action from the second fitter and the second second second 小菜 银汉市 其后,他也是这些外方的中心子

eda und konseptement et per ekies per ande othekkenen en fan fan fank substants and set in the second set of the set of the second second in the second second second second second s hydroesta (natsossini saty in vint) sis sa thankitet shiriheran ne reensaiy it has the iteration be entries and leaders! At solution that the transmission devices the solution of the solution 计输出运行问题 化丁基乙基丁基乙基苯乙基基丁基苯基基苯乙基基

Mang Alfesenana an pAlf als the parential acted and militarian and shir surfarynt seluaidus ait scearna cua sadh charchad (alexa selt) clèiseaand the second devices of a second second

and the second second

esour and of leafest gives is according to block be avere all useled 2019g9499 建筑钢 电流动振荡器 化乙基甲基丙基吗啡 法推销 法无法推定 医血管反应 电环境 化电压机 医血液的复数形式 化热热 sale edita, etteren edi sevine edioanna este oli in ossiveen se

VEL M

- ANNEX B -

COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS - KOBE PAPER BY JAPANESE COMMITTEE NO.2 AND THE GUIDE

The following is the comparative analysis of the paper read by Japanese Group, Committee No.2, in the 13th Conference in Kobe ("Kobe Paper") and the WIPO's Joint Inventive Activity Guide ("the Guide") with comments on each item.

COVERAGE Alfords addition to a contraction of an alford and an alford and an approximation of the second and a second and

covers only the joint research and development (R&D). [Kobe Paper]

[the Guide] covers (1) the joint production and other scientific research activities as well as the joint R&D., and (2) the government-sponsored R&D.

ling hus potent for asy dontate light and so done world Comments

The Guide covers R&D activities in different categories inclusively. Each guide in each category should be prepared separately.

BACKGROUND FACTORS bet all of the set blonds och instal sale aft (100) BACKGROUND FACTORS bet all of the set of the set of the planets all privates 2.

Market of major interest is different in general. [Kobe Paper] Applicable laws including the Patent Law and the Anti-Trust Law and the Thought of contract are different.

points out (1) differences in the social and economic [the Guide] systems, (2) differences in the level of scientific and technological development, and (3) differences in the local Industrial Property Law. vilasticklet besst of bigate of Reported of and its doubte and standard.

The factor of market should be taken into account in the Guide.

OWNERSHIP but have for it is to such a the of the object o

Comments

[Kobe Paper] The joint ownership should not be necessarily pursued because;

(1) separate R&D is common, and (2) the different market of major interest affects the patent strategy.

Filing of patent applications should be made taking the following into account;

(1) in view of the first-to-file system any applications to Japan should be filed as earlier as possible. (2) with respect to filing of a corresponding patent application in the partner's country for the solely-owned right, a prior consultation should be made as to whether or not the application is to be handled by the partner. (3) with respect to the inventions made in USA, the patent applications therefor should be filed first in USA.

化化化剂 医囊骨化成的 化汽油 化试试剂 法法法公司委任任期委任任任任

[the Guide] (G-1) The Guide defines the joint invention as being not only jointly invented by employees of the parties but also solely invented by employees of either party.

4、2、2222223。

(G-2) The R&D achievement for which the parties invested jointly should be jointly shared.

(G-3) The result of the establishment and the activity of a joint venture company should be jointly shared.

(G-4) The joint invention in a narrow definition should be regarded as being of a joint ownership.

(G-5) The joint invention in a broad definition should be regarded as being of an ownership to be determined by an agree-.(GAS) ment between the parties. Inke of give arrows (logs, show)

(G-6) With respect to the joint inventive activity the exchange of information is obligated.

(G-7) The Guide suggests a provision of securing legal protec-

tion, such as the legal procedures for filing and patent stands The Chide vevers Sel activities of activities of activities declared declared Soch that is and estagony at black to prepared spacety.

Comments

01 . A

(G-1) The joint invention should be construed narrowly thereby allowing the ownership of the invention to the party to which the inventors belong, which all isoperative to the inventor belong, which the inventor belong, which the inventor belong is a set of the inventor belong is a set

view of the inherent proprietary. Sources to theread and back

should be separately treated; at asonorative (1) anotave

(G-5) With respect to the broad definition of the joint invention, it should be owned individually by the company to which the inventors belong. Appropriate adjustment can be taken in view of future use. It and the invention of blocks indire to rought and

(G-6) Consideration should be made as to local acts and rules for confidentiality (ex. the Tarrif Law in USA).

(G-7) Provision for securing legal protection are not appropriate to be included in the joint R&D, production or sales agreement. They can be separately provided for.

A suggestion is made as to the adoption of a system wherein filing of a joint invention by one party is assured and upon a grant of patent, assignment is allowed to ensure the joint ownership. This requires a prior consideration to the local legal system of each country.

od os el refirillara en son ro undoquior en ofice al bloch 4.₈₅ RIGHT.TO.EXPLOIT, of locquor diff.(S) - rondrag sit af belanat of sail beli en bloch tobació electrotique resta, vio .20 m [Kobe Paper]

Jointly Owned Rights Basically, the right to exploit the inventions without any restriction should be assured to the parties.

The one-sided restriction of use may raise a question of violating the Anti-Trust Law so that the parties should be careful in this regard.

Solely Owned Rights as the second suit for an assessment with (1-3) (abio) and of the Sole Generally, a royalty-free cross license without restricbloode tion is available. However, a second constants without to the contraction is available.

Some restrictions may be unavoidable if devotion of the parties to the invention differs. In this case, consideration to the Anti-Trust violation should be throughly made.

Sub-license and share of royalty therefrom should be as low discussed beforehand. Total brinds a to asteologic (F-O) on and strug moleco of construction of to construct for our Background Patents cont party in graduate and molecular of termsoni

> Patents in this category should be treated in the same manner as the treatment of the solely owned right with some restriction on the license in terms of R&D areas, types of 20000000 products; and marketing territories.and of process folly (1-0) Taile and pair of the should be an encoderable territories and the solely of an encoderable territories and the solely of an encoderable solely of the solely of t

[the Guide]

Joint Invention responses, because of a suffere of responsibility (1-0)

(G-1) Each party has the right to exploit it in its own added country. Regarding the third countries, an agreement between the parties should detail which party should have the right to exploit it. Solarize and could have the right to

Background Patent

NOR-HOSA

(G-2) Parties are granted a license, either royalty-bearing or royalty-free, during the term of the agreement of the agreement of the agreement of add

The Guide stipulates detailed procedures for filing and protection.

Comments

Coreseauce

(G-1) The Guide does not refer to the case of vertical cooperation, in which the right to exploit would be restricted to some extent.

No reference is made to a sub-license to a third party of the solely owned rights $100\,0000$ galast at leastly at libedu to descent

There are some cases requiring a right to exploit the joint invention in the partner's country.

Market size of each party should be taken into account.

(G-2) With respect to the detailed stipulation regarding filing and protecting procedures, we do not see the requirement laying behind.

It can be handled in the same manner as for the normal invention of the party to which the inventor belong.

5. DISPOSAL OF JOINTLY OWNED RIGHTS See Satisfies to be listed classes and an analysis of the second second

[Kobe Paper] The following should be discussed befofehand;

265

aananaluwnee

(1) Availability of a license to a third party including
 conditions, shares of royalty, etc.
 (2) Availability of assignment or pledge of its share.
 (3) Exclusion of a third party's infringement.

[the Guide] (G-1) With respect to the joint inventions, each party has a second right to grant a non-exclusive license to third parties in its respective countries. Licenses to third countries should be determined upon mutual consultation.

and to not wood it stdebiovant of the analysis of the should be shared by the parties... (The royalties from respective countries should be exclusively received by the respective party.)

So blocks solution of a third party's infringement is subject to (G-3) Exclusion of a third party's infringement is subject to the mutual consent of the parties. If either party has no interest in exclusion, the other party may elect the exclusion and solely. Action to the block and block at the exclusion.

Comments and a second of the solely owned rights, the owner has (G-1) With respect to the solely owned rights, the owner has a discretion as to their disposal, with a proviso that the other party's standpoint is well taken into account.

(G-2) With respect to the profits to be shared, arrangements to the profits to be shared, arrangements to the make them equal are necessary. The shared the equal are necessary. The shared the equal the equation of the e

6. KNOW-HOW

io ana

is w

<u>essessos seuses</u> 10-01⁹ hudeo ave evente i literatel efficie depició

[Kobe Paper] Know-how is treated in a substandtially same manner as the invention.

Aus thrift hat accordently is first bedefing the above set [the Guide] ditto

Comments

A confidentiality provision requiring the recipient of disclosed information not to use for other purposes should be additionally included.

Refer to the comments on the invention and a second state of the

7. TRADEMARK

[Kobe Paper] No reference is made in particular.

[the Guide] Detailed provisions are made as to the ownership of the joint trademark, procedures for applications, and assignment or license to a third party.

Comments

In general, detailed stipulations seem not to be necessary. Sufficient is a general stipulation leaving a discretion to determine the details on the parties involved upon mutual consultation.

P. 22

8. CONFIDENTIALITY Studies of other lass weedstudied to the devil (

Comments Nothing in particular.

9. PROVISIONS FOR POST-EXPIRATION

[Kobe Paper] The practice of domestic agreements can be applicable so that no special reference is made thereto.

[the Guide] The fate of titles of protection will have to be decided upon in connection with the expiration or cancellation of cooperation agreement.

Comments

A provision as to earlier termination should be included in the Guide.

10. APPLICABLE LAW

[Kobe Paper] The determination of applicable laws must be made taking a practical view point of the agreement into account.

Suggestion is made as to the languages to be used for the agreement.

[the Guide] In an international cooperation agreement the choice of the applicable law is one of the most important questions.

Comments Nothing in particular.

11. JURISDICTION

[Kobe Paper] Recommended is the settlement of disputes between the parties by arbitration instead of court decisions.

[the Guide] Suggested is the jurisdiction to courts in selected countries or specified courts.

Comments Nothing in particylar.

12. ARBITRATION

[Kobe Paper]

Stipulation of the following is recommended.

- a) Name of the arbitration organization to use
- b) Applicable arbitration rules or applicable laws
- c) Place of arbitration
- d) Identification of disputes to be settled by arbitration

e) Number of arbitrators and how to select them are a select them are a selected and the selected and the selected are a selected as a selected are a selected a

or midnarigen f) Decision (majority vote or unanimous vote) and the second

[the Guide] In international commercial practice, arbitration is international commercial practice, arbitration is international commercial practice, arbitration is the settlement of disputes. Laking of the settlement of disputes.

Comments Nothing in particular.

. Hole trent in problem of desire a pressure can be applicated on . The trent trent of a statement is said therea.

//delia: The tate of title algorith, is according to be dealed a page of according the respective of argierted of a page categorith the argierted of a page categorith argierted.

<u>MARTINEZ P</u>ARTINI, OCT

[Sole laps] — The dotains of the of applicable loss and the solution
 The proof of the dotains of the greeness (min second).

Suggersion is and as the languages to he week for the approximit.

. (the suffet is a structural confirmation agreement the choice of the states of the states of the states of the second states of the s

a set a strang of the best data and the stranged

ii. MARANININA (Rober Parece) - Checomonical in the constantion of Manuton Bornson, the

portion by relatively in the control of control de relation. (also finded in the control ferring for beller control as security the malacited

anarang hadile says ay ayar takan a ayar takan a

talystrag at gold ad - a aggagage

1、另位的,A&此作用的A_______

- ANNEX C -

Full copy of THE GUIDE

. Die in wer weiner er werenten (1997) is in were serie in the series of the series of the series of the series PART I: Introduction et alle the budden a dreider stille beneden series the series of the series of the series a Die series and series a dreider of the series of the seri

🖕 🔄 <u>Background</u>appeaka pakapatèn kanadarwan lanakapatèn kanadaran kanadaran jarah kanadaran kanadaran j

1. Economic, scientific and technological cooperation between various countries, including countries with different social and economic systems, is growing in importance. Within the framework of such cooperation, questions relating to technology play a special role. Usually technology is transferred from one cooperation partner to the other or exchanged between the partners. On the other hand, new technology may be created as a result of the cooperation, and this raises legal questions concerning possible rights of the partners in relation to such jointly created technology. In addition to technology, the cooperation may also lead to a new product design or to new trademarks. The common feature of all those results of cooperation is that they are of an immaterial nature, and may become the subject of industrial property rights. The relevant questions are complex and require careful consideration during the negotiation of the cooperation agreement. Moreover, questions may arise with respect to the obligations of the cooperation partners in connection with the creation of new technology or product design, and with respect to the rights of industrial property, also need to be regulated in the agreement.

2. Existing laws and treaties, in particular industrial property laws and treaties, do not appear to contain a complete set of rules governing the above questions. In many respects, the partners in the cooperation will have to adopt their own solutions, nevertheless taking the general legal framework into account. On the one hand, this may facilitate the negotiation and conclusion of the agreement, because of the possibility of adapting each provision to the specific circumstances of the envisaged cooperation. Yet on the other hand, the absence of preexisting legal regulations or guidelines may make the negotiation and conclusion of the contract more complex, since the partners will first have to agree on the definition of a number of basic concepts--a task which requires particular skill where substantial differences exist between the social, economic and legal systems of the contries

B. Purpose of the Guide consideration of the view sector and the consideration as

3. The purpose of this Guide is to facilitate the drawing up of agreements for economic and technical cooperation between partners from different countries, and to give practical advice to the cooperation partners for the legal regulation of questions concerning the results of joint inventive activity.

4. For this purpose, the Guide analyzes the various problems that arise in connection with cooperation agreements in respect of joint inventive activity. It also attempts to develop a uniform approach towards the regulation of those problems (including questions relating to the settlement of disputes).

5. However, the Guide does not, as a rule, make specific recommendations as to the procedures that should be followed and the contractual provisions that should be adopted. Its purpose is essentially descriptive and it analyzes the existing problems and offers possible solutions. Moreover, the Guide is not an exhaustive treatise; it rather presents a systematic outline without attempting to cover every specific situation.

6. The Guide is primarily intended for use by industrial enterprises and research and development institutions that are involved in international scientific, technological and economic cooperation. However, the Guide may also be useful to Government departments with responsabilities in connection with the promotion, planning and implementation of cooperation agreements or those whose task is to promote international scientific, technological and economic cooperation generally. - O MERZA -

STATE OF STATES

Contents of the Guide ¢.

7 This Guide consists of an introduction (Part I), a main part on joint inventive activity (Part II), which is divided into five sections (A to E), and an Annex containing a Glossary.

Section A of Part II deals with joint inventions and joint industrial designs resulting from common research and development activities under the designs resulting itom comment in the second data well cooperation agreement, restand of the second data well af comments with norm phase into a constitution ine. Digitalita adgen Shi na se se se

In the course of the cooperation some results of inventive activity 9. In the course of the cooperation some results of inventive activity of relating to the common tasks may be achieved through the individual effort of one of the cooperation partners. Such independently made inventions and out industrial designs are dealt with in Section Boof Part II. A such as a such as

10. Section C examines problems relating to know how obtained through joint activity. Even though know how does not usually enjoy legal protection per se, it constitutes an important achievement, and problems related to it should not be excluded from consideration when cooperation arrangements are prepared and concluded.

11. Section D deals with problems related to trademarks jointly developed in the the course of cooperation? Although trademarks; strictly speaking; are not the result of inventive activity, their creation may nevertheless require an alter considerable effort (in particular; the search for conflicting trademarks and a marketing planning), and their use is extremely important for the commercial success of activities that may be covered by the cooperation agreement.

The last section (Section E) of Part II considers some particular matters not related to any specific industrial property right; such as confidentiality arrangements, the infringement of third-party right; the applicable law, the competence of courts and the settlement of disputes is the settlement of a specific to the specific to the settlement of a specific to the specific to the settlement of a specific to the specific to the settlement of a specific to the settlement of a specific to the settlement of a specific to the specifi . Sylundyda a puirgasa în . doite souder

Terminological Questions the second states and the second se D.

13. One of the most important objectives of the Guide is the promotion of uniform terminology, which is essential for any international cooperation. The Annex to the Guide contains a Glossary of the most important terms, with their definitions. In this connection it should be noted that the terminology. used in the Guide is the same as that used in other WIPO publications.

14. Two expressions will be frequently used in this Guide, namely "cooperation partner" and "cooperation agreement." Therefore, also as a kind of introductory statement, the following definitions are given here: (i) "cooperation partner" means the legal entity (company, State enterprise, research institute; Government agency etc.) that concludes a cooperation agreement with another cooperation partner; (ii) "cooperation agreement" means a (legally binding) contract between two or more cooperation partners, by which rights and obligations concerning the cooperation are established,

Joint Inventive Activity Resulting from Cooperation Between Partners and Logada do Belonging to Different Social and Economic Systems Ε.

15. Joint inventive activity is not a new feature in international cooperation. It emerged with the first agreements and contracts on cooperation in production, research and development, and more recently also in a second scientific research work between enterprises and institutions of different cost and countries. In the early stages of such cooperation however, where the stipped partners belonged to countries with the same social and economic system and a similar and comparable level of development, most of the problems could be a set solved according to the traditional contractual practice. The problems could be a set of the set of

stills (#strate transition) (s)

16. With the internationalization of production, research and development in state recent years, joint inventive activity has become a more important feature of a international cooperation contracts between partners from countries with the state of the different social and economic systems, different levels of development, particularly in science and technology, and different national industrial appropriate property legislation. Therefore, special attention should be paid to problems of joint inventive activity during the negotiation and drafting of an international cooperation agreement between partners belonging to different social and economic systems. Since no standards or prototypes exist for contractual clauses regulating questions of joint inventive activity, the cooperation partners should carefully analyze the relevant facts and negotiate with a view to creating a legal structure that fully covers the questions to the table be regulated and thus ensures successful cooperation states evel program factors between the successful cooperation.

77. "Deveral mullitas" marka nas te luxerizataris in suman 160 Beveziente and joine pranotial audigust

PART II: Joint Inventive Activity

otristi rigeòria es second on noiseranner with the second date deade 17. A common feature of any scientific, technological and economic sciences and economic sciences and a science of the science cooperation is that joint creative effort is required of the cooperation a second second partners to achieve the common tasks and aims agreed upon in their cooperation agreement. This applies in particular to cooperation in technological agreement. This applies in particular to cooperation in technological research and development, where joint creative activities produce immaterial results of considerable economic value. Those immaterial results may be inventions, industrial designs, technovations or know-how. Where the cooperation covers commercial aspects, the results may include trademarks. All these results, with the exception of know-how; are relevant from the point of view of industrial property protection. ประกอกสุขภาพสถานหมา กันออกจะการเป็น สุขธิประชาณษ์ สุขธิ

Joint Inventions and Joint Industrial Designs Α.

) s waiting addataseptar 18. The most important results of joint inventive activity are joint is a solution and a solution inventions. Industrial designs are also important, although not to the same solution and the same solution and the same solution and the same solution and the same solution are also important. degree as inventions. The legal questions concerning inventions and a sease year industrial designs are similar, however, so that both can be treated together. lev Sig no skýřest sesté (ter cer ved

(a) Definition of Joint Invention (Joint Industrial Design)

19. In order to define the joint invention and the joint industrial design, the most important question to be solved concerns the expression "joint." In an attempt at a definition, it could be stated that any invention (or industrial design) made in the execution of a cooperation agreement by employees of the cooperation partners is a joint invention (or joint industrial design), provided:

- (i) that at least one of the inventors (or creators of the industrial design) is employed by one of the cooperation partners and at least one other inventor (or creator of the industrial design) is employed by the other cooperation partner, irrespective of where the said invention (or industrial design) concerned was made; or alternatively :
- that the invention (or industrial design) was made as a result of joint research and development and/or production activities on the (ii) part of the cooperation partners by one or more persons employed or commissioned by one of the cooperation partners.

20. Thus, two cases would have to be distinguished: first, the case where the invention (or industrial design) has been made jointly by employees of all cooperation partners, and second, the case where the invention (or industrial design) is the result of joint research and development and/or production activities of the cooperation partners. In the first case, there are several co-inventors (or joint creators of the industrial design) who cooperate in the

- A. S. S. S. - 2.

making of the invention (or industrial design), while in the second case there may be only one inventor (or creator of the industrial design), but the invention (or industrial design) is nevertheless a joint one because it was based in implementation of the cooperation agreement and was based on joint research and development activities and/or joint production activities.

21. Of course, the cooperation partners are free to adopt another definition of the joint invention (or joint industrial design). They may, for example, regard an invention (or industrial design) as a joint one only if it was made jointly by employees of all partners, which means that the contribution of each co-inventor or each joint creator of the industrial design must be such that it corresponds to the definition of co-authorship in each of the industrial property laws applicable.

22. Several practical cases may be distinguished in connection with joint inventions and joint industrial designs.

(a) The most typical case of international cooperation will be that in which employees of the cooperation partners, as a result of their joint creative activity, produce a joint result. Thus the joint achievement character of such a result is determined by the joint creative activity of the memory of the cooperation partners.

(b) If the cooperation partners, in order to achieve the objectives set forth in their cooperation agreement, agree to share the cost of research and development, they may be induced to regard any immaterial result within the framework of the cooperation as having been obtained jointly, irrespective of whether the result was produced by employees of one or all cooperation partners. The joint-achievement character of such a result is determined by the fact that the research and development has been jointly financed.

(c) If immaterial results are produced in an enterprise set up by the cooperation partners ("joint venture"), it seems justified, in view of the close cooperation based on the organizational form of the enterprise concerned, to regard such results as jointly obtained, irrespective of whether they were created by persons delegated to the joint venture by one or by allow of the cooperation partners. The joint achievement character of such results then resides in the very close cooperation of the partners, which is reflected in the establishment and activities of a joint venture.

(b) Ownership of Joint Inventions (Joint Industrial Designs)

23. Having defined the joint invention and the joint industrial design, the question arises whether the fact that an invention or industrial design has been made jointly leads to joint ownership of the invention or industrial design. In order to reply to this question one has first to consider what "ownership" means in relation to an invention or industrial design. Obviously, ownership does not include merely the title of protection (e.g. the patent) but rather means rights that exist before such a title is granted, namely, the right to obtain a title of protection for the invention (or industrial design) in the country of residence of a cooperation partner and in other countries, the right to work the invention (or exploit the industrial design) in the considered, the right to import--products whose point of view this question is considered, the right to import--products whose manufacture has involved working the invention or exploiting the industrial design, and the right to transfer any of the aforementioned rights.

24. When the question whether joint inventions or joint industrial designs belong to all cooperation partners as co-owners is considered, due account will also have to be taken of which among the several possible definitions of the joint invention and the joint industrial design was adopted. If the narrow definition based on co-authorship applies, it may already follow from the industrial property laws that both cooperation partners are co-owners of the joint inventions and joint industrial designs (a solution which, under the laws of a number of countries, assumes that inventions and industrial designs made by an employee in the execution of his contractual obligations belong to the employer). If the broad definition of the joint invention and the joint industrial design (including any result of jointly financed activities) applies, the question of ownership does not necessarily follow from the industrial property laws but--most probably--depends entirely on the contractual provisions adopted by the cooperation partners. Moreover, it may be that the industrial property laws of various countries provide for different solutions, and that the various aspects of ownership are regulated in a different manner. For these reasons it is indispensable that the cooperation partners regulate the question of ownership in their agreement--even where the narrow definition of joint invention (based on co-authorship) has been adopted. Moreover, it appears advisable for the agreement to deal with some of the specific aspects of ownership referred to in paragraph 23. For example, it should be clarified whether joint ownership should automatically have the consequence of all the rights covered by ownership being exercisable only jointly by the cooperation partners. Such

specific aspects will be dealt with in one of the subsequent chapters of this reliant Guide. (c) Exchange of Information Concerning Joint Inventive Activity

25. Before examining questions concerning joint ownership in detail, it is appropriate to deal with an important aspect of the relations between the cooperation partners, namely their obligations concerning the exchange of information.

26. One of the basic provisions of every cooperations agreement should be that whether the basic provisions of every cooperations agreement should be that whether the cooperation partners inform each other of any results of joint inventive in lash activity, since this mutual information will be a prerequisite of making a margaments to secure legal protection for such results as well as their of a legal protection for such results as well as their of a legal protection for such results as well as their of a legal protection for such results as well as their of a legal protection for such results as well as their of a legal protection for such results as well as their of a legal protection for such results as well as the results as t

27. In particular, it will be required that each cooperation partners block addition of the addition of the addition of the second seco

(i) take the necessary measures so that black substitute transmotted ware years (i) take the necessary measures so that employees who participate in a tables joint activities inform it promptly of any joint inventions or joint realizes on safe industrial designs which might emerge of their work under the cooperation of unity agreement; so site of y and superspect assignment participate black a black conservaagreement; so site of y and superspect assignment participate black a black conservated and superspect as a superspect of the superspe

(ii) promptly inform the other cooperation partners of any joint invention or joint industrial design (in this connection, however, national laws controlling the disclosure of inventions will have to be respected); 2000 and any second secon

(iii) stransmit to the other cooperation partners the relevant papers, as one lagar documents or specifications relating to every new joint invention or joint sources industrial design.

28. The obligation to exchange information should not be limited to results that that clearly fulfill the legal requirements of patent or industrial design of the legal protection. Even where a result is such that it may appear doubtful whether patent or industrial design protection could be validly obtained or where the set of result is an improvement of an invention or a technovation, the cooperation of the patents should keep each other informed. Both is means that the measures taken of the in order to ensure the obtaining of relevants information from employees have set of the to say kinds of results that might be considered from the point of setting view of joint inventive activity.

29. The obligation to exchange information should also cover facts that are relevant in order to determine co-authorship between employees of the cooperation partners. This is in particular the case where the narrow definition of joint inventions and joint industrial designs (based on co-authorship) is adopted. However, facts concerning co-authorship may also be relevant in determining whether a person who participated in the development of joint inventions or joint industrial designs may claim author's

tabertab Babük erste gettern∛ soch a stärtnigt best förste av an angles särget och an ogsåvda förg erstand at stärtt var de mener och er stata stör slätta var at stärget värget var en var Babök stäba ersta ersta särget särget värget värget störe ansmann och värget störget ersta värgete Babök stäba ersta ersta särget värget värget värget värget värget värget värget ersta värgetetet värgetetetetet

273

- 你说我我你我的你们。

P. 30

rights (for example, the right to be mentioned as the inventor or creator of the industrial design or a right to remuneration in accordance with the appropriate provisions of the laws). In order to regard an employee of a cooperation partner who participated in the process of making an invention as a co-inventor, it is necessary for that employee to have made his own independent creative contribution to that invention, without which the invention, without which the invention would not have been made, or, in other words, for him to have participated in conceiving the invention. In order to clarify this issue the cooperation partners would have an interest in laying down criteria for nie despuilitie ande Le rectorence determining co-authorship in their agreement.

30. As regards the transmittal of relevant papers, etc., it is advisable for the agreement to state that each cooperation partner will promptly communicate to the other cooperation partner, at the request of the latter, all necessary and duly executed documents required for the filing of applications for industrial property rights. Such documents include in particular descriptions and claims in respect of an invention or the reproduction of an industrial design. Moreover, once applications for titles of protection have been filed, there should be an obligation for each of the cooperation partners to inform there should be an obligation for each of the cooperation partners to inform the other partners promptly of the relevant facts (in particular the date) of the filing, the legal status of the application (in particular whether any action was taken by the industrial property office), as well as an obligation to forward a copy of the application filed to the other partner. The second sec

31. Once a joint invention or a joint industrial design has been made in the framework of a cooperation agreement; the cooperation partners will have to and deal with the question whether or not to file applications for legal (1913) 3000000 protection or whether to keep the jointly obtained result secret. (Obviously, Williams this is a fundamental question with respect to which approvision should be averaged on the second state of the included in the cooperation agreement. The provision should deal with the start of the method of reaching a decision on this question, and the most practical solution would seem to be to require agreement by all cooperation partners in every case. However, a solution would also have to be adopted if, in one specific case, there was no agreement between the partners (would this mean that he application could one to filed or could a solution to the partners (would this mean that no application could ever be filed or would a particular procedure be device a leg required in order to settle the disagreement?) (Moreover, the cooperation discover agreement could establish certain principles, for example the principle that compares applications for titles of protection are to be filed unless all partners agree that this should not be done; or conditioned a set of a set of the set of

32. It may happens that one of the cooperation partners does not wish to for the does not undertake, or participate in, any measure for obtaining and/or maintaining legal protection for asjoint invention or joint industrial design; for such a les case, the cooperation agreement should contain a provision which, in order to a sold avoid legal insecurity, could for example require that such a cooperation should clearly and in due time enter a waiver, and which would entitle the partner interested in the invention or industrial design to file applications, or act otherwise, in his own name.

33. Some further questions need to be settled in connection with an assisted to share application filed or antitle maintained in force by one partner whereas the strategy other partner is not or no longerminterested, win particular questions we do a concerning relating to the exploitation of the invention of rindustrial design by the or to be a defined at partner who--although not interested in obtaining stitles of protection--mightgeous as not wish to be excluded from such exploitation.

(i) Questions Relating to Form of Protection

34. Since some national laws on the legal protection of interaction factors several forms of protection, the cooperation partners will have to decide the countries in the cooperation of the countries in the cooperation of the countries in the cooperation. Since some national laws on the legal protection of inventions provide which form of protection should be chosen in respect of the countries in question. For example, some national industrial property laws permit a choice is a between a patent and an inventor's certificate, some others provide for a choice between a patent and a utility certificate or registration as a utility Ūrgindies vė model. Any decision as to which form of protection should be chosen will have to take into account the applicable provisions of national laws and international treaties.

1019 0000

1979 - 289³

35. Moreover, in some countries, namely those party to the European Patent Convention, there exists a choice between a national patent and a regional (European) patent. This is also a question to be decided by the cooperation. partners. Action 12 and the the section was and the section of the section of the

36. Finally, the possibilities offered by the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) and the Hague Agreement Concerning the International Deposit of Industrial Designs will have to be taken into account by the cooperation partners. The procedures provided for by those two treaties largely simplify the securing of industrial property titles in a great number of countries.

onadoerees bo estada fa o

(ii) First Filing

11.14

37. The cooperation partners will have to agree on where the first application is to be filed, which then will serve as a basis for claiming priority under the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property. In many cases, the most practical solution seems to be for the first application to be filed in the country of the cooperation partner on a Star 188 whose territory the joint invention or the joint industrial design was actually made. The drafting of the application documents would then be facilitated since the facts relevant for identifying the invention or industrial design could be established in the country of the first filing.

While the principle of joint ownership would normally require all more than an applications to be filed jointly by the cooperation partners, it may be more used convenient for one of them, on behalf of the others to take the measures necessary for obtaining legal protection of the jointly made results. This would mean that the partner concerned would file the first application in his country of residence.

39. Where joint inventions or joint industrial designs arise from the statutory activities of a joint venture enterprise established by the cooperation partners, it would appear most appropriate for the first 9826 pA application to be filed in the country of residence of the joint venture enterprise. -Allel Agree Same provedences aboutinger wir galongers. 1-430 6230

(iii) Filing of Subsequent Applications in Other Countries

40. Taking into account the objectives of the cooperation and in particular the prospects of commercialization of the joint inventions and joint industrial designs, the cooperation partners will have to decide in which countries, in addition to the country of the first filing, titles of protection should be applied for. Here, a distinction has to be made between the country of the other cooperation partners (in contrast to the country where the first filing was made) and "third" countries. As regards the country of the other cooperation partners, the decisions with respect to the filing of an application could be left to that cooperation partner.

41. Where all cooperation partners are interested in titles of protection in third countries, the following provisions could be included in the cooperation agreement. If permitted by the national law, applications should be filed in the name of all cooperation partners; otherwise, the partners would have to determine in whose name the applications should be filed. The cooperation partners would, where filing in the name of all of them is intended, have to agree in respect of each third country on the choice of the representative (whose appointment usually is required where the applicant does not reside in the country of filing). stilerAda vi s

42. If one of the cooperation partners waives the right to file an application in any third country, the other cooperation partners should be entitled to exercise the right to file an application in that country in their own names and at their expense. The cooperation partner so filing would have the right to exploit the invention or industrial design by manufacture and to grant licenses in that country. However, the question would arise whether the cooperation partner that waived its rights in respect of the country concerned

would even be barred from importing into that country. This question would need to be regulated in the cooperation agreement. In any case, the cooperation agreement should place the cooperation partner that waives its right to file an application in any third country under the obligation to inform the other cooperation partners of this decision in due time before the expiration of the priority period, for example not later than nine months from the filing date of the first application for protection of the joint invention and not later than three months from the date of the first application for protection of the joint industrial design.

(iv) Maintenance of Titles of Protection

43. Since the maintenance of titles of protection affects the property interests of the cooperation partners, it is essential that the partners should reach an understanding on whether the titles should be maintained in force.

44. If one of the cooperation partners wishes to renounce the maintenance in force in any country of a granted title of protection, that partner should be obliged to communicate its wish to the other partners not later than three months before the due date for paying the annual fees, so that the other partners have enough time to examine whether, under the circumstances, they would be interested in maintaining that title in force. If this is the case, the renouncing partner should be obliged to assign its rights in respect of the country concerned to the other partners free of charge. As in the case of a partner who is not interested in filing an application, it would have to be decided whether the renouncing partner could maintain the right to import into that country.

(v) Cooperation in Connection with the Preparation of Application Documents Deale Repairs is the field of the providence in the second second

45. An essential obligation of the cooperation partners, which should preferably be mentioned in the cooperation agreement, consists in assisting each other in preparing the application documents, and especially in exchanging all relevant information. In any case, the cooperation partners should keep each other fully informed on any application filed and also on any action in connection with applications (e.g. appeals against decisions refusing grant). The mutual exchange of such information is of special importance in cases where applications are filed by one cooperation partner in some third countries and by the other partner in others.

46. It will also have to be made cler in this connection that any correspondence with an industrial property office relating to applications is to be handled by the cooperation partner which, in accordance with the cooperation agreement, is competent for the filing of the application; the other cooperation partner, as mentioned in the preceding paragraph, will have to be kept informed.

(vi) Cooperation in Detecting and Proceeding Against Infringements of Titles Granted for Joint Inventions (Joint Industrial Designs)

47. The defense of rights concerning joint inventions (or joint industrial designs) affects the specific interests of all cooperation partners, since any infringement usually interferes with their cooperation objectives.

48. It is therefore essential that the cooperation partners assist each other in detecting, in their countries of residence, infringements of titles of protection granted for joint inventions or joint industrial designs and that they take measures, in accordance with the national law applicable, aimed at the detection and prohibition of the infringement as well as the securing of damages.

49. To the extent that the cooperation partners jointly own titles of protection, they will most probably (depending, of course; on the national law applicable) have to defend their rights jointly. Where legally possible (in particular, where only one cooperation partner owns a title relating to a joint invention or joint industrial design), the cooperation partners may agree that one of them should take measures with regard to defense against infringement. Such an agreement could perhaps even be assumed where the cooperation partners have established a scheme for the distribution of countries between them for the purposes of filing applications.

50. In any case, questions of major importance concerning the defense of the second rights (for example; initiating a lawsuit) should be decided by common consentation to between the partners. However, if one of the cooperation partners is not a state interested in proceeding against an infringement; the others should be allowed by a state to do so at their own expense.

(vii) Questions Related to Expenses for Legal Protection and a second and a second and the secon

51. Where applications for titles of protection are filed jointly by the cooperation partners or by one of the partners on behalf of all of them, questions arise concerning the sharing of the expenses (industrial property office fees, patent agent fees etc.) associated with the filing of applications for, and the maintenance in force and defense of, titles of protection. In this respect, the following provisions could be included in the cooperation agreement: expenses incurred in the country of residence of a cooperation partner should be borne by that partner alone; expenses arising in third countries should be shared by the cooperation partners unless otherwise agreed upon; instead of differentiating between country of residence of a cooperation partner and third countries it might be agreed that the overall costs are to be shared according to a fixed key (either equally or in an agreed ratio). Moreover, since the expense of applying for titles of protection and maintaining them in force is more or less calculable, whereas expenses for the defense of rights can hardly be specified in advance, it might be useful to make a separate arrangement with regard to expenses for the defense of rights (notably proceeding against infringements).

(e) Exploitation of Joint Inventions (Joint Industrial Designs)

52. The exploitation of jointly obtained results is--according to the type of cooperation concerned--the principal objective of the cooperation or at least an important element of it. Therefore, special care is required to balance the interests of the cooperation partners in this respect.

53. The cooperation agreement normally fixes each partner's contribution (economic, scientific and technological) to the achievement of the results of joint activities. The sharing between the cooperation partners of the profits and other benefits gained from the exploitation of a joint invention or joint industrial design will have to be regulated in the agreement, due account being taken of each partner's contribution.

54. In particular, the exploitation of joint inventions or joint industrial designs could be regulated in the following way: each cooperation partner should have the right to exploit a joint invention or joint industrial design in its country of residence; as regards third countries, the cooperation agreement could specify the countries where a cooperation partner would be entitled to exploit the joint invention or joint industrial design individually and the countries where the joint invention or joint industrial design could only be exploited jointly by the cooperation partners.

(f) Assignment and Licensing of Rights to Third Parties

55. Any assignment of a title of protection and any grant of a license to a third party will have to take into account the applicable provisions of the relevant national law. Within this framework, the cooperation agreement will have to regulate several questions.

P. 34

56. As far as the licensing of joint inventions or joint industrial designs to third parties is concerned, the agreement could provide that the cooperation partners should have the right to grant non-exclusive licenses confined to the territory of their country of residence, whereas licensing in third countries should be based on their mutual agreement.

57. Licensing in third countries might be effected in two ways: if industrial property titles are owned by all cooperation partners, license contracts could be concluded either jointly or by one of the cooperation partners; if industrial property titles in certain third countries are owned by one of the cooperation partners in its own name, whereas the other partners own titles in other third countries, it is appropriate that licensing in the respective third countries should be effected by the partner that owns the titles.

58. Particular attention is to be paid to the income from license contracts. As a matter of principle, the sharing of profits gained from joint activity results is an important feature of the exploitation of those results. This matter calls for regulation in the cooperation agreement, due account being taken of the character of cooperation and the specific interests of the cooperation partners.

59. It appears to be a simple, but fully appropriate, solution that profits gained from the licensing of joint inventions (or joint industrial designs) in third countries should be shared, whereas profits gained from licensing in the individual home countries need not be shared between the cooperation partners.

60. In this connection, any expenses incurred by one cooperation partner in the negotiation and conclusion of a license agreement, and any remuneration to be paid to inventors, would have to be deducted from any profits gained. In addition, it would be considered an inducement for the licensing of jointly made results if adequate commission were paid to the cooperation partner who initiated and negotiated the licensing agreement.

(g) <u>Remuneration of Inventors of Joint Inventions and Creators of</u> Joint Industrial Designs

61. The provisions concerning the treatment of inventors and creators are of special importance not only with respect to safeguarding the rights of these persons, but also in the public interest, in order to stimulate joint creative activities for the better achievement of the objectives set forth in the cooperation agreement.

62. The remuneration of co-inventors (or joint creators) of a joint invention or joint industrial design will have to be determined under the national law of the country of the cooperation partner that is the employer of the inventor or creator. In addition, the cooperation agreement may contain specific provisions. It will have to be considered whether, if one cooperation partner pays remuneration to its employee, the other partner should bear a share. If the remuneration depends on the actual exploitation of the joint invention or joint industrial design, account will have to be taken of the degree of benefit derived by each cooperation partner from such exploitation. Thus the question of remuneration of employees may be very complex.

63. Another solution which appears to be simpler and more practicable could be for each cooperation partner, under its national law or the specific conditions of the employment contract, to pay remuneration to those inventors and creators who are employed by it, without there having to be any clearing operations between the cooperation partners as regards payments made.

64. As far as joint ventures are concerned, an appropriate solution would consist in paying remuneration to inventors and creators in accordance with the national law of the host country of the joint venture. The payment of remuneration in accordance with the national law of the inventor's home country could also be considered.

Independently Made Inventions and Industrial Designs

. pogodiała Owing to the nature of industrial cooperation--and cooperation in 65. activities relating to science and technology in particular - the cooperation partners will normally be starting from the scientific and technological level approximation of the science of which they had reached at the beginning of their cooperation. That level is reflected, first of all, in the industrial property titles owned by each cooperation partner at that time.

66. If such pre-existing immaterial results that have been achieved independently by one of the partners may be included in the cooperation agreement for exploitation in order to attain the objectives set forth in that conditions of use of such independently made inventions (or industrial designs). This also holds true of immaterial results which are made independently by one of the cooperation partners during the validity of the cooperation agreement and which are because for the objectives set forth in cooperation agreement and which are essential for the objectives set forth in the agreement to be achieved.

yka baydad (a) Definition of Independently Made Invention (Industrial Design)

67. An invention (or industrial design) is to be regarded as having been made independently, if it is not covered by the definition of a joint invention (or joint industrial design), in particular if it existed with one of the cooperation partners before any joint activities started persons to be account with one of the start of the second start

68. Any independently made invention (or industrial design) belongs to the states a cooperation partner that made it. Subject to any specific provisions in the selection . Ndaiwaraa cooperation agreement, the titles of protection of inventions and/or industrial designs acquired by one partner outside the joint activities will consider the point activities will consider have to remain the property of that partner even if it undertakes to inform concerns. the other partner about them.

Exchange of Information (Concerning Independently Made Inventions and Industrial Designs that are Possibly Relevant from the Point of l<mark>si</mark>nfephal View of Joint Inventive Activity) Reference de completer laiscephie astro-to-te francourtemen solgit

Each cooperation partner will have to inform the other partners of titles when of protection that it owns or obtains during the period of joint research work if such titles are directly related to the subject matter of the joint activities.

70. Consideration should be given to providing in the cooperation agreement that each cooperation partner should be obliged to grant a royalty-free license to the other partners for inventions (or industrial designs) that bear a direct relation to joint activities, such license being limited to the period of validity of the cooperation agreement.

(d) Securing Legal Protection

(i) General

71. Each of the cooperation partners will obviously be free to decide on measures to be taken in order to secure legal protection, in its own country and in other countries, for independently made inventions or industrials designs. After filing an application in his country for a title of protection and the for an independently made invention (or industrial design) that relates to the subject matter of the cooperation, the cooperation partner should inform the other partner of its action within a reasonable period (for example three discussion) months) following the filing date, indicating the countries in which it intends to file subsequent applications.

Cooperation in Acquiring Legal Protection and in Detecting and seasons (ii) Proceeding Against Infringements

P. 35

P. 36

de l'activitation

72. Each cooperation partner should afford assistance, in its country of residence, to the other partners in acquiring legal protection for residence, to the other partners in acquiring legal protection for the second s proceeding against infringements. istist of Alexandr Lity atompti

(iii) Questions Relating to Expenses for Legal Protection

Any expenses incurred in applying for titles of protection for production for 73. independently made inventions (or industrial designs) and maintaining them in force, whether in the countries of residence of the cooperation partners or in gobe third countries, will have to be borne by the partner who filed the application or who owns the title, in the absence of any provisions to the contrary in the cooperation agreement. iss virabusqubit for at the be and direct

Any decision with regard to the surrender of the title of protection of account 74. Any decision with regard to the surrender or the title of protection with regard to the surrender or the title of protection and industrial design) made independently in the course of cooperation and relating to the subject of cooperation should be taken by cooperation and relating to the subject of consultation of the other partners. The latter may be given an opportunity to maintain the title in force, provided that they bear the expenses incurred thereby.

sbac need gavad do became at an encode large balance bet as for a second and the second second (e), Exploitation of Independently Made Inventions. (Industrial Designs), the second second

The cooperation partner who owns or obtains a title of protection for an independently made invention or industrial design that is related to the subject matter of the joint activities should, on request, promptly grant to the other partners the right to exploit the title, free of charge, within the limits of the joint activities and during the time in which that work is carried on, but only in direct relation to the subject matter of the joint activities. In addition, the cooperation agreement could contain provisions concerning the exploitation of such a title of protection outside the cooperation agreement or after its termination.

Assignment and Licensing of Rights to Third Parties (f)

The partner that is the owner of an independently made invention (or 76. industrial design), should, in principle, be free to license or assign the rights concerning such an invention (or industrial design), even where it relates to the subject matter of the cooperation agreement. However, it should inform and consult the other, cooperation partners about its intention as a second sec to license or to assign those rights. The partner that owns the independently made inventions (or industrial designs) should, in the case of licensing to third parties during the validity of the cooperation agreement, respect the interest expressed by the other partner in those inventions (or industrial soll-yriser of daip of booline particular for the province of the province space of the province of the provin designs).

(a)

16 65 Normally, the inventors (creators) of independently made inventions (or 77. industrial designs) should receive remuneration from the cooperation partner with which they are employed, in accordance with national legislation or the employment contract. Where the other partners make use of such independently developed inventions (or industrial designs) it might be considered that they should pay a remuneration to the inventors (assuming that there is no license fee to be paid). That remuneration should be agreed upon between the cooperation partners and based on the provisions of national legislation and the employment, contract. We these which are a factories as an effect the top of the second

j birada ganaasg revressive pir navevegeer gir i varaa sasjar. Nigasur man betrag sarassider jo vilve nerdus art in vervee appe

Know-How c.

78. There is no generally accepted definition of the term "know-how," but for the purposes of this Guide "know-how" means "technical information, data or knowledge resulting from experience or skills which are applicable in

or på eneitsvett ypå

practice, particularly in industry" (see WIPO_Model_Law_for_Developing Countries on Inventions, Vol. II, Part. II, Section 201, p. 13). Know-how plays an important role in the practical application of inventions. Whenever questions relating to technology are considered, the particular role of know-how has to be taken into account even and water size and a long and to have be account even and water size and a size be been and a size be book drow

Definition of Joint Know-How (a)

79. Know-how can be considered joint if it has been developed in the course of joint activities. In this case, the conditions set forth in paragraphs 19 to 22 apply mutatis mutandis to joint know-how. The second states to the states

80. The cooperation partners participating in joint activities may also agree upon other criteria for qualifying know-how as joint know-how.

(b) Rights Concerning Joint Know-How

. dendam 81. The rights concerning joint know-how will have to be defined in the 23019302 cooperation agreement. In particular there will have to be clarification of who should have the right to exploit joint know-how in the countries of tedsjev residence of the cooperation partners and who should have the right to exploit joint know-how in third countries.

(c) a Exchange of Information Concerning Joint Know-How

82. If know-how is developed in the course of joint activities and research work, each cooperation partner will be under the obligation to inform the other cooperation partners about such know-how. It is advisable to identify to chaistrose the subject-matter of the know-how and any rights in it in a document duly certified by the cooperation partners all or askness and the terms better

50100408 The cooperation partners will have to make the necessary arrangements to activities of any joint know-how which might be developed by them in the

viet has shop off nationized or extensions (d) Exploitation of Joint Know-How of Secendic too to the extensions double shedd

84. The exploitation of joint know-how is generally one of the objectives of the cooperation or at least an important element of it. Therefore, and also because of the complexity of the legal questions relating to know-how, special care is required in order to balance the interests of the cooperation partners.

85. Taking the objectives of cooperation into account, the exploitation of joint know-how may be regulated in a manner similar to that in which the exploitation of joint inventions and joint industrial designs is regulated (see paragraphs 52 to 54) we Nevertheless, any exploitation of joint know-how in third countries should be the subject of a special agreement between the cooperation partners. and and атлаха (убрензос)ст базыўлары се date bu seisivises

(e) Communication of Joint Know-How to Third Parties

86. Since disclosed know-how--in contrast to patented inventions--can generally be freely exploited by anybody interested, it is essential, in order . 50 that the benefits of the joint know-how may be safeguarded for the cooperation partners, to ensure that it remains confidential. Thus the cooperation agreement should contain a provision obliging each cooperation partner neither to disclose joint know-how to the public nor to communicate it to third parties unless the other cooperation partners agree. However, the cooperation agreement should provide for a reasonable period on the expiration of which the joint know-how could be communicated to third parties, subject to the charing between the cooperation contained to third parties reasonable for such

sharing between the cooperation partners of any remuneration received for such Courte attente selag a asland tables and a selation of the sel communication. Sendiard and assessment en de de la servera pressione de la la construction de la construction de la construction de la construction de Also de la serveró de la constructory con enclars d'un de la construction de la construction de la server Associates de la constructione de la construction de la construction de la construction de la serveró de la cons Associates de la constructione de la construction de la serveró de la construction de la serveró de la construct

Meanial enloyed search

1.475

P. 38

(f) Independently Developed Know-How

87. Where this is necessary for the achievement of the cooperation tasks, any cooperation partner in possession of know-how that has been developed to a second seco partners, for use during the period of joint activity horse and a market

88. In any case, the principles laid down in Section B (Independently Made Inventions and Industrial Designs, paragraphs 65 to 77) will apply <u>mutatis</u> mutandis to independently developed know-how a start of ieraeşerinasını

Trademarks D.

89. At a more advanced stage of joint activity, notably in the production and marketing phase, the partners may use trademarks for goods manufactured and services offered by them as a result of the joint activity. For this purpose, the cooperation partners will have to agree on the means of settling problems and the related to the creation and use of trademarks in the course of their ana waterang galapanan eda ee acoatri ar cooperation.

90. Any provisions in the cooperation agreement concerning the joint development and use of trademarks will have to take into account the existing(o) provisions of national legislation concerning joint-ownership of trademarks: licensing, registration of users, etc. l cal of childred or vod-view 97 . 12 or view constant or destine wood door take

(a) T <u>Definition of Joint Trademarks</u> dramat data says were been a star were been a star of the second sec

91. A "trademark" is a sign that serves to distinguish the goods--as does the above service mark with regard to services -- of an industrial or commercial enterprise from those of other enterprises; the expression "trademark" will be used in the broad sense that refers also to services sould be postolat is according to the services and the services and the services and the services are the services and the services are services and the services are services and the services are services are

In the course of cooperation, the partners may jointly create and use trademarks to distinguish the goods and services offered and marketed by them. Such trademarks will be considered joint trademarks. An ended and

(b) <u>Ownership of Joint Trademarks</u> as a structure of the second is acquired through either registration or use. Where a trademark has been a jointly created by the cooperation partners there arise the questions of which among the partners will be entitled to use the trademark, which could register it in its name and the conditions under which it could be assigned or licensed. This question--which is treated here as relating to "ownership" of the trademark--obviously needs to be regulated in the cooperation agreement. As in the case of joint inventions and joint industrial designs the matter may be regulated differently, country by country, depending on the commercial sectors activities of each cooperation partner.

(c) Securing Legal Protection

94. Normally, the cooperation agreement would allow each cooperation partner the right to secure-either by registration or by use--legal protection of the joint trademark in its country of residence in its own name and as the sole user. NA EXCLU and a state state of فالحريخ ومستعبد فالمحا

95. As regards third countries, the cooperation agreement will have either to draw up lists of countries in which each partner would be entitled or even obliged, to secure protection, or to provide a procedure for determining those countries at a later stage (for example, by mutual agreement of the start of cooperation partners). In third countries a joint trademark should as a rule to be registered, jointly in the name of the cooperation partners. If the national law of a country in which the trademark is to be registered does not permit joint registration, the cooperation partners will have to reach an understanding on which of them should have the trademark registered in its name.

STI ID NEED OF BALDER PERCEND

The cooperation agreement will have to regulate the question of which and defending them. It may also have to regulate questions, and renewing advertising of joint trademarks.

denne misere

Assignmentrand Licensingsto Third Parties: Additionary and goods are billed to be a set of a (d)

anesseepes 97. As a rule, joint trademarks that have become the joint property of the cooperation partners may be assigned and licensed only jointly. As regards a joint trademark registered in the name of one cooperation partner, the cooperation agreement will have to regulate the procedure for assignment and as the second se between the cooperation partners any royalties gained from the licensing of server in joint trademarks: to, third: parties: indues: provide segue: eds is ruide signs is said as the collection and color: pluois depressive actives and this edsionarges

este of attention of the second date of the second for a second trademarks with a stream of a second to second the second of a

98. The cooperation partners may agree to use the trademark of one of the 108ar add of partners for products manufactured by them as a result of their cooperation, and the The procedure for the use of such an independently developed trademark has to thomas be regulated in the cooperation/agreements/) grasseins coinstances and yd benalldenas

99. In addition or instead, the cooperation partners may agree on the co licensing or assignment to one partner of a trademark independently developed by the otherd in accordance with the general principles governing the sear as all 301 by the others in accordance with the general general general general general general general general and the set of the appendix of the set of t

 (a) <u>Confidentiality: Arrangements</u> we re block a set restriction of the set interview of the set results of joint activity (joint inventions, joint industrial designs, joint know-how and joint trademarks) as confidential either as long as annowed the states and the st application for the corresponding industrial property title has not been filed or indefinitely, according to circumstances and subject to agreement between additionant themselves. There is an exception, however, in the case of trademarks, in so anotacion far as use is required in order to secure legal protection. Arter (Rtersens

о)) ореальувьнос 101. In particular, the cooperation partners will have to respect the internation of the belonging either of them at the beginning of the joint activities and the furnished by that partner to the others for use under the cooperation is an present with an indication that confidentially of the provent with an indication that confidentially is and the cooperation. agreement with an indication that confidentiality is required.

102. If the confidential information has become generally available, the confidentiality arrangements will no longer apply. The partner, who invokes 12.5 general availability will have to prove it to be assured as a solution was size to

woolfsapphag Claims by Third Parties for Infringement of their Industrial (b) 100 8 23 31 4 4 Property Rights where the second

103. The cooperation partners will have to take all reasonable measures to a second manage ensure that the use of the results of their cooperation does not infringe processions of third parties' industrial property rights. The cooperation agreement will have to specify the countries for which such measures are to be taken and the nature of the measures (for example, evaluation of the scope of protection of existing patents and industrial designs owned by third parties).

104. Moreover, the cooperation agreement will have to deal with problems resulting from actual infringement of third parties' industrial property rights. In particular, the cooperation agreement should provide for measures to be taken where one of the partners is sued for infringement of third parties' industrial property rights. In general, the partners should cooperate closely in defending their rights.

Treatment of the Results of Joint Inventive Activity Afters reaches (c)Expiration of the Cooperation Agreement - appared to a same of n san' Auto Mérika

105. Taking into account the duration of titles of protection, the cooperation are when partners should be aware of the possibility that such titles may still be agreement. The fate of such titles of protection will have to be decided upon in connection with the expiration or cancellation of the cooperation agreement.

i kati kati yaki m 106. The specific problems involved here are due to the fact that no definite is said? arrangement can really be made at the time of conclusion of the cooperation stanges agreement?" because such an arrangement has to take linto account the so it is the book of the second cicumnstances and the individual interests of the cooperation partners at the however time of expiration of the cooperation agreement. For this reason, dit seems ber dated appropriate that the cooperation agreement should oblige the partners to agree on the subsequent legal status of existing industrial property titles relating) to the results of joint inventive activity. Non a marting ordinations with the

107. As long as they have not yet reached the required agreement, the partners should, as a temporary measure, agree to continue with the legal regime systems agree agree to continue with the legal regime systems agree agree to continue with the legal regime systems agree agree to continue with the legal regime systems agree agree to continue with the legal regime systems agree agr established by the cooperation agreement for such titles.dorugdor add of boddloves ed

(d) <u>Applicable Law</u>ing the second consistent of act the source of sources of active and the state of the bagelover through the source of the 108. In an international cooperation agreement the choice of the applicable and we law is one of the most important questions. Subject to the mandatory a for parametic provisions in force in the countries concerned, the partners are free to choose the applicable law. It has to be borne in mind, however, that the various national laws do not usually contain rules dealing specifically with some this new form of contractual relationship concerning international scientific, technological and economic cooperation. Moreover, when drafting the agreement, possible uncertainties should be avoided to the fullest extent by (a) providing for the comprehensive regulation of all issues of interest to the cooperation partners

109. It will be in the best interests of the cooperation partners to specify standing and and and cooperation partners to specify standing a regulated in the agreement. Such aspects include in partners to specify standing regulated in the cooperation partners with the inventors (co-inventors) are specify the specify co-inventors (joint creators); the recognition of a person who participated in the joint research work as a co-inventor or a joint creator; the is is a co-inventor or a joint creator; the is is a co-inventor or a joint creator; calculation of the amount of fremunerations to be paids to inventors (creators) restance and the individual shares of co-inventors or joint creators in Sthat amount; where each and the possibility of instituting legal action claiming remuneration. drive because in the possibility of the second action of a second action of the secon

(e) Competence of Courts

110. As the cooperation agreement is in the nature of a contract governing a second that private law obligations, the partners under the agreement could resort to such the terms proceedings before the civil courts whenever there is a dispute concerning rights and obligations arising out of the agreement. However, whether the civil courts of a given country are in fact competent to decide a case is a matter that depends in each country on the provisions on the international competence of courts; those provisions are either contained; in national. legislation or in international treaties applicable in the countries concerned.

111. Since the partners under a cooperation agreement normally reside in a same different countries, they are often faced with a situation where the courts of both countries are competent to hear a given case. For this reason, it is advisable to have cooperation agreement provide for the competence of the civil courts of one specific country or of one specific court. In the absence of such a provision, the plaintiff may have the option of several competent ended over มีสาราชการ 2012 เป็นสมบัตรมัน เป็นแกรมข้าง การควาร 10 ให้เราะ ประมณจากสมสาราชมี 34 สารสิราม จำกับประกัด แน่นั้นเป็นการ สุขธิบัติสุร เป็นการ จัดมีชื่น มีเสียงการผู้สุขธิมากการกระดุญว่า courts.

Réferéncia conseñças anas enco MANGTAN AND ANY PARAMETERS IN THE P. 40

sec

NUMBER ADI SELLE BU ACUAJO SCOMARADO TESTAS

P. 41

(f) Settlement of Disputes by Arbitration

112. In international commercial practice, arbitration is increasingly preferred to proceedings before civil courts for the settlement of disputes. That is why civil court proceedings are likely to play a relatively minor role in settling disputes arising in connection with joint inventive activity.

113. Like virtually all international contracts, cooperation agreements of the kind covered by this Guide usually contain arbitration clauses for the settlement of any dispute between the cooperation partners. In this respect international business practice offers to those concerned a sufficient variety of arbitration procedures for the one best suited to the particular case to be chosen.

114. The settlement by arbitration of disputes arising in connection with international commercial relations--whether by arbitration courts or ad hoc arbitration--has proved to be the most effective way of settling such disputes owing to a number of definite advantages, namely the expert knowledge of arbitrators specialized in a particular type of dispute; the simplicity of the proceedings, the rapidity of the proceedings and their low cost. In addition, the discret treatment of the subject matter at issue in closed proceedings is most likely to satisfy the readily-understandable interests of the partners concerned.

115. In so far as cooperation agreements permit arbitration, any disputes in connection with joint inventive activity should be settled by arbitration. One should be well aware of the limits of arbitrability, however. In particular, arbitration courts cannot decide finally, whether industrial property rights are valid or void. If fan element of the subject matter statistic is not arbitrable, the competent body (civil court or Patent Office) should be resorted to for the settlement of the dispute. Office, should be resorted to for the settlement of the dispute.

116. The cooperation agreement may provide that any dispute or controversy arising between the cooperation partners in connection with inventions, industrial designs and trademarks should first be the subject of amicable negotiations between the partners concerned before the actual arbitration procedure is embarked uponts come concerned before the actual arbitration

117. It is recommended that the agreement provide for a method of choosing the arbitrators; otherwise the appointment of all the arbitrators would have to be left to the arbitration body responsible for settling the parties' disputes.

118. Finally, it should be noted that an agreement has been concluded between the countries members of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA), which regulates the settlement of disputes by arbitration in respect of scientific and technological cooperation between entities of those countries.

investigation, se anno poroduce samples to stadest form perset gestarted gestarted and the scade for formexaft of the property stades access report to virte grobies stited formation with a for report to virte grobies stited form the and the Antisore, said or with the the firs for and the Antisore of the test and the the the to stude.

A stanist four of the provent patrox var for the set nomenty engine the exist space the formation does who where the formation proves a standard in the form advect graves and in seven is worder in the form the second graves and in seven is the the the form the second second rest at the the the the second the second second the state the second the second to the second of the second the second the second the second of the second the the second second the second the second the second the second second the second the the second the second of the second the second the second second the second the second the second terms of the second second to the second the second terms of the second second terms of the second terms of the second terms of the second second terms of the second terms of the second terms of the second second terms of the second terms of the second terms of the second second terms of the second second terms of the second terms of the second second terms of the second second terms of the second terms of the second second

PATENT GUARANTEE CLAUSE IN SALES AGREEMENT

- Reveaustric de competers de tracelinas (B)

Japanese Group, Committee No.2 Chairman: Juro Ichimura, Shin-Etsu Chemical Co., Ltd. Subcomittee No.2 Subcomittee No.2

Masao Tanaka, do Signatur of the or a difference approved tanoidaneous a solution of Masao Tanaka, do Signatur Telegraph & Telephone difference approved to the solution and the

HiroshioYamada, and TeijinaLimited and a disender of the solution of the SoBiken Shibata, and Mitsui Petrochemical Industries Merson logged dee generation of Ltd. a second of a disent of person for synthesis of the Ltd. a second shift of the second of the second shift Yoshimasa Shimura, Sekisui Chemical CO, Ltd. Lega storadios Speaker: Mitsuyuki Saito, Asahi Glass Cor, Ltd. di second shi Speaker: Mitsuyuki Saito, Asahi Glass Cor, Ltd. di second shi States of the second shift of the second of the second shift of the second states of the second shift of the sec

Abstract dessended diaron exploring an interior as as no allier of the providence of the providence

pose a substitial weight in the sales transaction. On the other hand, there are few court cases in Japan which are concerned with the patent guarantee clause in a sales agreement, such as a dispute between the seller and the buyer in connection with the compensation of the damage, and the actual state relating to the patent guarantee are not openly known. Accordingly, we have conducted an

Committee on this question to grasp the current states of this states and states in situation in Japan assist of the state of the state

On the basis of the results obtained from the investigation, we shall introduce samples of standard form patent guarantee clauses and the actual state relating to the patent guarantee, and we shall report on various problems arisend from the patent guarantee clause, relations with the Civil Law and the Antimonoply Law, and on the results of our study.

A standard form of the patent guarantee clause commonly employed in sales agreements does not clearly define the content, scope or limit of the patent guarantee and is usually worded in broad abstract terms. Accordingly, it is quite likely that once a dispute has arisen between the seller and buyer with respect to the patent guarantee clause, there will be a dispute over the interpretation of the clause, and various troubles

P.1

are expected for the settlement of the dispute over such a clause.

Consequently, in the preparation of patent guarantee clause, it is advisable to specifically define the responsibilities and obligations of each of the buyer and the seller including the risks to be shared by them, which may vary depending upon the kinds and nature of the goods in the sales tensaction, the current status of the business fields in which the goods are dealt or used and the situations or positions of the buyer and the seller. Further, a one-sided patent guarantee clause which puts obligations and risks only on the seller, is against the rule of equity, and a non-specific abstract patent guarantee clause is expected to create disputes or troubles. So we think such a patent guarantee clause should better be left out.

[1]

When a buyer uses goods such as parts or materials purchased from a seller or when he sells or exports products manufactured by using such goods, there is always a possibility of danger that the buyer will be charged for infringement of industrial property rights owned by a third party, in a form of a warning notice or a court action. Such a possibility is certainly increasing, reflecting the ever increasing competition among the enterprises in the research and development. Under the circumstances, it has become very important for the buyer to obtain from the seller a so-called patent guarantee with respect to the goods in the sales transaction, and the effect of the patent guarantee has become to pose a substantial weight in the sales transaction.

On the other hand, there are few court cases in Japan which are concerned with the patent guarantee clause in a sales agreement, such as a dispute between the seller and the buyer in connection with the compensation of the damage. Accordingly, the actual state and the problems relating to the patent guarantee are not openly known. (II)

We have conducted an investigation in the member companies (about 26 companies) of this Committee on this question to grasp the current situation in Japan. On the basis of the results obtained from the investigation, we shall report on the actual state and problems relating to the patent guarantee in the sales transaction and on the results of our study.

[II] Examples of the patent guarantee clause

S : S

In a sales agreement between companies, it is now common to provide a patent guarantee clause for various reasons, for instance, as follows,

(1) to ensure that the buyer is capable of using the goods or selling or exporting the products manufactured by using such goods, without any trouble of infringement of any industrial property rights of a third party;

(2) to ensure that when the buyer is charged by the third party for infringement in the form of a warning notice or a court action, the buyer will receive full cooperation from the seller;

(3) to specify that if any dispute arises from such an infringement charge, the seller shall be responsible for the settlement of the dispute, and the buyer shall be free from being a party to the dispute;

(4) to expressly provide for the seller's obligation to pay a compensation in case any damage has been incurred to the buyer as a result of such an infringement dispute. To obtain such a guarantee from the seller is one of the important factors for the buyer to finally decide the purchase of the goods from the seller.

It is common that such a patent guarantee is provided for either in the basic sales agreement or in a separate patent guarantee agreement for the transaction of any particular goods. developed goods, the buyer often requires the seller to sellenewly seller developed goods, the buyer often requires the seller to seller to seller to seller to seller the seller to seller the seller to seller to seller. A seller to seller to seller to seller to seller.

Samples of standard form patent guarantee clauses are shown in the appendix 1. However, the content of all such a guarantee clause varies depending upon the yed of tradition of each company, the type or nature of the second department, the purchase department or the business? department of each company.

In many cases, the buyer employs patent guarantee clauses as shown in the attached sheets not only for the sales transactions with Japanese companies but also for the sales transactions with foreign companies.

sidienceess of thous and tedi indience of elenneday.

[III] Problems relating to the patent guarantee clause and measures to deal with such problems

As is evident also from the typical samples shown in the appendix 1, a standard form of the patent guarantee clause commonly employed in sales agreements, does not clearly define the content, scope or limit of the patent guarantee and is usually worded in broad abstract terms. Accordingly, it is quite likely that once a dispute has arisen between the seller and the buyer with respect to the patent guarantee clause, there will be a dispute over the interpretation of the clause, and various troubles are expected for the settlement of the dispute over such a clause.

For instance, in the case of the patent guarantee clauses having broad contents as shown in the attached samples, there will be the following problems: (a) With respect to the scope of the patent guarantee

The question of the scope of the patent guarantee includes various problems, for instance, as follows. Is the guarantee sufficient if the seller guarantees that the goods do not infringe any product and process patent? Or, should the seller also guarantee a non-infringement of any patent relating to an application of goods (hereinafter referred to as "a use patent")? Does the guarantee extend to cover not only the Japanese patents but also various foreign patents? Is the patent guarantee restricted to the protection of the buyer himself or does it extend to protect the buyer's customers and the latters' customers? <u>Example 1</u>

In a case where the seller is not certain for what so purposes the buyer will use the goods sold to the manual buyer, the seller is not in a position to guarantee non-infringement of a use patent since heats unable and to; conduct a patent; search without knowing the size with particular purposes Further, in such a case, it is reasonable to consider that the buyer is responsible for the use the goods for his own purposes to Under the set such circumstances, the seller will not be able to guarantee non-infringement of a use patent, and it is advisable to provide for an exception to exclude such a use patent from the guarantee or to provide for a partial responsibility of the buyer. From such a viewpoint, some of the companies make it a policy to provide for such an exception to exclude a use patent when so requested by the seller. Venib priskrong draine, ops in president fals reges the Alfred Second Example 22500 deals represented and

In a case where the buyer infringes a patent by the use or application of the goods supplied from the seller or by the sale of the final product made from such goods, it is possible that the amount of damage caused by the infringement is substantially higher than the sales of the goods by the seller, and such an amount is unreasonably high for the seller to bear (for example, in the case where the damage is calculated based on the sales price of the final

product). In view of such a problem, there is a basic case, as shown sample 2 in the appendix 1, where a so limitation for the liability is provided for to the effect that the amount of the damage to be born by the selfer shall not exceed the amount of the sales of the parts sold by the selfer to the buyer. This Example 3 view is the selfer to the buyer.

 $\zeta = \zeta$

In a case where the products manufactured by using the goods sold by the seller are to be exported, as question arises as to whether or not the patent guarantee should extend to cover the countries to which the products are exported. In this respect, there are some problems, for instance, as follows. (1) in some cases, it is not known to which

countries the buyer will report the products and expensive to conduct patent and expensive to conduct patent and expensive to conduct patent and expensions in a based

(3) will exceed the sales of the profit of the seller; as we

(4) such a patent guarantee may be practically and difficult in view of the patent systems, the basis of interpretation of rights or patent practice in the second various countries of In view of these problems, it is a desirable for the seller to specify the countries for which he is able to give a patent guarantee, or for the buyer to specify the countries for which he is able to give a patent guarantee, or for the buyer to specify the countries for which he for the subscript the countries for the subscript the countri

In a case where goods based on the design or the specification specified by the buyer or goods based on the joint development by the buyer and the seller are not excluded from the subject of the patent guarantee, it is possible that, in a case of a dispute, the buyer demands an unreasonable patent guarantee. It is therefore necessary to set out a clear provision in this respect. In the case where the goods based on the design or specification

specified by the buyer are excluded from the subject of the patent guarantee, the provision is usually as follows: it is common that the buyer will be responsible for any dispute on the product patent matters with respect to such goods and that the seller will be responsible for the process patent for manufacturing such goods unless specifically instructed by the buyer as to such a process. With respect to the goods based on the joint development by the buyer and the seller, it is common that both the buyer and the seller are responsible for any dispute on the patent matters.

3.8

(b)

In many cases, there is not clear provision as to how a patent should be dealt with which has been laid open or published after the patent guarantee was made based on the patent searches. A In such cases, astrouble is likely to occur as to the duration of the patent guarantee during which the seller is responsible. (i) Especially in a case where as use patent has been (i) granted after the patent guarantee was made, it may be unjustified to impose the responsibility on the seller, and it is considered to be reasonable that the buyers will assume at least a part of the responsibility.)

There is no court case or established standard in the business for the calculation of damage, for so these instance, as follows.

(1) For the calculation of the amount of the compensation to be paid from the seller to the buyer in the case where the buyer paid to the patentee a damage, compensation or royalty in settlement of the infringement of a patent relating to the use or application of the goods supplied from the seller;

A(2) for the calculation of the damage in the case where an injunction was imposed on the buyer based on a subscribbook we append and as based obtained.

application of the goods supplied from the seller

(3) for calculation of the damage resulting from the loss of oppotunity;

(4) for the manner as to how to deal with an notice indirect damage resulting from a patent dispute in reveal which the buyer was involved.

(d) Other problems and arousic selarance custon shi un based

Even if the buyer has imposed on the seller a responsibility for the compensation of the damage incurred to the buyer as a result of a patent dispute, there will be a case where the buyer will still suffer from an extremely large economical damage or loss of credit, for instance, when an injunction is imposed on the buyer. Further, there may be a case where it is difficult to recover the loss of credit or reputation of the buyer even if he receives a monetary compensation. Furthermore, even if a responsibility is imposed on the seller for the compensation of the damage incurred to the buyer as a result of a patent dispute, there may be a case where the seller is incapable of paying the compensation, or the guarantee, can not be performed because the seller has gone to bankrupt or liquidation. Therefore, from the standpoint of the buyer, it is important as a practical matter to impose on the seller a responsibility of the patent guarantee. And also, it is important to conduct. an investigation of his own on the possible for aftira infringement of the industrial property rights of a third party or to let the seller conduct such an investigation by giving specific instructions to the

[IV]

seller.

c = c

lenoneus a sies e 4 educitivos ad <mark>dos sol</mark>ty edd

Current practice of the patent guarantee in Japan In Japan, the buyer is in a stronger position than the seller in view of the predominant position in the sales transaction, the severe competition among the i V i

sellers or the hierarchy of the enterprises serialized. Accordingly, for provision of the patent guarantee clause, a demand by the seller is hardly accepted by the buyer, and there is a strong tendency that the patent guarantee clause is quite favorable to the buyer.

However, for the settlement of a patent dispute based on the patent guarantee clause between the buyer and the seller or for the settlement of the compensation of the damage incurred to the buyer as a result of a patent dispute, it is common as follows. Namely, both parties discuss the matter taking into consideration the Civil Law, other laws, general business customs and the sales practice in the particular field as well as the positions of both parties, and it is usual that the matter is solved amicably with the seller's position respected. There has been no cases in which a dispute on the patent guarantee between the buyer and the seller has been developed to a litigation.

[V] Relation with the Civil Law and the Antimonopoly Law

The Japanese Civil Law provides for the seller's warranty against defects (Article 570 of the Civil Law, ref. appendix 2) in the case where a defect exists in the sales object. There is a theory that infringement of third party's industrial property rights by an article delivered in a sales transaction is regarded as "a defect in the sales object" provided for in Article 570 of the Civil Law. Accordingly the buyer is entitled to demand a compensation of any damage resulting from such a defect, to demand a reduction of the price and to terminate the sales agreement. However, upto now there has been no court case which holds that infringement of third party's industrial property rights is deemed to constitute such a defect, and the provision of the Civil Law is applicable.

294

Therefore, it is advisable to specifically provide for a seller's responsibility for patent guarantee in the sales agreement and to ensure that in case the seller fails to perform the responsibility, the buyer is capable of relying on the provision in the sales agreement to persuade the seller to perform the responsibility.

When the buyer demands the seller's performance of the responsibility based on the patent quarantee clause, a question of violation of the Antimonopoly Law arises if the demand includes an unreasonable claim For instance, the following acts of the buyer are acts likely to be regarded as an abuse of the predominant position and thus constitute an unfair trade practice: In a case where the buyer suffered damage as a result of a patent dispute for the infringement of a third party's industrial property rights by the goods of aveca supplied from the seller, the buyer demands an unreasonable compensation including certain damage not directly related with the dispute. In the case where a patent application of a third party relating to the goods supplied by the seller has been laid open, but a the invention of the laid-open patent application is apparently unpatientable, the buyer neverthe- state spaces less cancels the sales agreement or demands a reduction of the price unreasonably by reason of the infringement of the patent application. It is advisable to take a due Care Cinuthis respect recent as the appliance of this

[VI]

Conclusion

01 . N

When certain goods are beleived to infringe industrial property rights, the owner of the industrial property rights will usually send to the seller or buyer of such goods, or to both, a warning notice for infringement, or he will take a court action for infringement. In such a case, it is common that whether the buyer or the seller is the party to the

手持った みやいろいちあいた たいけ

经资格工具的资格的 法法律保证 网络小袋小袋 过行性转动能行

issue, they will together discuss the matter on the basis of the patent guarantee clause in the sales agreement for the settlement of the issue. Either the seller or the buyer, or both together will take care of the warning issued or the court action taken by the owner of the industrial property rights. In the event the buyer suffers damage as a result of such an infringement issue, the amount of the compensation for the damage or the proportions of the damage to be shared by the buyer and the seller will likewise be discussed by them on the basis of the patent guarantee clause in the sales agreement. In most cases, they will be settled amicably in a reasonable form, as mentioned above.

<u>91 - 11</u>

In many cases, the patent guarantee clause in the sales agreement is not specific in its contents as shown in the attached Samples, and in some cases, it is favorable to the buyer. Whereas, an infringement issue is unpredictable as to when against whom or in what manner, it will be raised, and it is likewise uncertain how the issue will develop. Therefore, it is important to make sure that the patent guarantee clause where the store the store is the store of the stor specifically covers all foreseeable problems. The patent guarantee clause should also be fair and some series reasonable to both the buyer and seller to avoid any future dispute. From the standpoint of the seller, it is important to specify the types of the patents for which no infringement is guaranteed (for instance, is and the guarantee restricted to a product patent only or to product and process patents?; or does it cover all of. product, process and use patents?). And also it is important to specify the countries to which the guarantee extend, the limit of the compensation, and the duration of the quarantee. On the other hand, there a are some cases that even if the patent guarantee clause specifies otherwise, he might be made a party to a patent infringement dispute depending upon the attitude

22,22

of the patentee; he might be obliged to bear damage by we got himself; or his credit or reputation might be badly damaged. So, from the standpoint of the buyer, it is important to take into accounts such possibility. Therefore, the problems of infringement of third party's industrial property rights should better be taken as problems common to both the buyer and the second and seller. Firstly git is important that the buyer and apopt the seller cooperate with each other to make sure that the the goods in the sales transaction would not infringe costs in many types of patents ((i.e. product) process and use the less patents) cowned by third parties. Then, in the storage to Sopreparation of patent guarantee clauses; it is 2 - 3 advisable to specifically define, taking into accounts is to any possible infringement problems, the responsibilities and obligations of each of the buyers group and the seller including the risks to be shared by (them. On this case, sit is snecessary to consider and set and depend supon sthe skinds sand shature of sthe goods in sthe second sales transaction, the current status of the business about fields in which the goods are dealt or used and the situations or positions of the buyer and the seller of seas wall of In the sales stransactions, both the seller and the year buyer make profits, i.e. the seller distable to make a final and profit by the sales of the goods and the buyer is able to make a profitaby the use of the goods for the sales by der or exportation of the products manufactured by susing associate the goods....Therefore, there is no good reason why only the the seller must bear the obligations and risks is Such a conone-sided patent guarantee clause is against the rule bas of equity. Non the other hand, a non-specific abstract when

patent guarantee clause is expected to create disputes saw or troubles, and we think such a patent guarantee clause should better be left out.

n bistrado partejo minosio mej fingategra a asociados de galegão do a signitos, despino a emento do como e este destructores do como as anos as a emenos e ementos do secondo do como e este alemano do como as a este ana emento do

297

Appendix (1996) read of Seglide of September 6 1997, 607 10 glösd vá Segia soliciones to bloch tit to tilezolá si di SAMPLES OF PATENT (GUARANTEE CLAUSES) (1998)

1. The seller shall guarantee that the goods delivered from the seller do not infringe any industrial property rights of any third party. In the event any claim for infringement is raised by a third party or any other dispute arises with respect to the goods delivered from the seller, the seller shall be responsible to settle such claim or dispute and shall protect and save harmless the buyer.

2. If any damage is incurred to the buyer due to such claim or dispute, the seller shall compensate the buyer for the damage.

1.3 The seller shall guarantee with respect to the manufacture of the delivered parts that the parts of the delivered parts that the parts of the delivered parts that the parts of the delivered process for the manufacture thereof does not infringed any dindustrial property rights of dany third party accord and as

2.3 If the delivered parts or the process for the is manufacture thereof has infringed or is likely to infringe any sindustrial property rights of any third party; the seller shall promptly inform the buyer. A second block of the seller

3. Should any dispute arise between the buyer and a third party regarding infringement of industrial property rights, with respect to the delivered parts or the process for the manufacture thereof, the seller shall positively cooperate with the buyer for the settlement of the dispute, and the seller shall compensate any damage incurred to the buyer including the costs spent by the buyer for the settlement of the dispute, provided that the amount of the compensation shall not exceed the sales of the parts.

4. Should any dispute arise between the seller and a third party regarding infringement of industrial property rights, with respect to the delivered parts, the seller shall act to settle the dispute at his own expense and responsibil-

ity, and the buyer shall cooperate with the seller if so and a requested by the seller. Sample 3 ARTICLE PROPERTY AND

1. The seller shall take every precaution to make sure that the delivered parts and the process for the self manufacture thereof do not infringe any industrial property rights of any third party is to be also be also a state of the self.

2.1

2. When the seller manufactures the parts in the seller manufactures the parts in the accordance with the buyer's design or specification, the seller shall take every precaution to make sure that the process for the manufacture of the parts does not infringe any industrial property rights by any third party.

3. Notwithstanding preceding paragraphs 1 and 2, should a dispute arise between the seller and a third party regarding infringement of any industrial property rights, etc., the seller shall immediately inform the buyer in writing, and at the same time, shall promptly act to settle the dispute at his own expense and responsibility. If the buyer suffers any damage as a consequence of such a dispute, the seller shall assume all responsibility for such damage, except for the case where the buyer has specifically instructed the seller as to the process for the manufacture in accordance with the buyer's design or specification.

F. In the class continent in the preventing two prographs the reactories of the contrade of the second of compliantics to: doubges bisit he hade string one page from the star and the tages became aways of the star.

Appendix 2 11 miles set as to establish fish toyot of the even

THE CIVIL CODE OF JAPAN

Warranty against defects), which had a side will be well at (Warranty against defects), which is not start of the Article 570... If any latent defects exist in the start of object of a sale, the provisions of Article 566 shall apply doing mutatis mutandis, except in the case of a compulsory sale by official auction.

edi tair sva eda o otobildener, yravs sizi linin valio cf sparalti tor vaug tit is entralizated to erver

(Sale of object subject to usufruct) account that was Article 566.... Where the object of a sale is subject to

a superficies, emphyteusis, servitude, right of retention or pledge and the buyer was unaware thereof, he may rescind the contract only if the object of the contract cannot be attained thereby; In other cases the buyer may demand only compensation for damages.

2. The provisions of the preceding paragraph shall apply mutatis mutandis in cases where a servitude, which has been represented as existing in favor of the immovable which is the object of the sale, does not exist, or where a registered lease exists on such immovable.

3. In the cases mentioned in the preceding two paragraphs the rescission of the contract of the demand of compensation for damages shall be made within one year from the time when the buyer became aware of the fact.

P.15

月,后午日日代月

Chinese Economic Policies and Business Contract Law

.divera a no theo, yperiodizes on such pairsons: to saiding Japanese Group: Committee No.:2: offess process signation of Subcommitee No. 3 of the world bung and this grideone giverbaies design of the test of the set of the state of the side of the

Akira Taguchi, Chiyoda Chemical Engineering & Construction Co., Ltd. Shun Uyeda, Ricoh Company, Ltd. Juro Ichimura, Shin-Etsu Chemical Co., Ltd. Speaker: Katsuhiko Shimizu, Ebara Corporation

Abstract

tradition of the east and the real of the tradition the the

As China's economy expands, economic relations with the Western bloc are growing much closer. This has led to various problems. Some of these are due to China's own special circumstances, and when we consider Japan's experiences, we find some of these problems there as well. Nevertheless, it seems that the manner in which these problems arose and the methods for solving them depend on what can be called features peculiar to China.

In the course of making these reports, we have first of all attempted an investigation of problems in the relationship between Western countries and China. It should be noted, however, that China today has indicated that it is working for reform by studying the strong points of our countries and, where practicable, adapting our thinking to its traditional methods.

We would like to consider below various aspects of Chinese economic policies and Business Contract Law, including the problems that have been experienced, what reforms are contemplated, and the significance of business contracts in China.

法法 的复数医疗性病 化乙烯

301

Part I: China's Experience Akira Taguchi

We still remember quite vividly the suspension and postponement of many plant construction projects in China during 1979 and 1980, which had a considerable influence on Japan, the U.S. and Western Europe. Apparently it happened quite abruptly. Nevertheless, it was a natural result of various problems involved in the policies to import foreign technology which China had adopted so far. But, taking advantage of this opportunity, China has organized a qualitative change in its policies of importing foreign technology, and, as a result, the country's economic readjustment appears to have proceeded relatively smoothly for the past three or four years.

In this chapter, we wish to reveal the nature of current policy changes in China, outlining how China imported foreign technology up to 1979, and the problems incurred.

Españsento es

1. Imports of Foreign Technology, 1950-1977

During this time, China engaged in large-scale importation of foreign technology. We can divide the period in two: The decade from 1950 was the first "high tide," with the construction of many plants imported from the Soviet Union. The second high tide occurred between 1973 and 1977, with the import of many plants from Japan, the U.S. and Western Europe.

The first tide ended in political confrontation between China and the Soviet Union, and the original plans were not realized. Nevertheless, China seems to regard this period now as having played a positive role in establishing a fundamental basis for her industrialization, and having had a moderate effect on her technology and economy.

By contrast, the second tide led to problems in absorbing the imported technology, due to the postponement of basic construction and inadequate operation of plants. One Chinese analysis holds that only one third of the projects proved successful.

2. Technology Imports in 1978

We can call 1978 the third high tide; in this year alone, contracts worth \$6.4 billion were signed for the import of foreign technology. Most of the projects under these contracts were later suspended or postponed. It has been said that this was caused by a lack of overall balance and long-term planning. From a reckless confidence in the country's financial strength and energy resources came haphazard plant purchases, leading to such problems as the duplication of plants in various regions. In July 1980, in the midst of these problems, one Chinese official described the Baoshan Steel Works Project--the (%) largest of the projects then under way--as "a burden." (%) April 1981, new regulations from such organs as the State (%) Planning Commission called a halt to haphazard and duplicated construction.

in particular state the test test of an entropy with the state of the second state of the sec

Following the ruptures of 1978, all those Chinese sectors of officials who had arranged the wholesale importation of foreign technology were urged to undertake an all-embracing reflection.

Between 1950 and 1979 China paid \$14 billion to important technology from abroad. Of this amount, industrial plants represented 93 percent, and technology not involving hardware, less than 10 percent. The following problems have been analyzed as the resulting of this preference for hardware: A solution of the preference for hardware (a) Insufficient investment in domestic research because most

of the funds were spention undesirable plant imports gaves

- (b) A bad influence on the creative abilities of Chinese and a scientists, because they were forced to concentrate on the scientists absorbing the new technology.
- (c) Increased dependence on Western technology because China was importing hardware but lacked the means to manufacture

it herself. I a Satisferrar porch ask at costs and may SecurAccordingly, Chinachas.come to realize that the purchase

of hardware has not contributed to the development of the country's own technology, and has prevented her from some problem establishing her own independent and comprehensive science and technology system.

At the end of 1981, at the fourth session of the Fifth National People's Congress, Prime Minister Zhao Ziyang announced a change of direction in the introduction of foreign technology, when he said: "In the future we shall refrain from depending completely on imported plants, and will import only simple apparatus and major equipment that we cannot manufacture ourselves." schulThesmainspointsgofshis newspolicydwere to san show of

- (a) Import technology; manufacture hardware. Mission Leterator
- (b) Rely on imports for important equipment only 3 30 300000
- (c) Concentratesonetheerenovation of existing facilities; have been effected by the basesdard of sign a facility of the facili

These plans aim at a change in the method of technology introduction in China, with the ideal of nurturing the country's technological potential. While not abusing this ideal, China has also introduced an interim measure to import important equipment and a practical measure to emphasize renovating existing factories, and is doing all this at a line moderate pace. So while it is backing down from its former plans at can now be said to be trying to strike a balance.

No new technology, whether patented or know-how technology, can be reasily absorbed or assimilated without a well-developed technical base. We suppose, therefore, that a hasty change of direction would be hard to accomplish a MBut the Chinese Teaders appear to be well-informed on this point of successions with he face In addition a China has reversed aits previous policy of (a) always buying the world's most advanced technology. This was a major cause of her ""indigestion" over foreign technology. Recently she shas started thinking that sit sis not necessary to have the newest in the world, provided that it is the newest in China applieseems that the philosophy of "appropriate of technology, "which other semi-developed countries have already put into effect, is also being recognized in China and all man The new policy of importing technology has been reflected in actual business transactions and For example a during 1982 6 100 there were about 30 cases of technology importation from Japan, none of sthem involving hardware. When some we well price is a second state of the sec

:304

Part II: Attempts at Reform Shun Uyeda

As outlined above, China has learned a lot from its experiences of importing foreign technology and is now (10) changing its economic policies. From 1979 the policy has been to open the country to the outside world and to stimulate the domestic economy. Its way of reforming the economic structure has been to carry out various experimental economic reforms.

In this report I will try to explain details of China's reform of its economic structure, including the expansion of local autonomy, the promotion of the Specialization and Joining of Corporations, and the transfer of power to conduct foreign trade.

1. The Expansion of Autonomy for Local Regions and Industry

THE LANGERS SHEERS AND HER

Increasing local autonomy has nurtured the spirit of enterprise of local regions, governmental departments, companies and the general public. Such experimental reforms, aimed at tapping the power of the regions and the talent of (b) the people, are intended to boost the national economy. For instance, the experimental expansion of local autonomy has taken the following form in Sichuan province:

Originally the central government administered all public finances; but in the province of Sichuan, some of the finances are now administered by the central government and the rest by the local government.

Of the various kinds of income, Sichuan handles agricultural taxes, salt taxes, local taxes, profits on locally administered industries, and a portion of business taxes. The central government collects from Sichuan industrial taxes, customs duties, the profits of national industries, and the remainder of the business taxes.

Of expenditure, Sichuan is responsible for such items as the cash flow for basic construction and industry, and funds for technological improvement.

> (14.9%1 specified) and the solution of the second dependences of properties. Chief, the solution of the second dependence with additional second and the solution of the solution.

. 1962 – Alton Abeneza je 1967. Besagnes. Gleran Statz

6

Such expansion of local autonomy was applied experimentally to 6,600 industries in June 1980. In general, the following proposals were implemented:
(a) Companies themselves have the right to determine their own production plans, based on local conditions and profits.
(b) A company fund was created by keeping a portion of company profits in reserve. This fund is based on three types of profit: first, there are planning profits and excess planning profits; second, there are gross profits; and third, there are the independent profits system, the profit and loss self-responsibility sytem, and the income tax assessment system.

- (c) A system for allowing companies to use the fixed assets of the government was created, with the state's basic construction fund administered by banks. After converting to fixed assets, interest will be paid for the benefit of industry.
- (d) Companies guarantee the settlement of the order debt companies guarantee the settlement of the order debt companies from the contract. They have the power to market their own products at their own expense.

 (e) A special salary scale was created, changing the system
 under which employees are paid whether they work hard or not. Under the new system, payment is made according to the company's productivity or the ability of the workers.
 (f) The company leadership system was reformed, with a new system of apportioning responsibility according to group

- gleadership. Three constructs constructed as a second derivation of the constructed as a second derivation of the constructed as a second derivation of the specialization and Joining of TESS (1999).
- Dicorporations and international functions and an antipology of the second energy of the seco

The administration of Chinese industry was originally organized in self-contained sectors under government departments. The result was that inefficient, versatile factories developed with little communication between departments or companies. China, therefore, saw a need to reform the administrative structure of its industry. In order to modernize industry, the new organizations "Specialized Corporation" and "Joint Corporation" have been and introduced to the economic framework, and the specialized according to the second secon

These corporations organize economic activities within or between the corporation, going beyond the limits of a particular region or industry. They put into effect independent economic budgets and take responsibility for profits and losses. They maintain their own necessary funds, and bear legal and financial responsibility for their own managerial activities, in accordance with the above-mentioned reforms to expand local autonomy. In this connection, large and small corporations, or corporations and independent enterprises, are all carrying out joint economic activities under contract.

and an information of the state of the state

The above-mentioned expansion of local autonomy is limited not only to domestic economic activities. The power to engage in foreign trade--once the monopoly of the state trading corporation--is now enjoyed at the provincial city (*) and autonomous regional level.

Special measures have been taken for Canton and Fukien provinces, and a large amount of independent power has been given to Shanghai, Tianjin and other port cities. The authorities are taking steps to give greater power to introduce new technology, to deal in foreign currency, to restructure old industries, and to open up foreign markets.

4. Relationship between Economic Structure Reforms and the Government's Administrative Structure

异种植物 医生物性的 法收入法庭 化过度分析 化合金 医硫酸盐 医马达氏试验检试验检试验检试验检试验检试验检试验

From its past experiences, China has learned that putting the economy under government management is not successful. It is, therefore, taking a number of measures to its economic administrative structure and mechanism. For instance, provincial-level agencies and bureaux of Jiangsu province do not administer the companies directly. Instead, the cities administer those industries within their boundaries. China believes that such reforms will vitalize and a simplify the mechanism, reduce the role of government, and age boost efficiency. They will also serve to decentralize powers and rationalize the corganic structure of companies and their productivity. Action and booked where the core of companies and their solution is the context of the core of the c

and has show ying spectrum that the state and hear the

Chinals reforms are aimed at imitating similar reforms in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. They are noteworthy in that they move from centralized power to decentralization and from directly administered management to indirect economic management. But Chinalitself worries that implementing a policies which expand local autonomy and open China to the outside world will lead to a growth in egotism and free if thinking.

To correct such stendencies Prime Minister Zhao sannounced the sfollowing measures at a national sindustrial communications conference on March 4 pal982: Some what optical at space of (a) (Concerning foreign trade, the relevant authorities must ad

organize themselves into a unified group to face the face outside world. (In March 1982, the Ministry of Foreign Trade and Economic Relations was formed from an amalgamation of the Ministry of Foreign Trade, the Ministry of Foreign Economic Relations, the Import and Export Control Commission, and the Foreign Investment Control

(b) Under current government policies, all products must be satisfied strictly according to the relevant plana It is forbidden for companies to retain some of these products for their own use, to use them in cooperative operations, galfor to sell them as a result of price-fixing. The second to sell them as a result of price-fixing.

(C) Barriers to inter-regional economic activity will be done away with. Companies will be able to sell their products throughout the country, except for those goods to be sold under the plan. Moreover, companies will also have the power to buy independently, without interference from local government or Party organs. (d) The systems for administering commodities and taxation should be unified and centralized. Without permission from the central government, local authorities cannot of their own accord alter taxation rates, nor can they freely raise or lower taxes.

Q.L

Example Looking again at the above measures. China hopes to expand local autonomy, open its economy to the outside world and, to some extent, weaken the planned economy. But to achieve a unified and planned economy, there must be a balance between big plans and small freedoms, between major concentrations of power and minor decentralizations, and between world thoughts of national unity and the spirit of individual enterprises in local regions.

CateIn cits efforts toward assuccessful economy, Chinaswill continues to implementemany policies and reforms. Some of them might not succeed a Nevertheless, oit is important that Western countries adopt a new stances towards China in canticipation of these reforms.) cossides and and action (18000 add no beasd wai havingoos additional and and and action (18000 add no beasd wai

Bibliography (ally in Japanese) colored yf celdd el derdeerdr

- 1. ChinageItseLandeanddMarkets%) January 2091983; Kagakudd Shimbungsha, Publications Departments of Ageneses and Legon
- 2.326 Collected Important Articles Relating to the Chinese (200) Economy, 1982; April 1983; Japan-China Association on a Ca Economy and Trade systems of statements (200)
- 3. See Collected Important Articles Relatings to the Chinese 2004 Steconomy, 21981; March 1982, Japan-China Association on 600 worEconomy and Trade (and west west of an electron falls of both).
- Collected Important Articles Relating to the Chinese cashe Economy #1981; March 1982; Jápan-China Association fon Economy and Tradesident of Sile confination and Constitution of Subject School addition constant and Constant

Constables as the theory of the second second temperature with the second states and the second states and the second states of the second second states as the second states in the second states in the second second states in the second sec

,2887 ,1 ,141 no Beskydrenko kunn pretonin menisko e zeorezen ezentear ezengenezeta biziatzen zetz bezizitar

9

38. Co. Co.

Part III: The Significance of Business Contracts
 Ratsuhiko Shimizu
 Ratsuhiko Shimizu
 Ratsuhiko Shimizu
 Ratsuhiko Shimizu
 Ratsuhiko Shimizu
 Ratsuhiko Shimizu

The third Chinese constitution was adopted and promulgated on March 5, 1978, at the first session of the Fifth National People's Congress. This ordained for the first time that the Congress has the authority "to supervise the ruling of the constitution and the laws" (Clause 22:3). In addition, state employees were to "comply with the constitution and laws in exemplary fashion" (Clause 16). These were positive steps to strengthen the Socialist order under law.

Again, on December 4, 1982, at the fifth session of the Fifth National People's Congress, a new constitution was adopted. This made clear the power of the legislative body (Part 3), and clearly proclaimed the principle of the rule of law based on the constitution and the statutes (Part 1).

Concerning the economy, this new constitution recognized investment in China by foreign enterprises and, by protecting their profits (Clause 18), demonstrated a determination to open the economy to the outside world. It also made clear (Clause 15) that economic modernization will proceed according to the principles of a planned economy.

For a socialist country to achieve a planned economy, there must be agreement on production plans between government departments and industrial companies, and between different industrial companies. In China the business contract is now given a role as a measure for managing a planned economy.

When companies are unable to perform these business contracts, the state plan will be liable to fail, so of necessity, the business contracts will be subject to inspection by government agencies.

Central or regional government departments which are administering such business contracts must continually supervize the performance of the companies in regard to the contract.

A Business Contract Law, promulgated on July 1, 1982, ordained that departments administering the contracts must

310

strictly supervize the companies, by considering the state of performance of the contract as one economic indicator and (Clause 51), as a streat again and an and the state of for reds these to be enteringed and an action of an and the streat for reds these to be entering as a following

1.1

2.200 Administration of Business Contracts relations and incredit

As indicated, business contracts play an important role in a planned economy. Moreover, as stated in Part II, the importance of the contracts in furthering economic structural reform has increased.

In China there is still no specialized organization for administering all business contracts as a whole. Instead, a system of separate jurisdiction has been exercised. The latest legislation of the Business Contract Law made no change in the system; each department of business administration controls the contracts falling under its jurisdiction (Clause 51) as follows: (a) Administration of contracts between the business section within each department relating to industry, agriculture, commodities, transportation, commerce, etc., shall be

handled independently by the respective departments.

- (b) Administration of the contracts between different departments concerning industry (e.g., light industry and heavy industry), between departments concerning industry and commodities, construction departments, agriculture departments, industry/agriculture/commodities and transport departments of organs/groups/units/operations units
 - and industry, or between transport departments, shall be handled by an economic committee or an appropriate organ, at the respective level.
- (c) Administration of the contracts between different depart
 - cooperative societies), between industrial departments, agriculture departments, or organs, groups, units, operation units and commerce shall be handled by respective ranks of industrial or commercial administration bureaux.
- (d) Design contracts and construction contracts, which operate under different systems, shall be handled by

appropriate organ. And the second propriate organ.

Moreover, the administration departments are not a second compelled to approve the conclusion of contracts they will themselves administer. In addition, they cannot control these contracts in total under statutes or adjustment mechanisms.

on June 6, 1983, at the Sixth National People's Congress, the government announced that the planned economy had struck a some trouble resulting from the transfer of administrative and powers to regional governments and industry under the planeto expand local autonomy. A storage on fills all super storage of

Further, on July 26, 1983, the New China News Agency (Xinhua) reported as follows: "According to the fiscal 1983 People's Economic Social Development Plan, adopted at the National People's Congress in June 1983, investment funds for basic construction in fiscal 1983 have fallen 8.7 percent from the previous fiscal year. However, as the central government's policy was not spread throughout the country, local governments and industries used bank loans, etc., to haphazardly expand the basic construction plan, and in January-June 1983 achieved a 17-percent rise from the same period of the previous year. Prices of cement, steel, etc., jumped, and material and energy shortages

became acute. "As a result, the central government abandoned its original objective after just two months, and, in order to restrain investment, took measures to stop projects which consumed large amounts of electric power and raw materials, even where such projects had been authorized under the national plan."

Business contracts are important for ensuring the success of a planned economy; at the same time they are affected by the degree of success of a planned economy. There is no guarantee therefore that the events of 1979 will not occur again.

- braist in brackt set souchting is and and a difference and the set of the s

£.£

3. Altering or Cancelling Business Contracts and a second se

contracts which infringe on state planning or policies area of rendered void (Clause 7). Also, the following points are decreed for altering or cancelling business contracts or policies (Clause 27):

od mulalist avait standid to coldayst childoss (HPLBCEOM)

Part 3: Altering or Cancelling Business Contracts

<u>Clause 27</u>: Generally speaking, when one of the following conditions arises, the alteration or cancellation of the business contract will be permitted:

- (a) The two parties concerned reach agreement at a meeting. Moreover, there will be no loss of profit to the state, and no effect on the execution of state plans.
- (b) A state plan under which a business contract is concluded is altered or cancelled.
- (c) It is recognized that one party cannot perform the contract due to a business shutdown, halt in operations or a turn-around in production.
- (d) One party becomes unable to perform the contract due to an act of God or an unavoidable external factor not resulting from his own negligence.
- (e) It becomes unneessary to perform the contract, due to the negligence of one party.

When one party demands the alteration or cancellation of the contract, he must immediately notify the other party. When damage is incurred to one party as a result of altering or cancelling a contract, the party responsible must pay compensation, except in cases where the party can claim exemption from responsibility under law.

When one party amalgamates or becomes independent, the party who altered the contract has the obligation of performing the contract and has the appropriate right. When we consider the above administrative situation and the statues, it is advisable to judge carefully such legal questions as when the contract becomes effective and how long it remains solve to such a such as su

43

314

1. <u>Ho Ten Kui</u>, People's Republic of China's Laws Relating to Economy, 1983anteon pairfeoration games the start

2. <u>Atsushi Asai</u>, A Theory of Modern Chinese Law, 1973. privoiles and it and node unitable villescape (is negative pris to poissiloonen to nottaballe and estimated anothered thereinces ad itie section revolued

The two parties converses were spressed as a another parties. Substrate vill be so less of youdity to the the state and her affect on the supplies of attack.

(b) A reate plan under which a husimase anatizet is concluded is placed or cancelled.

(c) It is recognized that one party earned perform the contract due to a business staticties, bail in operations of a jun-pround in production.

(4) One party inquire closers second grang and (4) to an sor of ,od os an unavoidable exercial factor to provinces from his own pagl(second)

(a) It becomes thursease is between the constraint, and to becomes thursease is perfect the constraint, and

Miss one party dassada bis circulation at casasilan \$440.20140.2014061 in pass incodialif toolig yoo other party. Mass dream is incored at cos case; as a resul of altering or vascalized a costoper, the party result of altering or vascalized a costoper, the prote results are pay quarenastics. scalpt in queerwhere

When onorgarty gapiesayitus of remaan 1,570pagies; the party styre, gitees fire aphreses the give ablighthen ar restorates the encirade and are the approprioar inguing.

In these reports we have given a general outline of recent Chinese industrial and economic reforms.

China now continues to persevere with reforms by trial and error, and it is emerging from its historical backwardness. Its policy seems to be to adopt, where practicable, the good points of capitalism, while steadfastly maintaining its socialist principles.

However, in China, a socialist country, law might be called a codification of national policies; even the constitution cannot avoid this restriction. It has been revised several times to help solve national issues which occur at a certain stage in the building of a socialist country.

Therefore, although China nowadays is promoting the establishment of laws and a socialist order based on law, we must understand that the Chinese legal system is wholly based on the Chinese way of thinking.

When entering negotiations with China we should, paying attention to this point, take necessary measures to promote future harmonious economic relations.

From the business point of view, we should keep in mind the following measures:

- (a) The time when contracts come into effect or expire should be positively stipulated.
- (b) Alteration or expiration of contracts should not occur under the Business Contract Law, but should occur in accordance with the conditions previously agreed to under contract.
- (c) For important contracts, it is desirable to obtain a guarantee from the associated administrative departments of the central government.

TERADO ENCLUER DE TROCE ENCLUER 41 - A. MARCENDONT, LE LA CLEMARAVICED 1904 - DE EXPERIENCE, LA ELEMANNE ENCLU 1904 - DE EXPERIENCE, LA ELEMANNE 1905-2017 - ARECE ARECE ELEMANNE

SPEAKER: CRUZAN ALEXANDER THREE M COMPANY

th britan the sector of the street penning that the becontrol the sector of the street bit open which the sector the sector the sector of the sector of the street of the street open and the chart bit as not for the control of the street of the street open and the state of the test of the street of the street open and the sector part of a street witte brown as the street of the control of a street witte brown as the street of the street open and the street of a street of the street open and the street open as the control of the street open and the street open and the street the street open as the street open as the street open as the street open as the control open as the street open as

ed Schundel (ortando Schrählten en entro Hallen) whitewoo deb naar CONSUMER PRODUCT FLICENSE of Holi Boot & Schlab bortven haed and 12 (holi Bissea - Ald Class Somies and 1 Tel Schulten Schlab Babael (and Schulten Schlab Schlab Tel Schulten Schulten Schlab (holi Schulten Schlab Schlab Gester and Schulten Schlab (holi Schulten Schulten Schlab)

(c) and a standig b Chine inversion (b) Scondaling and be easily through the solution of the second of the second of the easily through the base of the second rest is and the rest of the Chineses ery of the time of the second of By 100 the chineses ery of the time of the second of the base of the Chineses ery of the time of the second of the base of the Chineses ery of the time of the second of the base of the chineses ery of the time of the second of the base of the chineses ery of the time of the second of the base of the chineses ery of the time of the second of the base of the chineses ery of the time of the second of the base of the chineses ery of the time of the second of the second

enlyse likework av beste de beste entranse solar and and solar and a solar and a solar and a solar and a solar a solar and a s

press olis polities (polet of view) we adout themp in Mind the felicies as received (a) the star when explicitly even into affect or equivariant (a) the start with antipathed.

(a) Altereicum or explanting of constants should not properly build the Alexinges Chatcher Hail and should which it secondary with the coupling gravityery adapted in a secondary with the coupling gravityery adapted in a poly

s in the angle 3 and 5 days of the rest of **ABSTRACT** served

120000000000000

Cedaent con destinent tot

AN EXAMPLE OF A NOT UNCOMMON NEGOTIATION ON THE ACQUISITION OF A NEW PRODUCT BY A CORPORATION FROM AN INDIVIDUAL INVENTOR. SOME GROUND RULES AND SOME SOLUTIONS

CA/rf Page 1

CONSUMER PRODUCT LICENSE By Cruzan Alexander

My participation as panelist in this program is as a manufacturer-licensee in the consumer product field. Unlike process or machinery licenses in basic industries, many of the potential new products come from independent inventors or small corporations with limited finances, thus presenting many special problems not normally associated with more conventional licensing.

In this type of situation, the licensor does not have unlimited legal assistance at his disposal and desires a quick return to cover his paid out expenses in developing his new product. On the other hand, the licensee is often a large well established corporation who wants reasonable assurance that the new product will be a success before he invests. The licensee corporation is willing to share a reasonable amount of its profit from the new product but at the same time the licensee corporation must retain enough profit to be consistent with its overall objectives of profit margins and return on investment. In other words, the corporation-licensee cannot justify entering a new market if the financial return (after payment of royalty) will be less than his other products or what it could make by other available investments.

These factors can best be illustrated by the following hypothetical license situation involving an individual inventor of a consumer product who desires to sell his invention to a large corporation.

A large well established corporation is soliciting patentable ideas on consumer products from the outside. An individual inventor approaches the corporation with an idea for a new ski goggle on which he has applied for a patent in the U.S.A. several months before. The corporation is interested and asks the inventor to send a copy of the patent specification on a nonconfidential basis, no claims, no filing date and no serial number. After reviewing the specification, the large corporation is interested in buying the invention and has discovered that the new ski goggles use a plastic lens manufactured by it. The large corporation asks the inventor to start negotiations. However, the inventor quotes a price for the invention far in excess of what the corporation believes is fair and reasonable for an undeveloped and market unproved product. The inventor asks the corporation for a good faith payment before negotiations start. The inventor also asks the corporation to send its attorney to him and he will negotiate personally. This inventor cannot afford to travel nor hire an attorney to negotiate, he says.

SUMMARY OF RESPECTIVE POSITIONS OF PARTIES TO NEGOTIATIONS:

INVENTOR:

Use General Lawyer (personal friend) Large lump sum cash payment (thinks he has world-beater) Likes the corporation (feels they are honest) Has other inventions he wants to sell Would like to work for corporation

e del com

CAZES Page d

10/10/83 CA/rf Page 2

> jugaan markii abalas a basult da

ないた たとうつ

计计划分析 化合同分析 化合物合物合物

CORPORATION:

sang sharan ta bahar na mangharang ka sé Invention needs further development Wants market test before fully committed Feels invention could be a real money maker Frid des fastions istras Also uses other corporate products

Eits well into current product lines

Good foreign market potential Corporate attorney feels product not broadly patentable

RESULTS OF NEGOTIATIONS:

1.

Use of personal friend as lawyer -Big Company agreed to reimburse inventor for legal fees for negotiations up to maximum of \$10,000 Inventor agreed to use both his personal lawyer and a reputable San Francisco patent lawyer of his choice ta Patra dadi a

the capping a go differ culture that and that some wear

Further development and estimate of market potential ---2.

> Parties agreed to a six months evaluation period during which Big Company could test goggles and study market potential and inventor agreed not to offer invention to anyone else

with a right of first refusal for 6 months thereafter Big Company pay inventor \$5,000 for this option

3. After option period Big Company likes sales potential and negotiates agreement -語がは行った hester.

Exclusive worldwide license and right to license others Up front payment of \$25,000 to licensor creditable against royalties - 1/2 of inventor's investment

5% of net sales price of licensed products covered by issued patent - based on 1/2 of excess above minimum profit margin

Minimum royalty per year of \$5, \$10, \$20,000 to maintain lanes ou exclusivity - determined by 1/3 of royalty due on 5 year forecast

2-1/2% royalty for 3 years on products not covered by patent Licensee reimburse inventor cost of filing and prosecution of contents patents worldwide - control of prosecution solely that of licensor. Maximum obligation/country/year. 1/2 of costs creditable against royalties

Consulting agreement with inventor -

Renewable on year to year basis by Big Company Work on improving product Not work for others on same subject

318

4.

280/ S360 30 - C SPEAKER: A GRANT D. LIBRAMENTO Reis Stor as an areas - S . AT&T COMPANY

to Patients and Know-boy Literases

verschni snaføssfalmanovieľ

Grant Elbranoito, Division Hanager TATA (onlatesta veot COMMITTEE NO. 1

Wy resorts will souch first on parents and then un know how Heanston. visance (opfunite) delt .egraf very the aviacetaned bit april beweiv to the thistoprovisions and provides fields.

REMARKS ON ROYALTIES

ont to guilage a IN BATENT SAND KNOW-HOW LICENSES and side awar out nish one data TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY data was a first from the United States apparents, we see in the process of sufficience mark asimeters events froot all prijevenes of after relies and the parent company, ATAT, I'r wirb ATAT, The part of the System that From You GRAD (198 983 020 \$ "NOT

 $$\mathsf{Br}$$ and the correct line are the second of the stress . The small line are the stress of the small line stress ten strow usdale gatGRANT2DectIBRAMENTO2000,00 sit bobyers for ogs to about a patent a day since the test man remain the 1985. These ob well events fasterile of the stands have been been averaged the Fognero de ob actor halfgos inda but careful ezett kernoiti se

oninimente as volusiblicational lace and created of our control char political canely the reason or motivoring for licensing.

新生成TATE (1947年1997年1月)。 TATE 1月1日

ABSTRACT patanan¹¹ ann ann ann ann an

STHIS PAPER BRIEFLY EXPLAINS THE PATENT made for rock with the 234673 LICENSING PRACTICES OF THE AT&T COMPANY eunense eid roben AND THEN DISCUSSES FROM THE POINT OF VIEW OF A LARGE HIGH TECHNOLOGY TELECOMMUNICATIONS COMPANY-SOME FACTORS WHICH INFLUENCE THE WOODS OF THE ROYALTY CHARGED FOR LICENSED TECHNOLOGY

OTAIMARIPA CONGRESS - WASHINGTON, D. C. - OCTOBER 1983

Committee No. 2 - Remarks on Royalties

in Patent and Know-how Licenses

Telecommunications Industry

Grant Libramento, Division Manager, Technology Licensing, AT&T

My remarks will touch first on patents and then on know-how licensing, viewed from the perspective of a very large, high technology company in the telecommunications and electronics fields.

REMARKS ON ROYALTIES

The news media has given lots of attention lately to the breakup of the Bell System, which includes AT&T and its subsidiaries. With some help from the United States government, we are in the process of splitting into smaller parts by separating the local telephone companies from the parent company, AT&T. I'm with AT&T, the part of the System that can't use the Bell name any more.

We will, however, still have the Bell Laboratories, which two months ago was awarded its 20,000th patent. That staggering number works out to about a patent a day since the Labs was founded in 1925. These patents form the bulk of our stock in intellectual property. How do we license these patents and what royalty rates do we charge?

This brings me to perhaps the most important factor in determining royalties, namely the <u>reason</u> or <u>motivation</u> for licensing.

At AT&T, for more than 30 years, the primary reason for our patent licensing activity has not been the income from royalty, but rather to <u>acquire rights</u> under the patents of others. This was so that we could have the design freedom we needed to develop the best possible communications systems, but also, to encourage open technical discussion with other companies' scientists, without the sthreat of patents becoming an obstacle to need 1 113 the free interchange of fideas. a Royalty income has been a secondary second purpose of our licensing activities to block by star off of stars (restarbur

Stowed only to the ligensee, and no rights wave greaten to as in These purposes are consistent with the Consent Decree issued by a return. We set the rates by Careful study and comparison of the

U. S. court in 1956 which has governed our licensing practices ever hot molitized analysis vitisubal and objective analysis of suisy since. That judgment required that all of our U. S. patents issued

before the judgment be licensed royalty-free to all applicants.

major telecommunication systems, where there is a very imparity

Further, the judgments directed use to make available perion texclusive at assi

licenses to all of our subsequent patents at reasonable, non-discriminatory

royalty rates to all applicants. We were, however, permitted to obtain notizoutic sanabili-capib a od autor faratalinu senit glade aw ob word tub

a grantback under a licensees patents, including any future patents for mattal factory for answers two of bennuter and statist aldalist another a five-year period.

. All, even if the Disensee but no existing patents of Extension All,

So, it is our practices to entersinto cross-license agreements, exchanging a

rights to existing and future patents for specific types of products. to, to establishing relative values in a cross-license agreeost, we We have such cross-license agreements with the major telecommunications begin with valiational rates, and then in return for the rights granted companies throughout the world, granting licenses for such types of ed to escheraged fourth de velesser fatetallau seclé souber ou leu products as central switching systems, transmission systems, telephone value of the rights wo receive. We accouplish this by a very careful station systems, and semiconductive apparatus. We normally exchange and to fathernos evitasent and one nottice diverse out to regylene rights under all existing patents and future patents for a period of préside and l'enservation de la calerada STATION OF 化化合合物合合 five years, and customarily renew agreements at the end of that period. nal refresh each of events, by acht ence ed ar rebre at reblacke the reva We now have more than 500 cross-license agreements in force with spirit i the Convert Gerear, for example, say we were to enter futo

companies that find use for our patented inventions.

How do we handle royalties? The 1956 Consent Decree required us to a place be non-discriminatory in our royalty rates. The best way we know to be a non-discriminatory is to have standard royalty rates applicable to idduct a

all licensees. So offer each of the more than 100 standard product a second standard product a second second standard product a second second

3.

flowed only to the licensee, and no rights were granted to us in return. We set the rates by careful study and comparison of the value of our patent portfolio to the industry patent position for becal stands of the rates vary from under two percent for another that type of product. The rates vary from under two percent for another the rates of the stands of the stands of the stands major telecommunication systems, where there is a very large royalty

base in relation to the utility of the patents, to a maximum of six addition

percentafor: centain d'exoticle materials to gradua due due to dis di assaddi

niside of beiringen, normally and and start fight find the start villager But how do we apply these unilateral rates to a cross-license situation not struct which and private the starts of starts is a rabbu to disting a where valuable rights are returned to our company royalty-free? After to image reary set is

all, even if the licensee has no existing patents of interest to AT&T,

the nights under this future patents have potential value. She was at 20,000

rights to estaction and fitture packurs for scarific types of products So, in establishing royalty rates in a cross-license agreement, we begin with unilateral rates, and then in return for the rights granted companies threaddons the world, granting itemans for such types of us, we reduce those unilateral rates by an amount commensurate to the energen instrumper von bereiten som energie in senergen so na final fisiolasa las las fisiona value of the rights we receive. We accomplish this by a very careful station iverane. and smitchuctive two nachtatic. We cormalize electron analysis of the patent position and the inventive potential of the 102-165 S HOT elandesa shekengi lila dennelan endelehan fila mahna delehe licensee. We perform this analysis as if our government were looking vive reaves, and costenantin ready encounters at she and of t over our shoulder in order to be sure that we adhere to the letter and inner al classing the selentification (000 acts cours were were set spirit of the Consent Decree. For example, say we were to enter into lanolinevel bestiles we not say inth veid refleesig

a cross-license agreement for bubble memory devices, where we have

322

basic patents, and where our unilateral royalty naterisg two percents of wor

If the licensee has a sufficient patent position and inventive potential as

in bubble memories to justify a fifty percent reduction in the royalty rate,

then we will "pay" for the rights flowing to us by reducing the set version

two percent rate fifty percent, and charging the licensee only one many sdr , ypolondes: beausoid for forst ydieyer a gninglidades al percent.

Has this approach been successful? Unequivocally, yes! Through these and cross-license agreements our laboratories have had design freedom.

We save by not having to conduct extensive right-to-use searches or having to contest the validity of patents. Because we exchange rights under future patents, in-depth technical discussions between scientists

can take place without the usual concerns. Certainly many companies the state of t

- simple, but as you know, many chaiseles lie in the path to a successful 👘

Recently, the Consent Decree has been modified and we are nonlongent area to

under many of the old constraints Consequently in the future, changes as

in the way we license patents may take place, but for now our patent sees for the set of the set of

with a typical scenario. And an ear that birTFT, a major B. S.

I would like to turn now to a subject that is perhaps even more interesting

than patents - proprietary technical information a sectorized at accessifiat

The 1956 Consent Decree also deals with the licensing of our technical fighters like a like a standard with the licensing of our technical fighters like a like a standard with the licensing of backward backward information, but I believe it would be more useful in my remaining

time to touch on international technology transfer and to offer some practical observations on the process leading to agreement on the price

of technology. This is from the point of view of a very large, high technology, telecommunications company whose motivation is to try to

expand into international markets - markets that are normally closed to U. S. companies because of national purchasing policy. It is typical for such a company to license technology to a manufacturer in another country who is well-established in his local markets. Of the second

In establishing a royalty level for licensed technology, the overriding goal is to arrive at terms which will be, in the long run, beneficial to both parties, a sharing of profits, a win-win situation.

To sedevers samed-adoin eviansize tablace of pairs for viouse shi In arriving at such an arrangement, the first order of business is

to see what kind of pie we have to share, then if we have one, find the size of the pie, decide how it is to be divided among the parties, and then arrange for when and how the pie should be eaten. Sounds simple, but as you know, many obstacles lie in the path to a 'successful licensing arrangement. Often, arrangements that would be beneficial to the to all parties fall victim to such obstacles.

in the way we the the second and the second state for and for an out the To illustrate some of these obstacles, let me use a hypothetical case 200120\$10 Delensorf with a typical scenario. Let us say that HI-TEC, a major U. S. telecommunications firm needing to expand its markets, is proposing to license its telephone system technology to LO-TEC, a medium size, a medi foreign electronics manufacturer that needs a modern telephone system われてを改めるがす たけか べす . to expand its product line. There is a substantial profit possible st lution aron ad Stude ngs , seitersolei from using this technology. That HI-TEC knows, from an assessment of 10121151151 -80 <u>(</u>CS6) 1000000 63758835 2. B LO-TEC's market (primarily, sales to their own government), from an sting to agreement analysis of pricing structures and manufacturing costs, and by applying きんぜ 良い 学校 法成本分 1197 110 cumulative discounted cash flow techniques which are "well known by one skilled in the art." (See References.) HI-TEC estimates that there will be a total profit of \$100M (present value) over a 10-year project life from the sale of licensed telephone systems. We have here the makings of what we all look for in the intellectual property business,

5.

a win-win situation, we and aviside group and a binder Salvis he and isotron

6.

How does HI-TEC get there from here? HI-TEC's Licensing Manager uses the rule of thumb that the licensor receive about a 30 percent (10 to 50 percent, depending on circumstances) share of the profits generated by a licensing venture because the greater part of the financial risk is assumed by the licensee. He concludes that \$25-\$35M in fees over the project life would be appropriate compensation to HI-TEC for the use of its technology and recommends this to his company's management.

In any large, highly segmented company, there are a number of autonomous divisions, each with its own specific, if sometimes conflicting, interests. First, HI-TEC's head of R&D, who has spent more than \$2B developing the telephone system, is angry that LO-TEC would receive the fruits of his work for a more \$25M. "LO-TEC ought to pay at least \$150M if they want to share in this leading edge technology." The Licensing Manager argues convincingly that for success, licensing fees <u>should not</u> be related to sunk development costs, but must instead be based on a fair sharing of profits. "If there is no incentive for both parties, then there's no deal." The head of R&D reluctantly agrees, but his deeply felt views exert some upward pressure on the royalty to be proposed.

Next, HI-TEC's sales manager, who expects to sell major subsystems to LO-TEC during the early stages of the project as well as a considerable volume of parts and components throughout the project, wonders why HI-TEC "wants to inflict such an onerous fee burden on LO-TEC." "Wouldn't it be better to give them the technology for some

nominal fee so LO-TEC could be more competitive and we could the second a second with a

7.

rely on the profits from the sales of parts and components for our compensation?" The sales manager was reminded that LO-TEC

had no obligation to purchase parts from HI-TEC, and indeed, LO-TEC's

government would strongly encourage LO-TEC to develop in-country sources for parts and components. He reluctantly agrees that it would be prudent for HI-TEC to share directly in the profits

generated by LO-TEC's sales through mechanism of royalty, but his strong views exert a downward pressure on the royalty to be proposed.

Then the lawyer: "Is it true that you previously licensed this same technology to a U. S. company at a higher royalty rate?" Lanolaturb "Then that U. S. licensee might have cause for action against HI-TEC, should it find itself at a competitive disadvantage to LO-TEC when they meet in some market." However, it is highly unlikely that LO-TEC will be able to export before the U.S. licensee has exhausted payments under the agreement. Moreover, if necessary, differences in royalties might be justified by the technology now being nearer the end of its useful life. The lawyer never guite agrees, but he doesn't 1)040 disagree either. In any case, his views exert an upward pressure on the royalty. 医静脉炎的结核菌 白垩 经销售资格 经资金管理部份 计中国专用的事情 复数影响行行 白线白垩 建化合物管

Next, HI-TEC's head of manufacturing wants to know "why we're giving away our technology, the crown jewels of the company, instead of keeping it for our own competitive advantage. Why are we creating new competitors we don't need?" It is politely pointed out to him that LO-TEC's country is a market closed to HI-TEC because of nationalistic procurement policies, and that if he is so worried about competition from LO-TEC, even with HI-TEC's three year product and manufacturing lead, very high volume production, new processes and adding systems on the drawing board, then perhaps he shouldn't even be in a size the business of making telephone systems. End of discussion is a size of the business of making telephone systems.

That is just a typical sampling of HI-TEC's internal deliberations generated before proposing a license to LO-TEC for royalties amounting to see 2000 \$35M to be collected in a combination of up-front payments, running and to be software right-to-use fees. In addition, 2000 \$2

HI-TEC's proposal to LO-TEC is greeted with mild shock. "Why are the rates so high? Isn't the industry standard for this kind of telephone systems technology only three percent?" "No, it's more like five percent." "Why must we pay three million dollars up front?" "There is pure teaching value in the technology and considerable start-up effort in planning and implementing the technology transfer." "Don't you trust us?" "Of course we do, otherwise we wouldn't be negotiating with you."

After six months of negotiations, HI-TEC and LO-TEC sign a technology transfer agreement which provides for about \$30M in royalties. It is submitted to LO-TEC's government for approval, according to the law of that country. LO-TEC's government rejects the agreement for several reasons. Among them, royalties which are said to be abusively high and contrary to the national interest. Three more months of negotiating with LO-TEC's government and the agreement is finally approved, the transfer of technology is implemented, to the great benefit of all concerned. Now this is a happy ending to our is a serie as a hypothetical story. A win-win situation colorinks all varound. Debug as to see But it's just as likely that any one of the obstacles formentioned as a would be fatal to the project. So can be a set of the obstacles for a site of the project.

<u>9</u>.

As managers of intellectual property, professionals who combines is the three disciplines of law, business and science, the responsibility of falls upon us to teach those victims of parochial thinking who, with the second all good intentions, become obstacles to productive licensing arrange over ments. We will have ample opportunity to do so the falls of a second back generation.

No There proposed to 20-322 is graded with abook. "Why are the notes of aight and the industry standard for this kind of this balance retains recharloop only three phycrocic". "No, 12's nore like five encents." "No take we pay three million dollars up front?" "Thure is pure teaching which is the termology are considerable starting withre for plannic, and replementing the teachology transform." "Don't you thus: by?" "Of course we do, otherwise we wouldn't be appreciative with you."

After six motins of reguliations, hiritik and theft and their a tarbolity (reserve agreement which provides for about 10.000 mayolites 1.1000 (abaitike to 10-71000 generated for border), arconolog for the fact of their country. the TEC's provident rejects the streement for several forces. Anno the reveals the streement for several forces. Anno the server that there set for an term

viimuum lan anskaariga sed lehe aasseratiive targelleta sede sedealaasse

serve all as permanents of secondary is appreciately the the

SPCARER: Знолаз 8. Номтен Воке-Макнея Сокрокаткой

RECOMMENDED REFERENCES TO AID IN REACHING AGREEMENT ON ROYALTY

IN NEGOTIATING A LICENSE AGREEMENT

Determination of a Reasonable Royalty in Negotiating a License Agreement by Marcus B. Finnegan and Herbert H. Mintz, Licensing Law & Business Report, Vol. 1, No. 2, June-July 1978.

Remuneration in Technology Transfer by Hubert A. Janiszewski and Marc Besso, 1982 Licensing Law Handbook, Clark Boardman Co. Ltd. MC/1ASO4900 ABDHAW-0408 TO 7811A812 YEAYOS

International Technology Licensing, Farok J. Contractor, Lexington Books, 1981.

1947 an

Талжаз В. Нимире Воко-Илийга Совеохаттон

 A DESCENDER OF THE ROAL VE STERTEON GR RORG-RARKER CORPORATION, A EVAGE ARE DEVERSIFIED RECENTIONE AND SERVICE

BUGHLEANS AND RECEIPTED AND CONFORTS REPORTED AND LODGED AND AND RECEIPTED AND LODGED AND LODGED

Speaker: Thomas B, Hunter Borg-Warner Corporation

VERAGE NO THIMBERED IN CALENDARY OF STREETS GOVERNOOT

ereria constructor de la construction en es

sanda Committee No. 1 and a second second

ROYALTY STRATEGY OF BORG-WARNER CORPORATION

<u>- 1990 aasteda (oofnoday Ligaasing,</u> Farak J. Costragion, Eeriwaan saas, 1991

Bγ

THOMAS B. HUNTER BORG-WARNER CORPORATION

ABSTRACT

A DISCUSSION OF THE ROYALTY STRATEGY OF BORG-WARNER CORPORATION, A LARGE AND DIVERSIFIED MANUFACTURING AND SERVICE ORGANIZATION. INCLUDED ARE COMMENTS CONCERNING LICENSING AND ROYALTY STRATEGY FOR THE INDUSTRIES IN WHICH BORG-WARNER IS ENGAGED AND THE VARIOUS FACTORS AFFECTING THE DETERMINATION OF THESE ROYALTIES.

330.

MAN VERSION ROYALTY STRATEGY: OF BORG-WARNER CORPORATION SCHOOLS 2

1973 《法国社会》指於1941 《法国主教》的主义的影响。《新闻的复数》 BY WAY OF BACKGROUND, BORG-WARNER CORPORATION IS A DIVER-SIFIED MANUFACTURING AND SERVICE ORGANIZATION WITH ANNUAL SALES IN EXCESS OF THREE BILLION DOLLARS, IT IS A COMPANY THAT HAS OVER THE PAST TEN YEARS / CHANGED ITS BUSINESS MIX FROM WIRTUALLY 100% DURABLE AND INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS TO ABOUT 40% SERVICE BUSINESSES, SPECIFICALLY FINANCIAL AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES, AND 60% MANUFAC-BITURED GOODS: YOUNDIROTHO SHT BUILDRY OF GEVILLE BAS SELENAYOS trucksko redukst a two Tan fisikasi Sa ir ta ink tudas hakkeral. The *30A98 IN CONSIDERING LICENSING STRATEGY: THESE SERVICE BUSINESSES MAY BE IGNORED BECAUSE WE HAVE NOT BEEN INVOLVED ACTIVELYDIN TERANCHISING CORRECTIVING UPALICENSEES AIN THESE AREAS DED WERE RAME HIGHERT I SHT UTAR HERE HERE BYAN THERE AND TAKE I THERE I TA THAT HIS LEAVES US WITH THE MAIN NON-SERVICE BUSINESSES IN WHICH BORG-WARNER IS CURRENTLY ENGAGED: CHEMICALS -- PRINCIPALLY ENGI-NEERING POLYMERS AND SPECIALTY CHEMICALS: MAIR CONDITIONING AND PONENTS FOR ORIGINAL EQUIPMENT, AUTOMOTIVE AND TRUCK MANUFAC-TURERS; ENERGY EQUIPMENT == INDUSTRIAL PUMPS AND NUCLEAR PRODUCTS. veletate de avertació ator o capada pelas de tras "ació averes valles" de reg THE FOR MOST (PRODUCTS) OF THE MECHANICAL) TYPE SUCH AS AIR CON-DITIONING AND REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT, CLUTCHES, DRIVE CHAINS AND SIMILAR PRODUCTS A THE ROYAL TY RANGE IS NORMALLY WITHIN A RANGE OF 3 TO 5 PERCENT OF NET SALES, TRADITIONALLY, BORG-WARNER HAS NOT DEMANDED LARGE FRONT-END PAYMENTS AND WHERE FRONT-END PAYMENTS ARE REQUIRED AT ALL, THEY ARE DESIGNED TO COVER THE RATHER HEAVY EXPENSES OF TRANSFERRING THE TECHNOLOGY TO THE LICENSEE DURING THE

START-UP PERIOD. NORMALLY, THIS WOULD INVOLVE SEVERAL TRIPS BY KEY PERSONNEL, SPECIAL DRAWINGS. TRANSLATIONS, ETC.

一身長性在 人名美国特美尔森的特别的 原始网络神经的特别 人名英格兰特的 化化学体验 不能

WHERE MINIMUM ROYALTIES ARE PROVIDED FOR IN THE AGREEMENT, IT IS DESIRABLE TO SET THESE MINIMUMS AT REALISTIC LEVELS, SO THAT THEY WOULD NORMALLY BE CONSIDERABLY LESS THAN THE EARNED PAYMENTS WHICH CAN BE EXPECTED FOR THE PARTICULAR PERIOD IN QUESTION. TYPICALLY, THE FIRST AND POSSIBLY THE SECOND YEAR'S MINIMUM ROYALTIES ARE WAIVED TO PROVIDE THE OPPORTUNITY TO SET UP THE LICENSED PRODUCT LINE AND ESTABLISH IT IN THE LOCAL MARKETS. THE MINIMUM ROYALTIES WILL BEGIN TO TAKE EFFECT AFTER THE "GRACE" PERIOD AND INDEX UPWARDLY THROUGHOUT THE PERIOD OF THE LICENSE. IT HAS BEEN OUR EXPERIENCE THAT WHERE LARGE MINIMUMS OR HEAVY FRONT LOADING OF ANY LICENSE AGREEMENT HAVE BEEN INVOLVED, THE LICENSEE GENERALLY HAS GREAT DIFFICULTY IN ABSORBING THESE EXPENSES AND, AS A RESULT, A DETERIORATION OF THE RELATIONSHIP OCCURS AND THE AGREEMENT IS EVENTUALLY TERMINATED WITH A GOOD DEAL OF UNHAPPINESS ON THE PART OF BOTH PARTIES.

IN THE CHEMICAL AREA, WE SOMETIMES BASE THE ROYALTY ON THE WEIGHT OF PRODUCT SOLD RATHER THAN ON THE "NET SALES VALUE" OF THE PRODUCT. HONDA MOTOR COMPANY HAS (OR USED TO HAVE) A SLOGAN: "WE KEEP IT SIMPLE"; AND THAT IS GOOD ADVICE FOR ROYALTY ACCOUNTING. WE HAVE USED CONSIDERABLE INGENUITY IN TRYING TO MAINTAIN THE ACCOUNTING BASIS AS SIMPLE AS POSSIBLE. IN THIS CONNECTION, WE HAVE ONE LICENSE UNDER CONSIDERATION WHICH INVOLVES A PROCESS FOR VALUE ONE LICENSE UNDER CONSIDERATION WHICH INVOLVES A PROCESS FOR

DEPOSITING A COATING ONTO A SUBSTRATE, AND WE WERE CONCERNED OVER THE PROBLEM OF USING SUCH CRITERIA SUCH AS SURFACE AREA PLATED, ETC. AS AN INDICATION OF PROCESS USE. WE FINALLY DECIDED ON A VERY SIMPLE STANDARD WHICH WOULD BE BASED ON THE QUANTITY OF COATING MATERIAL CONSUMMED, WHICH IS EASILY DETERMINED AND DOES PROVIDE A FAIR INDICATION OF THE EXTENT OF PROCESS USE. IT IS ALSO A GOOD MEASURE OF THE VALUE ADDED IN THIS PARTICULAR INSTANCE.

VIEWSHIND TOO GIRGH ZAH 21H YHAGHOJ GONDO YHAW HHI HI HOTAGI SINCE "VALUE ADDED" DOES INDEED REFLECT, IN A QUANTITATIVE AH DRUMAY HID BHI AND YHAUUITAA BEDATEM TOOLAI JAH MANNER, THE BENEFITS RECEIVED BY THE LICENSEE FROM PRACTICING BEDATEM THE BENEFITS RECEIVED BY THE LICENSEE FROM PRACTICING THE LICENSED PROCESS OR MAKING AND SELLING THE LICENSED PRODUCT, US 190 HOTA HID DOUDA HID HIM BEDOUB AND HIM DOUDA WE HAVE OFTEN PROVIDED FOR APPROPRIATE DEDUCTIONS OR A LOWER THAN THE LICENSED PROVIDED FOR APPROPRIATE DEDUCTIONS OR A LOWER THAN NORMAL ROYALTY IN RESPECT TO PRODUCTS WHERE THERE IS VERY LITTLE STAC SETAL A TA SEMINA SUO TO HOTBO! JATHATEBUS A JAR VALUE ADDED.

OVER THE YEARS, WE HAVE HAD SOME UNUSUAL LICENSING ARRANGE-MENTS IN WHICH THE ROYALTY IS EITHER BASED ON AN UNORTHODOX ACCOUNTING SYSTEM OR IN WHICH THE ROYALTY IS NOT EVEN PAID IN MONETARY CONSIDERATION. ONE SUCH SITUATION INVOLVED THE LICENSE OF A MARINE PRODUCT UNDER WHICH, AT LEAST IN THE ORIGINAL AGREE-MENT, WE WERE TO PROVIDE COMPLETE UNITS OF THE PRODUCT TO THE LICENSOR INSTEAD OF CASH ROYALTY PAYMENTS. THIS TURNED OUT TO BE A TOTALLY UNSATISFACTORY METHOD OF ESTABLISHING THE ROYALTIES AND THE AGREEMENT WAS LATER CHANGED TO PROVIDE FOR CASH PAYMENTS

ADDEEREN (S FIRALLY STRACTORS) IS EXTRACT. PLANTER AFT YASH-10885 BY CUSTARS CONTRACTORS FIRST ARE AS STVING A ST

BASED ON NET SALES IN THE MORE TRADITIONAL MANNER.

e de Millanda

MANY OF THE LICENSE AGREEMENTS WHICH WERE ENTERED INTO DURING THE 1960'S HAD AS ONE OF THEIR OBJECTIVES THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A TRUE PARTNERSHIP WITH THE LICENSEE IN HIS HOME TERRITORY. IN SUCH CASES, WE HAVE SET UP A NEW CORPORATE ENTITY BASED IN THE HOME COUNTRY OF THE LICENSEE. THE LICENSEE MAKES AN INITIAL PAYMENT AS CONSIDERATION FOR THE TRANSFER OF KNOW-HOW AND/OR OTHER TECHNOLOGY AND THIS PAYMENT IS IMMEDIATELY CONVERTED INTO EQUITY PARTIC-

IPATION IN THE NEWLY FORMED COMPANY. THIS HAS WORKED OUT EXTREMELY WELL IN MOST INSTANCES, PARTICULARLY WHEN THE JOINT VENTURE HAS ENJOYED COMMERCIAL SUCCESS WITH THE PRODUCT LINE. IN SUCH CASES, THE VALUE OF THE EQUITY HAS GROWN ALONG WITH THE INCOME DERIVED FROM THE ROYALTIES. IN AT LEAST TWO INSTANCES, THE PARTNER BOUGHT BACK A SUBSTANTIAL PORTION OF OUR SHARES AT A LATER DATE.

BUSINESS CONSIDERATIONS ALSO ENTER INTO OTHER TYPES OF LI-CENSE AGREEMENTS IN WHICH THE CONSIDERATION FOR A "ROYALTY-FREE" LICENSE WILL BE THE RIGHT TO PROVIDE THE LICENSEE'S REQUIREMENTS OF A PRODUCT FOR A REASONABLE PERIOD OF TIME. TYPICALLY, THESE AGREEMENTS ARE STRUCTURED SO THAT AFTER A PERIOD OF TIME, SUCH AS FIVE YEARS, THE CUSTOMER/LICENSEE CAN MANUFACTURE (OR HAVE MAN-UFACTURED FOR IT) UP TO ABOUT 50% OF ITS OWN REQUIREMENTS FOR SUCH PRODUCT.

IT CAN BEEN SEEN FROM THE FOREGOING DISCUSSION THAT THERE IS REALLY NO RIGID STRATEGY EMPLOYED AND THE MANNER IN WHICH THE AGREEMENT IS FINALLY STRUCTURED IS EXTREMELY FLEXIBLE AND FASH-IONED BY BUSINESS CONSIDERATIONS WHICH ARE AS DIVERSE AS THE

VARIETY OF PRODUCTS WHICH ARE AVAILABLE FOR LICENSING. WHILE OUR JAPANESE FRIENDS WOULD, NO DOUBT, LIKE TO HAVE US GIVE THEM SOME GUIDANCE AS TO WHAT MIGHT BE EXPECTED IN TERMS OF A U.S. BASED LICENSOR FOR THE PRODUCTS BEING LICENSED, THE FACT IS THAT THERE ARE NO HARD AND FAST RULES GOVERNING THESE TYPES OF ARRANGEMENTS.

THE ATTACHED TABLE SETS FORTH THE BASIC TERMS FOR A CROSS-SECTION OF PRODUCTS CURRENTLY LICENSED. THE LISTED LICENSES WERE SELECTED AT RANDOM FROM MORE THAN 100 LICENSES CURRENTLY IN EFFECT.

I HOPE THAT I HAVE BEEN ABLE TO SHED SOME LIGHT ON OUR CURRENT LICENSING PRACTICES AND WOULD BE PLEASED TO ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS DURING THE OPEN DISCUSSION PORTION OF THIS PROGRAM.

121 232

240 25

111. 101003

CON CONS

335

T. B. HUNTER 10/04/83RR 5 -

KEY TERMS OF REPRESENTATIVE BORG-WARNER LICENSE AGREEMENTS

	'			ENGINEERING	
PRODUCT	TERRITORY	EARNED ROYALITY	MINIMIM (\$)	Stanna (C) Sta	GRANT +
Automotive	S. America	38	None	U C None C I	M=E/S=NE
Automotive	Mexico	1-3/48	10,000	S None S	M=E/S=NE
Air Conditioning	Mexico	1-3/48	10,000	🚆 💭 ທາດ 🖓 🖓	M=R /S=NR
Polymers	Australia		142 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143 - 143	None	M=E/S=NE
Air Conditioning	Australia	2-1/28 - 58	None	None	M=E/S=NE
Pumps	Japan	5 - 68	None None	None	M=E/S=NE M/S=E
Automotive	Japan	1-1/28	10,000	None	M=E/S=NE
Automotive	Japan	1-1/2 - 5%	None	None	₩ /S=E >
Polymers	Japan	0.60% of Sales	None	- 1 000 000	M/C-R
Air Conditioning	Malaysia	_ 450	45,000	30,000	M=E/S=NE
Pumps	S. Africa	28 7-1/28			M=E/S=NE
Air Conditioning	New Zealand	5% <u>**</u>	20,000		M=E/S=NE
		5% vi vi ci	20,000 A ·		
			e Č	2014 August	전 전 크는 크는 이 전 - 그는
* CODES:		- 			S SAC
S = Selling M = Manufac					ANNELLA (
E = Exclusiv NE = Non-excl		ડે- હ	tes -	n se serie a	an age à Cas
	: 				
	上自己的问题目的问题				

alounal cod granobri fecilitoran enig edi olettik Los these s of valeyor s lo conservated odd pelacette Frow-bow licence decondy on many varied considerations. One PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION Sa antististister FOURTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS. OCTOBER 19, 20, 21, 1983 ic welvievo as evip of yrs nor front anend la yaan etstemban ver and we estate the a committee of U.S. GROUPs) candd Joelle off WILLIAM T. MCCLAIN, CHAIRMAN Later during the bide ad 1119 Not vIICIB declarate of the stage meterses asks .yebod onsh yanalibaa and ni sidhid la sopholiagko edi lo iseh od BASIS FOR DETERMINING ROYALTIES IN PATENT AND KNOW-HOW LICENSES - A VIEW FROM THE PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRY First, it should be noted that technology agreeaency is the pharmaceutical industry are privating parameters in yd erelanayg feon lo grag e as bebyfoni af won-vona dpuodofA the literator, it is the literator's patent or patents which is incessi aidi not leassatt and of succinqui yusaing lo agreements which are totally tree-how or tradewortet licenses STUART R. SUTER yarsebal sid al acamer yrev deb sis. ASSISTANT PATENT COUNSEL SMITHKLINE BECKMAN CORPORATION ydisydd a phinintedeb ni heases PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA feolosonsana end nidik . Neonen<u>al p</u>iptich ypylosicit fadw boonsep and scolenowi beins, gase gainsvop sinsing groupole?

but each type of investion does not have equal value. The

regim with separation the exterived value of the uschmoloty

Within the pharmaceutical industry the factors affecting the determination of a royalty in a patent and know-how license depends on many varied considerations. The evaluation of these factors and the resulting determination of the royalty in any license arrangement can be a very complex procedure. During this presentation I will attempt to enumerate many of these factors and try to give an overview of the effect these factors have on the final royalties which may be agreed upon by the licensor and licensee. Later during the open discussion part of the program hopefully we will be able to hear of the experiences of others in the audience here today.

First, it should be noted that technology agreements

in the pharmaceutical industry are primarily patent licenses. Although know-how is included as a part of most transfers by the licensor, it is the licensor's patent or patents which is of primary importance to the licensee. For this reason, agreements which are totally know-how or tradesecret licenses are not very common in the industry.

MOLTATORIOD GANGERS BULLARFIES

The first factor assessed in determining a royalty is what technology is being licensed. Within the pharmaceutical industry, patents covering many varied inventions are granted but each type of invention does not have equal value. The royalty will depend on the perceived value of the technology to each party to the agreement.

same a These waried types of inventions or technology can be listed as follows at factor was and with our coverse

Son at sourcewet to agys state lestronabat

se claims in a patent.poplate one of the second second which is useful as a second secon

with discontained and the second seco

3. A new chemical process useful to prepare the sector appendic agent or chemical intermediate. 4. A new pharmaceutical formulation or dosage form.p fisses of this type of invention also may be specific to sec one therapeutic agent or be of a general nature of such as a drug delivery system capable of use only or and the many drugs.

unique to the pharmaceutical industry than other industries. This type of invention is not as farsuniversally protectable by patent; however, the universally protectable are common and very useful in the United States.

3

varied value. It may be rights to a government approved productoregistration so that the licensee would be able to quickly enter the market with a new product. It might be chemical process information a Many times the know-how will be biological data developed on a new drug candidate which may include some clinical cases where the drug had been used to treat patients.

edd alsogod of Inleas teachty icoimado yan A - .

As an aside, I should note that the emerging biotechnology field is enlarging this list. Patents have been granted which cover plasmids, vectors, genes, processes to perform various genetic engineering transformations as well as modified bacteria or other hosts useful as chemical factories. Time does not permit us to go into further detail in this area except to note that patents and know-how directed to basic technology exist in this area and are being licensed.

Another basic factor affecting the size of the royalty is the scope of the license grant. Because of the high cost and risk associated with development of new products, pharmaceutical companies prefer to be the exclusive seller of a product. Therefore, an exclusive license, by providing product exclusivity, will have a higher royalty and may, in fact, be two or three times higher than a non-exclusive license.

An even successful one southout wid were deep acade of data CLEtous nowslookkatpargrouppof factors?which apply more to the licensing of newsproducts or potential products than the other stypes of technology. Studges yes donorg were side dresses

biddeneration of the state of a solution of the state of the state of the state of developments of the product being licensed. If the product is fully developed and has approved registrations from governmental agencies, this product is more valuable and demands a higher price than a compound which may just have basic toxicity data and limited clinical data at the time the negotiation is proceeding. The Although this factor may be reflected in the size of the size of the initial payment or license fee paid as a lump sum up-front the cost and perceived likelihood of success will affect the size of any initial payment and/or royalty payment.

A further factor in determining a reasonable royalty is how the licensor and the licensee perceive the market for the particular product. This perception is influenced by the knowledge that each has of the particular therapeutic area which the product will enter. Does the new product provide a new distinct advantage over what exists in the market? Will the product capture a significant share of the market? Answers to these questions by the licensor and licensee have an important effect on the royalty negotiations. Coupled with this is an assessment of how much of the particular market segment this new product may capture. In addition, if the product will give the licensee an entry in a new therapeutic field in which he wants to become established, the licensee may wiew the value of the product differently than if he has a several products in this field already.

Another factor having an effect on the overallosize of any royalty is whether other patents owned by third parties exist and must also be licensed. Occasionally, products within a crowded art area will have patents owned by different parties which cover the final product and several intermediates or processes. If in such a situation each of three licensors demanded a 10% royalty, the product would most likely not be able to succeed in the market because of the 30% total royalty burden.

- - 5 -

action Nowslettus turn to the various types and typical amounts of consideration. Issaid consideration because the second royalties are but one form which is used to compensate the second licensor for granting acticenses to the flicensee. One form of a consideration which many companies are now seeking is rights to a product owned by the flicensee; that is, the agreement becomes a product exchange agreement. Another form, which we have applie alluded to, sistancinitial lump sums payment or license feets and above of a consideration and investor of a constant of the second alluded to a consideration of the second by the second of the second alluded to a constant of the second by the second of the second of the second by the second of the second by the second of the second by the second of t

The initial lump sum payment may be viewed either as a advance royalties which will be credited against the first earned royalties when product sales begin or as a payment to cover the costs incurred by the licensor sin developing the () as technology we This initial payment may be totally non refundable or may shave some portion of it refundable if the product is not approved by certain governmental agencies on A strongle (about)

product are even likely of have a revalty in the area of free

The initial lump sum payment may vary from a few thousand dollars up to several million dollars. The size of the payment depends on several factors. If a product is ready for the market, the initial payment may be large. However, if the product needs much development work by the licensee, the payment is likely to be small. The payment also may be large if the licensor has a need for cash. In that case he may prefer a large initial payment in exchange for a lower royalty rate on future sales.

Running royalties are used in most agreements within the industry. They are expressed as a percentage of net sales of the product or as a sum of money for each unit or amount of product made or sold. The percentage rate may be constant for all sales or may vary. The percentage rate may escalate as the amount of product sold increases on the theory that the increased volume results in lower production and sales costs for the licensor. On the other hand, the percentage rate may decrease as sales increase as an encouragement for the licensee to promote and sell more of the product.

After all of these factors have been considered, it is still difficult to make rules regarding royalty rates. The royalty rate for an exclusive license to a product which is fully developed or nearly so may exceed 10% and command a large initial payment. A non-exclusive or a sole license for a product are more likely to have a royalty in the area of five percent. Special circumstances can always cause an increase or decrease to these rates.

化 医胃外 医人口手端试验 网络过程的 通过 的复数 医手关节 医胆管炎 网络美国西部分 网络西南部市

Royalty rates for the other types of technology listed in the beginning of this talk are generally lower. Process technology is licensed for royalties in the two to five percent range. Royalty rates for intermediates and new uses for an old compound are generally in the same range. Again, circumstances specific to each individual case will affect the royalty.

344

about as un no a a 10 conducto interat activitação Marãores sás

- 7 -

In summary, one factor mentioned previously may play the most important role. This factor is the perceived value of the technology to both licensor and licensee. When U.S. courts are attempting to determine a reasonable royalty as a damage award, they state it as what would a willing buyer and willing seller agree to as a royalty rate. In the end, this is the final and most important factor.

Thank you.

- 8 -

is summary, one Sactor mentioned previously may play the most inportant role. This factor is his perceived value of the technology to both litonsor and litowarde. When 0.5. courts are altempting to deterine a respondite covelty at a Jampya teward, they find as what would a willing houser and willing eaflet agree to as royalty rote. In the edd, this is the find and most important factor.

COMMITTEE NO. 3

.

* Problems Relating to Submission of Translation and Patent Right in European Patent Application	
	1.1
M. Takada349	
	haraya (San San) San San San San J
* Recent Movements of the Industrial Property System in Taiwan and Korea	
K. Murayama370	
* Intellectual Property Rights in Relation to Computer	
Piracy in Southeast Asia V. Siber 476	
* Measures for Prevention of Infringement of Trademarks	
in Southeast Asian Countries	
N. Tatsumi, S. Tokuda and S. Yonezawa 489	
* Comments on The Proposal for Convention Priority	
Extension S. Mayeda 522	·
	л. "Ма
	··· •
	\rightarrow
a da serie de la completa de la comp La completa de la comp	
347	

. **348**

PROBLEMS RELATING TO SUBMISSION OF TRANSLATIONS

AND PATENT RIGHTS IN EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATIONS

Japanese Group Committee No. 3 K. Imai, Toshiba Corporation N. Yonemoto, Mitsubishi Rayon Co., Ltd. T. Kubo, Nissan Motor Co., Ltd. F. Hosokawa, Sekisui Chemical Co., Ltd. N. Okabayashi, NEC Corporation T. Hasegawa, Mitsubishi Chemical Industries Ltd. Speaker: Z. Nakamura, Takeda Chemical Industries, Ltd.

Add and add and and any stilling fully contrained the Advantages of the WPA.

In accordance with the large increase in European patent applications, the number of cases granted has also increased remarkably. EPO statistics show that during the period from June 1979 up to the end of March 1983, 20438 cases where recommended to grant and among which 11445 cases were granted. This paper relates to the problems encountered with the submission of translations and the patent rights in European patent applications, particularly on the submission of translation of claims at the time of and/or after the first publication; submission of a translation of the full text at the time of allowance; and confirmation of transfer into national stage. This paper further seeks to introduce the present attitude of Japanese companies relating to submission of translations, the major problems they face and their expectations as to improvements regarding European patent

-1.-:..

applications.

1. Introduction and an account of the second s

European patent applications have been increasing steadily from the outset. Japanese applications have been increasing very rapidly, particularly in the last two years. The Japanese share in 1979 was only 4.7%, but in 1982 it reached 14% which is the third largest share following the United States and West Germany. It is considered that this large increase is due to the many Japanese companies who have until now, taken a "wait and see" attitude, fully realizing the advantages of the EPC.

According to the large increase of filings the number of cases recommended to grant has also been increasing notably. The transfer to the national stage, is explained in the EPO's brochure "National law relating to the EPC". However, it seems that the most Japanese companies have not as yet studied same in detail. To supplement their understanding, the Japanese Group of the PIPA No. 3 committee made enquiries to the attorneys in the EPC contracting states regarding submission of translations and patent rights, particularly as to the following three points on which most applicants seem to have a keen interest. (1) Filing of translation of claims after publication ... 18 months from the priority date. (2) Treatment of translation of claims and full text on and

-2-

350

after the application is recommended to grant.

egen i y koll finisk

(3) Confirmation of transfer into national stage.
At the same time we have made enquiries to the PIPA member companies in Japan to ascertain the attitude of Japanese companies concerning the following points.
(a) Preparation and submission of translation of claims and full text at the time the application is recommended to grant.
(b) Whether or not the member companies submit a translation for off the claims on or after the first publication for obtaining compensation rights.

leohaalif bolida assist of fourted the solution of a solutions yes exclused

This paper summarizes the answers from some of the attorneys of the EPC contracting states togehter with the result of the requiries to the Japanese Group of PIPA members. The items 3-1 and 4 treat the same subject matter but with different approaches. It should be noted however, that there is some overlap between the contents of this paper and the explanation set forth in the EPO's brochured National shaw relating to the EPC". Second and the explanation of the Translation of Claims after the First Dublication. A station of Claims after the First 2.1. Submission of the Translation of Claims after Provisional

-3--

and the second secon

351

Protection.

Article 67 EPC prescribes that from the date of the first publication, underwarticle.93 va provisional protection is conferred on the applicant in the designated states. However, most contracting states provide such provisional protection only upon submission of a translation of the claims in the offical language of the designated state, and only after such a time that the translation of the claims is (a) made available to the spublic or (b) the translation has been communicated to and infringering Ind the Netherlands; provisional profection days (figafter i the) (saboye if mentioned becomes effective 30 communication. As Theseonly contracting states that idees not require any translation in this respect is the United Kingdom. and The natures of the sphotection is some what different from country store country s(wiz., states to estate) and Ine the Wirking Francesseltaly and Switzerland, "damages" can be claimed. 19In other countries; "compensation reasonable in the circumstance" may be claimed. SIn general . "compensation" is considered to be assessed lower than "damages", however, how they differ in pnactice is not explicit of Further, the meaning of "compensation reasonable in the circumstance" is ambiguous Collin several countries, a suit for claiming the compensation can only be filed after the grant of the European patent. Conditions for provisional protection and the nature of compensation rights conferred in each contracting state, and the way and manner to confirm the submission of the translation

<u>4</u>____

of claims avaiable to the third party are shown in Table 1 (which corresponds to columns 3 and 4 of Table III A and column 7 of Table III B of the EPO brochure). Since are shown on the

The result of the survey by questionaire to the Japanese PIPA members shows that very few Japaneses companies are regularly submitting a translation of claims after the firsts publication to date In other words, most Japanese companies do not submit a) translation of claims for obtaining provisional. protection ... Submissions on a "case by case" basis is also very 10W, bas 095 38 elektrik rébut notientiegs tussen atsonaud sid 10. guenellib gainston has no pass tonnous exisio to collainasta s 2-2. Correction and Amendment of Translation of the Claims ed pursuant to Articles 67(3) EPCas subjects a doubt 2-2-1.ar Correctionses to satisfication windows de la substance Correction of translated claims is possible in practically all countries except for the Netherland where no specific provisions areato be found in the National Law. However, the absence of everylicit? regulations deto this prespect in the Netherlands is definitely not an answer "No" but more probably ancanswers"Yes", of betteil end built federa a lo "acciduantia"

Please see column 8 of Table III B of EPO brochure (3rd edition May 1983), which is reproduced in Table 2 in this paper.

It should be noted that a "correction of a translation" is not an "amendment" of a translation in the sense that a

-5-

translation of amended claims is to replace the translation of claims invan earlier formulation. Show Los of concessions for days

Any protection conferred by a European patent application prior to grant under the provision 69(2) EPC depends on the disclosure of the publication of the European application according to Article 93 EPC and especially on the latest filed published claims (in most practical cases the originally filed claims). The translation according to Article 67(3) EPC must be a translation of the claims as published in the publication of the European patent application under Article 93 EPC and not a translation of claims amended later on and covering different subject matter.

Such a translation under (Article 67(3)) EPC may be corrected if it contains defficiencies or mistranslations in a manner to remove these inaccuracies, but such corrections still relates to the text of the diatest of iled published claims) (in most practical cases the originally filed claims) and not to the text of any amended claim differing in substance from the claims as published under Article 93 EPC 11 other words, "corrections" of a translation are limited to "mere corrections of errors" of a translation are limited to "mere corrections of errors" of a translation are limited to "mere corrections 2-2-2. Amendment

There is no EPC provision for "amending" the translation of the claims or for filing a second set of translated claims

354

which is different from the first filed one. In fact, such an amendment would not make sense in view of the fact that the translation is supposed to reflect the content of the claims as originally published in the publication of the European patent application output Article 93 EPC. The legal relevancy and significance of the filing of "amendment" of translated claims is uncertain.

In view of this situation, there does not seem to be any necessity for a later amendment of the translation of the claims. Therefore, it is practically important to ensure that the claims as published are as broad as possible having regard to the scope of the disclosure.

However, for very important cases, site may be possible to submit a translation of amended claims during the time period of first publication and the patent granting decision. The National Patent Office will only take those translations of amended claims to the respective file. There will be no republication and no notice of amendment or the like in any of the Patent Bulletins of the member countries.

In practice, in those very important cases, the applicant would later send the translation of amended claims with a complete translation of the application documents to the potential infringer in the respective country and not to the National Patent Office in the infringer's country. In this case, the situation may become more favorable for the

-7-

applicant, since the possible infringer has all the documents at hand can evaluate whether the newly amended claims (or the broader claims) have a sound basis in the original documents; and thus cannot later on argue that he has used the invention bona fide to The applicant in this manner may be a better opportunity to compensation between the publication of the EPC application and the publication of the decision of patent grants of acce for acce and the the source side for weived.

ent to antidetenent odd to see buons nedel a ust vitesoor 2223.squeCreationscofgaintervening grights by correctionstors bases amendments of stranslateds claims. Secondors exists add

The only stipulation relating to intervening grights in connection with translations of European patent applications or European's patents is found sine Articles 70 s (4) s (b) s EBC stor The intervening sright; which smay is come into sexistence: under this provision is the consequence of a "correction" of a translation of the application text as originally filed or of the text of s the European patent as granted. To seriou on the provision

This provision does not relate to the situation wherein a translation of damended" claims relating to subject matter different from the claims as published under Article 93 EPC, is filed. In this situation, which has no support in the EPC provisions, there is no basis for the coming into existence of any intervening rights under Article 70 (4) (b) EPC. In addition, there is no explicit statement in the EPC relating to

-8-0--

the question of the creation of intervening rights if claims are "amended" during the period between the first publication and the grant of a patent.

and salar ageneral, can hintervening oright, in othe decise cof a dright to scontinues to use san inventions the use of which would not constitutes and infringement of the sclaims sof a opublished European patent application under Article 93 EPC (buts would constitute (an infringment of subsequently, amended sclaims relating ato subject smatters not covered, by the loriginal claims of said patent application), is not available to a third party. a la An intervening right (right to continue to use for a third party) can come to existence only if the provisions of Article 70 ((4))SEPC dane given, sthat is in meases controling which a translation of the text of a European patent application or a European spatent sinto the respective national language has been corrected (linguistically) later on to Thus, in member states which have not adopted approvision under Article (708 (3)) EPC, namely Belgium, West Germany, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom, Dintervening fights according to Article 70 (4) EPC cannot come into existence at all. Please see Table V. column 2 of the EPO brochure, supra (reproduced in Table 2 in this paper) haanna ada fu shiiraalinfaya ayangan kuta naa mashi sadalin kag

verten for the second a compare to the

3.2 a Translation of full text at the stime of grant of patent as 3+1.2 Treatment in the designated states a grant of the second of any

In Germany, the United Kingdom and Luxembourg of the translation of the full text at the time of grant of patent is not required. Abother countries excluding the above , Arequire a translation under Article 65 into an official language of the designated country, sinkers where notestillers testage nasoport calA(In Austria and Sweden), the translation dis published as ca printed (patent document, and any subsequent corrections of the translation is also published in the same manner. Further athe Swedish Patents Office sends a copy of the printed stranslation to the applicant. VoIn Brance, "Italy Switzerland/Liechtenstein" and the Netherlands of the stranslation is vnot spublished as a printed patent; document and Ammention doff the filing of athe translationsis spublished in the spatent bulletin in Frances the NetherlandsmcAustriagand Sweden. 201 (viceoigaisand) beroegood . 393 The EPC does not contain any regulations as to the form of publication of the translation. According to Article 65 (2) EPC, any contracting states may prescribe that the costs for possible printed publication of translation has to be paid by the applicant form fact, in Austria and Sweden, applicants must pay higher fees for the printed publication of the translation which become a burden for applicants.

In France, the Netherlands, Austria and Sweden, a third party can confirm the publication at the respective Patent

-10-

Office or through the search of the patent bulletin. In Italy, Switzerland/Liechtenstein and Belgium, confirmation of filing of translation can be confirmed in the reading room of respective National Patent Office. In most countries, copies of the filed translation are available.

Table 3 which corresponds to column 3 of Table III A of EPO brochure, shows how the translation of the full text is treated in each designated country.

The result of enquiries to the PIPA member companies shows that most Japanese companies request the translation, including that of claims be done by the patent firm through which the original filing of the European Patent application was requested. As for the management of further proceedings after recommendation to grant to EPO, for example, instructions for making translation and filing, time limit watching, etc., few companies manage same themselves without requesting substantial management from an "out-side" patent firm. This would be mainly caused by the comprehensiveness of the proceedings, language problems and shortage of experience. Different from the United State companies, the language handicap has a large influence on the extent of self-management by many Japanese companies.

e brenetsterster for den fride i the super stream of several sign and the

-11----

to back and the State of march and the all march and a

3-2. Restoration of patents in which a translation has not been finely filed Each EPC member country sets a term for filing a translation of the specification after the date of publication in the European Patent Bulletin. The possibility of restoration of revival of the patent wherein a translation of the specification is not filed in due time is a matter of national law.

In Austria, Sweden and Switzerland, it may be possible to restore or revive. However, even in these countries, the restoration or revival is severely limited to the cases where the non-filing of the translation is due to circumstances beyond the control of the patentee and/or his representative. Many attorneys commented that there is a theoretical possibility of restoration or revival in France and Italy. However, in practice, the restoration or revival may be impossible. The Netherlands has a provision for the restoration or revival in the national Patent Act. It is, however, unclear at present whether the provision is applicable to the translation of a Europena patent.

Belgium does not permit the restoration of the patent when a translation is not filed in due time. Germany, the United Kingdom and Luxembourg do not require any translation of the granted specification.

-12-

3-3. Movement to Harmonize the procedure for submission of add detranslations, among the EPC member countirestance of an at The Administrative council of the European Patent organization is making an effort to harmonize the procedure for submission of translations among the EPC member countries. The administrative council has recently set up a group called "Working party: on National Law" which is examining the possibilities of harmonizing the mational provisions governing European patenti applications and patents with a doub webwarmapped A report by the Working Party has been published in the 1983, July issue of the Official Journal of the European Patent Office in which it was recommended that the time limit provided by Article 65: (4) of EPC for filing the translation of the European patent specification should be a uniform period which expires three months from the date of publication in the European Batent Bulletin of the grant of the European patent However. achievement of complete harmonization is unfortunately unlikely in the hear future according to the information received from European patent attorneys and outdoor omia si lionoval llbssigeog seed jazir ersboorig egeve 4. Confirmation a off the accompletion of off inational stage lico procedure: such as avisadasesare fam dan calmadas and The applicant or a third party can confirm the completion of the national stage procedure by enquiring at the national Patent Office, checking the register, patent bulletin or

- 1:3-

official gazzette published by each national Patent Office. It is also possible to confirm same by obtaining copies of the relevant notification and/or publication issued by the respective national Patent Office Assault and graduat at address In Germany, Luxembourg and United Kingdom, the national phase registration takes place automatically upon grant of the European spatent; without any need for special national action to be staken on behalf of the spatent sproprietors allowevers it is recommended that a local representative is appointed to provide an "address for service" in seach of these countries. Tn Germany the applicants or the authorized Germany representative will receive faccommunication from the German Patent Office indicating the German patent number for the German part of the corresponding_EPC:patents block prideoiticade deales assecuel sta The sapplicants receives some sort of screeipt from any designated National Patent Office in case a translation has to be filed. Has been set 333 (State) 「ためぬた今々まず日本」

In general, the national Patent Offices do not make a routine practice of informing the patentee when the national stage procedure has been completed. However, in some instances, a national patent Office may write to the patentee's appointed national representative in the usual way to call attention to any minor defects or deficiences noted in the documentation filed with the necessary translation.

-14-

The Swedish Patent Office sends a copy of the printed

translation to the applicant. This in effect is a confirmation of the completion of national stage procedure.

In France, the Netherlands and Sweden as well as in Belgium, Italy, Switzerland and Liechtenstein, the translation on display in the respective reading room of the official authority is available to confirm completion.

In Belgium, and Austria, the applicant receives confirmation from respective national Patent Office and in the Netherlands, the applicant would be informed by his Dutch patent attorney.

On the other hand, in the European Patent Bulletin, the "Date of lapse of the European patent in a Contracting State" is published. If such publication is not made after grant, the national stage procedure has been completed by the applicant. In France and Switzerland, if the requested translation is <u>not</u> filed in due time, this fact is mentioned in the official Patent Bulletin so as to publicize the fact that the patent has lapsed so far as France and Switzerland are concerned.

of the national stage is to have a local agent check the appropriate resgister is checked and checked as a stage of the st

5. <u>Requests to the EPO</u>

As a result of enquiries to the PIPA member companies, about 20 requests and/or complaints were received. The major items are as follows:

-15-

(1) Harmonization of national stage procedures.

Although the prospect of the harmonization in the very near future seems pessimistic, the early actualization of same is eagergly awaited. (2) Admission of a second use of a pharmaceutical compound.

The second use of pharmaceutical compound is admitted in the United States and Japan. Almost all pharmaceutical companies wish the admission of a second use of pharmaceutical compounds. (3) Exemption from submission of a translation of the priority document or documents. Submission of translation of priority document is not required in the majority of industrialized countries. To save labor and cost, many companies would like the submission of translation to be unnecessary unless "requested by the examiner." (4) Extension of term for request of substantive examination.

Several companies wish the extension of this term, since the current term --up to the end of 6 months after the date on which the European Patent Bulletin mentions the publication of the search report-- is in general too short to make a careful review.

-16-

「今日のためは、「茶餐店」「お茶店・白茶」

one strategicka strategicka i se

化合物口道定口道 化合合物化合合物化合物

1. (9355)

20 roquests artitr cocoleints were

364

.asiasnaco.

STE

Subdission of Transform of Chine steer the River Function

6. <u>Conclusion</u>

Several points relating to the submission of translation and patent rights are still not clear. However, we expect that they will be cleared gradually via future court decisions and promulgation of related legislations.

Since the majority of Japanese companies have not had much experience, it would be a little early to positively discuss the attitudes of Japanese companies relating to matters subsequent to patent grant at EPO.

As stated at the beginning, the use of the EPO route by Japanese has been increasing rapidly. This tendency will continue at least for the next couple of years. Further, we hope the harmonization of procedures after recommendation to grant to EPO will be realized in the near future so as to further develop the utility of the EPO.

1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	, istration	-
		Transfation of claims 70 Michael Pores Office of choreeucogener 70 Michaels	Damiyos	tespectra in coding roam, Conges system
	as a na n	andal an ar an ar an ar an ar ar ar an ar ar ar a	-stop ultanosaeŭ upisarneg	graaten (j. 2011). 1990 - Startski Helsen 1991 - Startski Helsen 199
	are giste	Thermalist of civiles to platic states This of comparisons to the of comparisons to the user	-men withnorself Outpesser	táipeon ar in ceataig Franc Copies araitada
		and an	antstandig	gentre en ante para en artes en antes en artes en artes en artes en artes en a artes en artes
Assessment America		10. Ber 200 Transfation at elarect 10. Mathemi Borect Obines: Modiga 17 published in patrice Balladas	-mai olda yazeo B no isalaoa - 17	distri ingostica no estad galan Sopies andabir namin industri astate astate

Submission of Translation of Caims after the First Publication

. Ö

ino fásic vezan	Right to compense the first publica	Note and the confirm	
Gadi Ideax Dae rucisi	Condition	Compensation right	s addisubmission of the s translation of claims and the solar
Germany പാലത പാണ് പ്	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or communication to the user	pensation	Printed publication. (Translation of claims is printed in Patent Bulletin)
United 🔅 🖋 🗄 Kingdom	No translation is	Damages and b	1964 - E Jerras Lubyra
Luxembourg	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or communication to the user	Reasonable com- pensation	Inspection in reading room of National Patent Office. Copies available
	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or communication to the user	Damages, Pos- sibly sizure of infringing articles	Notice in Patent Bulletin. Inspection in reading room. Copies available
<mark>Italy</mark> noldishe od du os	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or communication to the user	Damages. Pos- sibly des- cription and seizure of infringing articles	Inspection in reading cost room. Copies available Click CMS was change add codewait reduces
Switzerland/ Liechtenstein	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or Communication to the user	Damages	Inspection in reading room. Copies available
Netherlands	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or communication to the user. 30 days after notification of applicant's rights	Reasonable com- pensation	Inspection in reading room. Mention in Patent Bulletin
Belgium	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or communication to the user	Reasonable com- pensation	Inspection in reading room. Copies available
Austria	Translation of claims to National Patent Office or communication to the user	Reasonable com- pensation	Inspection in reading room. Copies available. Mention in Patent Bulletin
Sweden	Translation of claims to National Patent Office. Notice is published in patent Bulletin	Reasonable com- pensation	Inspection in reading room. Copies available. Mention in Patent Bulletin

-18-

facte 3

<u>Correction of Claim Translation</u>

	de la contry de la	lated cl	on of trans- aims under PC permitted?	Has provision to 70 (4) (b) made?	pursuant EPC
	Germany		Yes	neres ser Morssiest	
	United Kingdom	Transla publish not nec	tion of the ed claims is essary	roftafuseji Ruftafase ji Redsino e je j	enste Seitz Sonan R
	Luxembourg	e , angerer	Yes	e <u>estili</u> (et es	···
	France	and and an an and an an and an	Yes	Yes	anna a an Addisignaa
2	Italy) , vicenti	Yes	Yes	tieti.
30 i 19	Switzerland/ Liechtenstein		vodel (duğ ise Yes jarşaşı	asiasianan Yes	Setterstern Nacional Statestern
 	Netherlands	erren ander antalanden Konstanten en sol Stati	Yes	n a shi na s	CLASSICO CLASSICO
	Belgium caiso	(E1	Yes rors of scription)	seduing a se 4 Jaeouod5 7 galdil sdi Widsisnani	-nadieł zónsi
	Austria		Yesalicug die	Yes	
9 ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		i a viena in an	Yēš	ana (a ca ana ang a ca	
13 a 19 3 19 3 19 4 19 4 19 4 19 4 19 4 19 4 19 4 19 4	baandi daabadi da bagu qud cd qo.	e de pesé Respeci nece	to sollas	tervity viet Cervity viet Toursaucob Countil sti	s Indová
		с.		e gerali son (polisticenti cossi si (
	ellud stole9 b budy eld al se		e de la companya de l	beaning s as i	102538
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	e anill chi costill chi noistiteani noistiteani	n dina sina kati kati kati kati kati kati kati kat

...<u>⊖</u>__19–

aldst.

Submission of Translation of Full Text

Country	Notification of filed translation in designated country	Confirmation of filing of translation in designated country by third party
Germany	Translation is not require	d
U.K.	Translation is not require	d Rasara
Luxem- bourg	Translation is not require	d 1
France	Translation not published as a printed patent document. Mention of the filing of the translation appears in the Patent Bulletin	Search of patent Bulletin. Inspection in the reading room. Copies available
Italy	Translation not published as a printed patent document	Inspection in the reading room. Copies available
Switzer- land/ Liech- tenstein	Translation not published as a printed patent document	Inspection in the reading room. Copies available
Nether- lands	Translation not published as a printed patent ducument. Mention of the filing of the translation appears in the Patent Bulletin	Search of Patent Bulletin. Inspection in the reading room. Copies available
Belgium	Translation not published as a printed patent document	Inspection in the reading room. Copies available
Austria	Translation not published as a printed patent document. Mention of the filing of the translation appears in the Patent Bulletin	Search of Patent Bulletin. Inspection in the reading room
Sweden	Translation not published as a printed patent document. Mention of the filing of the translation appears	Search of Patent Bulletin. Inspection in the reading room

-20-

LAREACTER NO TARANNA MACHA

Confirmation of the Completion of National Stage Procedure

Country	Common to all contracting countries	Applied to respective country of
	ກັບເປັນເອັນ ບິດເປັນຍັນ ແມ່ນສູງໄດ້ ເປັນກຸດປະທິດ ໃຫ້ ເປັນກຸດປະກິດເປັນ	
United Kingdom	Enquire at the National Patent Office. Check the register, patent Bulletingofess	Registration takes place automatic- ally upon grant of European patent. Appoint a local attorney to provide "address for service"
Luxem- bourg		Registration takes place automatic- ally upon grant of European patent. Appoint a local attorney to provide "address for service"
France	official Gazzette. Obtain a copy	Obtain receipt of filing of trans- lation. Check translation on display in National Patent Office.
Italy 30	notrifeation	Obtained receipt of filing of trans- lation
Switzer- land/ Liech- tenstein	and/or publication	Obtain receipt of filing of trans-
Nether- lands	nynnin osbusysi Deeler og glety	Obtain receipt of filing of trans- lation
Belgium	ĥal ao c in sisteraj e	Obtain receipt of filing of trans- lation. Applicant receives confirmation
	, and de despendent () glang delegant	Obtain receipt of filing of trans- lation. Applicant receives confirmation
Sweden	di escotico teri gis gliagesgi ieri greektici gebro granda ieriese	Obtain receipt of filing of trans- lation. National Patent Office sends a copy of printed translation to the applicant

ta abbaa, sigaadaa biday da siru dabe ah tabadigasiaa. Maa xaayi is af isaastigadar daa ragarad

-21-

RECENT MOVEMENT OF THE INDUSTRIAL

PROPERTY SYSTEMS IN TAIWAN AND KOREA

通信またう法 にたゆせい

lansidel ang

add Nebro

オウルフィハ

冬日1月1日 6

Japanese Group Committee No. 3

Kyoji Murayama, Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. Kiyoshi Yamashita, Sumitomo Chemical Company, Limited Mamoru Takada, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation

Speaker: Kyoji Murayama, Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.

-israbdus edsig reads av <mark>ABSTRACT</mark> -

abitour of Neuroldanizoni a smi

abivory of variotta isopi a folgea

<u>TAIWAN</u>: As well known, recently there are various problems on industrial property rights in Taiwan, e.g. protection of chemical substance, counterfeit of trademark, etc. Under such situation, Japan Patent Association dispatched the Mission for requesting the Government authorities as concerned to improve the present Taiwanese industrial property system and discussing and exchanging with the high officials as concerned thereof about the matters. Japanese Group wish to report the results of the Mission's visit to Taiwan and give some information.

KOREA: In Korea also, there are some problems on industrial property rights, which foreigners want to improve. In this respect, the U.S. Government/Industry group delegations as well as the INTERPAT delegations visited to Korea to seek improvement of protection of industrial property rights in Korea. Under such circumstances, in order to know what problems Japanese companies have on protection of invention in Korea, Japanese Group of PIPA made an investigation. The results of investigation are reported.

CONTENTS ADDEDUCE (8) 1

The was less to would like the set to the state of the

PART I : TAIWAN (THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA) (AT) tol head (1) tel tours? to pressure to pressive (3)

Chapter 1. Introduction and Alexandree and Alexandr

1. Patentable subject matters sage of theory in the interest of the subject matters (and the strenges of the s

(1) Patent protection of chemical substance

(2) Patent protection of use invention

(3) Patent protection of an invention relating to the shape, construction or combination thereof

2. Patent protection on process for the production of a product²⁰ and yel assas beinegge sur to solderises?

(1) Burden of Proof as for process for the production of a product

(2) Definition of reaction condition in process patent

3. Identity with specification of a foreign application

 The decision of rejection on the ground of new reason in the re-examination stage

vel Arigobart seenewist and of Inscensma (i)

5. Submitting of the original copy of documentary evidence

6. Other informations

A ve of regeneration
 A constant

(1) Organization and steps of examination procedure

(2) Examiner constant viotepildo ic asser ingrol (

(3) Examination
 (4) Interview with Examiner
 (5) Constant of Constant
 (6) Constant of Constant
 (7) Constant
 (7) Constant
 (7) Constant
 (8) Constant
 (9) Const
 (9) Constant

Content 1 States and

- (5) Secret Examination
- (6) Trial for invalidation or cancellation
- (7) Demand for grant of compulsory license

diornach is geboard

- (8) Planned amendment of Patent Law
- 7. Discussion with the non-official groups
- 8. Taiwanese News Paper (Daily Economic) reporting on the Mission
- Chapter 4. Appeal (the Appeal Commission, Ministry of Economic Affairs)

Organization and position or to notice toig unservice (\$)

- edited paralles collected as to enimpled and the (1)
 (1) Organization collected to collect telles addite
 (2) Position
- (2) Position

1.

3. Examination of the appealed cases by the Committee

3. Appeal cases relating to patent and trademark application (1982)

Chapter 5. Trademark, noising of the sections of the sections of the section of t

- 1. Generals was repair a to substantinus white yor had 1 14
- 2. Department of Trademark of operations to select as and

apsile Accordances and di, (1) Amendment to the Taiwanese Trademark Law

1) Strengthening of penalty for acts committing infringement

2) Use of trademark

(2) Other informations

 Standards for judging as to similarity of goods
 Actual state of obligatory indication of license or authorization

3) Foreigner's right to lodge a complaint4) Establishment of court of trademark and patent appeals

Content 2 6 manual

5) Enactment of prevention of unfair competition act spinted prices and end of the last ()

- 3. Board of Foreign Trade of the Ministry of Economic Affairs actuations and the local isolated (8)
 - (1) Role of the Board of Foreign Trade, Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup
 - (2) Outline of activity Holesioned .8 tesquit
 - (3) Patent infringement
 - (4) Proceedure for involment of the Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup
 - (5) Plans for the future
 - (6) Future subject
 - (7) Personnel Organization of Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup

Chapter 6. Conclusion

PART II : KOREA (THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA)

Chapter 1. Generals

- Chapter 2. Results of the investigation on the Korean Patent Matters made by PIPA Japanese Group
- 1. Protection of invention
- 2. Problem on the Korean patent system
 - (1) Patent of chemical substance and use patent
 - (2) Patent on microorganism and deposit thereof
 - (3) Patent term

3. Problem on examination of applications for patent and utility model registration

Content 3 second

(1) Reason for rejection of application
 (2) Examiner's request on the corresponding foreign
 ciaopplication
 ciaopplication

(3) Technical level in the examination

4. Protecting of patent right to busing and to agen (1)

quorpdus notrasvery bas palaorsW Chapter 3. Conclusion vyictios io eniling (S) resepoirtei instana (E)

(4) Proceedare for involvent of the Imitation
 Reported and Prevention Subgroup

sauto? sút to? sast? (2)

sostius suddi (8)

 ()) Personal Organization of Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup

colguiono) .8 reigen0

Ċ.

PART II : KONES (THE REPUBLIC OF MORES)

Chapter 1. Goborals

chapter 1. Assults of the investigation on the Sofean Quert Sofean States and by 21% Japanees Group

1. Procession of Arvantion

2. Probled on the Merchen Patient Sympose

(1) Farmer of organization and dependent (1). (2) Parent on microscorpation and deposite thereof

LA PERMIT CONTRACTOR

31. Preblam cu estministica of applications for patents and up() its redat registration

Content 4 descent

PART I :: ... TAIWAN (THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA) to ower assed issogA -

- 1.- 🦿 🦿

cash1ad0

- Thisradiional Trade Bareau of : Dr. Chisny, Pin-Kang, Chapter Len Introduction (1990)

From February 23 to March 2, 1983, the Japan Patent Association (JPA) dispatched the Mission composed of 11 dia delegates of Japanese leading companies (hereinafter stread referred to as MISSION) to Taiwan for the purpose of the requesting the Taiwanese Government authorities to improve the present Taiwanese industrial property system stand the discussing and exchanging opinions with the high officials as concerned thereof about the matters as a modes of states of the second states o

The Government offices and important officials which the MISSION visited and met are as follows.compass .: <u>resident</u> - Ministry of Economic Affairs (MOEA)

Bureau of Standards (NBOS) in a Mr.: Wan, Wei-Chuno
 MOEA Director, General 20

- Department of Patent in NBOS and pathage Mrachee, Director, your and other officials your and other officials

- Department of Trademark in NBOS and an Chine Vice () Directory and other

Servestors to not exponent exofficials associated and exposed the solution of the second serves of the solution of the solutio

- Appeal Committee of MOEA : Mr. Chou, Chin-Hshang, Chairman

- International Trade Bureau of : Dr. Chiany, Pin-Kung, MOEA Deputy Director General

The MISSION also exchanged opinions and information with people of the following non-official groups.

American and European Chambers of Commerce, Taiwan :
 Mr. H. TH. Stiftl, Upjohn Int'l Inc., Taiwan Branch
 Mr. Paul B. Stewart, Boehringer Ingelheim Taiwan Limited
 Mr. Hitoshi Taniguchi, Pfizer Limited
 Asian Patent Attorney's Association (APAA)

- Taiwan Inventor's Associationsda decce it areas baalebaco to Adián eleipidio poetriqui bas isblica dashirigo adi

Chapter 2. Generals collet as sas the bes Satisfy Holder's shr.

The MISSION submitted the following papers to the above important and key officials of the Government, copies of which were also handed over into the non-official group's own hands.

- Position Paper Regarding the Industrial Property System of the Republic of China, which is addressed to Minister, the Ministry of Economic Affairs, Taiwan.

(Copy of the same is separately presented here as second as a second sec

Japan's Experience in Adoptation of Product and Pharmaceutical Patent System. (Copy of the same is separately presented here as

ATTACHMENT II)

In each of the meetings with the high officials as concerned, especially Mr. Wu, Vice Minister of the Ministry of Economic Affairs (MOEA) and Mr. Wan, Director General of the National Bureau of Standards (NBOS), the MISSION explained their purpose of visiting Taiwan, having expressed Japan's view that the Taiwanese system for protecting the industrial property, including patent, trademark, etc., is not always completely satisfactory, still having various problems to be solved from the international viewpoints, and then requested said officials to make improvement of such unsatisfactory points, taking the Japan Patent Association's Position Paper into their consideration in handling the presently planned amendment of the Taiwanese Patent Law and any possible similar plan in the future as isogra add to certially ,uudo . YM drive adartast isogga well. arre bar enclesiment dit in grammine air . sebatemen

3 -

To the MISSION's request as above, the Taiwanese key officials, Mr. Wu and Mr. Wan expressed their views, generally speaking that :

- As the MISSION said, they fully recognized and duly noted that the present Taiwanese system for protecting the industrial property is not always satisfactory from the various aspects, and this has been incurring international disrepute

from various foreign countries.

Under such situations, they are sincerely considering that

it would be indispensable for Taiwan to do the best to improve such unsatisfactory points for acting as one of the members in the international economy. Accordingly, they are thinking that they should do the best efforts to improve the present Taiwanese industrial property system to the more preferred direction as possible as they can, taking note of the Japan Patent Association's Position Paper and the others.

Further, the detailed discussions were continued on patent matters mainly with Mr. Lee, Director of the Department of Patent, on trademark matter with Mr. Chin, Vice Director of Department of the Trademark and Dr. Chiany, Deputy Director of the International Trade Bureau, and on appeal matters with Mr. Chou, Chairman of the Appeal Committee. The summary of the discussions and some information are given in the following.

YAAAAger worde tide Lessanger Ask in Ans is in elebridie Chapter 3. Patent

1. Patentable Subject Matters
(1) Patent Protection of Chemical Substance, Pharmaceutical
Product, etc. [see Position Paper [1], 1.(1)]
One of the most important requests made by the MISSION

to the Taiwanese Government authorities was directed to patent protection of chemical substance and pharmaceutical

product. The MISSION expressed their strong request to the authorities that a patent should be granted on chemical substance and pharmaceutical product from a viewpoint of the international trend.

5 🚍 🚊

Patentability of Prerozosurical Produces" to the

To such MISSION's request, the National Bureau of Standard's (NBOS) view was as follows :

- It can be said that the time has come when a serious consideration should be given to the protection of chemical substance in Taiwan. Accordingly, the Government authorities is now seriously studying this problem. of add bacous you argan
- Twice, in January 24 and 28, 1983, NBOS held a public hearing, gathering responsible persons of the local big enterprises as concerned (chemicals, agricultural medicines, pharmaceuticals, etc.) and the foreign enterprises* located in Taiwan, in which the NBOS invited such enterprises' opinions and the discussion was made between the both on this problem.
- The NBOS will report the result of said public hearing to the Ministry of Economic Affairs in not-far future soon after the arrangement thereof has been finished.
 However, as to how protection of chemical substance goes on in furure, the NBOS themselves can not give a

definite answer at the present stage. What the NBOS can

say is only that the time has come for seriously considering this matter. A second of this matter is because of this decise a second se

- 6 - 8 -

* Note : 17 American and European companies located in Taiwan jointly submitted "Position Paper re Patentability of Pharmaceutical Products" to the Ministry of Economic Affairs, such companies being Boehringer Ingelheim, Bristol-Myers, Ciba Geigy, Cyanamid, Eli Lilly, Essex, Johnson and Johnson, Pfizer, Roche, Shering, Squibb, SKF, Teh

Hwa Chemical Pharmaceutical, Upjohn, U.S. Summit, Warner-Lambert and Winthlop. In this position paper, they proposed the permission for granting patent to pharmaceutical products by deleting Article 4(3) of the Patent Law prescribing that pharmaceuticals and their concoctions are unpatentable, the shift of the burden of proof to infringer in the process patent infringement litigation, and so on.

During the discussion, the MISSION were impressed that the Government authorities have been anxious that the adoptation of product patent system would give bad influences in economics and industrial development in Taiwan, for example, the price increase of products, the monopoly of products, etc. Accordingly, the MISSION stressed them to

the effect that the adoptation of product patent system has given good effects on the industrial development in Japan, while it has never given any bad influences, e.g. the price increase of products, the monopoly of products, etc., referring to the MISSION's submitted paper "Japan's Experience in the Adoptation of Product and Pharmaceutical Patent System" to the Government authorities.

(2) Patent Protection of Use Invention [see Positioned with a paper:[1], c1.(2)] and to ease adjust to ase the Recht with at

Even in countries which do not give a patent protection to a chemical substance, many countries admit a patent protection on an invention relating to new use of a chemical substance in the chemical field (other than pharmaceuticals and food) e.g. plasticizers, agricultural chemicals (germicides, insecticides, herbicides, plant growth regulators, etc.) in the form of claim as "agent", "composition" or "method of use". And it is well known that a use patent achieves an important role in protection of a chemical invention particularly in a country that does not adopt a product patent system as yet.

Accordingly, under the present situation in Taiwan that any use of a chemical product is unpatentable, the MISSION eagerly requested to the authorities that, even if the revision of the current Patent Law prescribing chemical

381

1、1994年1月6日

substance, pharmaceutical product, etc. as being unpatentable would be delayed in Taiwan, the current examination practice should be revised as soon as possible by establishing the first relevant Examination Standards for such use inventions to some be properly protected by a patent. As a BOT2818 and compared

To such MISSION's request, the NBOS's view was as "as age ave follows :

in the Allytation of Product and Pharmaceutical Fatoot

 Mr. Lee himself has an opinion that, since a use invention is only findings of simple use of the product alreadyse having existed a there is not any technical novelty, wint other words, it is nothing but to transpose the use from or left side to right side, privater relatered as no correctors Accordingly, saturated can not be given to findings of states such a simple use. Estation reaction and presidence of the side of base

For example, in case that there is a prior knowledge applithat salt gives whiteness to the teeth, even if a person approwould invent dentifrice including salt, such dentifrice cane? never be said to be a use invention, because there is not said any newly technical addition in said invention. Column & 30

- However, if any newly and technically added value is a possessed in the use for bringing about new use, the NBOS think that they may grant a patent to such a use in view of the technical novelty, even if the Taiwanese Patent Law does not stipulate for patentability of a use invention.

As to the above NBOS's view, the MISSION felt that the (E) NBOS's understanding on a use invention in the Chemical Field is slightly different from general understanding in the foreign countries (e.g. Japan, U.S.A., W. Germany, etc.). Accordingly, the MISSION explained to the NBOS's officials the meaning of a use invention which the MISSION understand, referring to an actual example of the patent for new use (i.e. insecticide) of D.D.T. That is, a use invention should, mean firstly an invention in case where, when there is no prior knowledge of any use in respect of a certain compound, any effective use of said compound is found out, and, secondly an invention in case where, when there is prior knowledge of some use (e.g. dyestuff) in respect of a certain compound, there is found out the new use (e.g. insecticide) thereof, which is substantially and guite different from the known use of said compound. To your die and Then, the MISSION again requested the officials to give a protection to such a new use of chemical substance in Hawarst, is Telwan, gven the inventions which would have

0

vino basefulger coad evan a transport soles and of bernessa To such MISSION's request, the NBOS expressed as follows : - Upon studying and arranging the discussion this time, - they are going to study as to whether the protection of a use invention be expressly stipulated in the law.

(3) Patent Protection of an Invention relating to the Shape,Construction or Combination thereof [see Position Paper [1],1.(3)]

– 10 °– ° ·

In Taiwan, an invention and a device relating to the shape, construction or combination of articles may be the subject of patent (as invention) or that of utility model registration (as device).

However, it seems to be the present situation in Taiwan that, as to the inventions filed as patent applications, most of them have been rejected on the ground that their theories and/or principles were publicly known.

Most of the inventions are usually completed on the basis of known theories and/or known principles and are a creation of technical ideas made on the basis of such known arts. And, among such inventions, the invention comprising the <u>highly</u> advanced technical creation should be seized as the subject of patent and the other comprising the <u>ordinarily</u> advanced technical creation be as that of utility model registration.

However, in Taiwan, even the inventions which could be patented in the major countries have been registered only as utility models, while most of the inventions as filed as patent applications have been rejected, if said patent applications were not changed to utility model applications.

Under such present practices in Taiwan, the MISSION requested to the officials that the inventions of the

technical level, which could be granted as patent in the major countries, at least, the United States of America, major countries, at least, the United States of America, Japan, West Germany, etc., should be granted as a patent in raiwan, too and that the level of the judgement of

Determine to ad of the space and the and set files caldery and patentability should be improved properly in that direction. at had depaid the or dollar and had all a communication

二、这时和过过是一部感觉

To such MISSION's request, the NBOS's view was as tait ruid socie fileword and is service behavious as yowyna follows :

With Byr Bulldwire Bay notifulted add to princeredar The NOBS have been puzzling over the problem as to where there or adde ft shaars of news fey see eved anothigh bog should be placed a diverging point between patent and ute Children eller stice of rewaich shifting and show utility model. As to an invention relating to the shape, construction or combination thereof, most of the కరించింది. జీవిత సంచరి examiners in the Department of Patent understand that an invention to be granted as a patent is an improvement of 그는 소비 운영 a product, which comprises considerably high technical idea, while a device to be granted as utility model Narden of Froot as registration is only a simple improvement of a product. However, it is the actual situation that the ways of - 準督たては、さきをならく understanding about the definition and standard for patent 1010 BAL and utility model are various and different among scholars, mens of businesses, officials as concerned with patent matters, etc. and have not been fixed. en di shakabalimini

There is a proposal, especially from some foreign acteived a behaviour at erads (1996, 3990), ascel (1997) enterprises that utility model registration system should (298) predes that at and 100

be abolished. The Satelbirth to stray gapted add geograf all surveyed

- 12 -

a way of protecting an invention may be simplified and as greated a se betasty of blocks, the spectrum greaters of the solved in a considerable ease.

This problem will be one of the subjects to be discussed Motification of the Patent Law which is contemplated in

the future.

an use wain a 2084 rdp proper of 9972816 door at Anyway, as explained above, at the present situation that

understanding of the definition and standard are divided and standard as assiding sit teve philosog doed aven applied and opinions have not yet been in accord, it seems to

bas instag nearest integ properties a backle of birons take time a little longer to solve this problem, and south and of privation relievent to of an isober will by accordingly the NBOS wish to have some time allowance to add to from the protocol relievent settle the matters.

an test lasteredes could be respired to the laster and

to agamevraget as at pressons as because ad a soldneval 2. Patent Protection on Process for the Production of a Leotages dold videoblecop equipano dative stochanges

Product for a dedness of stablyst a still and the second stables a second stable as a sec

(1) Burden of Proof as for Process for the Production of Contains a frequencies of the element of a Product [see Position Paper [1], 2.(1)]

In the infringement suit of a patent right concerning anotag til bishnate has northalish and suchs pathesteredau a process for the production of a new product, the burden stabling process for the production of said product of proof as to process for the production of said product

as infringed is shifted to a suspected party of the

infringement in many countries, and in most of the countries against account and in most of the countries (e.g. Japan, Korea, etc.), there is provided a provision

However, in Taiwan, the latter part of Article 42 of

the Patent Law states that a patent right shall extend to a product produced directly according to the process in case that the invention relates to a process, but it is prescribed that the burden of proof with respect to the infringement litigation of a patent right shall be considered in an experiment accordance with the corresponding provision of the Criminal Procedure Code under which, in the infringement litigation relating to a new product, a patentee (sufferer) is required. to prove that the product in question is the one which has been produced directly according to the patented process, that is to say, a patentee is required to establish the process that an alleged infringer is actually using. However, attention should be paid to the actual circumstances in the chemical field that it is almost impossible for a patentee (sufferer) to practically establish the process which is being used by an alleged infringer and a patentee therefore cannot enforce his patent right. This was a sould

- 13 =

Therefore, under the current Taiwanese Patent Law that does not have any provision concerning shift of the burden of proof, if one should have got a patent right relating to such a process, the patent right would be useless and it is not too much to say that there is not any patent protection in practice on such a process.

From the above viewpoints, the MISSION eagerly requested to the officials that, for a patent relating to a process for

the production of a novel product, a provision with respect to shift of the burden of proof should be established in the Taiwanese Patent Law so that the safeguard for a patentee may be properly strengthened to diminish unjust infringement of a patent right.

To such MISSION's request, the NBOS's view was as follows : - As the MISSION pointed out, the NBOS recognized that it is a great defect in the Taiwanese Patent Law that the proof of infringement as to a process for the production of a new product as infringed shall be burdened to a patentee under the provisions of the Criminal Procedure Code*, in other words, the burden of proof is not shifted to a suspected party of the infringement.

Note : See Taiwanese Criminal Procedure Code Article 161. The NBOS are considering that the shift of burden of proof must be stipulated in the patent law, and in addition, since this is a very serious problem, the NBOS are now considering that they themselves would address a request to the judicial authorities in not-far future to the effect that the NBOS eagerly want the authorities to deal with the case in the course of admitting the shift of burden of proof even before the provision therefor be entered in

- 14 -

planned amendment of the Patent Law. de doc and working tracking a stranger with the second to The MISSION expressed an earnest desire to the NBOS to the effect that the NBOS should make the best of handling

- 15 -

(2) Definition of Reaction Condition in Process Patent [see Position Paper [1], 2.(2)] Under the current examination practices in Taiwan, in the case of a patent application relating to a process for the production of a chemical product, it is required to define the parameters of detailed reaction conditions (e.g., proportion of materials used, reaction temperature, reaction pressure, solvent, pH value, etc.), which are not concerned with the essential constituting elements of the invention,

However, when the Claim of a process patent is restricted by such parameters of the detailed reaction conditions in such a way, the scope of a patent right will be extremely narrowed and it will become easier for the third party to work the patented process without causing infringement thereon. In addition, as for the product which has been produced according to the same process as the patent right, it is very difficult in practice to find and establish the fact of infringement thereon.

LIREADER ATTACHED and the second of respect

concretely and clearly in detail in Claim. tor solvers add as

Therefore, also in this connection, the substantive protection of the invention with respect to a process patent can not be expected at all stars control of becauge ROIGODE and

- 16 - 3

Accordingly, the MISSION requested to the authorities that such peculiar examination practices giving only an extremely narrow right for a process patent should be properly revised in the way that most of countries of the world are currently implementing to give a reasonable protective scope for a process patent, saying that the countries which implement such peculiar examination practices are only few ones such as the Soviet Union, to and Argentina, etc. other than Taiwan.

De**rösüch MISSION's féquest, theeNBOS'ëquiéwewás**zas errezerg Mich the essentisi constituț alesence of the hevelti<mark>sěswo</mark>

propertion of materials used, reaction tampatature, reaction

- As the MISSION pointed out, it is compulsory that the service parameters of detailed reaction conditions should be put in the Claim in respect of a process patent. We be claimed as a

- In this respect, this obligation seems to be apparently lance unreasonable demand under the present status that only as ad process patent is admitted, while a product patent is anot do opened above all up as additible of costed transportant
- However, the NBOS consider that this problem could be a saf gradually led up to improvement. The second s

3. Identity with the Specification of a Foreign Application

- 17 -9 : -

[see Position Paper [1], 3.] Taiwanese Patent Law, Article 60(4) prescribes that "a patent as issued shall be cancelled in the case where contents of the specification is not identical with that of the specification of the corresponding application as filed in a foreign country."

On the other hand, when applicants file applications, to foreign countries out of their own country, they usually take the following steps from the viewpoints of right and protection, expenses, procedures etc. That is, the applicants sometimes add some new matters (e.g. working examples) to the specification as filed in the first country and file said revised specification to the second country, or sometimes they draft a specification by combining the plural specifications as filed in the first country and file said combinedly drafted specification to the second country. In such cases, it will sometimes happen that contents of the second application are not exactly the same as that of the first application.

Therefore, provision of Taiwanese Patent Law under Article 60(4) is really exceptional according to the common sense of the international society in the industrial property field, and the MISSION wonder if there would not be any positive reason that this provision shall be retained in Taiwan.

Accordingly, the MISSION requested to the authorities

that the provision of Article 60(4) should be abolished and the restriction on the foreigners be eliminated.

To such MISSION's request, the NBOS's view was as follows :

- The NBOS admitted that the provision under Article 60(4) is very unreasonable. However, up to the present, there have been no cases* where a patent was cancelled by application of this provision.

the supir be conformery and work evolve provolicly will sum?

bles and bee yrshees sault and of fails as real splitboogs

al - grango interesti or griberiikoege bediere glieniinoo

- * Note : The MISSION pointed out that there was the case in 1964 where the patent was cancelled by this provision. To this pointing out, the NBOS said that cancellation of said patent is only one case so far, which was decided about twenty years
- The NBOS are considering that they would bring about this problem to their upper authorities (i.e. MOEA) in the course of cancellation of the Article 60(4).
- 4. The Decision of Rejection on the Ground of New Reason in the Re-examination Stage [see Position Paper [1], 4.(2)] In Taiwan, the examination of patent in the Department

of Patent is conducted in the two stages, i.e. the first

examination stage and the re-examination stage in the case where an application is rejected in the first one.

19 -

In the course of such examination stages, in case where, after an application is rejected on the ground of Reason X in the first examination, the applicant demands the re-examination of its application by submitting a written argument to the Reason X. Nevertheless, it is a matter of no uncommon occurrence that the said application is again rejected on the ground of <u>newly cited Reason Y without any notice</u> (in other words, without any chance for the applicant to state any argument to the newly cited Reason Y) in the re-examination.

Such a way of the examination is unreasonable, because an applicant can not have a chance of stating any argument to the newly cited Reason Y and is forced to go to the Appeal Committee, demanding its reconsideration of the application, for which it takes much times and costs, which is inconvenient for the applicant. Accordingly, the MISSION strongly requested to the officials that such unreasonable way of the examination should be improved.

Interpreter sinder on brukeped of a circle notifier available of the second sec

Mr. Lee, Director, himself thinks that the decision of

rejection on the ground of newly cited Reason without any notice in the re-examination is very unreasonable dealing as pointed out by the MISSION.

The reason for causing such situation is due to the fact that most of the examinations are conducted by the External (Entrusted) Examiners, and bitter complaints are heared against such measures from the inside and outside.
Even at the present, the NBOS is guiding the External Examiners in their examination way, saying that "when a new reason for rejection is found out in the re-examination, an examiner shall give to an applicant once a chance of submitting a written argument."

Anyway, in order to improve such unfavorable situation, the NBOS will continue to guide the Examiner at the various occasion.

sir lo nolèsusbluroon: ést yribesest ,ossiiraat lasygs

5 Submitting of the Original Copy of Documentary Evidence [see Position Paper [1], 4.(3)] Under the provision of Article 29 of Implementation Rule of Patent Law, for the case where documentary evidences are employed as prior arts in the opposition or the invalidation trial, it is required to submit the original

copies of the said evidences. However such documentary evidences often belong to a public library (e.g. the Diet Library, university library,

394

- 20 🔔

etc.) or private possession, but not to an opponent or a person who demands an invalidation trial. In this regard, such case where the original copy of a documentary evidence is not able to submit as required will very possibly happen.

- 21 - 🛇 🗠

Accordingly, the MISSION requested to the officials that application of the said provision should be soften so that a counterpart (e.g. electrostatic copy) of the original documentary evidence may be submitted in case where the original is beyond control of the opponent, etc.

cobrecheson to pressed levelses and to (evenes add) a

To such MISSION's request, the NBOS's view was as follows :

- In the present age when the copying technics has been developed, it is a matter of frequency that "phoney" documentary evidence is easily produced by using a copying machine from the original document. Most of such "phoney" documentary evidences have been produced and submitted as the evidences for the opposition or invalidation trial raised by the natives. Therefore, such an obligation as provided in the Article 29 is assigned.

 However, the purpose of the Article 29 lies in establishment of the authenticity of the original documentary evidence, and therefore it is acceptable if a counterpart of the original document as submitted

would be proved to be the same as the original one. Accordingly, in case of the foreigners (e.g. Japanese), a certified and legalized copy of the original documentary evidence is acceptable. That is, it meets the purpose of the Article 29 if a copy per se of the original documentary evidence should be certified to be the truth by a notary public in the foreign country, where a copy is obtained, and then be legalized by the Taiwanese diplomatic channels as concerned (i.e. a consulate or a diplomatic agency of a like nature) or the National Bureau of Standards.

22 - .

as sev daiv - 1905K -dr, resper algoitait dona or

: avollob

6. Other Informations

The MISSION obtained some information on the Taiwanese Patent System by means of question and answer. Questions, we were mainly directed to Mr. Lee, Director of the second some of Department of Patent and the following informations were received for and second some some some of the second some of 10 10 Jack and the solution second some of the second some of (1) Organization and Steps of Examination Procedure

The organization and the steps of examination at a first procedure are as schematically shown below.

Howeves, the purpose of the Article 27 thes at a set and a set and a set at at a set at at a set at a set at a set at at

li bidiogedek el si szolazónt bes "szeklive vikeesete

Services as thereof famiples and to traggerates a

•

المارية ومرقور كالم المارية المارية	(Examination)		1 1	.
1BOS <u>1777</u> -17	<u>Exam.</u>			
Pat. Dept.	in a state and the state of the	D.S. Opp.	.debt&% (b4444) 1	t
Patent	L <u>Re-exam</u> .	, transma<u>r</u>, to ,	ad fra setreand	1
Utility Mo	del		Examinati	,
Design			1	
	t styley? productor			ł
-	stat est district			
sinicid): ppeal	o 68 ese ascalle Lar	e ver having het in de standere	ii) isriotet Sca	
Ommitte	Appeal			(-
	saks-filsl val ene f		i de la subservativa vez p	
. Secalty	wir doff - starożłyce	ryan D_is tor ene (l bra (accolasco)	•
xecutive	<u>Re-appeal</u>	et a este s et :	nadi .580 Remedia	1
uan _{Heyn} t († 187	viosisa sur evenado	an interation	ilmani eniStage	
essindary.	yilerkiev (verpoù	e e tra e Des eto no monare	ia kaoning guoap b	
dministra-	<u>Administrat</u>	ive diregne de d	carry 6 cm 6 databa	L
tive Storians Ourt	Appeal as the	Berserking bos som	or sar out hav	•
	1 Sellister († 2725)		e Fait de la como de califié	
	C. Mahianal Dur		iy af seitherini	÷
ote: NBO		eau of Standards	• •	
MOE		Economic Affairs,		-
· _ •	Appeal Commit	· ·		
Pub		after Examination		
Pat	napologi napolo na kana mana manda manda manda manga kana da manda madana mana na manda manda na mana ma		a a tha an	and an
Opp	. –	·		
	. : Dissatisfacti	ion		
D.S	. : Sending Back			

397

. . ::::: The National Bureau of Standards belong to the Ministry of Economic Affairs and includes four Departments, namely Dept. of Patent, Dept. of Trademark, Dept. of Weights and Measures and Dept. of Standards.

Labox vatilate

ngiani

24 ≚ି ⊴

(2) Examiner

Members of the examination committee include the internal (in-house) Examiners (officials in the Patent Office) and External (Entrusted) Examiners. There are 53 officials in total in the Dept. of Patent, of whom 42 are regular governmental officials (of whom 9 are the full-time Examiners) and 11 are temporary officials. For the fiscal year 1983, there is a plan to increase the staff by 20 full-time Examiners. External Examiners are selected from among persons having a master's degree, university graduates with 1 to 3 years of experience in study or business of one and the same nature and university teachers and exteachers.

The constitution of the examiners classified by the industries is given below.

Note MBOF - Setional Rureau or Standards MORA : Maristry of Economic Affairs Appaal Constitue 745 - Fabiloecton etter Saturation Vete - Schenic Opp. : Opposition D.C. : Stanswictering

dose políssed : v8.3

noislost inniglao la nordennigite (.C.C.A.

– 25 र⊜ ∞

Industry	nic	Chemical	ctric	μ	ା ଜୁନ	Material Science	Pharmaceu t	Agricultural	Fishing	Applied Mathematic	Industrial Design	Total
Numbers		nin d Solar Marce	nica	arbr 280 Anad	. ks .:	S S Baay do r		iral	83.U		ŝ₩	
Internal: ((in-house) Examiner		5 nad	54 5 1 2000	i.i.i		1. TR . N		423. 2012.	iar in		्त 1	13
External (Entrusted) Examiner	67	30	45	26	12	5	22	27	4	çar Çari 1	11	250

Substantive virece boundtres at noislands a virecadu? Note : Taiwanese News Paper (Daily Economic) dated To NOISBLE adjustics injustice by the second second

May 2, 1983 reported as follows :

- The NBOS is studying on adoptation of the lo state descended all tark between 2000 and Internal Examination System and planning to bring tud shirts of all pract statement is a to griouson said system into operation.

I) Year of div statistic (start) of failles of - The Government have agreed to pay 6 million Yuan (about 36 million Yen in Japanese currency) out di and strabate dock with the currency) out of the reserve funds for newly employing 20 staffs (bedridde at file (bedriddate and) the correlations, of the Internal Examiners.

- On the other hand, the NBOS are planning to appoint 10 officials of Dept. of Patent, who

are entitled to be an examiner, to the post of because any value of the Internal Examiner.

Accordingly, the Department of Patent will be able to secure about 40 Internal (full-time) Examiners in total in near future.
Then, utility model and industrial design, which are of low grade in technics, will be examined mainly by the Internal Examiner to the best of their abilities, while patent applications, most of which are filed by foreigner, will be examined by the External Examiner for the time being.

(3) Examination

0#C

400

Substantive examination is performed mostly by External barab (obroaced yirod) regar read coordenated in stati Examiners. Consequently, the indication by the MISSION of a section of baracter of yest lack of unity in examination was not disputed.

Edd to selly second no parabolit at 2020 ond -The NBOS announced that, in the present state of paire of parabolic second parabolic second by a sec

to entrust the External Examiners with the task of main definition of beauge and last reaction of the examination. The necessity of establishing the standards for examination is strongly felt. Such standards are in attack of provide the standards are in preparation and, when established, will be published.

(4) Interview with Examiner

Formal interview is not permitted at the present, to dance add out particulate of the present, although in very rare cases, an interview was granted at the discretion of the Office through the intermediary of the National Bureau of Standards. However, as the MISSION pointed out, the NBOS themselves think that an interview should be preferably conducted.

27. 🐨

Now, most of examinations are entrusted to External Examiners (Note : almost the professors of university and college), some of them working at the distant places. Therefore, it is difficult to obtain an interview from the viewpoints of expenses and confidentiality. Under such situation, it is impossible to request such examiners to accept an interview with the applicants, since the NBOS could not control the External Examiners and such examiners are not the official staffs in the government.

Nevertheless, the NBOS are considering that such formal interview system would be made as soon as possible, when an increase of the in-house examiners is realized.*

dated May 2, 1983 reported as follows : - Bitter complaints are heared against the NBOS's measure that they have not given a chance for an

applicant to have an interview and discussion with the Examiner.

Under such bitter complaints, the NBOS have an intention to partly release the interviewing

30 vielbendesil odd apured solible and to not success sid system to an applicant, but are studying on least end as a provide solution of costant indices solid least end as a provide solution of costant indices solid least end as a provide solution of the solid provides of the solid provides and the solid provides and

payment of the expenses therefor so that the examination may not be harmfully influenced by an abuse of such interviewing system.

Now, tost of examinations are subreaded to External

bus valueseles lo escenders edd danals (5) Secret Examination System

The secret examination system referred to in the

questionnaire addressed by the MISSION is rather a faulty expression. Since most of the External Examiners are university teachers and are not public servants, they cannot enter or sign their names in official documents. Although the examination system seems to be a secret one, such is not the reality.

demarkalors, the 2008 are considering the such tormal

as some widlesce as note as obsm of block corrections (6) Trial for Invalidation or Cancellation

Due regard is being paid so that examinations be made

by examiners as much experienced as possible. As a rule, one application is examined by one examiner. In exceptional cases, when an application covers more than two technical fields (e.g. chemical, mechanical, etc.), the application may be examined by more than two examiners as concerned jointly. The possibility of a collegiate system being adopted in the trials is little for the time being because of personnel and budget problems.

- palvelvastal edi stebler ylittes od adiitesat

(7) Demand for Grant of Compulsory License commod to todisard

– 29 – 1

Only a few demands have been made based on Article 67 of the patent Law. According to the statistics for the latest 5 years, 7 demands were filed with the Department of Patent, of which 5 demands were rejected as having no grounds. In one of two cases accepted, upon appeal, decision was given in favor of the plaintiff (patentee). Another case is now on trial of the subtraction bas is basis.

(8) Planned Amendment of Patent Law going is introduced in As to the present subject matters planned for the amendment of Patent Law, the NBOS announced as follows.

- 1) To make heavy the penalty (e.g. raising of fine) for preventing the imitation and infringement of the patented invention of the results account finance
- 2) To settle the problem on the unpatentable subject matter (Patent Law Art. 4), investigating and studying as to whether a patent shall be granted to chemical substance and pharmaceutical product.
 - To shorten the period of procedure steps for the administrative relief so as to speedily settle the trouble coo in respect of patent.

ad no pairrogan (aptmonacl (list) regist area carewist .2 7. Discussion with the Non-Official Groups

The MISSION had discussion with people of the American

Chamber of Commerce, Taiwan, Asian Patent Attorney stand (V) Association, letc. Double observation and the state of vision

In such discussions, the MISSION were very impressed by the active action made by the pharmaceutical committee of the Americal Chamber of Commerce, Taiwan (ACC). ACC's people's commonts are as follows.

- The visit of the MISSION to Taiwan this time is very beneficial and instructive and ACC wish to highly estimate their visit to and activities in respect of industrial property in Taiwan.
- European and American enterprises located in Taiwan also submitted the Position Paper re Patentability
 of Pharmaceutical Products and have been requesting
 the Taiwanese Government Authorities to improve the present Taiwanese industrial property system, which is not always satisfactory at the present.
- ACC are going to continue their request to the Taiwanese
 Government, and therefore want to act in this
 respect in cooperation with Japan.
 As to the above proposal, the MISSION promised Japan's

cooperation with European and American sides. The second as

 Taiwanese News Paper (Daily Economics) reporting on the MISSION
 Taiwanese News paper (Daily Economics) dated February 25,

404

- 30 👾 🗠

1983, in which the NBOS's views expressed in the meeting with the MISSION are reported. Translation in English of said News Paper is attached hereto as ANNEX 1.

endeler aboet the Equal Rotters deleting to fire Endertry propercies is Interprete Hr. Chin-Bashery Chao, Chainean of the Appart Constates Ministry of Roomsto Affairs (2014) and D. Stitickia of Constance, and polarial Some informations on the Assaurs, which are brially reported.

actifod tos nelseniasga0 .1

noitestaspiù (i)

The Appent Countries (hereination, "the Counterpoot) in a committee under the Stroop control of the MCCA and is composed of it assists (of whot I have solved to the encidence of it assists the dot I have solved to the encidence of the members of the dot sites are solved to the MCCA. The members of the dot sites are repaired to possess the goal interfier for university productors of of determs or to be as at issaining and safetions, as the subscription to the states of the Count the states are the countries the states of the Count the states are as subscriptions. States of the Count the states are as formation (count to are states) in the count the states are as the states of the states of the Count the states are as formations. States of the count to are states the

- sifteizie of shy HSR and sit of vice ere graduates of the faction of iew

Chapter 4. Appeal (the Appeal Commission, Ministry of days of the second states of the second second

Economic Affairs)

32 –

The MISSION could have a chance of meeting and discussing about the Appeal matters relating to the industry properties in Taiwan with Mr. Chin-Hashang Chou, Chairman of the Appeal Committee, Ministry of Economic Affairs (MOEA) and 11 officials as concerned, and obtained some informations on the matters, which are briefly reported as follows.

1. Organization and Position

(1) Organization

the faculty of law.

The Appeal Committee (hereinafter, "the Committee") is a committee under the direct control of the MOEA and is composed of 12 members (of whom 4 have science and engineering backgrounds), most of which are advisers of the MOEA. The members of the Committee are required to possess the qualification for university professors or of doctors or to be men of learning and experience.

As the subordinate organization of the Committee, there are 21 Internal (in-house) Examiners, who are the officials of the MOEA and all of whom are graduates of

(2) TEPOSITIONAL ADDITION JERRYC THE ANDE LAS THER AND AL

– 33 – sports

Based on administrative control right, the committee aims at relieving appellants from undue or illegal dispositions made by subordinate administrative organs. Under the Petition Law instituted according to Article 16 of the Constitution, the Committee has the authority to hear and deal with dissatisfactions against administrative dispositions. In actuality, appeals concerned with industrial property rights (patents, trademarks, etc.) account for 80-90% of the cases, the remaining being cases in the agricultural, industrial and commercial fields.

2. Examination of the Appealed Cases by the Committee (1) The Committee as a rule examines and reviews whether an administrative disposition is legal or illegal. Legally speaking, however, it can give their own decision after substantive examination by annulling the National Bureau of Standards (NBOS) decision. In practice, the Committee, as a supervisory authority, sends back those cases, in which the original decisions are to be reversed, to the relevant subordinate administrative organs for the purpose of training the same.

(2) Cases are examined at meetings held two times a week. The 12 members of the Committee give a decision after consultation under a collegiate system.

In case the ayes and noes are equally divided, the chairman has the right of decision. When the case is complicated, one of the members is nominated, who reviewed the case until the next meeting. Each meeting deals with about 50 cases.

(3) The substantive study of the content of each case is closely made by the Internal (in-house) Examiners (21 examiners, all jurisprudent university graduates). In some cases, expert opinions of the External (entrusted) Examiners are invited, although such opinions are not binding.

 (4) In case where there are opposite parties such as in an opposition, invalidation or cancellation case, hearing madrade evaluation is conducted as necessary.
 or on-the-spot inspection is conducted as necessary.
 visual dependence and dependence of a contraction of In 1982, 29 hearings were held.

(5) In case that the decision on reexamination as given by the NBOS is dissatisfying, the applicant can appeal to the Committee. A brief (a statement of reasons for appeal) should be filed within 45 days after appeal . A copy of each of the documents as submitted to the Committee (e.g. petition of appeal, brief, evidence, etc.) should be sent to the NBOS. The NBOS should submit a statement of answer or opinion, together with the file wrapper documents, to the Committee within 20 days after its receipt of the brief.

langers bleigeflics e labar lithactinast

(In patent cases, as a matter of fact, it takes about 3 months for the NBOS to submit such a statement.)

– 35 –∽ ੈਿ ~

shoop to smarthurst you busers becontor! ofs isly 3. Appeal Cases relating to Patent and Trademark to his second successor to sa veetevo pi Applications (1982) even ande phore has stietseinen to e e e e e la Numbers of appeals : 4,355 cases - In 154 cases, the NBOS Standards cancelled its own 96 &6P decision of the rejection on its own initiative sector ri fice 100 ,88213660-(recognizing illegality of the said decision) during prosecution. The cancellation was made at the time northborgh cosses cageb , estimate Assessment and when the statement of answer of the NBOS was to be nove recently (1992) made a survey of counterfeither on submitted to the Committee. iolis presentes of Joreanese objective, details of

- In 662 cases, the applicants' causes of appeals were BRANAARM balant action and a balance of affirmed, hence the original decisions were to be TEARHTOOD MI BRANAGART 10 "REMACHIATED TO TOTINET AND reversed, and the cases were sent back to the NBOS. Anoise and the cases were sent back to the NBOS.

- In 3,539 cases, the appeals were dismissed (in 41%

of these cases, reappealing was made). The second sub to curst tredged and tan't beloaver to see has entroited and al awade on names of bands

total of countrality is produced in Tauta.

Čenstvies viera sourdelžente vela forud. (Šenstvi 7) sreze ovar 12 ocustitas)

	and a second	an a	a a foi facta a la prija da une publica nee e e ja Nee da companya terrena	o seu seu seuro estas. Notra menoraria como en acom	an a' tha the transformer and the second	a de la companya de Na companya de la comp	en al francés de la constante de la compañía de la Referencia de la compañía de la comp	1990-1990-1990 - T.S.	production de la constanción de la cons		-
	Texes:	÷74.238		89703	51844 S	20058	-សុខ្ភុស/ ខ			12:00 / 15 🕅	
			ខ្លួន ខេត្ត			a triada	: 64		•		
	1			· .			- -		ana tana ka shi ka kata shi shi shi s		
		;	•		·				= x (z) - (z)	898 (8C)	
•	48	ð		1. N.	n ² .	장은	42	S. Same			
· · ·	1			:					`	1	

1 ivide talar il posit ko-metasmię za sezzo inistacjici) (pres-spisia z drim ristojna ve Rosk odr iok odrinos Chapter 5. Trademark subrik del inistria el siste al solizioù

36 -

28

1. Generals

With the increased demand for brand-name of goods of advanced countries in overseas market, various types of counterfeits and wrong acts have invaded the market of genuine goods in an international scape. More than 90% of the counterfeits are said to be produced and sold in Southeast Asian countries, or exported from prime areas to overseas market.

otoposoci

ants adv sa shan as ants fishes

The Trademark Committee, Japan Patent Association have recently (1982) made a survey of counterfeiting on the trademarks of Japanese companies, details of which are reported in the Paper Presentation titled "MEASURES FOR PREVENTION OF INFRINGEMENT OF TRADEMARKS IN SOUTHEAST ASIAN COUNTRIES" presented in this the 14th International conference of PIPA. As the results of said survey, it revealed that the highest ratio of the counterfeits is found in Taiwan as shown in the following, and 45% of total of counterfeits is produced in Taiwan.

> Countries where counterfeits were found (Total: 54 cases over 12 countries)

Taiwan	Thailand	Hong Kong	Singa- pore	Saudi Arabia	Kuwait	l	Phili- ppines	Malay- sia	Others	
(16) 30%	(8) 15%	(6) 11%	(5) 9%	(5) 9%	(5) 4%	(2) 48	(2) 4%	(2) 4%	(3) 5%	

Damisliple and dischasms of the analyr magnetic any Under such situation, Premier Sun Yun-suan last a off a year directed the Ministry of Economic Affairs and the early (Ministry of Legal Affairs to hasten the pace of revision to the trademark law, patent law and other related of Second

regulations.

-1. presna Lorge 8 -

in Association for

Then, the authorities as concerned had conducted a serious study of alternatives to combat illegal practices on the part unscrupulous businessmen such as commercial counterfeiting, trademark, etc. in order to preserve the good reputation of Taiwanese products in the international market place.

The matters included in the MISSION's petition and questionnaire and discussed mainly with the National Bureau of Standards, Department of Trademark as well as the matters discussed with Board of Foreign Trade of the Ministry of Economic Affairs are summarized below.

2. Department of Trademark eiten visals one one one of A

(1) Amendments to the Taiwanese Trádemark Law a strange wid at

The Legislative Council, the legislative organ of the Taiwan, discussed a bill for partial amendment of the Trademark Law as presented by the Administrative Council, from early January, 1983, and passed the bill on January 14, 1983. The new law was promulgated by an order of the President and came into force as of January 26, 1983.

The important points of the amendment are explained in the following.com Y mus release . moldernie dans redau 1) Strengthening of Penalty for Acts committing Infringement.

Newly provisions for strengthening the penalty are provided inserted into Article 62, which are shown as follows and on - Supplement 1 ,我们的这些优先这次做错。

A person who defrauds another with intent by using a cost of design which is identical with or similar to a well-known in a foreign trademark which has not been registered in this address countrysfor the same goods or goods in the same class and and shall be punished with an imprisonment of not more than been three years, detention, or a fine of not more than 30,000 yuan.

The above punishment shall apply to the case only if the country to which such foreign mark belongs has the law, we or treaty or agreement with the Republic of China for board 30 reciprocal protection of the registered trademarks in the Republic of China. Suchamers are as as is 174 classed to yuzzhniM. - Supplement 2

A person who knowingly sells the commodities specified in the preceding two Articles, or displays the same for sales with intent, exports or imports the same shall be punished with an imprisonment of not more than one year, detention vor as fine of not more than 10,000 yuan, such as and

. from early Jonusty, 1993, and passed the bill on January 14, sen lo transmission is the control or set of the an order of the DE TISUASE Édies entot edui emisé fins duchicare

- Supplement 3 The <u>commodities</u> to be manufactured, sold, displayed, exported or imported which violate the provisions of the preceding three Articles belonged to the criminals shall. (*) be <u>confiscated</u>.

Under the above new provision, our foreigners hope and that the Taiwanese Government authorities will take and solution necessary and justifiable measures a beathrap out not acturate

- 1) Proof of use of Trademark in Application for Registration tion for Renewal

ore to a of this is notalized, one did with the second of

New Provision was inserted as Supplement 1, 2) in Article 25, providing that "an application for registration of renewal filed within the term of exclusive right of use of a trademark may not be approved if any of the following cases is occurred:- 2) <u>Having not been put to use</u>, without good cause, within <u>two</u> years prior to the application for registration of renewal.

Accordingly, the owners of registered trademarks have to prove their use of the trademarks when they file applications for renewal registrations.

2 Non-use Period of Non-use Cancellation System The amendment bill presented this time proposed that the non-use period should be 3 years. However, in view of

413

ا با المحمد بيش بي يوم مع المحمد الم الأمام المحمد المحمد المحمد المحمد المحمد the current status of Taiwan, 2 years was considered adequate, and accordingly, 2 years was provided for uniformly in Article 31, para. 2 of the Trademark Law. 3 Broadening of Standards for Acknowledgement of Use

ΔĤ

In connection with Proof of Use and Non-Use Cancellation System, the standards for Acknowledgement of Use were more broadened by insertion of additional provision into Article 6 as compared with the old Law.

In accordance with the provision of Article 6 of the amended law concerning the use of a trademark, "advertisement on television or in newspaper or the like" is also regarded as the use of a trademark. The Taiwanese Publication Law defines "newspaper or the like" as follows:

-Newspaper, journal, magazine -Other publications Therefore, in this sense, catalogues and pamphlets are not included. The publication as meant in the Publication Law is a newspaper or publication registered and published within Taiwan. Therefore, any publication issued in foreign countries cannot be regarded a publication in the meaning of the law.

In connection with export of product, a trademark on a commodity, the package or container thereof, circulating in the export market is also regarded as the use of a trademark.

In connection with import of product from foreign country, the non-use of trademark having regard to goods of the import prohibition goods list is interpreted to be justiable cause for non-use.

41 - 🔬

Since an "advertisement" is also regarded as the use of a trademark according to Article 6 after amendment, the problem that it is difficult for foreigners to establish the fact of use of trademarks due to import duties imposed on foreign products is considered to have become not very serious.

Protection of Un-Registered Well-Known foreign Trademark

In accordance with the amended law (Supplement 1 of Article 62), unregistered foreign well-known (famous) trademarks also can now be protected. However, this is on the reciprocal principle. When there is no reciprocal treaty, protection cannot be received. Therefore, it is hoped that a way be looked for to make a reciprocal treaty on the protection of such trademarks.

(2) Other Informations
(2) Other Informations
(3) Other Sector in concern to reach the table of the sector in the sector of the sector in the sector of the s

1) Standards for Judging as to Similarity of Goods

There are no standards for judging as to similarity of goods. Based on the classification of goods, those goods which belong to the same class are regarded as similar with one another. To stooms doly doubterned of

42 -

There are classified tables of goods according to the old and new classifications as an in-house material. This is for use by examiners only and has not been published. Its future publication of such tables is not being planned. A detailed classified table of goods according to the new classification is now in preparation and will be published in the not far future.

2) Actual State of Obligatory Indication of Licence or Authorization

The object of indicating the fact that the article is a licensed or authorized one is to make the origin of the article clear to consumers. Such indication is obligatory under the Trademark Law (Article 26), but in reality is not practiced.

Failure in such authorization indication is a reason for cancellation of the approval of the licence, although there is no precedent for such cancellation of approval.

How to make such authorization indication is not provided for definitely. It is hoped that such indication be made in a clear and distinct manner in accordance with the provisions of the Trademark Law.

3) Foreigner's Right to Lodge a Complaint Whether a foreigner has a right to lodge a complaint

is a problem to be judged by the court.

Nevertheless, the Government itself is studying this problem. In the past, several study meetings were held under the auspices of the Ministry of Economic Affairs, which is appealing to the Ministry of Justice to grant foreigners the right to lodge a complaint. (According to a recent news, it seems that Americans now have such right on the basis of an interpretation of the past agreement between the two countries.)

43 - 88

4) Establishment of Court of Trademark and Patent Appeals

The Government is inclined to establish the Court of Trademark and Patent Appeals. The National Bureau of Standards is of the same opinion.

The Ministry of Economic Affairs has already formally approached the Ministry of Justice in this respect and hopes for an early realization. Whether associated organs are provided in this court is a matter of court organization and the National Bureau of Standards has no prospect in that respect for the time being.

5) Enactment of Prevention of Unfair Competition Act

The Ministry of Economic Affairs is studying in preparation of the enactment of the Unfair Competition Prevention Act. However, the expected time of enactment and so on are unknown.

An eggi celutr for iscunce or a lineare should past the Wollowing requieras: 3. Board of Foreign Trade of the Ministry of the second vovel Economic Affairs protoen yours larges, sage and all maid

The MISSION could have a chance of meeting and discussing with Dr. Din-hung Chiang, Deputy Director General mainly on the trademark matters in connection with export and import of the goods as concerned. Some information obtained there are briefly reported as follows. (1) Role of the Board of Foreign Trade, Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup

The Board of Foreign Trade possesses a great concerns in infringement of trademarks and patents and is playing a role of the administrative and prosecutory nature in a special group "Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup" with the Deputy Director of the Board of Foreign Trade being leader of said group. The principal object of this organ is to eliminate the gloomy image from an international point of view as coming from acts of infringement. (2) Outline of Activities

In Taiwan, governmental licenses are required for the export of products (the license issue service being entrusted to bank clerks in usual cases other than exceptional cases). Entry of the trademarks to be attached to the products in said licenses is obligatory. An application for issuance of a license should meet the following requisites:

 In cases where the product carries no trademark, entry of "no trademark" is required; and (boing 2) In cases where a registered trademark is used, if attachment of a copy of the Certificate of an arrival Registration is required; and all cases where a foreign trademark is used, submission of a statement from abroad demanding.

45 -

10 R &

the use of said trademark open and evolve pass of At the customhouse, the trademark entered in the property license is checked with the trademark actually used open and any of the cases mentioned below, the customhouse sends of any the relevant documents to the Imitation Watching and conserve Prevention Subgroup: Matching to accuse a conserve of

 In case where a disagreement is found between a since the two trademarks mentioned above;
 In case where, although the two trademarks are in agreement, the trademark is a well-known (famous).

foreign trademark, hence there is a possibility of the exporter imitating said foreign trademark; 3) In case where the indication of the country of origin, namely "Made in Taiwan", is missing. A failure in indicating the country of origin is a violation of the law and rules. Accordingly, the Board of Foreign Trade gives a warning to or inflicts a penalty

son seed decampado span segle , presenta o ripolizones acione

(e.g. cancellation of the export license for a definite i period) on the exporter set "instances on" to guide

In case where the trademarks disagree with each other, whether there is a trademark infringement is investigated by inquiring the National Bureau of Standards about the trademark actually attached to the product. If no registry is found in the Bureau, a warning is made.

In case where the trademark infringes on another person's trademark right, the Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup sends the papers pertaining to the case to the Prosecutors office. Said Office decides between prosecution and non-prosecution and informs the Subgroup of the decision. In case of prosecution, the Prosecutors Office requests the Board of Foreign Trade to punish the exporting company. When a sentence has been finalized as a result of prosecution, the Board of Foreign Trade deprives the company of the qualifications for exporting and importing.

The most important is the problem of imitation of foreign trademarks. Foreign as well as domestic companies can lodge complaints also with the Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup. In this case, when documents capable of identifying the company and the time of exportation are available, said Subgroup investigates the matter and takes action accordingly. However, when such documents are not

- 46 - 👘 👘

available, the Subgroup will not make investigations to ascertain when and by which company the product in question was exported.

47 - 282

The problem of patent infringement is a matter of considerable difficulty. While the administrative authorities can cope with the problems concerned with trademarks and indication of the country of origin to a certain extent, it is difficult for the administrative authorities to take the initiative in the patent infringement problem. Therefore, in this case, the patentee should either lay a complaint or raise a suit against the infringer. (4) Procedure for Involvement of the Imitation Watching and Prevention Subgroup

It is desirable for the owner of a patent or trademark right to make notification of the patent or trademark in advance so that infringement can be prevented at the water's edge.

Such notification from an expected sufferer can be filed directly with the Subgroup. Foreign enterprises can proceed in the same manner.

(5) Plans for the Future

According to plan, registered trademarks and well-known (famous) foreign trademarks will be stored in an electronic data processing system so that trademark infringement can be checked at the time of license issuance and at the same dives time said license issuance can be performed using the electronic data processing system.

(3) Patent Infrincent

oporodos colegorers bae

seessaan kase sija ce

otyter elt ver enner (c)

(6) Future Subjects

From the administrative standpoint, positive measures, such as creation of organizations, administrative guidance and awarding an honor to persons exporting products under their own tradenames through rearrangements of the Exportation Design Act, the Foreign Trade Promotion Decree and the like, are preferred to negative measures such as severer punishment. The actual state in Japan will be one of future subjects of study.

Prevention Subgroup

The Subgroup are composed of 10 responsible persons 5 persons in full service and 5 persons serving concurrently from the authorities concerned.

Syn, politeatic, fram an expectal surfacer oan av flied direiny with the Subgroup. Foreign estargues gas provend

secording to gian, ragiotaré trademente and wall-koova (tanois) foratan trademente will be stored to an Alvetratio data pacoassing system so that tradiment infilograph ask be

Chapter 6. Conclusion

The MISSION believe that their visit to Taiwan this time is fruitful and has been crowned with success. The Taiwanese Government Authorities' views expressed in the meeting seem to be somewhat unclear and indefinite in some portions. Nevertheless, it can be said that the important and competent officials are strongly impressed by the discussion with the Mission and are considering the necessity of improvement of 8601 the industrial property in Taiwan. and al (30 through Jaily 5, 1983 in are The following is the Mission's impression. nolischorsni .os - It should be necessary to repeatedly present the 4011095 same types of position paper from various governmental and private sectors of well-developed countries and i la menta this should be continuously followed up, which will be effective in making the system improved. - In order to achieve the preferable and effective development in this respect, supports of several local companies and collaboration of Key APAA attorneys must be necessary. - Since the Taiwanese Government Authorities seem to be affected by the behavior of Korean counterpart, parallel approach to both countries might be useful. 16572 INTAL News Paper (Daily Economics) dated February 25, 1983, in which the National Bureau of Standards' views expressed in the meeting with MISSION were reported, English translation en tradeced de la of which is attached hereto as ANNEX 1.

423

ARACH - IN THAT

PART II : KOREA (THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA) alada biyaalika waxaalika ada

Basadaying Bade seecone driv borsere need and has lefthorf al Chapter 1. Generals

- 50 - 35 -

Sovernment Automoteve? erzenove zvelv As you know, the U.S. Government/Industry group a sano ni seixiyabri delegations visited to Korea from March 28 to 30, 1983 .aseleditevo> in order to investigate problems and to seek improvements

of the protection of industrial property rights in Korea. 1.0 2-3 2 2 2 1.77 8

The INTERPAT delegations also visited Korea from ke baz June 30 through July 5, 1983 in order to call attention

ふちぶと かくさんとうかく to introduction of product patent system, i.e. patent

protection of chemical substance and pharmaceutical loinesaneves apoirev north regar coltient to easy ones product.

Nacob begeleveballew ean News Paper (YAKUP SHINMOON) In this respect, the fellever Viausuningun ad Stud dated July 7, 1983 reported on the INTERPAT delegations' visit to Korea, English translation of which is attached hereto - DER Alleragiere efs anslites of televe in as ANNEX 2.

* Note: Dr. Laudin, patent advisor of Boehringer Ingelheim (West Germany), Mr. Brian A. Yorke, a director of

> Sandoz (Switzerland) and Mr. Shoji Matsui, patent advisor of Takeda Chemical Industries (Japan) en de la companya de

These movements are reflections of the concerns among patent specialists about inadequate protection of industrial 2221 series Series (an) property rights in Korea such as lack of protection for

-fraitéire au chemical substance per se and pharmaceutical product, rożaniemstr dycierw . Sha washe as a share unnecessary restrictions on technology transfer and so on. XERIA EF

waatsi hadoodda ch

Under such circumstances, in order to know what problems Japanese companies have on the protection of invention in Korea, Japanese group of PIPA made an investigation by sending questionnaires to the Japanese members of PIPA. And it has become clear from this investigation that there are considerable concerns in the Japanese industries about inadequate industrial property rights protection of the invention in Korea.

- 51 -

The companies having answered to the questionnaires are 44 in total, and particularly the category of business of the answerers are 21 Chemical, 12 Electorical, 9 Mechanical and 2 Others.

The results of the investigation are briefly reported busices and and an associate to be builded at the activity of the activi

indiant cell also al al president of the second of the second of the Investigation on the Korean, the second secon

Patent Matters made by PIPA Japanese Group

1. Protection of Invention

In answer to the question whether or not the protection of invention in Korea is adequate, 33 (75%) out of 44 answerers answered that the protection of invention in Korea is inadequate. (see Question 1).

Thus, most of the Japanese members of PIPA consider that inventions are not adequately protected in Korea. Generally speaking, as the reason for the inadequate protection, most Chemical Companies point out the problem on

Belaug Trete tuo antes techniques Technic tess Tec 5268

425

(3) Perent Kers

the patent system per set, while the Electrical and tabau Mechanical Companies and other rather point out the ameridus procedural or practical problems. (see Question 2).

– 52 – ^ਛੋ ਕ

2. Problem on the Korean Patent System selo amond and Ji bak (1) Patent on Chemical Substance and Use Patent as eblanco and

lagig do stourst agenseat and it continuitaeur privies yr

About two third of the Chemical Companies answered patra point out problems on the Korean patent system per set.

More specifically, they point out the exclusion of chemical substance; pharmaceutical product and a use of chemical substance from the patentable subject matters, and strong desire that at least a use of chemical substance should be included in the patentable subject matter even if chemical substance per se remains unpatentable is expressed in the answers. (see Questions 3 and 4)

CTORE REPARTED ANTE VE STREATER TRADES

(2) Patent on Microorganism and the Deposit thereof
 Most of the Chemical Companies desire that a patent
 should be granted on a microorganism per se. (see Question
 5).

With respect to the deposit of microorganism for the purpose of patent application, the local deposit is required in Korea. Chemical Companies want Korea to accede to the Budapest Treaty for the Deposit of Microorganisms.

(3) Patent Term

Most of the Chemical Companies point out short period

on application francesco off most herroger are suffamme

- 53 - 🗟 -

Thus, most of the Chemical Companies answered considered that chemical inventions are not adequately protected in the Korea because of the present Korean patent law and the bas practice of On the other hand, the Electrical or Mechanical Companies or Companies in Other Field point out some difficulties or problems on the examination of applications.

3. Problems on the Examination of Applications for Patenta and Utility Model Registration

(1) Reason for Rejection of Application As shown in the answers to the Questions 8 and 9, many answerers point out that reasons for rejections are too vague to understand. Korean examiners sometimes issue rejections without any specific reason for their rejections. It is pointed out in some of the answers that applications are rejected as being anticipated or obvious without citation of any prior arts. In such cases, the applicant can not know the reason why his application is rejected at all.

Some answerers consider that it is doubtful if the add

20 emailo ofi pulsé of the neuroscitopes restry realized.

examination practices in the examination as well as trial to are unified and if a just and reasonable examination is conducted in Korea. In this respect, the following be acting examples are reported from the answerers' experiences so far object between a simple of the following of a solution

- 54 -

- Rejection of application without any citation of concrete is and definite prior arts on the abstruct ground that the sub-invention as concerned was only an art of common knowledge.
- Rejection of application over a prior art which was very so far from the invention as concerned. The application states
- Rejection of patent application on the ground that the error invention as concerned had been filed as a utility model registration application in the corresponding Japanese application.
- Rejection of application on the ground that a request for () the examination had not been submitted for the corresponding Japanese application in Japan. The second of a second data such as is a submit a second branches of the second of a second of the second of th
- (2) Examiner's Request on the Corresponding Foreign Application As the answers to Question 13 shows, a considerable number of applicants are requested by Korean examiners to submit a copy of the corresponding published Japanese or American patent specification and to bring the cliams of the Korean application in agreement with the claims of

the published Japanese or American patent. Some of Korean applications are allowed with the same claims as the claims of the corresponding Japanese or American patent without any further examination when a copy of the patent is submitted.

In this connection, such an extreme case is reported in the answers that a Korean application is rejected on the ground that the corresponding Japanese application has not been allowed or has been rejected.

Under such a way of examination as above, there is solved some concerns among the answerers about the enforcement of a Korean patent with the claims resulted from the examination in a foreign country.

(3) Technical Level in the Examination

A considerable number of the answerers point out that there are some examiners who do not have enough technical knowledge, particularly in a high-tech area. The answerers point out that their applications are sometimes rejected by an examiner who seems to be not able to understand the invention due to the lack of the relevant knowledge.

4. Protection of Patent Right

With respect to the protection of patent rights, 21 answerers out of 44 answered that the protection is inadequate but a considerable number of answerers reported that they do do not have sufficient knowledge about the remedy system and its practices. Many of them state that they do not have any sufficient experience in enforcing a Korean patent. (see Questions 21 and 22).

- 56 - 88 -

Although, as a specific problem, some of the answerers point out that the enforcement of a Korean patent is suppressed for the national interests and that strict restrictions are imposed on the technology transfer by the Government authorities, generally Japanese companies do not have enough knowledge about the enforcement of a Korean patent or the remedy system for the infringement and many of the answerers do want any publications of the relevant information.

Geohnical Level is the Examination

Protection of fatent fight

Mich respect to the protection of patent rights, 2: Antrorets ant of a answored that the protection is incloquate

Question 1 Protection of Invention ELECTRICAL ANSWER CHEMICAL MECHANICAL OTHERS 1. Adequate ľ 1 1 0 SHENNG Á ed 5 **⊡2**-4a . Inadequate 10 18 3 ç, r do éstasta 3 P 2 3. Others l 25820 00 <u>to e co</u> d 6 103285 3 0 Question 2 Reason for the inadequate protection of invention Defecto CHEMICAL ELECTRICAL MECHANICAL ANSWER OTHERS 1. Re. problems on the patent system itself 15 5 2 0 2. Re. procedual Questaspressia no finosf d noitveup or practical prol 3. oth محمود بالمراكب من الأراك المراكب الإسلام الأراك المراكب الأراك المراكب Question 3 Patent on Chemical Substance assidads of

- 57 - 33 -

383

Śź

3

1911 A.S. 1922 (1913) 可以必要成准

TOTAL

3

33

7

TOTAL

22

17

Ò

Martine Sec.

blems	7	e e la seconda provincia de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composic	2	
iers	0 TADIXYO MIO	• .		0

Г				ing politik na sanat ¹⁷ yaya <u>ya</u> na politik na sanat na sanat	
	ANSWER	CHEMICAL	ELECTRICAL	ECHANICAL OTHERS	TOTA.
1	. A patent should be		e c	Sedecerstal JoN Art	
	granted on it.	19	<u> 10 </u>	4 ende <mark>9</mark> de en	27
	No absolute need to grant a patent.			1999 - 1997 -	
3	. No need to change.	t to scala	at ano rel via •	erîn desgaart	

Question 4 Use Patent Question 1 Fratesian of Indiates CHEMICAL OTHERS ANSWER ELECTRICAL MECHANICAL TOTAL 网络神经病的 1. A patent should be staroshaeM 19 9 0 granted on it. 5 33 \$1\$600 2. No absolute need to grant a patent. 1 0 0 2 3 Reading a Marcol for the teachers proceeding of 3. Not interested 3 0 in. 6 And Andrews and the second secon The second s reserved as a second TENERA 0 1 4. others 1 areidour eS 考ま liesti setava Ô 3.5 asubscorg ef .S Question 5 Patent on microorganisms 184104000 000 CHEMICAL ELECTRICAL MECHANICAL ANSWER OTHERS TOTAL 1. A patent should be granted on 9 it. 16 29 4 0 oomsteds8 /sshed0 po casde9 (cohrec) 2. No absolute need to grant 2 a patent. 2 1942/09 2020 3. Not interested ಾಜ್ 2/ ಸೆ in. 3 8 3 16 80 30 É di A il no boimer 4. others 0 n 1 Note: Most of Chemical Companies want Korea to accede to the Ċ Budapest Treaty for the Deposit of Microorganisms. beranterni soX

- 58 - 😳

Question: 500 Patent: Terman of Marsholds poy as0 0 unitasu;

, 1		ANSWER	CHI	MICAL ELEC	TRICAL ME	CHANICAL	OTHERS	FOTAL
e la strange Let wie turk i Let wie turk i	1.	No need change		1990 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 20 4	<u>4.89088909</u> 4	4	AGYANA L Nev J	13
	2.	to be e	xtended	17	8	5	1	31
ψ	3.	others	स में २	0	0	0	0	0

Question 7 Rate of the office actions to which no prior art d'dob new attached and Albahn woy ab woll Of notrees? Finisher bizadiment edd bisstarebox

	2 - mar 1	ANSWER	CHI	MICAL ELEC	TRICAL	ECHANICAL OTHERS	TOTAL
n godinin Solitani So	1.	30% or	less		2	1	10
	2.	30-50%		l _{or}	5	2 & QUBARTO 1863 COMPANY	8
, at	3.	50-70%		2	2	4 0 ೧೯೭೩ ಕಾರ್ಯಕರ	8
1 1 1 1 1 1	4.	70% or	more	11	3	99992030000 02	18
·					/" 	<u>i treppe ant</u> e avait Certificturent da	25 V

Å

Question 8 Can you understand the examiner's intention when rejected as obvious with no citation of any prior art?

1	2. No	<u> LorxAliit</u>	8	8 8	2 HENCKA 4 LIS PROFIA	12 21
1999-1999-1999 (m. 1999) 1999-1999 (m. 1999) 1999-1999 1999-1999 1999-1999 (m. 1999)	3. others		. <u>}.</u>			9
ž (c		- ÷			V Server S.	
2		· . S		N	sindro	

– 59 – Ob 🥪

Question 9 Can you understand an examiner's rejection for insufficient disclosure?

and a second	an a					and a set of the set of	<u></u>
	ANSWER	CH	IEMICAL	ELECTRICAL	MECHANICA	L OTHERS	TOTAL
5.4	1. Yes		9	5	3	opesdo	18
10 A. 10 A.	2. No	5. V.	6	5	1500 4 7550	ye sê qê s	16
Q	3. Others	ð.	4	1 Ó	2	erodicC <mark>O</mark>	7
l apparent en anteresta la	and a star way way a start of a second start of	an a	n - Charles San Andrew Marine Star - San Star (1997) (1997) (1997)	enende aan de weerste en gegeen de meerste geweerste een de staar een de staar een de staar een de staar een d T	n an an an an an an Araba an	- n an a day in a start and a start a star	

Question 10 How do you handle the case when you don't understand the examiner's action?

in an ann an a	<u> </u>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			and a state of the	-
0.0	ANSWER	CHEMICAL H	ELECTRICAL	MECHANICAL	OTHERS	TOTAL
8	1. Prepare a response.	16	10	5	€02~52 .2	33
3 1. 8.1	2. Leave it to the Korean agen	t l' _E	2 ₂	8 1911 (1911	252-703. 4. 703 oc	
	3. Have the agent an interview.	- marana a terrana a su ana 3	^{or community the contract of the state of t}	men en el se el ser el ser el se el se l	no e como in construction e e construction e 1	6
	4. Others	2 aluzza add	0 bastensbad	2 2007 ASD 8	0 Question	4

Cris Soury the in molitarity of Attw 2001vdo as befores



<u>.</u>

	ANSWER	2 ³	CHEMICAL	ELECTRICAL	MECHANICAL	OTHERS	TOTAL
e ya 	1. Almost al cases.	1	0	د 1 و	0	2, 26 97, 2 0 39, 27	1
	2. Only impor	tant ca	ses 8	2	3	1 .	14
·	3. Rarely		11	7	4	1	23
	4. Others		2	2	2	0	6

ANSWER	CHEMICAL	ELECTRICAL	MECHANICA	L OTHERS	TOTAL
. Effective	2 	0	0	0	2
. Effective to some extent	<u></u>	TORDE 4 LAGIN	<u></u>	<u>eri</u> taka	15
. Ineffective	2	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	2	1	5
. Others	9	6	3 Set o 3		18
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	5 ¹⁰ 1 ²	· · · · · · · · · · · · ·	78 (b) 20 - F F	
	3	т		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-6
uestion 13 Ag	reement of cl	aims with th	ne claims (of the second	à
CO	rresponding f	oreign appli	cation	1. Harrison and the second and the state	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
ANSWER Requested in	<u>CHEMICAL</u>	ELECTRICAL	MECHANICA	AL OTHERS	<u>TOTAL</u> ः
almost all ca	ases ≈a 20 ga	na i can 0 ≪ costros	이 아이는 것 같은 上	2	5
. About a half	nlige lessiq 2	ino basa ya	itolog I	0	4
. Sometimes				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10
. Rarely reques		songer og en	4	S THE STATE	22
. Others		۰ ۹	 		3
. Others	±		- - 4 	nah kawi	
		<u> </u>		the Station of the	
	8		. 1 10	рМ ,	
uestion 14 Hov	voiten are o	ppositions	Loagear	224000	
ANSWER	CHEMICAL	ELECTRICAL	MECHANICAL	 OTHERS	TOTAL
. 10% or more	<u></u>	0	0	0	3
			_		5
. A few	4	Ļ	0	0	
. Rarely	12	9	7	2	30

•

.

· · · · ·

- 61 - CC -

435

teningre na dair weiversich al to testerilizetti 11 politisto Question 15-A Do you submit a translation of a basic Japanese application in case of an application KEL MOO claiming priority based on a single application? ANSWER CHEMICAL ELECTRICAL MECHANICAL OTHERS TOTAL eu linstføri 1 2 l. Yeš 9 0 12 esedo. 2. Yes, for some cases. 3. No 12 6 1 26 7 4. Others is taking any site and a to smassors the souther 1 rotatticus neletoi pribrogeotio CROIMMING CRUMPORE Average and the second second - IZOIMESID Question 15-B Do you submit translations of basic Japanese applications in case of an application claiming priority based on plural applications? 1 CHEMICAL ELECTRICAL MECHANICAL TOTAI ANSWER OTHERS 55 0 aredo 5 1. Yes 12 9 1 2 2. Yes, for some cases and second second 0 4 22 3. No 1 Sboobo(taleviq<mark>q</mark> are rerio *∿¦⊳≿* ∩ 4. Others 4 AL BOLLAR ΟE 23 enderlig à 436

- 62 - 33 -

Question 16 Do you have a registered patent administrator arednas estrator in teom such avone doitepisteval tu? Islumphat to addressing and dily betternes for ais AVIV le ANSWER CHEMICAL ELECTRICAL MECHANICAL OTHERS TOTAL

		0112112 0112		110011111 201 201		<u> </u>
1.	Yes	13 . BAC	laev <mark>s</mark> i to	noissed <mark>a</mark> ng se	2	27
2.	Yes, for so					.4
3.	No	4	is le ² quore	sescalat oni	osolitossa	9
4.	Others	1	1	1	0	3

LERAS CEORENSA Question 17 Protection of Patent right

constad badostia / XEMAA

	Ţ	ANSWER <u>scride</u> t bed	CHEMIC	CAL ELECT	RICAL	MECHANICAL	OTHERS	TO	TAL
1	1.	Sufficient	1		1	(acta l ivae:	279 C O QI		3
	2.	Insufficient	14	· ·	. 4 058288	oşdo l ayık	S XE 2 Ag	5	21
	3.	Others of which		(2005/153	6 (223,833)	osga 4 svet	6.6 9 0%		16

Question 18 Reason for the insufficient protection of a ads politices invest restriction a activitations a series acest

医乳浆膜的 医达尔斯曼德的现象征 威达林 医头 化血液

	ANSWER	CHEMICAL	ELECTRICAL	MECHANICAL	OTHERS	TOTAL
1	. Re. problems on the remedy system per se.		in Adoptati soc l y2 ins	_	_	6
2	Re. procedual or practical problems	· 8	• • 4	2	1	15
3	. Others	l	0	0	Ö	1

63 - Sa -

		· ·	
- 64 -			
			-
Chapter 3. Conclusion Conclusion	yst s prin so	Question is Do y	
Our investigation shows the	at most of Ja	panese members	
		•	
of PIPA are not satisfied with	the protectio	on of industrial	
property rights in Korea and the	at they hope	that Korea will	elinete Start Marine
<mark>naalaan na harana ahaan aha Naalaan ahaan ah</mark>	na an an an Arlanda an an ang barang ba	ward in the second state of the second s	
	59 a 1		
For this purpose, it would	be advisable	to approach \mathbb{Z}	
the Korean Government authoritie	es in mutual	cooperation of	
· · ·		ow .s	
American and Japanese Groups of	PIPA.		
		•, energio ,è	
an teri manunun an	a na mangagi ganana sakatana sa naganagara sa sa sa	na Mitaldan dara kana da parat kana da ana da	
APPENDED PAPERS	tañ le veltra	ong (l seldesu)	
1. ANNEX 1 attached hereto:			
	nd bei in Staffelika dari yang basa saran ing minati in Kili di Anarya.	an a	
Taiwanese News Paper (Daily)	Economic) dat	ed February 25,	
1983 (Translation)	<u>.</u>	instolling .1	
	n in an	ana ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang	
2. ANNEX 2 attached hereto:		JASIDIINSUL ,1	
Korean News Paper (YAKUP SHI)	NMOON) dated	July 7, 1983% - 8	
(Translation)	· · · ·		
www.commenter.com.com.com.com.com.com.com.com.com.com			
3. ATTACHMENT I presented separ			
s lo noisurre insidilation Japan Patent Association's Po			
	and the first stream and the second st		
Intellectual Property System	of the Repub	lic of China	
4. ATTACHMENT II presented sepa	arately:		
Japan's Experience in Adoptat		k ctuano sosy sea sa Tybemen edr do	
Pharmaceutical Patent System		. Se treg resterve	
		2. Re. procedesi	
		Lacidosig co	
9 · 25 3 3 25	8	enslåorg	
1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1		eredro S	
the company account the company the strend of the context of the transmension of the company account of the stre	and an and a star of the st	n of strang to the construction of the second s	
		•	
		· · · ·	

. .

and the second

.

1997 - 19

438

.

s -1-775.865 - - - --

ANNEX 1

News Paper (Daily Economics)

dated February 25, 1983

Solitizeeview is troavelong are academics of to read year and college, why are not to the paint of the analysis and to for the (Translation) believed and bedreet and of the transformer year are worthe Mission of the Japan Patent Association received year answers from the National Bureau of Standard (NBS), in the meeting, as follows in the totroad war 05 to second as hi we have an obvious war 05 to second as hi

- 1. The National Bureau of Standard, Ministry of Economic Affairs (NBS) in the Republic of China announced yesterday that, in case that the patent examination system (exterior examiner's examination system) now adopted is changed to the interior examiner's examination system, they were ready to permit the direct interview of applicant with examiner for avoiding the defect of so-called secret examination system.
 - The representative of Japan raised a question if the Authorities could change the secret examination system presently adopted to the direct interview system so as to have better communication for understanding contents of application. To this question, the NBS answered that the reasons for impossibility of the interview of applicant with examiner lies in the fact that

2.

News Paper (Daily Sconemics)

datel February 25, 1983

most of the examiners are professors of universities and college, who are not the public officials, and they are very reluctant to be disturbed and troubled (not setting) by the applicants. Nevertheless; NBS are ready to allow such an interview of the applicant with the examiner, if an increase of 20 new interior examiners can be equiver realized in NBS.

NBS mannounced that the amendment of the ROC Patent Law is now under examination, the Subjects of which are the as follows. (meters solid and the easy of the velocity of the subjects of the second t

3-1. To raise the fine for preventing the imitation of the patented invention. Yead measure not series not rankes down ansolings to very series 3-2. To examine as to whether a patent shall be granted

to chemical product and medicine.

The Japan's representatives expressed their view that a patent shall preferably given to chemical product and medicine and it has already led to good result in Japan. 3-3. To shorten the period of procedure steps for the administrative relief so as to speedily

settle the trouble in respect of patent. And that

440

L XZISYA

з.

3-4. A patent is given only to goods and method. NBS are now examining as to whether a patent shall be given to the use invention having new idea.

(enidelacs

441

3-5. In the discussion of the trademark, the Japan's

representatives expressed their view that the law for preventing unfair competition shall be introduced so that the trademark system can smoothly work, maintaining order of liberalistic economic

The delegations are considering of Di. D. Dawde **V=1908**000 advisor of Boshringer Kagelheim in West Germany. We, Bright A. Yorke, a director of Saldos in Swirs and Ar. Shoji Hatsui, a parant advisor of Tekeds in Tapau. At a prose conference beld on the 4th at Chesur Hotel they prescripted that "Rough is atial persisting the parant system of process for the handle couring milled of product, even through she reached a considerable high lavel in glarmat korneracy so as to get beck at the second of the second state of state the considerable high lavel in glarmat bechnickly so as to get brohadled at proteorized strongel substance proceed

They explained that the purport of their visit to Korea this the sized the purport of their visit to Korea this the time almost so the of the substance visit on of the total substance parameter is the provides the first provides of the kin Körkä.

Thus, where an Rozez is witch in the chain of the thevol programm is any factify Asian councties and as Taiwan, Whitippines and in order to grapp the actific state of the parametageted and in constar witch the wathor iller incoverded.

Delegations alto pulmtad out that the substance patent synton the momenly sustainer tout at if it onstructs and arrests the endermostry developing the pharmaner of the construction of an address however, developing the pharmaner references big alogicing the substance patche arrests

anslation)

1 ASULT of Alsonabels of the clauselt wir di le-c

3 INTERPAT-delegations have visited Korea from the 30th of June to July 5th. They visited government authorities concerned such as Patent Office in order to call attention to introduce the substance patent system for the pharmaceutical products.

The delegations are consisting of Dn. D. Laudien, a patent advisor of Boehringer Ingelheim in West Germany, Mr. Brian A. Yorke, a director of Sandoz in Swiss and Mr. Shoji Matsui, a patent advisor of Takeda in Japan. At a press conference held on the 4th at Chosun Hotel they presupposed that "Korea is still persisting the patent system of process for the manufacturing method of product, even though she reached at a considerable high level in pharma-technology so as to get technological protection through substance patent system.

They explained that the purpose of their visit to Korea this time aimed to call attention to the immediate adoption of the substance patent system in the pharmaceutical field in Korea.

Their visit to Korea is a link in the chain of the travel programm in the Pacific Asian countries such as Taiwan, Philippines etc. in order to grasp the actual state of the patent system and to confer with the authorities concerned.

Delegations also pointed out that the substance patent system is normally misunderstood as if it obstructs and arrests the development of the technology in the own country; in contrary, however, developing the pharma-technology is possible by adopting the substance patent system.

1 / 2

They took Japan as an example, who applies both substanceand process patent system in parallel since 1976. When the Revised Patent Law was drafted in 1975, a strong objection arouse by medium-/small sized enterprises; however, the illeffects in the patent system of process for the manufacturing method of products was enormous that Japan government had to adop the substance patent system.

For instance of ill-effects of the patent of process for production method, development and contrivance of the process for manufacturing method was activated in the early stage, however, the development of useful new products became dull and the imported pharmaceuticals manufactured with the different method, which does not violate against the existing local patent, were deluged in the market which led to the low level of the technology in the development of new products.

However, ever since the substance patent has prevailed in parallel, the volition for R&D was enhanced so that the new drugs followed on the heels of another; besides, the cost price of drugs were not affected.

They emphasized that the immediate adoption of the substance patent system will bring an epochal turning-point t Korean pharmaceutical industry instilling the will for R&D of new drugs, since 5% of total pharmaceutical companies are in a position to develop new drugs.

Yet, they complained that all the members of INTERPAT, who have some connection with Korea, are not under the perfect protection due to the patent system prevailing in Korea.

These delegations are planning to visit Patent Office, MHSA, NIH, KPIA, German Embassy, KGCCI, and American Chamber in order to make reflect object of their visit to Korea.

443

2 / 2

ATTACHMENT II

ATTACHMENTAL sometted who applies one solard an applies on the sometene. and process pathor system in paralel slone bill. When the holdschold and an is 10, a strong objection is whom - /arabit sized in 1970, a strong objection is whom - /arabit sized in the strong of product. The security all size in the Adoptation of Product of the solar of the solard of the Japan's Experience in the Adoptation of Product of the solard of the and Pharmaceutical Patent System and the manufactures and Pharmaceutical Patent System

Ton trevenue of nil-elistic of the parent of promos for production method development and constivance of the process for staufacturing method was polivated in the early stage, however, the development of nestly new product backed duit and the tenoried pharmacauticals manufactured with the different method, which door not violate equine the existing local parent, wire deluged in the development of new products.

Soveral over since the substaate parture has proveiled in parallal, the volition for RED was enhanced so that the new droug followed on the horis of arother, heatdes, the cost rates of drugs were are affected.

Whey smpthesized that the immediate adoption of the aubatance within system will boing an epochal turning-poles b Norem charmaceutical lodustry instituty the will for 240 of now drage, since 53 of totack pharmaceutical compenses in a position to develop new druge.

Japan Patent Association

414

Set they completized charactions members lo intriput, whe set as a connection with Soles is represented the patent of the patent system privation, in Kores.

Lostol of there there he tustic tool. or them ()

The responsibility for the sentences: A sentences: A sector of the secto The New Patent Law of Japan as amended June 25, 1975 went into force on January 1, 1976, proclaiming that chemical substances, pharmaceutical products, foods and beverages and articles of taste are also patentable. In this connection, we shall present below a brief review of Japan's experience in the adoption of a product patent system. 1. <u>Brief Review of the Circumstances Preceding the</u> Adoption of Product Patent System in Japan

1,1 The Cradle in Japan's Chemical Industry

About a century ago, that was in 1885, Japan enacted and promulgated the Patent Ordinance which was her first patent law. While this Ordinance was essentially modeled after the Patent Law of France, it referred to pharmaceutical invention as an unpatentable invention and, in an invention of the chemical field, afforded protection to the production process only, not to the substance per se.

This patent law was amended in 1888, 1899, 1909 and 1921 in succession, but on none of the occasions was there a debate on the protection of chemical substance and pharmaceutical product, and the inventions of them remained to be unpatentable.

This status guo was occasioned by the following circumstances. As to chemical substance, since the chemistry was still young in the cradle, new processes of producing chemical compounds were on the way of research and development. Accordingly, the research activity was mainly directed to development of new processes of producing chemical compounds rather than to creation of new compounds, and the development of new processes of producing known chemical compounds was considered more important and given priority. As for pharmaceutical product, there was paid the general consideration that there should be avoided any problems such as the quantitaty restriction, price increase, etc. which patent monopoly eventually bring about.

Though the product patent system was theoretically needed even under the above circumstances, Japan dared to continue limiting patent protection to the production process without protecting the substance <u>per se</u>. In other words, in those days the invention of a process was considered to be more important and more meaningful than the invention of a chemical compound. Since a variety of novel and improved processes were conceivable

for the production of a given compound, the process patent system well served its purpose by giving an adequate incentive to finding out new and improved processes. As a case of a state of the second of

1.2 The Undesirable Side of Process Patent System However, the process patent system which had long

been regarded by many as a worthwhile system began to prove out of line with demands of the age and cause of the following adverse situations.

(1) At first, the inventive/activity for new and improved is process were extensively made and it appeared to anybody's as beye that the process patent system was working each successfully is However, as years went by, the inventions for such excellently improved processes tended to add decrease in the number. All bed as g gas is work (2). The researches, besides the researches for the

discovery of better processes, were directed to the invention of "detour" processes, intending to avoid patent infringement of the process patents owned by others, and such invention came forward in succession, is such detour process being inferior and rather retrogressive in comparison with the already patented

eds processes and the second distances of the second the second test of the second second test of the second s

As the time elapsed, this trend grew up more and more to cause such an undesirable situation as the ill-use of the process patent system only to avoid the control of the existing process patents. Thus, the object of the process patent system per se had decreased its value.

(3) The extensive conducts of researches aiming at an invention of so-called "round-about" or "detour" processes resulted in increasing a number of infringement actions in the court.
(4) There were imported a large number and quantity of chemical compounds allegedly to have been produced in a foreign country by processes (whether the processes are "improved" or "retrogressive" ones) different from

those already patented in Japan, which increased the quantity of imports in total. Patent litigation cases also increased. (5) The major research effort was directed to the development of processes for avoiding the infringement of others' patents and the basic research such as the research for creating useful and new compounds, which was demanded in the international field of advancing technology, was often disregarded. Consequently, the

relative level of domestic technology for finding out new compounds became more and more depressed as compared with the levels in foreign countries. (6) There arose many meaningless research competitions among companies which did not truely contribute to advancement of technology in the companies involved.

Thus, in order to fully protect his right, even the creator of a new chemical compound or his assign was forced to conduct useless research and development and file useless patent applications, with the result that his essential attitude toward research and O development was often side-tracked and fruitfulse litigations arose Sone after Canother were griberoad in the pharmaceutical industry, in particular; even research-oriented companies were forced to conduct a lot of useless researches in order to fully protect lines**their**s**newsdrugs.** It retre not a just yinges ever (7) In regard of chemical processes as such; there became less and less room for innovations everywhere in the world, while many researches in the world were directed to new compounds or new uses for known compounds, so that the process patent system came to having not served this new current.

1.302 Moves to Adoption of Product Patent System and (1) So In 1955 and conwards win order to overcome the abovesundesirable situation on the process patent and system and also from international viewpoint othes necessity to promote progress of chemical technology Schad been keenly felt and sindeed sthe time was ripe ofor a revision of the patent's ystem and the add asiaseUnder the circumstances of or the purpose of a state anainvestigating the possibility of revising the patent Simulawealong this line, the Japanese government; (the PatentsOffice) in March 1955 conducted an opinion survey sending questionaires to 1352 companies rest. including chemical manufacturers cochemical user companies using chemical compounds, universities, combacresearch institutions academic circles, etc. The sessresult(was that the positive and negative) responses were nearly even, among which 52.0% of the pharmaceutical manufacturers, 52.28 of the chemical user companies, sta 63,3% of the research institutions and 53.3% of the samacademic circles favored the adoptation of a product patent system as an aburbaron way of Astranth (2) me The 1959 Revision of the Patent Law. concourse In the questionaire survey of 1955, positive and

Snegative responses were nearly even, and the adoptation of product patents system was strongly voiced and However, in view of such a vital revision government took a add Scautious attitude and a rush to adoptation of the gramproductopatent systemewas then withheld for the dereason of prematureness incline. Thus, the matter was postponed till the next@revisionsof@thesLawy@this postponement/having/been/ultimately/repaid with a Reference of the progress of technology . However, the governmentswasswatchingsforsagood opportunity for as adopting the product patent system; realizing that withe voice on the affirmative side became higher and higherwingthearelated business world so that the necessity of said system was felt more and more a (3) SoThe subsequent Development & Latobbe ast bransh ecicl) (International (Trendamann and fill add , revealed) of Inc1958 a conference for revision of the Paris Sconvention was sheld in Lisbon ... The debated sands b discussions in this conference resulted in samecomas mendation to sthe effect that prin view that the maximum Second protection should be given to inventions in order to

salarer countries should study the possibility of providing

promote the progress of technology the member and

mounds for the patent protection of new chemical compounds . asveindependently of sproductions processes. Stables its s dooThus; the time was truly ripe for the product a patent system and, in pursuance with the spirit of the above recommendation, the Federal Republic of Germany adopted a product patent system at its revision of alasherspatentalawina 1968. An Arta Class Berospece yes 2) (The 1970 Revision of the Patent Law concord on the Ine1970, the Patente Law was partially revised with improvement for making the same come nearer to the international level which was mainly directed to an Searly disclosure of applications and an examination requests system; the patent product system was not included in the bill to the Diet despite the keen demand for adoptation of the product patent system. However, the bill was passed with a additional resolution to the effect that efforts should be made to form a definite plan on chemical and pharmaceutical patents at the earliest possible data. And encoded 3) Incresponse to the above additional resolution at the 1970 revision of the Patent Law, the Japan Patent Association conducted an opinion survey, i.e. the Ouestionaire Survey related to a Product and Pharmaceutical

Patent System, sending questionaires to its 335 member companies. As shown in Table 1, the majority of the members favored the adoption of such a system. Table 1

Results of a Questionaire Survey relating to Adoption of Product and Pharmaceutical Patents (1970)

		Total pros and cons Notal pros and cons Notal firefill firem sectored for		Pros and cons; non- committals excluded	
		Yes	Non-	Yes	No
0560	patent	59.6% Unqualified 6.0% Qualified 53.6%		Unqualified 8.8%	12.6%
	ceutical		5.2% Secuciacego se	Ungualified 9.5% Qualified 61.1%	29.4%

in Notestatel to grostate addition and low bus dates?

(1) In terms of "total pros and cons", the percentage of those who favored the grant of pharmaceutical patents was as low as 38.2% but this was most probably because more than a half of the respondents were non-chemical companies which were naturally not much concerned with pharmaceutical patents. In

fact, non-committals accounted for as many as 45.9%.

and Consterms of "pros and cons, non-committals excluded",

- .9. . ≗ ⊢

the percentage of those in favor of the system
was as high as 70.6%.
(2) Those who favored the grant of product and
pharmaceutical patents with some qualification
demanded, for both kinds of patents that the
(0 grant of patent be made with stringent criteria
and that there be restrictions on the exercise of
compulsory licenses).
However, as the above results of a questionaire
survey indicate, there were still some one who opposed

However, these oppositions were not openly acknowledged. And the Japanese government, both the Ministry of

Health and Welfare and the Ministry of International Trade and Industry combined, held the firm view that the product and pharmaceutical patent system was necessary not only for the growth of the individual companies but also for technological progress in the chemical and pharmaceutical industries.

- 10 😐

the Japan Patent Association and the Chemical Industries Association of Japan was organized in 1971. The team visited the United States and European countries where they made a detailed study of the status and problems in respect of their product and pharmaceutical patent systems for the purpose of obtaining referential data for the adoption of a similar system.

(1) The Japanese government (the Industrial Property (1) The Japanese government (the Industrial Property Council) began to study and discuss the possibility of adopting a product and pharmaceutical patent system in 1971 and submitted a conclusion, in 1973, reporting that "a product patent system should be adopted". Based on this proposal, a bill for Revision of the Patent Law was draft and submitted to the Diet in 1975. Oppositions to this bill were voiced by some of the small and medium companies and especially those not research-oriented. However, the Japanese government had by then been well aware of the absolute need to adopt a product patent system for encouraging the advance of technology in long-term prospectives. In fact,

throughout the parliamentary session, there was not a

single move against the proposal, even from the minority parties. This was because all the political parties of Japan thought that a product patent system should provide their chemical and pharmaceutical industries with a strong incentive to technical development.

Ultimately, on the 29th day of May, 1975, the bill for Revision of the Patent Law incorporating a product patent system passed the Diet. The law was promulgated on the 25th day of June the same year and became effective on the 1st day of January, 1976, giving (1) patent protection to chemical substance and pharmaceutical product. And Andreas and pharmaceutical

(2) Meanwhile, the validity of patent right on a chemical product invention extends to the production and use of the chemical substance, regardless of the process for its production or of its uses. Therefore if a product patent system be adopted the influence of such a right on third parties should be greater than it was when the 1975 patent law providing only for process patent and use patent (excepting pharmaceutical product, beverage and food) was in force. In order to lessen such influence, the following measures were taken to strike a balance between a chemical product patent and the third

12 -

party's rights (a process patent, a use patent and a selection invention patent).
(1) Relation of a Prior Patentee to a Later Patentee In case a later patented invention (a novel production process for the chemical substance patented by a prior patent, a novel use of the chemical substance patented by a prior patent, etc.) is one which utilizes a prior patented invention (an invention of the chemical product), the later patentee (a process patentee, use patentee, etc.) cannot effect the working of it's own patented invention (a production process or use) without the grant of a license from the prior patentee (a patentee (a patentee for the chemical substance).

(i) a later patentee may, when the patented invention is one which utilizes the patented invention of a prior patentee, demand of the prior patentee a consultation as to the granting of an ordinary license for the prior patented invention, and (ii) when such consultation has not successfully been concluded or it is impossible to hold such consultation, the later patentee may demand the arbitration of the Director of the Patent Office as to the granting of an ordinary (non-exclusive)

license for the prior patented invention.

Thus, the latter patentee could effect the working of its own patented invention, molicever activates (2) Relation of a prior patentee to a later patentee contracted In this connection, when a license for the working of the right (the one to produce or use the patented chemical substance) owned by the prior patentee (a chemical product patentee) is granted to the later patentee (a process patentee, a use patentee, etc.), the later patentee can enjoy the benefit as mentioned in the above (1). On the other hand, if the prior c~20 patentee cannot effect the working of the laterpatentee's right, i.e. the invention of a novel or improved production process or a novel use, the prior patentee (a chemical product patentee) who developed a novel chemical substance spending much labor and ()) expense will have to sustain a great deal of loss and disadvantage. The prime purpose of affording protection to a chemical product invention is to give an incentive to a chemical product invention is to give an other incentive to the development of a novel chemical ad Substance, and therefore, if the interest of the second states of the se >>>patentee who minvented a novel chemical substance is

- 14 -

458

an la mhann a chuir an bha an an tha an bhan an bhair an

injured, the significance of adopting a chemical product patent system will be considerably lost.

In order to avoid the undesirable situation as mentioned above; (i) It has been provided that in case the later patentee comes to demand of the prior patentee such a consultation as stated above, the prior patentee may demand of the later patentee a consultation as to the granting of an ordinary (non-exclusive) license for the working of the later patentee's patented invention, and (ii) When this consultation has not successfully been concluded or it is impossible to hold such consultation, and also when a demand for an arbitration as mentioned in the above $\widehat{1}$ (ii) is made (i.e. when the later patentee has demanded the arbitration of the Director

invention), the prior patentee may also demand the arbitration of the Director of the Patent Office as to the granting of an ordinary license for the working of the later patentee's patented invention. By this way, a balance was striken between the

and license for the working of the prior patentee's patented

is take of the Patent Office as to the granting of an ordinary

positions of the prior patentee and the later patentee

- 15 -

in the form of cross licensing.

2. Background and Necessity of Adopting a Product

as Patent System in Japan and Adve of these a

The above is a brief history of adoption of the product patent system in Japan, and the proposal was made with the understanding that the time was ripe for the adoption of the system in view of the moves in other countries and the trend toward an international unification of patent systems. Its background and necessity are outlined below:

2.1 Relation of Process Invention and Use Constant Invention with the Product Invention and Constant (1) Avoidance of meaningless Research and Development Second well as unnecessary Conflicts

Under the process patent system which provided patent protection only to the production process for a chemical substance, protection of a valued chemical substance, if developed, was insufficient. Therefore, the person who created such chemical substance was obliged to make research and development for many production processes and to file many patent applications for the purpose of obtaining sufficient protection of his invention. On the contrary, the research activities of

sedifications of the prior detended and the inter detended

16 -

other persons than the first creator of the chemical substance concerned were mostly directed to the follow-up studies of the original invention. As a result, the real purpose of research and development was distorted, and conflicts took place often. Under the circumstances, there was strongly voiced a desire to avoid such meaningless research and development as well as such unnecessary conflicts.
(2) Research and Development for Production Process or Novel Use Inventions
There was a fear among some people concerned that adoption of a product patent system might impede research and development for production process

research and development for superior production process or novel use inventions. However, it was finally recognized that, even if a product patent system was adopted, once a valued novel chemical substance was produced and came to be known, an improved production process for the substance or its novel use would also be separately patented, and therefore that research and development for these inventions would not be impeded as far as these inventions were concerned with superior improved production processes or new uses.

zezepizni holug seder ine block

(3) The Status of the Patentee Who Invented an Improved Production Process or a New Users of a novel The later patentee who obtained a patent on a novel production process or novel use which is connected with the prior patented invention on a certain chemical substance cannot effect the working of his patented

invention without obtaining a license for the working
 of the patented invention of the prior patentee
 (product patentee). However, when the later patentee
 cannot obtain such a license (an ordinary license) from
 the prior product patentee even under reasonable terms
 and conditions, the later patentee of improved production
 process or new use can effect the working of his.

invention by demanding an arbitration for a license
(an exclusive license) as to the chemical substance
concerned. Therefore, it was recognized that the
later patentee would never be adversely treated.
2.2 Relation with Commodity Prices
(1) It was once thought that a product patent system would
lead to increased patented commodity prices. Actually,
however, it was found that such a view was near-sighted
and that the adoptation of a product patent system
would not cause price increases.

- 18 .

The price of commodities is governed by a variety of factors. Though a product patent system may be one coordinate factors influencing the price state of the factors influencing the price state of the second state of the secon

Taking pharmaceutical products as an example? (a survey of international drug prices revealed that the prices of drugs in the countries with a product patent system were not higher than those in the countries without such a system. 1981

That the adoption of a product patent system will not cause price increases is apparent from German experience as shown in Table 3. There, the prices of pharmaceutical products were not particularly influenced

by the adoption of the product patent system. address the adoption of the product patent system. address (2) and a good and good address (2) and a good a good a good address (2) and a good a

(2) A meabor of different dougs with equivalent oldefoal afficacy are evaliable on the market. Under acab directories, it was reconfired that is the pri-

19 – -

ybaiter a yd Domevog Tablei3, Domeo in seing ad? 的现在 计遗传性关键 网络桑瓜红白 辛肉 daubary s depente Real drug price aindex^{*1} (A/Bax 100) Drug price Living cost Year index (B) index (A) 1966 108.7 112.7Areves odd Do96.sbilles \$1967 (342.) 110.2 storbol1(4.6 cirrorssinds 961.4 st ada 1968 Asias112.755314 (116.45755571255) 97^{*2}evana daaa1969aadaaq 11:4 be baiz119:5 add ah agurb 96 goolag 61970/600 812015 etoli 123:5 teipin tak et98 metrak 1971 126.0 130.1 contage of dec97 deckars Lii1972daya 2132:0 Dobbox137.20 coloqobs e0950sct 1973-8 aud137.9 18495 2146-855 reak soley 94 250 for ie #19740 sto 150.5% -5 s159Tlai neone as s95siusaes

(Notes) *1) The drug price index includes the cosmetic products. *2) The year when the product patent system took effect. (Wirtschaft und Statistik's data for December, 1965 to November, 1974)

(Lis Coulting For Side 2000020 Leoriveosausig

(2) A number of different drugs with equivalent clinical efficacy are available on the market. Under such circumstances, it was recognized that if the price

20 -

of a drug protected by a patent is unreasonably high, the public will not use such an expensive drug but use some other equivalent drug, and therefore there was no problem in this respect.

(3) It was also recognized that if, for some reason or other, the price of a drug tends to increase beyond a reasonable level, the price can be controled by means of a compulsory license system from the standpoint of

Public interest. (1) 2.3 Relation with the Monopoly of Commodities

Pharmaceutical products are indispensable to human life in view of their close relation to our health and hygine. Though there are some drugs for almost any kind of disease today, there may arise the circumstances that even such drugs are not always sufficient. There may be anticipated the cases in which there is virtually not a substitute once a very effective drug having a specific efficacy is developed. This problem will be particularly serious if a completely new, effective drug has been created and developed for a disease for which no other effective drug is available. In such a case, the company which had developed

, addahatar a'r

such a new drug will be in the possible position to dictate its output and price without regard to competition. In this sense, a fear was expressed that there could arise serious problems owing to monopoly of the commodities. However, it was realized that, in such a case, the monopoly of commodities can be controlled by taking the proper measures as follows.

(1) In case the owner of a product patent monopolizes the working of the patented invention and does not make available a sufficient supply of the product

(drug)... no of setting and indefine the very side For such a patentee (enterprise), all that is necessary is only to pay attention to the size of demand and the maximum share of the market irrespective of production price (cost). Accordingly, it may pursue the maximum profit without regard to other factors, and therefore, there is the possibility not only of market monopoly but also of price increase. However, in this case also, it is possible to establish a nonexclusive license for reasons of non-working or, in certain cases, a non-exclusive license in the interest of the public. In addition, in the case of pharmaceutical

22 -

products, the Ministry of Health and Welfare may order the company to observe a supply duty of the drug and to thereby prevent undesirable results. (2) In case the owner of a product patent does not work the invention in Japan nor does it grant a license to a third person, supplies the drug only through importation and, moreover, control the import. There is the possibility of market separation and price discrimination in this case. However, the evil results can be prevented by means of the demand for establishment of a non-exclusive license (the establishment of a compulsory license) for the reason

of non-working of the patented invention.

For the progress of chemical and pharmaceutical industries, it is most important to encourage researchers in the field. It was recognized that the companies should be encouraged to invest more in scientists and their researches and that for this purpose, a product and pharmaceutical patent system would be the most effective and suitable means. 2.5 Others (1) Some pharmaceutical companies had opinions that it

- 23 -

Was too early to adopt a product patent system. However, most of the oppositions were not based on any detailed study of how many years ahead they will be ready to accept a product patent system but were merely wishful, irresponsible arguments to maintain the

status quo. at grant out sallighter were sty balled of at

(2) The recommendation at the 1958 Lisbon conference for revision of the Paris Convention that the member countries should study the possibility of providing for the patent protection of new chemical products resulted in the advent of earnest studies and efforts, in many areas of the world, to adopt a product patent system.

3. <u>Recognition at Present Stage after the Adoption of</u> the Product Patent System

3.1 Research and development The following is a brief review of the status of research and development following the adoption of the product patent system, limiting the subject to pharmaceutical products.

In the first place, the trend of research and development is said to be truly reflected on new patent applications as results of such endeavors. In this

sense, the trend of patent applications prior to the adoption of the product patent system and that after the adoption are shown in ANNEXED DOCUMENTS 1 and 2.

It will be apparent from these tables that, while the figures for 1975 and before, of course, represent process patent applications only, the total number of the early publication of patent applications related to chemical substances and pharmaceutical products in 1977 (the year immediately following the adoption of the product patent system) accounted for about 60% of the total number of the applications in these areas, and for about less 70% in 1978. In 1979 and onwards, the percentages are almost constant at about 70%. In contrast, the percentage of the early publication of the process patent applications was 40 to 34% during the initial years (1977-1978) and has since 1979 been constant at about 30%.

The above figures appear to indicate that research and development have been mostly concentrated into the development of new chemical substances.

However, the fact that the applications of production processes still account for about 30% of the total number of the applications seems to indicate that the importance of the process patents is also well recognized and the

research and development for improved processes are not

As a conclusion, it is believed that the product patent system of Japan is and will continue providing a strong incentive to her chemical and pharmaceutical industries.

3.2 Monopoly of Commodities and Price Increases There was initially a concern that the adoption of a product patent system would invite monopoly of commodities and price increases. However, actually, none

of such results occurred. And the antical light and the first of the case of Germany did not see any real increase in the case of Germany did not see any real increase in the case of Germany did not see any real increase in the drug prices case consequence of adoption of the second second

product patent system. This is because the Ministry of Health and Welfare has the authority to determine the drug prices under administrative procedures. Incidentally, recently, the Ministry of Health and

Welfare has made it a rule to examine, against reasonable criteria, the prices of clinically equivalent drugs to see if they are reasonable or not. This is evidence that the product patent system is only one factor for deciding the price of commodities.

26

(2) Lastly, in regard to the monopoly of pharmaceutical

products, the bad influence of monopoly has never been encountered since the adoptation of the product patent system. That is, a large variety of products for the treatment or prevention of the same disease are available in Japan at the present stage, probably as in the rest of the world. Therefore, the public has an option to select any desired drug from among a variety of products on the market for the same disease.

4. Conclusion

The foregoing is a brief description of Japan's experience in the adoption of a product patent system. The product patent system is and will keep encouraging the researchers and companies to make inventions and thereby stimulating their volition to research and development. We believe that the system will contribute to further advances of technology in the chemical and pharmaceutical fields. It is also believed that these advancements are best assured by the product patent system.

The responsibility for the above sentences: Kyoji Murayama, Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Company, Ltd., Japan.

- 27 -

isi iferitarile 10 gitainod sit of Each it is gitter. (i) REFERENCE

1. Product Patent in the U.S. and European countries, is body out to actually a state of a state of a state Report of the Product Patent Fact-finding Team.
2. Patent and Pharmaceutical, written by Dr. E. Jucker essents and to outcomercy of the state of the state of the Product Patent fact-finding Team.
3. Patent-why 1982 (Note: Summary of "Patent and idealogy does indeal of the state of the

the strateging is a bring daraption of depend experision in the aduption of a product pirant system The product patent system is and will help durpuraging the researchers and comparise to mare inventions and

1. 计学校会会之外

troieninnd ...

thereby trincleding that valither to theredd the Sevelopeant. So bolines the life rystels will contribute to hardef of these of talknoingy in the observed to hardeneticht fields. To is sitte believed thet chief advancescient are best attend by the profect paradi fyrice.

chemistase sands with the yeall destroyed with

The forest and the second stranged to the forest for the second states of the second states o

472

(Supplemented here in the 14th PIPA Conference)

	義總統 100章之前127年前的 父母親王王之父 1278年前の	el Corstero <mark>(</mark>	N. Norgonian	ar (ar (adata) an <u>ior</u> an ar	inon tövregit n solt Photos	98007993 1982 990	attine allee	2000] ·
COUNTRIES	TUTAI.	PRODUCT #	PROCESS	COMPOSITION	ERENTÖTA I.	PRODUCT #	PROCESS	COMPOSITION	
UNITED STATES	1. 1.2.4 44 .2.	286	ateria (08%) f	et jam zá 50 ba	1981 - 2 197 1993	321	'121	55	
W. GERMANY	216	151	13	22	261	172	64	225	
UNITED KINGDOM	141	100	27	14	161	124	26	ţ i	55)
SVITZERLAND	137 ₅	86	.33	18	139	99	21	te ,	
FRANCE	111	82	21	<u>R</u>	138	112	15	ii]
ITALY	1997-1998 90	65	16	9	109	71	24	11	
NETHERLAND	ee 12	9	3	o د د	3 AB 15	10 35R	2	3355	199
OTHER LIBERALISTIC COUNTRIES	70	47	13	10	81	47	21	13	
SUB-TOTAL (A)	1,221	826	264	[3]	1,401	956	297	148	1:0
	sa sessi san	32	9	3	47	28	15	1	
OTHER SOCIALISTIC COUNTRIES	14	6		3) 	13	8	3	2	301
SUB-TOTAL (B)	58	38	s 14 s	6	60	36	. 18	6	3.5
(A+ B)	1,279 (100)	861 (68)	278 (22)	137 (10)	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	992 (68)	315 (22)	154 (10)]
JAPAN (C)	1,867 (100)	955 (51)	617 (33)	295 295 2017 (16)	2,332 (100)	1,196 (51) (51)	809 (35)	327 (14)	8 a c
TUTAL (A+B+C)	3,146	1/28 / 1 ,819 - 1 e	(895)	ં કે ં ' 432	196 3,793 (s	aj 2,188 %601	1,124	(2001 181 C	953
RATIO OF APPLNS.OF FOREIGNERS (X) (A+B)/(A+B+C)	10.7	47.5	31.1	31.7	38.5	45.3	28.0	32.0	

NUMBER AND RATIO OF JAPAN PATENT APPLICATION, IN PHARMACHUTICAL FIELD(1981-1982)

* NOTE: THESE APPLICATIONS CONTAIN THOSE CLAIMING THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF CLAINS;
 (1) PHARMACEUTICAL SUBSTANCES,
 (2) PHARMACEUTICAL SUBSTANCES AND PROCESS FOR PREPARING THEM,
 (3) PHARMACEUTICAL SUBSTANCES AND PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITION THEREOF, AND

(1) PHARMACEUTICAL SUBSTANCES, PROCESS FOR PREPARING THEM AND PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITION THEREOF.

The statistics data are investigated by Patent & Trademark of Fujisawa Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd, in Japan.

The startighted derry sea fayestigstad by targets s Fraueman's stragssamathed incented. Vo., And, in separa

1976

Jan, June July-Dec.

147,797

2,954

317

[100]

74,999

[1.8]

1,339

4

. de

- - - -

1,339

(3) Pharmaceutical Substances and Pharmaceutical Composition thereof, and

Number and Ratio of Japanese Patent Applications in Pharmaceutical Field

33

[100]

72,798

[2.2]

1,615

(100)

-382

(24)

67

(5)

1,146

····(71)

(4) Pharmaceutical Substances, Process for preparing them and Pharmaceutical Composition thereof. The statistics data are investigated by Agreement 5 Patents of Fujisawa Pharmacoutical Co., Ltd. in Japan.

1977

(100)

[2.2]

3,527

(100)

1,873

(53)

240

(7)

1,414

(40)

156,800

1978

[100]

[1.9]

2,829

(100)

1,569

(56)

295

(10)

965

(34)

151,400

1979

\$ [100]

164,400

(1.6)

2,905

(100)

1,721

(59)

325

(11)

859

 ϵ

315

185

 $\{ (x, \xi) \}$

100

総理論ます

----- (-30)

Q124

1980

5916

(100)

167,300

الحدا الافتار المتشور

[1:9]

3,172

(100)

1.1

1,800

(57)

51

364

(12)

11

1,008

-(31-)-

23

13022

动物的第三人称单数 化拉尔拉拉拉 化拉拉拉 化拉拉

1982

11001

[1.8]

3,793

(100)

2,188

(58)

481

(13)

1,124

(29)

Station and a second

212,900

<u>ا</u>

1981

[100]

{1.8]

3,146

(100)-

1.819

(58)

432

(13)

895

(28)

包括冠名目主席

173,000

The LEAR PORT OF A DESCRIPTION OF THE PORT OF THE P

Kinds

Applns.

field

121:4

1

ana na constr

of Pat. Appin.

Total of early

published Pat.

Early published Pat. Applns. in.

Early published

Pat. Applns.

directed to

substances*

pharmaceutical

Early published.

directed to only pharmaceutical

Early published

directed to only processes for

pharmaceutical aubstances

1

Pat. Appins.

compositions

Pat. Applns.

preparing

学会的复数 動物 化苯化合物

pharmaceutical

Years

an Car

1974

[100]

[2.4]

3,196

3,196

(1) Pharmaceutical Substances,

136,000

18. 19. 19. 19.

[100]

159,900

2 [2.1]

3,373

3,373

(2) Pharmaceutical Substances and Process for preparing them,

WELE IN THE FACE SIBY CONTRACTORS

These applications contain those claiming the following types of claims;

1975

2,55

CERTIFIC STR

1999

和你们们的

\$6096

10111000

Sand Al

141

月月 抵急 数

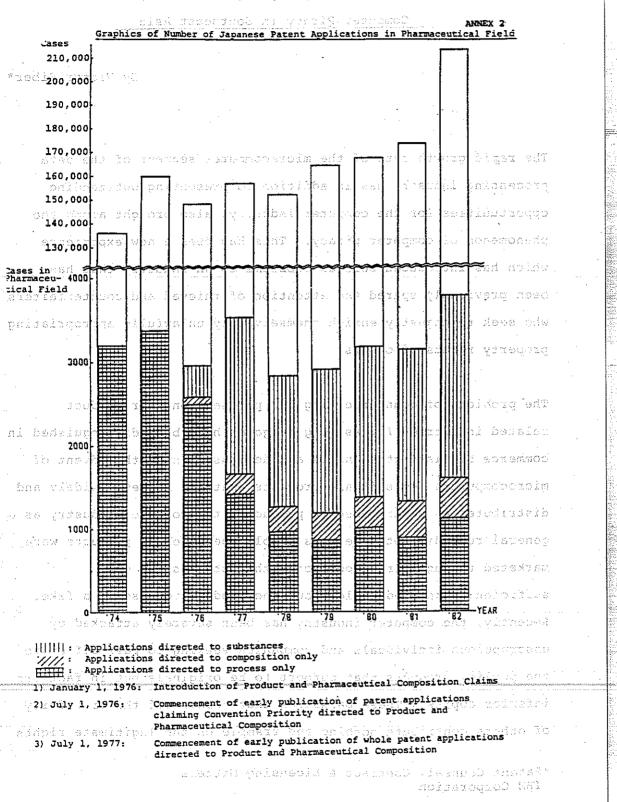
H CEAN

国际组织

11730

「新しい」の話 7383

47.4



os priteiss diple yralast (actualled)

Intellectual Property Rights Relating to

Computer Piracy in Southeast Asia

By Victor Siber*

000,001 4003,001

191223

The rapid growth rate of the microcomputer segment of the data processing industry has in addition to presenting outstanding opportunities for the computer industry, also brought along the phenomenon of computer piracy. This has been a new experience which has introduced serious problems to an industry that has been previously spared the attention of thieves and counterfeiters who seek to unjustly enrich themselves by unlawfully appropriating property rights of others.

The problems of counterfeiting has plagued consumer product related industries for as long as goods have been distinguished in commerce by distinctive names and designs. Until the advent of microcomputers and software products that are marketed widely and distributed as other consumer products, the computer industry as a general rule did not face this problem because its products were marketed through direct contact with customers who were sufficiently knowledgeable about the product to discern a fake. Recently, the computer industry has been severely attacked by unscrupulous individuals and companies seeking to pass-off on to the public, products that purport to be originals but in fact are inferior copies. These parasites that thrive off the creativity of others contribute nothing and trample on the legitimate rights

*Patent Counsel, Contract & Licensing Matters IBM Corporation

of computer manufacturers and program publishers who have made significant investments in developing new technology.

While the majority of industrial companies operating in Southeast Asia carry out their business in a legitimate manner, it has become readily apparent that counterfeiting operations have their primary source in that region. This is in large part due to the failure of governments and the judiciary of countries in the region to adequately protect intellectual property rights. By the Southeast Asia region I am particularly referring to the lesser developed countries such as Hong Kong, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, South Korea, Taiwan and Thailand.

There have been countless reports of counterfeit personal computer products being manufactured in a number of these countries. Furthermore, these copies or counterfeit products are generally exported to either the United States, Europe and Japan. The level of activity has become so severe and widespread that it is not uncommon to find sectors within a city where specialty stores have been formed for manufacturing counterfeit machines to order. Also, along with the counterfeit machine, which is usually sold at a fraction of the price of an authentic one, copies of copyrighted software and manuals are made available to consumers merely for the cost of the media.

Lis accessagers wit descent this are set.

bas uppoloedos:

There have been numerous attempts by American companies to enforce their rights in countries, such as Taiwan and in many cases their and efforts have been frustrated by the judicial process. One recent such example is the dismissal of one of the infringement actions and brought by Apple Computer in which the court found that the and shak plaintiff, Apple, lacked jurisdiction because its was not abset oncode registered corporation doing business in Taiwance This decision second was reached, under, Interpretation: No. 533 of the Judicial Yuan. We tak Fortunately, the lower case decision of dismissal was reversed by 2000 the high court, which apparently recognized the serious ALA presented and repercussions that this decision might have in terms of political as and economic impact propaTaiwan ano Clearly the lower court, decision it an was in direct conflict with Article 6(4) of the Treaty of thesitsd? Friendship which guarantees U.S. nationals freedom of access to the courts in Taiwan and the lower court decision was a and svad even discriminatory and incorrect. we dry a ni berudred used as about

<u>.</u>

It is essential for countries that are seeking to encourage foreign investment to provide equal protection under their national laws for foreign citizens. To do otherwise, is to encourage a lack of confidence in foreign inventors and sources of technology, thus tending to perpetuate a continuation of a lack of change in the industrial development of that country. Industrial development is not keyed off the encouragement of the abuse of the rights of foreigners, or from the misappropriation of foreign technology, but rather through the cooperation and exchange of industrial know-how, technology, and legal access to intellectual

and industrial properties. A Italis unlikely that a foreign investor would choose any country which abuses foreigner as rights, as a small place to develop technology or investein any sort of research or fill development activity (.071 .094 . 2020 . 202

In order for industry to be motivated to invest in research or the development of technology, particularly where there is a high second initial capital investment required, it is essential for a second predictability with regard to their laws and judicial procedures. If Subjective interpretations or decisions that encourage or forgive a infringement of intellectual property rights act to undermine the second confidence necessary for industrial investment in these countries.

In other legal actions which have been brought in Taiwan for iterate trademark infringement and, in particular, criminal actions which a have been initiated by plaintiffs, there are numerous examples of 40 inconsequential fines being awarded and of the defendants being able to effectively buy their way out of prison sentences which have been imposed. Within the last year, the Taiwanese government has amended their trademark laws to make criminal sentences mandatory in certain infringement actions. Hopefully, this will act as a deterrent by raising the price of counterfeiting. Of course, we must await and see how the courts apply this new statute and whether infringers in fact will be treated in as harsh a manner as would be appropriate to discourage future counterfeiting activities.

The problem of disrespect for intellectual property rights is not is limited to trademark matters nor is it limited only to Taiwan. Illustrative of this is a recent study published by the Japan Machinery Design Center, JMDC NEWS, No. 170, 1981, dealing with Japanese products which have been found to be counterfeited in other countries. For the period of 1967-1980 there have been reported 2132 cases of design and/or Trademark counterfeits of Japanese goods. The breakdown by country is Taiwan - 711, South Korea - 209, Hong Kong - 196, Thailand - 95, Singapore - 57, U.S.A. - 86. In 1980 alone the report indicates 314 cases which are: Taiwan - 75, South Korea - 8, Hong Kong - 8, Thailand - 10, Singapore - 1, U.S.A. - 31, Australia - 16, Germany - 13.

. Learsthes socie at antesesval istraulat to passesses week lace

An examination of some of the intellectual property laws in countries in Southeast Asia show that with regard to computer technology, protection is inadequate. In order to facilitate a quick overview of the present status of the copyright laws in Southeast Asian countries as they apply to computer programs in both printed and read only memory (ROM) form, I have included in this paper a summary chart. This information was compiled from opinions obtained from copyright counsels practicing in Southeast Asia, and is based on existing statutory and case law. An examination of this data shows that a significant number of the countries are not members of any international copyright treaty. In addition, some of the countries such as South Korea, Singapore and Malaysia require either first or simultaneous publication within their country in relation to first publication. Clearly,

these provisions act to preclude a foreigner from obtaining

copyright protection within those countries. Even if programs Were copyrightable subject matter in those countries, it is highly and the could justify publishing every program

simultaneously in both the country of origin and in another STATION FIRATORY SAY BAY DAY DAY Country having relatively small market.

- 08	(22)	- DV	·		ATCHNOGIL	
еялий-уле вой-актранды	YG&ANGAR N	ertran lete Li taka ca		(19) (19)	ADPA AL AN	
8-13-4271 85 773858038-4408-	~ 김 지		1811 N	CE -	, astrining -	
SEX EXPERIENCE CENTRE	XCCAQUSA:	alettiy leve Syas ki	1. 2.4	0% 		
PATRY-X455 ROBHY		RQV	C N X	. CV	Assour 198	
си. СФД	0) 	DUN 1731 AURICA	(约	OB:	ANNOL NYUOS	
CON-THESE TOTAL T	Sitv			es V VIASAI)	santar .	
S S AN ERS MARANES ANS MARANES ANS	11 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 - 12 -	8er	$\sum_{i=1}^{N} \sum_{j=1}^{N} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \sum_{i$	887 1	JAPAN	
		н н н				
			· ·			

-6-

	· · · ·				••••••	: · · .	
-							
			ንሞምርጫፑሪኦን	EOR PROGRAMS 1	N COUBUES on	A C.T.B.	
	· · ·			DOD SECTO ALC:	······································	·	
		···· ·		ncor sacado nata		FORM OF	
				PROTECTION FOR FOREIGN	COPYRIGHT	UNDER	
·		UCC	BERNE	CITIZENS	PROGRAMS	- <u>LAW</u>	
÷.,	HONG KONG	YES	YES	YES Baise filme y	PROBABLY	PRINT-YES	
	INDONESIA	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	
-	MALAYSIA	NO	NO	PUB. WITHIN 30 DAYS	PROBABLY	PRINT-YES ROM-ARGUABLE	
	PHILIPPINES	NÖ	YES	YES	YES	PRINT-YES ROM-PROBABLY	
•	SINGAPORE	NO	NO	PUB. WITHIN 14 DAYS	PROBABLY	PRINT-YES ROM-?	
۰ ۲۰۱۰ ۰	SRI LANKA	NO	YES	YES	PROBABLY	PRINT-YES ROM-?	
·	SOUTH KOREA	NO	NO	1ST PUB IN KOREA	NO	NO	
	TAIWAN	NO (TREATY WI	NO TH U.S.)	YES	YES	PRINT-YES ROM-?	
	JAPAN	YES	YES	YES	YES	PRINT-YES	
•		an a				ROM-PROBABLY	
		·					
· ·							
	·		. *	· .		· · ·	
			. · · · · ·				
ing Ag							
	i il na di dana da ka 1990 ki 1990 ki da ka	r ståde men ørden at forste med er sømen og men at forste forste forste som at forste forste forste som at fors	1999 Marana ya mana ama kata ang manaka ya manaka na				
				· · · ·			
	·····			n			
•	· · · · ·			- / T rick			
- 1		•					
	480						
· ······	48 2	·.·· ·· ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · ·		
						n an	
		,		,			

Delving further into the issue of copyrights in this region, we all all find that the protection of software in the form of ROM soor otherway machine readable media is questionable and in some cases, the underlying basis of copyrightability of programs is further fine as the question. According to the second base for the solutions and be backbase

socrasi of pseu granous indications to notionary one usistapopo-The most fundamental and widely-fused legal-protections available/forms for computer programs that are marketed on almass distributions apples basis is copyright. (What purpose distributions of body copyright without adequate compensation to the author or developer at of software? No apparent specific economic benefit flows to such to national governments which encourage piratical activities by not offering legal protection mechanisms. A Rather, what results is adjoud lack of confidence which discourages for eight investment and in the prolong term leave these countries in a lesser developed stately gradeob

As a result of the sudden widespread availability of personal a side of the sudden widespread availability of personal a side computer products and the apparent insatiable desire of consumers ab to have as much software as they can possibly obtain to run on the soft their personal computers; there has developed what I consider to have their personal computers; there has developed what I consider to have be a decline in the moral and ethical attitudes in relation to add all property rights in these products. The attitude that programs are there to be copied and distributed at will has become so pervasive that it is even sometimes encouraged in institutions of learning. Perhaps, this is merely a question of education and public awareness as to the proper use of these products and respect for and the property rights of manufacturers, publishers and authors. It

-8-5----

is incumbent upon both government, industry, and intellectual polyfor property associations to fill this educational gap. doing out which beau

We as members of industrial property organizations which are side of a decided to the promotion and encouragement of the concept of a decide of recognition and protection of intellectual property need to become involved in this matter, we must do whatever is possible to decide of educate and convince national governments to amend their laws too do provide adequate protection for copyright as well as other of a decide of those rights. Allocate and to strive for fair or just enforcements to a fair or just enforcements of those rights.

Jon vd asisiviles isolistic spirotane follow supermasses indolded Another legalemechanism which is essential for protecting the minable rights of manufacturers of personal computer products are laws to such dealing withown unfair competition. These laws generally prohibited the copying of trade dress or appearance design of products.

While some of the countries in Southeast Asia, such as Hong Kong, do recognize industrial design protection under copyright. Other countries, such as Taiwan, do not have adequate provisions under their national laws which grant protection for industrial designs. In the field of personal computer products, the rights of a field of manufacturer to exclude someone else from making an exact duplicate of the appearance of the product is essential. This is, in many cases, as significant a property right as the trademark which identifies the product. It is a favorite technique of personal computer counterfeiters to duplicate the covers and appearance design of a product and, internally, substitute

inferior circuit boards and other components which functionally operate in a similar manner to the authentic machine. The identical appearance of the product deceives the consumer as to the source of the goods and the quality that it represents. The practice of copying the appearance design of personal computers has become so widespread as to now include mail order businesses which advertise pictures of what appear to be original products. These mail order houses operate out of Southeast Asia and ship counterfeit products into other parts of the world.

tab United States may creas the Paist? States of yoursider gree Now looking at patent protection, as it might be available in this region, we find that only the Philippines, Sri Lanka, South Koreas and Japan are members of the Paris Convention and that Indonesia does not even have a patent law. It is a necessary and essential step for any country interested in industrial development to have an effective patent system and to join with other countries in a set recognizing the industrial and intellectual property rights of its citizens as well, as of foreigners. This could be accomplished by a a country becoming a member of the Paris Convention, so long as its there is an apparent lack of understanding and action to provide adequate legal remedies and protections for the intellectual property rights of foreigners, countries such as the United States. will move unilaterally to assert political and economic pressure and on those nations where their citizen's rights appear to be abused. An example of this is the present proposed U.S. legislation which seeks to authorize the President to take certain measures against countries, that engages in unreasonable practices, including the prove

-1.0-

denial of protection of intellectual property rights. Furthermore, the United States International Trade Commission has recently initiated a fact finding study of the effects of commercial counterfeiting on U.S. industry (Investigation No. 332-158). The result of this study may be the recommendation of legislation to specifically counteract the increasing tide of counterfeit products into the United States from several of the countries in Southeast Asia. It is possible also that the wanton disregard for intellectual property rights of foreign citizens of the United States may cause the United States to reconsider the general system of preferences, with the possible result of the suspension of importation benefits for countries that systematically disregard the intellectual property rights of U.S. citizens.

These are drastic measures which have severe economic and solls as political consequences and are generally less desirable than appropriation having a uniform application of industrial property rights save the throughout the world.

In many cases, illegal conduct of particular individuals or firms engaged in the business of counterfeiting are known by government officials through complaints of foreign companies or through the court system. It would be extremely helpful if there were national laws which would prevent offenders who are now engaging ^A in or have been, convicted of counterfeiting trademarks or products, from obtaining valid export licenses for the further

-11- ~

exportation of counterfeit goods. In addition, adequate police authority should be given for investigation and seizure of goods under national laws to prevent the continuing infringement of intellectual property rights and for the seizure and destruction of infringing goods so as to make the price of conducting such unlawful activities high enough to discourage continued action.

If there is a continued encouragement of the counterfeiting developing country to instill in the mind of the consumer an image of shody knock-offs as a representation of the quality of its bord

within our power to communicate the concerns of the owners of intellectual property rights and foster the respect and equal

An example of the kinds of activities which we ought to be encouraging, and where possible, become directly involved in, is

-12-16-

the recent visit by a government-industry delegation from the move United States, with their counterparts, in Taiwan and South Korea. Through the meetings conducted by this delegation, representatives. from industry associations and government were able to frankly associations discuss some of the major issues which confront their respective and countries, and suggest measures which might be taken by their ways governments to correct abuses of the rights of United States citizens. J As a result, both the Taiwanese and South Korean states of governments indicated that they would begin to take some measures a to study the problem and find appropriate solutions. Through such a continuing dialogue. I believe that we can convince governments ... in Southeast Asia and other parts of the world that it is in their own self interest to join international treaties dealing with these protection of intellectual property rights and to pass national man laws that, provide, adequate, protection, for the intellectual management creativity embodied in technology, writings and industrial technology, products.ie vyjiške kdy he neldsinešaner a as slie-vieni ibbadz le

national industry.

In the arena of microcomputer technology, which promises to be one of the most dramatic growth industries of the 80's, now is the time to promote the protection of intellectual property which would encourage development and investment within these countries. Through mutual respect of each others rights, cooperation,

secorregindy and share vocatble. Second directly involved in, is

-13<u>-1</u>

ese es <u>dise est ivions in their off in plan</u>te

85333600

MEASURES FOR PREVENTION OF INFRINGEMENT OF TRADEMARKS

IN services dig spaces. S

网络学校的网络教育教学

SOUTHEAST ASIAN COUNTRIES

(), Tecnsical Fields of Conterioits

- (2) Manger of Counterfeiting
- [13] Entroy of Counterfecting on Japanese Companies
 - насізся ўніссяджернисякуна "\$
 - gninraw to rerded (1)
 - (7) Warning with Advertiseant on Newspapers
 - VALLS Japanese Group Activitions (E)
 -) to fivid dopped **Committee No. 3**10 researds (3)
 - obuS isakacab
 - ()) Settlement through Industry Coalition
 - canjapa sojmagao) separat yi nadai encidad (8)
 - N. Tatsumi Ricoh Ltd. S. Tokuda IBM Japan Ltd.
 - S. Yonezawa Hitachi Ltd.

489

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

- 1. OUTLINE OF MEASURES FOR PREVENTION OF INFRINGEMENT COMANENANT TO THEMSONIATED TO COLTREVERT FOR ELECTRON
- 1. Present Situations
 - SQUAREAST ASIAN COUNTRILS
 - (1) Technical Fields of Counterfeits
 - (2) Manner of Counterfeiting
 - (3) Survey of Counterfeiting on Japanese Companies

2. Anti-counterfeiting Actions

- (1) Letter of Warning
- (2) Warning with Advertisement on Newspapers
- (3) Negotiation with the Other Party
- (4) Abatement of Counterfeits through Civil or Criminal Suit
- (5) Settlement through Industry Coalition
- (6) Actions taken by Japanese Companies against

Counterfeiting	245. 826°	- M
	。 	

sial ideatii - Buchardy (8

3. Preventive Measures against Counterfeiting 400 700 2007 240

(1) International Anti-counterfeiting Coalition

(2) Registration and Maintenance of Valid Trademarks

(3) Avoidance of Misuse of Trademarks

(4) Establishment of Policy on Intellectual To Blottam mid Sabswrit even whose party has established appro-Properties and Announcement to Third Parties

general systèmes , airer laccidsersial de si aboup acteury

DETAILS OF MEASURES FOR PREVENTION OF INFRINGEMENT

BY COUNTRIES

II.

Soulouo sinor hung onk situdreinson edd in 300 maeis exch S**Taiwan** souke to seitan oo aska iassiin 500 to 500 he Korea incolous of 11 stoktest sesatort of same on 500 Hong²Kong ²⁰⁰000001 od soo soot stadi ak stickreshuur Singapore siedaan od al taaggaalb iik siektorauou

Thailand

Technical levels in sourcest hale, especially in such countries as Taiwan, Kerse, Gingagore, Hong Kong and Malayain. Neve recently been narrowed with growers, courneutions to subtle arong ants. Even produces in edvonded technical fields took to be School. Conversing adda has recome more and more difficult to junder, due poidentify, wellthe logal remotion are is in which proporties. Sudar

- ii -

INTRODUCTION SALILOTORS SALED RESERVE SERVERARE OUT TRANSPORT

hotsitsoo batabiidabaa-tish faastaarishi 🕠

With the increased demand for brand-name goods of advanced countries in overseas markets, various types of (advanced countries in overseas markets, various types of (advociletat ac yollow he markets) (a) counterfeits and wrong acts have invaded the markets of aelocation of anameonson has an acted over genuine goods in an international scale, and have brought considerable risk to the public.

TTERSONTANT TO REPORT TO THE PARIANCE OF EACHING

More than 90% of the counterfeits are said to be produced and sold in Southeast Asian countries, or exported from these areas to overseas markets. If the production of counterfeits in these areas can be prevented, most down

LARLAGT

Technical levels in Southeast Asia, especially in such countries as Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong and Malaysia, have recently been improved with growing connections to subtle wrong acts. Even products in advanced technical fields tend to be imitated. Counterfeiting acts has become more and more difficult to find and identify, and the legal remedies are insufficient due to weak protection system of intellectual properties. Under

such situations withe trademark right has an important to a solution of the second sec

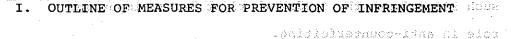
This article is compiled on the basis of "Measures for Prevention of Trademark Infringement in Southeast Asian Countries" published by the Trademark Committee, Japan (1) Patent Association. Part 1 outlines the measures for the prevention of trademark infringement in Southeast Asian

countries, and Part 2 describes characteristics of yet been ylavar at black and no about eonit infringement in Taiwan, Korea, Hong Kong, Singapore and as they about infringement is a secondaria found, and the where infringement is frequently found, and the where yet is a second at the second exception methods of abatement. yet work is forced at the second is to be about income

cornerfecting crugs in packers decigns and trademarks are excastenally found in the markit.

study officers

In this field, the brands of well-known Jopanese mentionerers were fouce to have been attached to materians, which are supplied to processing industry, and counterfairs are difficult to duck.



Present Situations blass off no beliqued at slottes alotted and naive for statements of the sector of

(i) is Chemicals and pharmaceuticals amabers to action with

io anitalizedoarado esditoces \$ 3125 505 (esitomoo Since goods in this field is rarely used by bas erogenit? , 2008 pool (asto) (asto) at themepairlai general consumers, and consumer goods such as end bas (baudi virneuper) at themepairlai show basiled? drugs require governmental approval or permistranside to abodde sion, little infringement is found. However, counterfeiting drugs in package designs and trademarks are occasionally found in the market.

ii) Fabric goods

In this field, the brands of well-known Japanese manufacturers were found to have been attached to materials, which are supplied to processing industry, and counterfeits are difficult to find.

iii) Electric and mechanical equipment, motor

Counterfeiting in these fields is most frequently found, amounting to about 90% of total infringements. Some examples are as follows:

 In motor vehicles, fenders, bumpers, oil
 Ifilters, rearview mirrors, gaskets or other repair parts are frequently counterfeited together with their packages.

anod .aboog origany and as Amag (incars)
 In household electric appliances, for those domain year and originate or are adjusted and origination which can be manufactured relatively easily easily more short aboog ontoneo acts benefutioned and years of are counterfeited, and for those requiring about some and technology such as tape recorders and (nordstumned such as tape recorders and (nordstumned specific as such as recording tapes are (nordstumned specific acts) activation (if counterfeited.

the shoop had hus betishrerquee are seendary yind

In mechanical equipment, watch dials, cameras and their parts are counterfeited.

iv) Sundries, groceries connects but airs aff (ii)

The counterfeits of stationery such as staplers, __musical, instruments, and sporting goods, are issesreported. Note: of which whoma, and i without

(2) Manner of Counterfeiting

496

ido .*rsquers, benders, benders, bunpers, oil)
i.j.j.Dead copies;(use.of the same trademark in the
besame product);(idouble and title)

The package as well as the good itself is

exactly same as the genuine goods. Some backs to apprehight uitbook biomeshow of counterfeits are so exquisite that they cannot where youtballs beind told and the four be distinguished from genuine goods from appearaboop isn't anal birdools but solds, is how ance without conducting mass examination or performance tests.

bna erabrost es fais a dous yptiondous dyid the antibioger as dous activesous addr ii) Counterfeit packages (package simulation)

, bedielredane

Only packages are counterfeited and bad goods or

as using regenerated goods are used and and and a set

- lastisiasnyca bus sting place bus

iii) Appartial modification stostrademark (uses of sthe (%)

similar trademark for the same (product) accords

A well-known Japanese trademark a part of which well-based and is the same calli-

iv) Use of trademarks in other goods back (A) -

(resso (r (islor)

Well-known Japanese trademarks are occasionally electronic as a second s

- 96 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 1	brand-name of a leading Japanese electric equip-
833530.	👘 👘 estavel 👘 nicidov novel 👘 nicidostigas cirvaela 👘
200	ment manufacturer has been used for watches, and
	22. that of a cameral manufacturer has been used for
	attaché cases.

v) Use of brands das part of tradename and (2)

(wokar \$3 (logo?) Well-known Japanese brand-name are used as a

497

part of the tradename of a company to confuse and the subjects of marketing.

245 (O.)

(3) Survey of Counterfeiting on Japanese Companies

(Questionnaire) seese edd to'h dusaabsti wallado

dilde is the stranghord openeous, amorallies & i) Fact of counterfeits -ilian saus edi eesse emp? Lasse al hoorseo ad

* Figures in () shows the number of counterfeits.

(A) Industrial fields: advanabated be and (v)

(Total: 42 cases) gilanoiescoo are signasbaut seeurgat cword-/ SW Chemicals,

edd ,feso sdd al, lebous fo sogyd teddo yol pharmaceuticals

-qluos cirrosis seess Electric appliances Les sedodew rol bess	Motor vehicle	Fabrics	Others
10 1. 86 (17) 7640% abd 781		(3)	(3) 7.5%

.26250 \$tipsdda

(B) Manner of counterfeit trådemarks 10

(Total: 42 cases)

s we been sta gean-braid sectorate neuro-llew

esuirou	-8.1 (71.5)	eros a f	o sesnobyn	9 030	10 2380	
	Same as	genuine t	rademark		Similar	to genuine
		- . 95	Afedraat So	0.105)	o tradémar	k
	(32)	76%			(10)	24%
]		1. Sec. 1. Sec

ii) Countries where counterfeits were found and

produced

185555 88 FEELON

	-terbi Coscer (Tota								
20 (Z)	\$\$ (C) }	······	(82 G	2019. 2019. 			lippin	1(5) nes	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S
Taiwan	Thailand	Hong Kong	Singa- pore	Saudi Arabia	Kuwait	Korea	ł	Malay- sia	Others
(16) 30%	(8) 15%	(6) 11%	(5) 9%	ి(5)ి 9%	A (5)ALA 4%	े(2) 4%	ः(2) 4%	(2) 4%	ःःः(3) 5%

() Letter of Farging

(B) Countries where counterfeits were produced

say lo solid (Total: = 42 cases over 8 countries) to

. Witsg Toddo and to great at symmetry and to

Taiwan 051 NO 3	Thailand	Japan So pacod	Korea			Unknown 18470Q	Others
09352777 80 (19) 45% 10 0023 85	(6) 14%	t≟(5)s₩ 12% ≛n⊜e ôn	200 (3)200 7%	2.5%	2.5%	ංල (5) 12% රෝ හර	(2) 5%

the Local search

iii) Method of counterfeiting of sustain detailing (i)

(Total: 58 cases)

barylanış

 \mathbb{Z}^{n-1} Indication on goods Indication on Adver-Pamphlestraduce St ි packages ි ි tisement lets (27) 47% (23) 39% (5) 9% (3) 5% solegiid? 270520 Ng Leyr 738780 SAFEAC doute (nageté 200 eV. Shatlan? $\gtrsim 1.5$ nsderie 2. Anti-counterfeiting Actions £2. $\rho^2 \phi^2$ 34 S.h 85 ene dat

(1) Letter of Warning

i) When infringement is relatively slight, (a) letter

of warning requesting the discontinuation of use

of the trademark is sent to the other party.

					(the (last)). problems		
	quage	s, the	letter o	f warnin	g should h	oe written	
12	\$\$. F	\$8.2 Jak	en an		z4/ (3)	(19) ASS	1
	by th	e local	agent,	and sent	under the	e name of	1

the local agent.

iii)@ As the letter of warning may give the chance to suisa destroy evidence, this should be kept in mind , newsowhen it is sent. Lett and the contept of for sustances bas scienced and suid sudged

(2) Warning with Advertisement on Newspapers

Advertisements are made on newspapers to warn the manufacturers and dealers of counterfeits, and also to advise general consumers not to and consumers the counterfeits. Advertisement is anoisibusually made under the name of the agents.

to ensuring the source of the second the to

ii) As unclear advertisement may affect the marketing of genuine goods, difference between genuine and counterfeit goods should be described in detail as much as possible. set biseds news genuoi of our livio at (it

diemisis

(3) Negotiation with the Other Party

 In case the manufacturer of the counterfeits is known, and damage is slight, it is common practice to negotiate with the opposite party before proceeding legal procedures.

the manufacturer or dealer of the counterfeits together with the local lawyer (and policemen), capture the counterfeits and negotiate not to manufacture (or deal with) counterfeits.

(4) Abatement of Counterfeits through Civil or Criminal

of Joh exemptor Issues colvin is cale to

criminal procedures are more effective op

ii) In civil suit, the following items should be claimed:

Prohibition of infringementation of () Demand for indemnity system bas, avoid verse Measures for recovery of credits isonad (request an apology in newspapers) old

(5) Settlement through Industry Coalition Statiges (223

(86840 07 (184403)

in Astès	(6) ¹³ Legal Actions taken by Japar	nese Companies against
	Counterfeiting (Questionnair	се).
	Prevencion of Unials Chiddel - ¹ Compative doc Lév	in ich subwersberg? Aussiechensb
	(1) i) Actions	282 (<i>C</i> 7)

(Total: 63 cases)

Warning on Stopping customs

T S T F

Criminal suit	Letter of warning	Neglect	Negoti- ation	Civil . suit ing.		0333	Others	
(17) 27%	(10) 16%	(9) 14%	(7) 11%	(6) 10%	(4) [`] 6%	َ (3) 5%	ා (7) 112	

suclasiupat bus evel despuert (1)

Educational contacty 111

ii) Solutions or remedies awarded

(Total: . 44 cases) 937 à#692

Criminal	Discontinuation	Indemnity	Apology in	Others	
penalty and the th	of infringement	Diacoda ad	newspapers		
(14) 322 ^{- Ob} asi	66(13) 29%	16 % (7) 16%		(4) 9%	

12 -

iii) Applicable lawsoo yisabbal aquords tassetties (8)

(Total: 50 cases)

Seniage estraqueo secanque va actes ano Drugs, Cosmetics and Medical Instruments Acts

Trademarks Act or Regulations	Prevention of Unfair Criminal Competition Act Law	
(29) 58%	(13) 26% 2001 3A (1 (7) 145	2 X

3.00 Preventive Measure for Counterfeiting

aliante de la companya de la compa	aro-190 (1) Participa	1		terfeiting
in the second	() coalition	202		175 (71)

i) Tougher laws and regulations

ii) Educational compaigns betrews cerboast to enclosion (ii

(2) Registration and Maintenance of Valid Trademarks

1	i galogá za Ţradema r			į.				
. () ()	countrie	:	•			-	·	
	 goods.	to see the second		any channes	 er en	· • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ana ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang	 ·

13 °-

ii) Proper use of trademarks

Avoidance of cancellation of registration of a trademarks not in use: Use of uniform tradetrademarks in all advertisement

 Sepisal to gaid stradeuco ata no yavere of pribropoA
 (3) Avoidancecof: Misusecof (Trademarks) of resultant bea editatione to spece to estate ods (184) at acted

It should be stood from the shows survey that Thiwad is not only the ares where the constantalss of Japanese good are resquently found but play the ares where more than 70% of the combariette and produced.

Kocording to norvey on constended they needeced by the Tradamark Combless Mass, These range Strates the area where corrective ways found the chare they were produced, and the States of the constants.

kadasohera Jo asi waqohot (11)

 TAIWANONESSENDER ic solvenietate in summaries
 -abays suching ic ord near al por exclusional
 1-1 Features of Infringement support states of exclusion is a summaries

According to survey on the counterfeiting of designs and trademarks conducted by Japan Machinery Design Center in 1980, the number of cases of counterfeiting Japanese goods found throughout the world was 314. Of these, the number found in Taiwan was 75 accounting for 24% of the total. The number of counterfeits of Japanese goods produced throughout the world was 241, of which produced in Taiwan was 178 accounting for 74% of the total.

It should be noted from the above survey that Taiwan is not only the area where the counterfeits of Japanese good are frequently found but also the area where more than 70% of the counterfeits are produced.

According to survey on counterfeiting conducted by the Trademark Comittee also, Taiwan ranked first as the area where counterfeits were found and where they were produced, and the fields of the counterfeits

- 1 - 1

ranged overhalmostcall findustries. The degree of the final

counterfeiting was also diverse, from dead copy to soper Neumenson and to encode thisses (1) a partial modification to a trademark.

advanshard to see tegood (?) 1-2 Actual Cases of Counterfeiting

-co add apriluped Stratebard a bo yndensodd off (1) The case where a character in the trademark untriaddo doudddw for (conclusion) add yn fovong of a well-known drug was replaced with a homoong og yng ddydr (rephiled off (forvuggs ford phonic different one. whigh it stotard bog (1) by stotard) bellow

discretion and to scatterit and (was discussed (2) The case where the packages of motor vehicle domains beaments must be and education rate parts, hydraulic control valves, etc. were susmassed and to (SLE) situated about pad an counterfeited. manuarts i elecanomi and the structured lived

(3) The case where the dead copies of video tapes, (3) The case where the dead copies of video tapes, believers and tam tapks decaded and the definition no-fuse circuit breakers, electromagnetic (was dramebody and low(())? biolism) switches, etc. were produced, sold and exported.

(4) The case where the label, design and color of (4) The case where the label, design and color of (4) The case where the label, design and color of (4) Padhesive tapes were counterfeited, and those (5) Padhesive tapes were counterfeited, and th

and solded to avance stamptic foot

1-3 Preventive Measures Against Counterfeiting becaute

bb got Whit world birde de an galatististance (1) Establishment of own trademark right Satistists a da delagelither followi s

(2) Proper use of trademarks prisionado io dease lauros Rei

The licensing of a trademark requires the apwhen the set of the list state set of (1) proval by the Government, and without obtaining wheth is drive set of a weak-field is 20 such approval, the trademark right may be canthe frage field being celled (Article 26(1) and Article 31 of the

Trademark Law). The licensee of the trademark of identified and each water and (2) must indicate the use of such licensed trademark area into a view bit not of light at a set on his goods (Article 26(2) of the Trademark bedie the trademark bedie the set of the licensee's infrigne-

ment on licensing conditions is tacitly , book office to active back office and we have out (2) permitted, the trademark right may be cancelled of sector back of the trademark Law). (Article 31(1)W of the Trademark Law).

1-4 Detection and Survey of Counterfeiting

(1) In most cases, the fact of counterfeiting is

side (reported by local agents or resident represent-

becatives. Information may also be provided by

local trademark attorneys or natives.

and shin Taiwan, some retired policementare said added to carry out market survey, and to offer spallos information on counterfeiting. Seathers where add as and row (set for addaled add add

(2) As the investigation of counterfeiting should be made confidentially; it may be better to entrust trustable natives.

(2) When reducted, communic tendentary, and append

(3) When counterfeits are found, purchase on or more as evidence and obtain the receipt in order to clarify the place and time of purchase. neve geometry stantesteemeon 36 perceptions and 3% (5)

(4) of it is unclear whether counterfeits fall of a sounder the infringement of the trademark, the use of the affirmation judgement system should be considered (Article 54 of the Trademark Law). It takes about 3 weeks for the conclusion.

1-5 Anti-Counterfeiting Actionscend to succeed with (A)

The discontinuation of counterfeiting and the consettlement with actime limit sould be demanded

content-certified mail.

other party reports the number of counterfeits produced and sold, stop counterfeiting, collect the counterfeits and deliver them to the tradebison mark owner or dispose them in the presence of of the trademark owner. It ablice observed

.esvina olderent instite

(2) When required, demand the indemnity, and make to asthe scounterfeiter publisheane apologyein a (C) a) newspaperse elected has ecceptive as ecception

.sestory lo said bas scale wir plicelo of rebro

(3) If the producer of counterfeits is unknown even suby investigation of the advertisement of warning why singnewspapers should be considered in order to blood, check the counterfeiter and to notify to public.
(3) If the expense for an advertisement is about

(4) Complaint or Denunciation politististicouron-130A 8-1

Her beildreerdredree

pro 5 Although the Taipei District Court decided that 5 States foreigners have no right of complaint complaint by Americans has recently been accepted

shamous through the interpretation of the treaty ons: of between the countries point and for and solid stary sends are non-not insumestroom driv bedring; (5). When drugs are counterfeited, it is effective insurates request the Government to cancel the be of manufacturing license setures the original

- (6) When counterfeiting is in a large scale, anticounterfeiting actions through industry coalition should be considered. For Japanese goods, satisfactory results were obtained in the following cases.
 - The case of Japan Automobile Industry Association in 1979

2. The case of Japan Tool Union in 1980.

1-6 The Trademarks Act of January 28, 1983

In the revision of the Act, well-known foreign trademarks are protected in Taiwan even if they are not registered. Namely, the one who uses a trademark

same as or similar to a well-known foreign trademark which has not been registered in Taiwan shall be punished with imprisonment for not more three years or detention and/or a fine not exceeding NT\$30,000. In addition, the penalty for trademark infringement has also been strengthened.

> When counterfeiting is in a jerse goale, anticonterfeiting gotions through industry conttine should be constitute. For depansed goods, sectaterers, repute, when obtained in the following asers.

<u>vileobal alidonolis negel lo ceso cil</u> Association i 1970

2. The same of depen that Union is 1988.

Eşçi tês yaşarıl la inA axiyandara art 8-5

ja the sovision of the Art, wijjehove jepigg Valtenarke ico protecial is falvan oven 48 chey 900 set desistational. Atmeis, iso one who uses a transmut

512

2. KOREA thick for held intervity widde for and (S) size: sibble of befacers bas second if 2-1 Features of Infringement

According to survey on counterfeiting of trademarks by Japan Machinery Design Center mentioned above, the number of counterfeiting cases in Korea is the second to that in Taiwan, and are frequently found in machinery and electrical equipment. The total number of cares of counterfeiting Japanese goods found in Korea between 1967 and 1980 was 209.

Cardwrit to r ddiolradauan te those canarada av? All of 8 cases found 1980 were in the fields of the data to resident and data the entry machinery and electrical equipment.

According to questionnaire by the Trademarks Committee, the numbers of counterfeits produced in Korea were 2 in electrical equipment and 1 in textile.

2-2 Actual Cases of Counterfeiting

(1) The case where electric heating cabinets and electric mixers on which the house mark of a well-known electric manufacturer was attached

were manufactured and sold.

(2) The case where polyester fiber was counterfeited in Korea and exported to Middle East.

-i jeatuves of Infriguent

2-3 Effective Preventive Measures Against Counterfeiting

Both above cases were settled through the delivery of letters of warning from local agents, and negotiation with counterfeiters. It seems in Korea that the cases are settled through negotiation after warning, probably because of strong regulations by the Government. It should be noted for the prevent-

ive measures against counterfeiting of licensed trademarks that the registration of the right of using the trademarks must be confirmed. If it has

not been registered, said trademark right may be immed situatebook and yd polisnowissup of phibropol cancelled. Aguon al beouberg stickerswiger to stadman add .eed officiate al f bas unempires (sources) al f star

2-2 Acrual Cases of Gungerfeiting

thics has beigged turks grow

 (i) für dass vitare viteofrit heating publicate and pleutric milars, on which (no pouse nack of a well-known electric manufacturer was attached

:514

HONG KONG has no access arteedbe even on odr (1)
 zew pro nyoux-like ods of unlimin Assachant
 3-1 Features of Counterfeiting

nawler has alsystam more befroomt erew bederate

As Hong Kong is a free port, and plays a role of a transit port in the Chinese marchant route, counterfeits produced in other countries are frequently found in Hong Kong. According to answers to the above questionnaire, the number of cases found ranked third after Taiwan and Thailand. The fields of counterfeiting range widely, such as electric appliances, machinery, textile and motor vehicles.

3-2 Actual Casesdof Counterfeiting of the attacted

seigners edi (ascour) bes griaubal (scar lo (1) The case where switches on which a trademark ascourd end articled officing of privator lo same as the well-known one was attached were end griangers of rights he araig and araiw imported from Taiwan (probably). betsether at "mages at soat" and door (bersuit)

(2) The case where automotive parts on which a childred and to pool profile described and trademark same as the well-known one was a drug ve backalts it has themenod it attached imported from Taiwan and sold. childledauce

- 10 -

(3) The case where adhesive tapes on which Car DROD SE trademark similar to the well-known one was printelessnood to receive attached were imported from Malaysia and Taiwan

As Hone Hone is a free port the plat**blos bas** of a transit cort in Eng Chinese marchane route, counter-

(4) (3) The case where watches on which a trademark a side same as the well-known one was attached were manufactured and exported to the U.S.

sbioli off Seelisdi has asule? talls built balass
3-3 Effective Preventive Measures Against Counterfeiting

(1) When it is considered to relate to public benefits, it can be filed with the Department

tasibisti joren ada dijula i tylej liber (de esireta

of Trade, Industry and Customs. The examples dynamebard a mondule of deductive events are the cases of relating to public benefits are the cases of set before any and mondellary and as such where the place of origin is improperly in-(videdore) new set fort neuropsi dicated, such that "Made in Japan" is indicated

on goods produced in Hong Kong, or where the Holdwine always withholds above easy only (1) commercial image of Hong Kong or the benefits have been reached as such a such

ിി ം-

For example, when complaint was filed against counterfeits on which a trademark same as the well-known one was attached with the Department of Trade, Industry and Customs, the importer and the dealer who were doubted to have the stock of counterfeits were investigated, and the counterfeits could be seized.

are invited using advertisement with awards.

Artual Cases of Counterfeiture

By the grastionestic, infungement against trademark sight by sech initations can found as printed dotton, situs meters, costant points and plain-paper copiets.

1-3 Sflective Proversion and Arabarat of Infringemont (1) Requests trademonts in Section 5 of Trademack Law, Registration in Stat Scilate of grataw. Registration in Stat Scilate classes.

12 40

 SINGAPORE beild asw inisigmod nadw .elgmaxe not only us emot Musmahari a notikw no adjejuajnuod
 4-1 Features of Infringement inemixeged ent filw baduatia asw and monoi-flew

Because Singapore is a free port mainly supported by transit trade, imitations infringing trademark rights easily appear on the market. In the questionnarie, it takes substantial place as a location where the imitations are found. Also in the data of the Japan Machine Design Center, 11 imitations out of 314 cases found were in Singapore (3.5%).

4-2 Actual Cases of Counterfeiting

By the questionnarie, infringement against trademark rights by such imitations was found as printed cotton, micro motors, contact points and plain-paper copiers.

4-3 Effective Prevention and Abatement of Infringement

 Register trademarks in Section A of Trademark
 Law. Registration in Great Britain is prerequisite to the registration of trademarks

• 13 <u>-</u>i

for textile products. If a license is granted for a trademark, it is required to register it incleption is exposed in a on the original register. Although a well known trademark can be theoretically protected by common law, it is difficult to obtain expected result, because there is difficulty in it is proving that it is common knowledge, and if proving that it is accepted, there is a jucidial decision to reject the appeal for abatement under such reason why it is not how produced and sold in Singapore.

(2) Raise An Advertisement with Awards for An Informer on the Imitation 20 20 seight August 19-3

Infringement becomes difficult because the bedeviewers each bas actionforg evoks eaced (1 infringer cannot know who informs him. the bas atakang , andother, apode exact vol

(3) Sand A Warning Letter to the Infringer, or
 Warning Letter to the Statement of the Statement of

- 14 -

Even if it fails to prove the fact of infringement, it serves to prevent recurrence because it shows the interest of the rightful person.

5. THAILAND all associates if a cloubourg efforts a construction of the subsection of the sub

Thailand is next place to Taiwan in South East Asia on discovery and production of imitations. According to the data of the Japan Machine Design Center, the imitations found in Thailand were 10 out of 314 cases (3%), which was seventh in the world. According to the questionnarie, the imitation was predominated by the field of "automobile." Discovery and production were 77% and 66% respectively in entire industries.

na no) ubruwa ditw inemosiinevba na osisă (f)

5-2 Actual Examples of Counterfeiting on version

add second simulation and sales were conducted
 (1) Cases where production and sales were conducted
 add second only yourd source invariant
 for brake shoes, clatches, gaskets and oil

filters of automobiles by attaching same so creportial and or reddel polarsy A back (1) trademarks on them. Accorbive data glisorated with restant Corport

(2) A case of a vacuum bottle with a similar

SPERtrádemarkauser éssesse se sevres di , ines

a an bha the bhailt bha a bhaile bhaile bha an bhaile an bhaile bhaile bhaile bhaile a bhaile a bhaile bhaile b

- 15 -

COMMENTS OF THE PROPOSITIENCE -CONVENTION FRANCIST EXTENSION

5-3 Prevention and Abatement of Infringement

(1)It is essential to apply and register the trademark. An unregistered trademark may be protected under common law if it is very wellknown one. However, it should be noted that it is very difficult to prove that the mark odd **ûseders wêll**eknown: kros ylksonstedue al noie usath ,necsb Al ydi actulles demong a puldiasa amaldone odo od sa -iver wel pathofons associations and to dimension (2) A criminal action may be taken as a means to seize the imitation in a short period, while besits assessment is light. The proceeding is 9 yd commenced by reporting it to the local police.

A that case, it is required to obtain sufficient evidence on the infringer and the imitation. It is advised that, the collect such evidence, good an expert such as a local patent agent mainly work with asseistance of the local representative.

 Mr. Kalikow proposof to the affact that conclusion be given to adding the dollowing paragraph (5) to Autucla 40 of the Paris Convection;

Set the afterdext.

18 any constry of the Union Sequiries publication for provides for optional publication of the checkin original parent application of the sectorale, and a complete original parent application is so published before the engineeric of the litheouth printerry poirod for patients referred to Lingel, the aritority poirod for such patients referred to Lingel, the aritority portod for arch patients referred to Lingel, the aritority backoded from if months to if months."

COMMENTS ON THE PROPOSAL FOR CONVENTION PRIORITY EXTENSION

Japanese Group, Committee No.3 S. Mayeda, Teijin Ltd.

1

ABSTRACT igen lune yiege of (altrease al 11 (1)

We have carefully studied the "Proposal" for convention priority extension based upon optional early publication advanced by the PIPA American Group at the PIPA Kobe Congress. The "Proposal" is unlikely to be accepted in Japan, because the introduction of new optional early publication system requires a revision of the relevant laws in Japan and also because priority period extension is substantially attainable by the use of the PCT route. In Japan, discussions are now aroused as to the problems awaiting a prompt solution for the benefit of the applicants including law revisions for the introduction of domestic or internal priority and acceleration of the PCT route which is strongly urged by the Japanese Patent Office. Therefore, the "Proposal" which may cause to decrease the use of the BCT will not be supported by the Japanese government and applicants.

commenced by reporting it to the local police.

-isilis disis of lexisper such association...

We, the PIPA Japanese Group, Committee No.3, have carenoissimiled the "Proposal" advanced by the PIPA American Group (representative proposed; Mrs. Martin Kalikow) at the PIPA Kobe Congress, with the eventual result as mentioned below.

with each seedstory of the loosl representative.

1. Mr. Kalikow proposed to the effect that consideration be given to adding the following paragraph (5) to Article 4C of the Paris Convention:

"Article 4C (5)

If any country of the Union requires publication or provides for optional publication of the complete original patent application of its nationals, and a complete original patent application is so published before the expiration of the 12-month priority period for patents referred to above, the priority period for such published patent application shall be extended from 12 months to 18 months." Under this proposal, any national patent office could, upon the timely request of any national applicant and upon the payment of an appropriate fee, undertake to publish his complete original patent application before the expiration of the normal 12-month priority period. With respect to any application so published, the priority period would, under this Article 4C (5) be extended to 18 months.

3

ed of herreque at has OQIW and ye consider asvar asbau 2. As for the Japanese Group, Committee No.3, the proposal, which was put forward by Mr. Kalikow is in no way acceptable from the reasons mentioned below as a ded ye being classes

(1) The establishment of publication on dual system in Japan, with 18-month "ordinary publication" and 12-month "early publication", is not desirable for Japanese corporations in general, because such a publication system inevitably incurs a further complication and south more labor in the management of their own patents and in the watching of patents applied by other companies on as well. Things differ in Japan from the U.S.A. and the introduction of a system like this into this country set requires the revision of the Patent Law which seems down rather difficult since such revision increases the aveau complexity of the system contrary to the project of administrative reform now in progress in the country not or a Japanese edition of the Small Government. We see no enough merit in the proposed system to encourage and ourselves to adopt, such system, of notionitions as swells (2) If the proposal aims at the extension of the colored priority period to 18 months solely for allowing enough time to decide whether the patent is worthy of our filing an application with foreign countries, the same effect can be obtained by utilizing the PCT application. More particularly, when the PCT is utilized, the presentation of translated specifications to the designated in states can be deferred up to 20 months after the initial patent application is filed in case of the routine procedure and 25 months in case where the request for the international preliminary examination is made models

auility before secring connerves to the task of preserved

523

Therefore, so far as the presentation of translated specifications, which forms a serious item of expenditure in the foreign patent application, is concerned, the utilization of the PCT offers more amply sufficient time. (Incidentally, the reform proposal for extending said period to 30 months in case of the request for the international preliminary examination being made is now under investigation by the WIPO and is expected to be agreed upon by the contracting states in 1984.) (3) The number of applications for patents and utility models filed by the U.S. nationals with the Japanese Patent Office accompanied by declarations of priority stood at 11,430 in 1980, 12,974 in 1981, and 12,536 in 1982, while the number of applications made by the U.S. nationals under PCT with designated states including Japan was 1,313 in 1980, 1,909 in 1981, and 1,679 in 1982 respectively. These figures show that, of all the applications for Japanese patents filed by the U.S. nationals, 11.5% for 1980, 14.7% for 1981, and 13.4% for 1982 are under PCT and this fact indicates that more than 13% of the whole applications of the U.S. nationals have substantially enjoyed the merit of 20-month priority period under PCT already in the past three years cited aboverance' and of resuperg of wos moder evidence blacks (4) It is counted as one of the merits of the proposal that the extension of priority period up to 18 months allows an application to obtain the result of the examination (or search) made by the patent office of this state well in advance of his having to decide whether he should apply for foreign patents or not; however, this can be hardly expected under the present situation of patent examination in Japan which generally extends to about two years and a half in spite of all efforts directed by the Patent Office to the promotion of examination. If we utilize PCT applications, we can obtain an international search report within a period of about 15 months after the priority date and accordingly we are allowed to have a plenty of time to study the patentability before setting ourselves to the task of preparing

translated specifications for the respective designated

states.
(5) Some may hold a view that "early publication" is
beneficial for applicants since it can be used as prior
art against applications for others; however, in European
states and Japan, where the first-to-file principle and
the whole contents approach (the whole contents described
in the specification of a prior application have an effect to abate subsequent applications) are adopted, the
"early publication" within 12 months after the date of
application brings about no merit to the applicant except

for a special case. The services of the services and (6) Provided that an application filed by a foreigner, of U.S. nationals, for instance, is subjected to "early publication" in English in the U.S.A. within 12 months after the date of application, it does not always follow that Japanese nationals can make effective use of "early publication" materials in English with ease. Also, it will pose a new problem for Japanese to have applications from abroad laid open in the Japanese language about 6 months later than before. (The application in the Japanese language is going to be filed with the Japanese Patent Office 18 months after the priority date, which means 6 months later than the currently provided 12 months, and accordingly it seems that the procedure for laying open the application to public inspection will be delayed as much.)

(7) In discussing the present proposal, it is necessary first to resolve the issue of Hilmer doctrine which is the point in dispute in the light of the Paris Convention. Even if the merit of the present proposal lies in the extension of priority period to 18 months, the merit can not be appreciated in the U.S.A. by foreigners so far as the Hilmer doctrine remains effective.

(8) In Japan, discussions are now aroused as to the problems awaiting a prompt solution for the benefit of the applicants including law revisions for the introduction of domestic or internal priority and acceleration of the PCT route which is strongly urged by the Japanese

Patent Office. Therefore, we are afraid that the proposed optional "early publication" which may cause to decrease the use of the PCT will not be supported by the Japanese government and applicants. All faithed pro5

3. The above is the conclusion reached and supported by the PIPA Japanese Group, Committee No.3. Though the present proposal started by Mr. Kalikow has created a vivid interest as one of the counterproposals advanced by the senior nations with regard to the revision of the Paris Convention, it seems to keep the possibility of introducing further confusion into the negotiations for the revision of the Paris Convention. We sincerely hope that the PIPA American Group will be very careful about the handling of said proposal.

publication in Emplien in the U.S.A. within 12 months wher the tree of application, it does not always follow thet depende naturals can make affective use of "early publication" materials in English with wase. Also, it will past a new problem for dependent to have applications from annotal laid open in the dependent language sport f months later that before. The dependent language sport f months later that before. The dependent in the lapanese reast targuage is going to be filed with the dependenmeter. A months later than the provided 12 records, and anording that the optically provided 12 isying open the application of public the provestor will be doing as polication of public inspection will be doing at moth.

(1) Qu discussing the present proposal, it is nooseekey, diving to resolve the issue of Hilmer dootrine which is the point is dispute in the light of the Paris Convention. Even if the marth of the proving proposal lies in the extension of priority period to 10 months, the workt cap dot by lightericated is the TISTA, by fortigate as far as as a liest doorrine reasing offentive.

(8) In Toyon, discussions are now aroused as to the oppoliums shelping a prompt solution for the bandit of the applicance imposing law revisions for the introduction of drastic or incentel priority and acceleration of con FCT route which is occordly arged by the Jaganese

<u>COMMITTEE NO. 4</u> * On Incomplete Use - Does Exhibit A

	Esse	ential (ention (rly Lacks at Components o Constitute	of a Clai Infringen	imed Pater ment of tl	ited Ne		5 - ¹		-	· .	-
	1 444	S	. Yanagihara	a	·				529			
1.1	-											
*	Prov Proc		of Presumpti	ion on Ma	nufacturi	ng				•		
	1100	M	. Shimokoshi	L					548	1.1		
·.										· .		
*	Acti	ons Be:	elopments an fore the Uni nal Trade Co	ited Stat	es							
11. T		F:	nal Trade Co rancis A. Pa	aintin					587		·. ·· .	
											с. ¹	
*	New	Patent A	Arbitration Isaacs	h Act and	Concilia	tion R	evisit	ed	611			
					1		· .		•			
•			·						1 			
											· ·	and the second s
n na Line	•					•				•		
				· .				· .			· .	. *
		- 		.'						· .		
10		·							1.1.1.1	•		1999
•			•					÷.,	· · ·			
	•	. '	. <u>-</u>			• •	· .					
· .								1				Xasarenas
					1. 1.	· .			•			
	÷ 1.	· · · · · ·		· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · ·	'.		1. A			
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · ·			· .		· · · · ·			
		· .			et al.				· · · ·			
	- 1 T					· .					÷ .	
									•			
										÷.,		e e
· · ·												
		· .	· · ·	n en de la de La calencia		•			· · · ·		·	
a da anticipational de la composicional de la composicione de	Konseitteren esse		111 II. I AND			· · · ·		1			14. 14	and a second second second
						eren de la seren estante fan rege				and a second second	n och an och and an	Sportaneous 2,00000000000000
			, i e i e					·				
										···: · ·	an th Airte	
						an di s	· · · · .					
			· .	1								
							÷					
				· · ·								
a af sa		ili i set i	i Article in the second	the second	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e				5	27		
		•		- 1 					• •		•	
	•.				·	· · · · .	· .			• •	•	ł
									•			
					·							



.

ON INCOMPLETE USE - DOES EXHIBIT A WHICH CLEARLY LACKS AT LEAST ONE OF THE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF A CLAIMED PATENTED

INVENTION CONSTITUTE INFRINGEMENT OF THE PATENT?

ookval saturist And the second state of th Japanese Group Committee No. 4 nolleeval oda Subcommittee No. 1 bossocib yn nomesurrhei beosile effete neeve book a Okuda, see se de bois Ube Industries, Ltd. el di legadono duarma di add di N. Kyomoto, add Staff the of the size of the Corporation because H. Koide, Ricoh Company, Ltd. Select hos est of charters. sespong ng sotysh a adabwa vilsacT: Nakamura, , aou an Shin-Etsu Chemical Co., Ltd. io rand a no result as effect de Yamamoto; TOSHIBA CORPORATION ate sectoretofereit tes music. Speaker: S. Yanagihara an reacte as the orlog patent. Fujikura Ltd. off seress elseler a or privation in alfacen wi dolow dod Abstract ado ve beargastone chelles l'entrestavo to noefde esoThismis da presentation reporting the recent trend of ond decisions rendered by the Japanese courts regarding the alleged infringement by an invention which clearly lacks at least one of the elements of a prior patent claim (so called incomplete use). It is generally difficult in Japan to apply the Doctrine of Equivalents to such alleged infringement by an imitation of the real of prior patented invention. However, about 15 years ago

a decision held that such imitation infringed the patent right of a third party in that it met certain requirements because the imitation constituted incomplete use of the prior patent. In many infringement litigations in the following years, plaintiffs relied on the intent of this decision or the concept of incomplete use, but such allegations were rejected by the courts. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary that the claims recite only the elements which are essential to the invention in order to prevent theft (in an incomplete form) of the patented invention. The plaintiff's assertion that the element was originally arbitrary and not essential to the patent invention is rarely allowed in patent infringement litigation once the nonessential element has been recited in the claims.

1. Introduction

One of the modes of patent infringement is a concept of invention use. Among various definitions of invention use, the most widely prevalent theory is "the invention use must be such which contains all the features recited in the claim

of a prior patent, and which fully utilizes the features thereof."⁽¹⁾ In other words, if an accused device or process contains all the elements of the claim of the prior patent, as well as other matters, then this alleged infringing device or process may be said to use the invention of the prior patent. In the case of the alleged infringement as discussed above, infringement is almost invariably admitted. (2) Although we are not well versed in the US patent matters, it is assumed that such thinking is quite similar to the "all the elements rule"⁽³⁾ of the United States. Contrary to the invention use, there occasionally exists a device or process accused of infringement which lacks an element or a part of an element of the prior patent claim and therefore does not achieve substantially the same result as the prior patent, but which is capable of achieving to a certain degree the object or operational effect encompassed by the claims of the prior patent. Generally, such alleged infringement has been deemed to fall outside the scope of protection afforded by the prior patent since it does not contain all the elements of the prior patent claim. (4) There has not been much discussion made on this point. (5) However, there was rendered a decision about 15 years ago which deemed that the patent right was infringed by the Exhibit A (alleged as infringement) which met certain requirements. Such infringement was specifically referred to an infringement by an "incomplete use" or "incomplete embodiment". ("Toy Block of Plastics" case, Osaka District Court Decision of Showa 42 [WA] 3553 rendered in 1968). We have examined this case in further detail, and analyzed and studied many of later as decisions where the defendant alleged "incomplete use". We report here the result of our study.

2. General Construction of Patent Claim	
(1) Technical Scope of Patented Invention is Determined	
Based on the Scope of Patent Claim	:
In determining the scope of right of a patented invention	
(including utility model registration), it is desirable to	
specify the scope by some objective means since this would	

be free from the subjective opinions of the patentee or a third party. Japanese Patent Law gives the following definition with respect to the technical scope of a patented invention.

[Technical Scope of Patented Invention] Article 70. The technical scope of a patented invention shall be determined on the basis of the description in the scope of the demand for patent in the specification attached to the application document.

urneren ere versterne fank

The terminology "scope of demand for patent" is the same as that of the claim, and "the scope of demand" may be called the sole determinant for the technical scope of the invention.

Article 70 stipulates in sum that one should not deviate from the description of the patent claim, should not include any matters which are not described in the claim in determining the technical scope of patented invention, but should base one's judgement on the description of the claim alone. $\binom{6}{}$ The only exception is that when the language of the claim alone is not objectively and unilaterally clear from the patent. In such a case, the claim is judged based on the description in the patent text⁽⁷⁾ as well as by a study of all the relevant patent documents and the state of the prior $\binom{8}{}$

. A not surdaplinge servicenters and two esesting of of

The scope of protection for the patented invention is also recognized to go beyond the literal interpretation of the claim language and covers a reasonable range of equivalents. In other words, the doctrine of equivalents is also recognized in Japan.⁽⁹⁾

n leverku rakieba il der de hein krief aktor fikular meteroderbak gardara bar ab

(2) Every Element Recited in the Claim is an Indispensable

Matter Relevant to Article 70, the Patent Law states in Article 36, Paragraph 5 that in the scope of demand for patent ".... only the matter indispensable to the construction of the invention described in the detailed explanation of the invention shall be stated." This provision stipulates that all the indispensable features of the invention must be recited in the claim, and further specifies that it is necessary to delineate all the essential elements of the patent, thereby to define the protective scope of the patented invention. ⁽¹⁰⁾ Thus, a patentee is not allowed to assert that the element recited in the claim is a matter dispensable to the patent or is an additional matter. Instead, the patentee must always assert that the element is indispensable for the patent. ⁽¹¹⁾

(3) Selis There an Instance Where the Exhibit A Which Clearly stands and the Exhibit A Standard Stand Standard Standard

Falls within the Scope of an Equivalent to the Prior Patent? In the second different from the prior patent, and does not constitute an infringement unless there is a special reason. Even if the element thus lacking is an incidental matter, the above statement holds. ⁽¹²⁾ The patented invention for a comprises an organic combination of a plurality of technical elements. The patented invention covers this organic combination in its entirety and gives protection to it. ⁽¹³⁾

Supposing several of the elements in the patent claim were to be taken out and incorporated in an application for a patent, and this application was patentable, this first patented invention would be supported by the first claim. What is called Elementenschutz or partial protection in West Germany is not recognized in Japan. (14)

We already discussed that the Doctrine of Equivalents is accepted in Japan as in the United States. However, this scope of equivalents is said to be extremely narrow because of the conservative attitude of the legal society. ⁽¹⁵⁾ An exhibit A of the defendant becomes an equivalent invention of the prior patent mainly when (i) the exhibit A is embodied in a mode where at least one element of the prior

patent's claim may be substituted with another technical element having a substantially the same effect to this element, or when (ii) the exhibit A is embodied in a mode where several elements of the prior patent claim are replaced, reversed, unified or sectioned. ⁽¹⁶⁾ Therefore, it is extremely difficult to apply the doctrine of equivalents to the above mentioned exhibit A, or the exhibit which clearly lacks one of the elements of the prior patent claim; this is clearly true without reviewing the other requirements of the doctrine of equivalents.

(4) <u>Designing Around to Obtain a Holding of Incomplete Use</u> This concerns a case where a third party, well versed in the relevant technical field, reads the patent specification of the other party which has been laid open. The third party

then designs the invention by embodying it in a device which lacks an insignificant or incidental element among those of the prior patent claim with a view to avoid infringing the prior patent. This device may happen to be capable of substantially or completely achieving the result of the patented invention. That is to say, the patented invention created by an inventor is easily modified by a third party who manufactures imitations in an incomplete mode. Generally speaking, it is difficult to apply the Doctrine of Equivalents to thus manufactured products and therefore the patent is not infringed. However, it is debatable as to whether such practice conflicts with the Principle of Faithfulness as stipulated by Article 1 of the Japanese Civil Code. There are several contradicting opinions concerning this matter.

(5) Opinions on the Above Matter

(I) That the infringement is not constituted:

(a) Under the Japanese Patent Law, the scope of patent claim must recite only the matters indispensable to the construction of the invention, or only the indispensable constituent features of the invention. (Art. 36, Para. 5), and the technical scope of the patent invention is to be determined based on this recital (Art. 70).

Therefore, the absence of even one element and its equivalent function of the prior patent claim places the accused device outside the claim coverage. All the elements of patent claim constitute the metes (b) and bounds by which the scope of the patent is determined. Since the applicant willfully and knowingly set all the elements of the claim, he should not be allowed to allege an arbitrary and selfish extension of his right over the device lacking a constituent element of the invention. This would result in permitting the second patentee to have a right wider than the scope of the claim which it was originally allowed. This would not be acceptable and would be an injustice. (17) and and If the device or process lacking a constituent element (c) of the claim were to be covered by the claim of the said subject patent, then the metes and bounds of this particular claim would not be discernible by third parties. This would be an inconvenience to third parties and would damage their protection afforded by galyside gioloimele co glicighele the law. That the infringement is constituted provided that certain conditions are met: Exclusion of conspiracy to evade a clear case of (a)* infringement by working the invention by "incomplete use" not only meets the intent of the Patent Law, but also would be approved under the "principle of faithfullness" as defined by Article 1 of the Civil Code. (18) (b) To hold such working of the invention as unacceptable provides justice, so the accused device should be interpreted as falling within the scope of protection under the prior patent. (19) Such interpretation is bound to be permissible in the light of the doctrine of the Patent Law. (20) Whereas an alleged infringement by a detour invention (c)which uses the same starting and final conditions as the elements of the prior patent claim and adds useless and easily feasible conditions to the intermediate step

6

is basically deemed as falling within the scope of

equivalents of the prior patent, it is unfair for an alleged infringement which eliminates an insignificant condition of the patented invention to cause technical deterioration allowing the devices to be deemed as being outside the scope of the pior patent equivalent. ⁽²¹⁾, ⁽²²⁾

molocavib Jackszev

odd soesoro

Tendency of Court Decisions

(â)

"Toy Block of Plastics" Case - (Osaka District Court Decision of Showa 42 [WA] 3553 rendered in 1968) The alleged infringement in this case lacking a portion of elements of the prior patent was held by the court as infringing the prior patent under certain conditions. Although the Decision did not use the term "incomplete use", it was a case which affirmed the concept of "incomplete use".⁽²³⁾ This decision spurred various discussions on "incomplete use", and lead to allegations by plaintiffs of the incomplete use in many patent infringement litigations.

Outline of the Case

The plaintiff owned a utility model registration for "Toy Block of Plastics" and was engaged in the manufacture and sale of the toy blocks. At the time the plaintiff filed a UM application for the toy blocks, the plastic toy block shown in Fig. 1 was already known. This known toy block was a small box-shaped piece made of a plastic material, and there were provided in two orderly rows a plurality of short column-like projections (1) on the front face of the piece. On the back of the piece were formed a plurality of concave portions for securely receiving the projections of the other toy block. These concave portions were formed in the following manner. Four corners of the back of the piece were encircled by a wall (2) to thereby form a rectangular and hollow portion, said hollow portion being sectioned in a cross by another wall (3) provided along the center lateral line and a plurality of walls (4) provided in a vertical direction, to form a

plurality of small square chambers (5) aligned in two requiar rows. Children play with these toy blocks by piling them high in various shapes. When these plastic toy blocks are injection moulded, the cooling rate at points where one wall provided in lateral direction along the center line crosses the plural walls provided in vertical direction perpendicular thereto is remarkably different from the cooling rate in other area, and there occurred strains inside the piece which lead to disformation. The toy block invented by the plaintiff obviated this defect as shown in Fig. 2 where the portions (6) where the walls crossed each other were eliminated during manufacture. nelektető elő dyecdő , it was a case which affirmed the concert of (25). eeu edelgmoon Whis decision spursed various scussions on "incomplete use", and luid to alledadrafaq yrasm al eva erslemcori eda g 2 rd scols passare the 1 1 1

and sev bis .expoid stoold and one that delivering a MV a bailt fillenal g

inwond ybs and 401 notrability a so a begin titlenati inwond ybsetis eaw 1 .pl1 ni swoie xoold yod uistaig add abom Sbaig begine-wod itses a sew doold yod avont sigT Figst3ni bebivorg erew ersts bus, Figm4 an ditably a ho botorg edit-newtor those to yorland a even yingbur

with (1) as a front fired of the of the control of the control of the out of the control of the control of the bis (1) of the control of character of the bis (1) of the control of the provided in a cross by another wall (3) provided along the easter interes if another wall (3) provided along the easter interes if another wall (3) provided (4) provided in a vertical line and a pivrality of walls

In other words, the toy block of the plaintiff was characterized by the fact that the small chambers in two lateral rows were connected to each other with a small clearance therebetween, while the projections provided on the surface of the other piece were still securely supported by the four walls for engagement with these small chambers. The plaintiff included in the claim the partition walls (7) and (8) located between one pair of small chambers facing each other so as to cause respective projections to be always supported by the four walls. However, the other party's patent for which infringement was alleged disclosed an embodiment where the middle partition wall $(\mathbf{\Theta})$ was eliminated from the partitioning walls of the respective pair of small chambers facing each other, and where the small chambers in four corners were eliminated as shown in Fig. 3.

Plaintiff's Assertion The patent for which infringement was alleged contained all the elements of the claim except the "middle partitioning wall". The plaintiff's claim clearly recites "a middle partitioning wall", but this is not an indispensable matter. This "middle partitioning wall" is not necessarily required for achieving the operational effect for this invention.

计人名哈尔斯 计关系

antes a nec 🕯 🖘

a harang a sarit

dele (doctor) filipit baserry and it squar add sprinjak rojsqevni nas is sinchele an it ar stat it dynadt D<u>ecision</u>

"....the presence of the middle partitioning wall enhances the operational effect of causing spherical projections to be securely supported by four faces and to be tightly engaged. Therefore, it is easily understandable that the middle partitioning wall is an indispensable matter in order to engage the toy blocks in arbitrary way....".

There generally arises no infringement where a product of a third party lacks one of the requirements recited in the scope of claim for utility model registration

q

so long as the said recital contains only the matters indispensable to the construction of the invention described in the specification even when there are parts common to the features of the third party's product and the utility model claim. This is because the constituent requirements for the utility model claim are integrally combined to represent one definite technical thought, and these constituents are afforded protection as a whole, not as separate and individual elements.

However, if a third party were to manufacture a product which is similar to the patented product by using a technique composed of the constituent requirements of the patent but excluding minor matters, which would accompany no superior operational effect but would merely deteriorate the operational effect of the patent solely in order to evade allegation of the infringement, his manufacture should reasonably be interpreted as infringing the scope of protection afforded to the utility model because this is nothing more than using the patented technology by adding undesirable matters to the constituent elements of the patented invention...

Based on the above fact, the alleged product does infringe the scope of the present utility model even though it lacks one of the elements of the invention.

According to this decision, there are three requirements for constituting an infringement by means of incomplete use.

 (i) To eliminate an element which is comparatively insignificant from the constituent elements of a patented invention and has no superior operational effect except to deteriorate the operational effect of the invention.
 (ii) To manufacture a product similar to that made by

working the patented invention.

(iii) To commit the above deed particularly to evade the liability of infringement.
The above decision mentioned that "the alleged infringement does infringe the protective scope of the invention because it adds undesirable matter to the constituent elements of a prior invention and uses its technology...
... ". This decision presumably applied the theory that the detour invention falls under the scope of the equivalents of the prior patent, and also assumedly did not specify the concept of "the incomplete use".
However, the gist of the decision appears to have substantially adopted the theory of "the incomplete use" (24)

5 6

(b)

DecisionsingAppealsCourts (Osaka HighsCourtsDecisions Showa 43 [NE] 906 rendered in 1970) Shows an appealed in the High Court and not only was the decision of the lower court upheld, but these conceptsofs "incomplete use"swass clearly precognized as is evidents from the following statement, is incomplete

as all opele courses actions gating or ad an values.

"s.i.s.socalled "incomplete use" of the invention means a deteriorated mode of working an invention to achieve the operational effect of the invention to a certain, degree, though incompletely, by using a technique which has eliminated a comparatively insignificant matter from among the constituents elements in orders to evade a second infringement of a third party's right to a utility model registration Such a deteriorated working is equal to using a technical thought of the invention by adding. undesirable matter to the constituting elements of the invention. Therefore, it is understood that such mode of working infringes the protective scope of the utility model in question. Worked and the los the purchases "Handy Hair-Dryer" Case (Tokyo District Court Decision Showa: 46% [OA] 6807; rendered in 1973) address in the This case concerns a dispute over the device allegedly

infringing the plaintiff's utility model registration because the device was equivalent to incomplete use of the utility model registration as it lacked one of the "Pelements of the utility model claim. The court denied of the doctrine of incomplete use and infringement.

-Plaintiff's Assertional according to to estensis Although the accused device lacks one of the elements of claim, this eliminated elementais of a lesser which significance and is incidental, and is therefore not essential. Elimination of this element is no way entails superb operational effects. Therefore, even if the accused device does not contain all the elements of the claim, it fully uses all the other fundamental elements. The device infringes the rights of the present utility model from the point of so-called and "incomplete use". forer of beneduer doe [20] th Awden vido son has supply doll and at helpengs see Sone shar Decision: Sladge savos revol ada to noishead add yow "A....assuming that the said element were indeed and incidental elemente as alleged by the plaintiff, it remains to be an indispensable matter since it is Frecited in the claim. Therefore, the accused device lacking that element does not fall under the technical scope of rights of the present utility models is add What the plaintiff means by "incomplete use" is not a clear to the court, and the concept of incomplete use cannot be regarded as having been affirmed by courts. istin this country adping the analy find sign conservation

(c) "Photocomposer" Case (Tokyo District Court Decision Showa 46 [WA] 4758 rendered in 1975) This case did not recognize the plaintiff's allegation of the incomplete use (deteriorated working) because although the allegedly infringing device which was manufactured and sold by the defendant lacked one of the elements recited in the claim, this element was one of the fundamental elements for the patented invention of the plaintiff.

Decision

In the former part of the decision, the judge stated that (i) although the plaintiff alleged that the element (E) was an auxiliary element, the specification did carry the description of the operational effects of the element (E) and on the other hand there was no suggestion therein to indicate that the element (E) was a matter to be excluded when determining the technical scope of the present patented invention; and (ii) the technical thought of the plaintiff's claim from which the element (E) had been excluded was recognized as being known by the prior reference submitted as an Exhibit and therefore the plaintiff's assertion that the element (E) was an auxiliary element was not recognizable. The judge further stated the following in respect of the incomplete use or the deteriorated mode of practicing the invention in the middle part of the decision.

"....The above mentioned element (E) should be considered as being one of the basic requirements for the present patented invention. Therefore, it is not deemed necessary to consider whether or not this accused device lacking this particular element is the deteriorated working of the present patented invention". Thus, the decision suggested that infringement by incomplete use (deteriorated working) holds, provided certain conditions were met.

(d) "Mother's Milk-proof Pad" Case (Nagoya District Court Decision Showa 55 [YO] rendered in 1980) In addition to elements related to materials, plaintiff's utility model claim recites (1) pre-forming mother's milk-proof pad in a cup shape, and (2) forming in advance a cavity for receiving the nipple in the center of the pad. The alleged infringement used the material equivalent to what was recited in the claim, but lacked the above mentioned elements (1) and (2). In other words, the latter did not fit the curvature of the breasts when not in use because of its disc shape. The plaintiff cited the decision of "Toy Block of Plastics" mentioned before, and asserted the doctrine of the incomplete use in vain.

化化合物 建水油 化合成法

Decision "....however, as mentioned earlier, the elements (1) and (2) are essential and important in the present invention, and the allegedly infringing device clearly does not belong to the technical scope of the present invention. Thus, the plaintiff's theory of incomplete use is mistaken in its premises, and is therefore not to be adopted". This decision does not deny the doctrine of incomplete use, but judges that the Exhibit A does not infringe the patent because it does not meet the requirement of the doctrine of incomplete use. (e) "Window Frame for Mortaring" (Osaka District Court Decision Showa 52 [WA] 5768 rendered in 1980) This case concerned a plaintiff's allegation of infringement of his utility model by a third party's product because it was a deteriorated working of the invention incompletely using the invention and therefore fell under the protective scope of the present invention. The plaintiff's assertions were not permitted. A Australia voliceval heroscop mussing with to proving

Decision

8.1

"Even if we were to approve the concept or doctrine of so-called incomplete use, it is not necessarily clear how it would be applied as related to make plaintiff's attack in relation to how the scope of the utility model registration claim is to be interpreted (Article 26 of the Utility Model Law, Article 70 of the Patent Law). However, we shall review here the presence or absence of the general constituent conditions of the incomplete use as alleged by the plaintiff. The court indicated that even if the doctrine of incomplete use per se were to be recognized, it should not be abused. In all probability, the doctrine of the incomplete use is ready to evaluate an invention

gé sa**omp**painàda that berseume stiekso

lacking one of the constituent elements of the subject invention (substitution with other incomplete construction instead of elimination is also considered as lacking the requirement) in the same way as the invention satisfying all the constituent elements. This is therefore considered as incorporating the initiative to deny the basic principle related to the technical scope of the patented invention....

31

(1997) S

. An Al B Al

至43

....In other words, although the eliminated constituent element may not correspond to the central object and operational effect most emphasized in the present invention, it is also true that this element is expected to achieve a considerable effect. This is readable from the specification of the present invention. It is not reasonable to interpret this as being "a constituent element which is not comparatively important", and to disregard the same".

(f) "Folding Door" Case (Osaka District Court Decision Showa 54 [WA] 5030 rendered in 1981)

The case pointed out the difference in construction between the prior patent claim and the alleged infringement, and held that the alleged infringement did not fall within the protective scope of the prior patent, and did not allow the assertion of incomplete use by the plaintiff.

Decision To recognize the doctrine of the incomplete use under a special requirement or not is subject to discussion. The above doctrine tries to evaluate an invention lacking one part of the constituting element of the subject invention in the same way as where the first invention meets all the constituting elements of the subject invention. This results in denying the basic principle concerning the technical scope of the invention, thus application of this concept should not be abused. Assuming that this theory was acceptable, if the difference between the alleged infringement and the present patented invention was an essential and indispensable element of the present patent invention and if this difference brought about a significant difference in the objective and operational effect, then there is no room for any holding with respect to incomplete use.

(g) "Compacting Machine" (Tokyo District Court Decision Showa 57 [WA] 1196 rendered on July 22nd, 1983) The plaintiff's assertion that the allegedly infringing invention was equivalent to the patented invention based on the incomplete use was rejected.

BONDOGER 22 enamels widt thid and nais a inaveri. consistence affect. 含于对学。 Decision "The plaintiff who is the inventor of the present invention clearly showed and emphasized that the technical matters recited in the Claim of the present patent were indispensable for constructing the patented invention, that to adopt this construction was the object of the patented invention, and that only by this construction the object of the patented invention could be achieved and the operational effects performed. However, the plaintiff asserts that the defendant's device was equivalent to the patented invention with respect to one of the constituent elements and that

elimination of the other elements was a so-called incomplete use. However, the defendant's device lacks either one of the above mentioned constituent elements which the inventor himself demonstrated and emphasized as an essential constituent for achieving the desired operational effects of the present invention, and such a difference in the construction clearly causes the difference in the operational effects thereof. There is no room, therefore, for discussing the equivalency and incomplete use concerning such a device of the defendant".

Having discussed several decisions, we may summarize our point that it is extremely difficult to have the court

recognize that one of the elements recited in the plaintiff's claim is dispensable in the invention in infringement litigation.

4. Conclusion

ê.L

So far as recent Japanese court decisions demonstrate, the concept of incomplete use cannot be recognized as being firmly accepted in Japanese practice. Therefore, minute care should be paid to drafting the claims in filing the application in order not to recite arbitrary and incidental matters.

In most of cases, the patentees who have described elements which are considered as arbitrary and incidental in subjective terms at the time of filing the application, are not allowed to assert, after the patent issues, that this element is after all not essential.

However, the doctrine of the incomplete use per se is not necessarily denied in many of the decisions. There are also many jurists and lawyers who assert that the above mentioned alleged infringement falls within the scope of equivalents from the point of social justice or equity.

111, 1974 Tokyo District Court Decision Shows 50 (WA) 3731 dated April 21, 1977 Tokyo District Opens Decision Shows 50 (WA) 19500 faced

Tekyo High Court Decision Anova 50 (ME) 303 dated June

Movember 30, 1977 Gaass, M., Tokkyo Herri, Vol. 15, 80. 7. 5 515

Takyo Diserion Coero Decleton Shows 40 (49) 6607 dated <u>Mry 201 1975</u> 13) - Gased, R., Takýos Esadi, V.C. 13, du. 9, 1, 201 14) - Takilaji, K., Alakyo Kakit Not, 25, Mo. 7, 1974 Daase, F., Thippo Kakit Not, 25, Mo. 7, 1974

(io) Gwaze, F., Schleys Farmi, Sci. 31, 45, 45, 5, 51
 (id) Gwaze, F., Scheys Franc, Voi. 33, 46, 7, 6, 135

 $\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i$ 18 Notes talala and al basiler simemele and to the talk stimpooth (1) Osaka District Court Decision Showa 35 (YO) 493 dated May 4, 1961 . noite (2) Osaka District Court Decision Showa 37 (WA) 310 of 1967 rolestosób Osaka High Court Decision Showa 45 (NE) 140 of 1973 Tokyo High Court Decision Showa 47 (NE) 830 of 1973 Tokyo District Court Decision Showa 50 (WA) 3687 of should be paid to draiting the dialms is filled the and Chisum, "Patents" vol. 4, Chapter 18, pp. 31 - 32.1 (3) Tokyo District Court Decision Showa 37 (WA) 3657 of (4)In most of cases, the paténtess who have described die Tokyo High Court Decision Showa 35 (GYO-NA) 27 of 1962 Tokyo High Court Decision Showa 38 (GYO-NA) 2 of 1965 bevoľ Osaka High Court Decision Showa 44 (LA) 342 of 1972 Takii, T., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 26, No. 9, p. 943 (5) Osaka District Court Decision dated May 4th, 1961 (6) Tokyo High Court Decision Showa 41 (GYO-KE) 62 dated April 1970 telosb and to grow hi beidad yliquescood . 021# (7) Tokyo High Court Decision dated September 27, 1979 (8) Supreme Court Decision dated December 7, 1962 Umase, F., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 33, No. 2, p. 133 (9) Yoshifuji, K., & Monya, N., Legal Counselling on (10)Patent, Design and Trademark Matters, p. 371 (11)Tokyo High Court Decision Showa 50 (NE) 309 dated June 17, 1976 Tokyo District Court Decision Showa 50 (WA) 3731 dated April 27, 1977 Tokyo District Court Decision Showa 50 (WA) 10500 dated November 30, 1977 (12)Umase, F., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 25, No. 9, p. 925 Tokyo District Court Decision Showa 46 (WA) 6807 dated May 30, 1973 Umase, F., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 25, No. 9, p. 924 (13)Yoshifuji, K., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 26, No. 9, p. 908 (14)Umase, F., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 25, No. 9, p. 924 (15)Umase, F., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 33, No. 2, p. 135 (16)Umase, F., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 33, No. 2, p. 136

Tokyo High Court Decision Showa 54 (NE) 867 dated October 20, 1981 and the maintain to main the second second

(17) Takii, T., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 26, No. 9, p. 943

S.

- (18) Tomioka, K., Records of Counselling on Practical Matters of Industrial Property Rights, p. 249.23
- (19) Nakayama, N., Basics of Industrial Property Laws, p. 161
- (20) Hariyama, Y., Patent, Vol. 75, No. 12, p.71 and another
- (21) Yoshifuji, K., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 26, No. 9, p. 909
- (22) Takii, T., Tokkyo Kanri, Vol. 26, No. 9, p. 943
- (23) Nakayama, N., Basics of Industrial Property Laws, pre159

(24) Tomioka, K., Records of Counselling on Practical

Maiters of Industrial Property Rights, p19249:140001 it do add ddw baisancyn nasd bad bra e'dedoodag asy doblorg shereg reakenny a to defi oo hallate ylfalmasaadou doella adr or baisdhiiddo ylfaan ylfaaspaacou coordelee ar saironno akeenno difaan ydfwoad iscinhad io oddaidogel bra ddworp olanboos adar-dyld rol alast add bebauol nolfa laan ddworp olanboos adar-dyld rol alast add bebauol nolfa

When the Patons faw was avoided in 1975, a faw innues concerning the process potent rowshod wrichted in paralici with the introduction of Sig product patent. Those issues

 Erricae 104 should be trassed as the provision for court propedurat, and questions revain if it should be trasted or interpreted as to diroundribe the effect of the veltet ricks.

As Article lie interprete Stvaley as what is new or publicly thme to dependent the first fitting data (A p) well assoce of georese presses regize for well inter a mindle predate and the last bigget of the applies totate of article 164 . In it not situe the class of correct such even-protection provision?

In the provision of election presumption, the provision prefering the lens fore the restainant provess and the matter which the length by the probediston and as initiagenets of a repletent of a compresition. It which as nonerative to exprisely of review the search of the distriction.

1655 ykpas nepoters eurend concels an arrideen bri Potistel and og tar sport sport deltase.

Provision of Presumption on Manufacturing Process

1

	MALLY, M., MORRY & MALL 26, 201 943	$\langle \hat{V}_{\pm} \rangle$
(I)	Japanese Group, Committee No. 4 Subcommittee No. 2	(22)
: : الْمُ	Hiroatsu Kaneko, Teijin Ltd. (Chairman) Akira Yoneyama, Toray Industries, Inc. Kenzo Hayashi, Kanebo, Ltd. OV States	(22) (20)
· · ·	Shin Ando, Kyowa Hakko Kogyo Co., Ltd. Masao Shimokoshi, Ajinomoto Co., Inc. (Speaker)	(22) (22) (22)
Abst	- Mariji (): Soko - Kadet, tol. 26, Mal 4, yl 943 - Mikrykato (): Soko of I'dyatifi (froderný hove :	(ES)
proc effe The impo whice	Although chemical substances were not patentable up il 1975 in Japan, a manufacturing process of a novel duct was patentable and had been protected with the ect substantially similar to that of a product patent. protection, consequently, greatly contributed to the ortation of technical know-how from overseas countries ch founded the basis for high-rate economic growth and the development of domestic industries.	(2 4)
	When the Patent Law was amended in 1975, a few issue cerning the process patent remained unsolved in parallel the introduction of the product patent. Those issues	
(1)	court procedures, and questions remain if it should be treated or interpreted as to circumscribe the effect of the patent right. As Article 104 interprets Novelty as what is not publicly known in Japan on "the first filing date", a plural number of process patents may be issued for	
(3)	a single product and can be the object of the appli- cation of Article 104. Is it not about the time to correct such over-protective provision? In the provision of overriding presumption, the provision presuming the fact (the manufacturing proces and the matter which should be judged by the juris- diction such as infringement of a right are mixed in	s)

This paper reports the current trends in academic and judicial society on the above mentioned issues.

competition. It would be necessary to separate and review the issues to burden of proof and equity.

Provision of Presumption on Manufacturing Process

1.

cance.

Of the current 15 factor production ander which the prodestines of a prodestication of a prodestication of a prodestication of a prodestication is manufactured by safety safety and the constant of a section of a section of the constant back to action the statestication of the constant back to action and the statestication of the constant back to action the statestication of the section.

Japanese Patent System was partially amended in

1976⁽¹⁾ to newly grant patents to inventions of chemical managements and medicines. Although this amendment admine avoiding 20 one to you no promobility of the Patent Law considerably reduced the significance beta doing to below and theorem in the property and of the presumption provision for the manufacturing adminent if equilibrium and theorem and the property and you process of a novel matter, the process patents which example the terminant of beta and the property and you process of a novel matter, the process patents which example the terminant of beta and the protocol and the property were filed in the time when the product patent was not enclosed will not expire before 1995 and will be to not all the terminant of beta and the process. The presumption provision for manufacturing process. The patents to which this presumption provision intends are not limited to those for novel chemical substances

but conveniently to general novel "matters" and novelty is judged territorially "inside Japan". In this context, the presumption provision existing in parallel with and under the product patent system is of a great signifi-

The presumption provision for manufacturing process may appear somewhat strange from the view point

ling (Sale) yeers alb add bebeu assauly princturiume

Provision of trassaction on Manufactoring Process

3

of the current US Patent practice under which the effect of a process patent does not extend to "a product which is manufactured by said process". There are undeniably opinions which advocate for the revision of US Patent Law in order to expand the effect of the process patent. The recent administrative guideline of the International Trade Commission goes in the infringement on any of the US process patents⁽²⁾.

This paper will discuss the modes of protection This paper will discuss the modes of protection onload the second of the protection of the second of the s

Note: Differences in court procedures between Japan Note: Differences in court procedures between Japan regatedot isoimado ievon noi epodr of betimil don ora and US

seepong painaireiraan vel solaivong acligasterg

Upon application of the presumption provision of manufacturing process, proceedings would be conducted duly and expedited if the defendant (the party who is accused of an infringement will be referred to as a defendant hereinafter) discloses their manufacturing process. In US court procedures, the defendant has an obligation even in a general court to disclose the manufacturing process under the discovery remedy* and

550

3 A.C.

therefore there always is a way to specify the process of the defendant in the court. As both the defendant

and the plaintiff have obligation of faithfulness in the court, shouldn't the defendant voluntarily disclose

ont no "each match ereansant, witedings" his process? In Japanese court, however, there is no a skitts sight to beyond

such provision as "in camara" and problems will arise as bloop shawang gibilded sont constant with if one were asked to disclose secret know-how in the

to saids edd eachy each and arbouical as base open chamber. Other problems may arise in the course for more spond globidud non at dramognizhel add of evidence examination as a defendant without a burden

of proof might refuse to disclose the process on the

(palls) a to approve an to open sets at allow ground of Article 281 of the Code of Civil Procedures a belowup at mole approximation of evidences is not enforcible.

. .aoistrai weatong 's lo caro sig ai (groteg

yd abods, padeoup ad hould controlling. Loody
2. Outline of the Presumption Provision on ManufacturVibrious accord as requiremented as accord and
ing Process:

2.1 Article 104 of Patent Law reads (3) above as a second by the second second

In a case of patent for an invention of a process of manufacturing a product (1), where such a product (1) was not publicly known (2) in Japan (3) prior to the filing (4) of the patent application concerned, any identical product (5) shall be presumed to have been manufactured by the process (6). [Note]

1) the term product as used herein can be interpreted to include matters other than chemical substances. There is a precedence [Decision be of electronic and the station decision assions the vibrous on you and equals orbit andiszed: by Osaka District Court dated April 11, 1975. Such also the side of the such side at the basis of the

Case No. 47-(WA)-1135. Demand dismissed}

wherein an infringement was claimed on a esolvable vitroscalov such the state state state of "synthetic pressure-resistant hose" on the

Ge at grund discover discu easesque al Second aid ground of this article.

Object (inv smalldarg bot "sector al" as nothinger, down The phrase, "not publicly known", could be ond al workword derive accidants of Stable work and an read as including the case where the object of Stable and al wayto gos ameldary reader to deside and the infringement is not publicly known even if

paired o suchtak trabcatab a sa acitan(17) as constave to a portion of the product is known

while in the case of an invention of a [thing], While in the case of an invention of a [thing], astubaccus lived to each the LSC electric to become the most prior application alone is granted a patent, in the case of a process invention,

plural applications might be granted patents by declaration of one point and generation of the substance per se becomes publicly the time the substance per se becomes publicly casedors and

known. Therefore, there may be plural number transformer well subscribe to be object of patents for an identical substance to which

Resource the dollarity of the test should be able of all this article may become applicable. From this poly a source state of the double of the source of the point of view, even under the chemical product and of relive of all of award violides don any patent system, the raison d'etre of this

article is still profound.

avail of how ment of flat. A nothern latitude if
 This provision is interpreted to be applicable
 Accord off of herodostance
 to the product which is publicly known outside

Japan. Although Article 29 of the Patent Law may be a bar to patenting a thing which has been disclosed in references, it should be disclosed in references, it should be noted that Article 104 is applicable to a

product which has been known and used abroad. (4) "Prior to the filing of an application" could read that prior to the first filing date if it claims priority under Convention (4). But there exist some criticisms about this interessopretation(11)r(13)ivesion castal you blb astrivorg "Identical product" should read that the object (5) of the patented process coincides with the object of the infringement. For instance, a slight difference in melting points is judged identical⁽⁵⁾, but two substances with a difference exceeding 100°C are judged different (12) ; even do 1A if the infrared absorption spectrum is similar socciecus s'il opeado Jon to each other. In the case of Vitamin B6-disulfite, its hydrochloride and hydrate were judged identical. [This is adopted in the Current Examination Standard]. When the category of equivalence is brought in, applicability of this provision might be subject of dispute (6). org printinglanes and deat (6) "The process" means the process described in the Scope of the Patent Claim and unless the presumption is defeated, it is judged as infringe-

2.2 Intent of Article 104 Undia desperate cases describes required association Presumption of the manufacturing process was

Belgierolitik eff sol themes elle

ment.

provided in 1909 Patent Law⁽⁷⁾, but its intent is not quite clear. The Patent Law was influenced by the 1891 German Patent Law and its presumption rule for a novel matter was probably introduced. As a chemical substance was patentable under the 1909 Patent Law, the provision did not intend to heavily protect the process patent in lieu of the product patent.

The 1921 Patent Law⁽⁸⁾ continued the Meiji Law as it was. By 1950s, it was realized that this provision provided an extremely useful means of attack for a patentee in the patent infringement litigation. Although the 1959 law revised wordings of the provision, it merely clarified the intent of the old one and did not change it's substance.

With the introduction of product patents in 1976, it was said that the significance of this provision had somehow been diluted. But we believe this provision is still significant and should be left in existence along with the product patent system. We should not forget that the manufacturing process presumption rule for a novel matter will continue to function as it has been even along with the patent of a novel thing.

There are three theories for the enactment grounds. (9) (10)

i)

554

As a remedy for the difficulties in proving a bol globalable decode process patent procedure. Some interpret that any appears patent procedures with a patient set

mobjes noislorg several eff drogstauon named add this switching of the burden of proof has banddound to contributed to expedite and optimize court wells bond

work the index to delive knowl of

(ii)

(iii)

procedures (11)

The theory that since only one manufacturing mode of process is known for a novel thing, the probability that the process of the allegedly infringing party (or the defendant) is identical to the patented process runs high ⁽¹²⁾ to the patented process runs high ⁽¹²⁾ The theory that the invention of a novel thing is favored, and consequent denial of the product patent is compensated by this favorable court procedures.

To be precise, all of the three theories mentioned above are problematic. Therefore, the intent of enactment should be considered the complex concept of these three theories, and to a most of despects of these 2.3 Effect of Article 104 "maintow" and applying well indige

The presumption provision of 1891 German Law is said to have been enacted to allow German patentees to exclude imported goods (mainly dyestuff, etc.) which flowed into the country from surrounding nations, and the provision functioned as a protecting policy for the domestic industry. Contrary to Germany, almost all of the Japanese patentees in the former years were foreigners, and manufacturers and importers in Japan were often held as the defendant. Although it has the same content as

its German counterpart, the Japanese provision seldom functioned as a protection for the Japanese because of the different technical background. Instead it promoted the introduction of technical know-how from overseas. It should be noted that the examination standard for the process patent for a novel substance was less strict than that for the process patent for a known substance. This is evident from the fact that many of the process patent were granted as the invention of a chemically analogous method so far as the utility (or novelty) existed in the aimed product. This is one of the reasons why Japan has become such a lucrative technical market for licensers.

To be precise, all of the three theories mentioned

Article 2, Paragraph 3, Item 3 of the Japanese Patent Law provides that "working" of an invention means "in the case of an invention of a manufacturing process of a product, acts of using, assigning, leasing, displaying for the purpose of assignment or lease, or importing the product manufactured by the process in addition to the acts mentioned in the preceding paragraph [meaning the acts of using the process]". According to the stipulation in the text, the act of working the product obtained by the patented manufacturing process

constitutes a patent infringement unless the party is duly authorized.

LL

We should note first that the Japanese Patent Law protects not only the manufacturing process but also the product obtained by that process. In order to have Article 104 of the Patent Law applied, say two requisites should be satisfied: that the object of the process patent was a novel thing at the time of filing and that the thing which the defendant deals with goog is identical to the object. If these two conditions are and met, the presumption provision becomes operative. Unless the defendant can prove that he uses an entirely different manufacturing process for this product although the object is identical to his product, and that his axed not manufacturing process does not belong to the technical lease scope of the patented process, his act will be found as infringing the plaintiff's patent. In the case of the treated chlortetracycline [Tokyo District Court Decision dated September 9, 1955; Case No. Sho 29-(YO)-9026, Case of Application for an Injunction], the court granted an injunction because the defendant** could not prove the defendant ** difference between the strain used by the defendant and the strain disclosed in the patented process. Proving identity of asexually reproduced things like strains are said to be difficult. In such a case, passing the burden of proof from one party to the other plays a olisuula adv enolussakkeess eesä pulkar tapbug oo tipudk

a decisive role in the court proceedings.

11

During the time when Japan boasted a high economic growth, it enthusiastically imported technical know-how from industrialized countries in the cause of founding the nation on technology. At that time, the provision at provided a very strong ground for exercise of "the patent right of manufacturing chemical substances by the peoples of the industrialized countries. It was used to the earn the position in lieu of the product patent system which was denied in Japan because of the considerations under the industrial policy. As a matter of fact, this provision was sought to play such a role. In this described context, the provision which was essentially a rule end merely for court procedures has actually been operated as if it was a rule having the substantial effect of patent right because of superior technical know-how of the plaintiff in overseas countries and the industrial demands (or the intent of Japanese industries wanting to exclusively work the technical know-how imported from abroad des avour has histor " "dasher "ab add markoad Autorestat

Under the product patent system, provision of Article 104 should be interpreted as a mere court procedure. Positions of the plaitiff such as a patentee and of the defendant should be treated equal and fair, and a patentee of a process patent for a novel thing should be judged taking into considerations the situation

ΟĽ.

under which he did not acquire a patent for "the novel thing". Therefore, if the defendant disclosed the whole or a part of his process, and if the disclosed process was bona fide and specific but different from the patented process, the provision of Article 104 should be interpreted as not applicable any more. 3.2 Problem of Patent Invention with Priority Claim

81

Article 104 of the Patent Law provides criteria territory-wise as well as time-wise for judging the novelty of a product as a prerequisite for application of this provision. There is no ambivalence involved in the territory which is provided as inside Japan. But when an application is filed for "a product which was not publicly known in Japan prior to the filing of the patent application", and claims priority under the Paris Convention, it is not quite clear whether the time criterion of the application should be placed on the filing date in the first country or the actual date of filing in Japan, thereby permitting two interpretations.

Both court precedents and prevailing opinion hold that it should not be known publicly inside Japan at the time of filing in the first country. In the case of tetracycline $^{(14)}$, the debtor alleged the following regarding application of this Article but the court did not recognize his allegation:

, dowan kid in drawnyżaj wid priwowan

(a) The fact was that on the date of US filing on which only the priority claim was based (September 25, 1953) and october 15 of the same year), tetracyline was not now already known publicly in USA (15).

13

S.

560

(b) The invention in question could not have been question of a patent even if Japan had adopted the record of system of a product patent (16) ** to the alots.

In the judgement, the court held that whether it was publicly known in other countries or not was irrele vant to this provision and cited Article 4, Paragraph Brass and of the Paris Convention which read any subsequent filing in any of the other countries of the Union before and a the expiration of the periods referred to above shall due don not be invalidated by reason of any acts accomplished in the interval, in particular, another filing, the account of the and such acts cannot give rise to any third-party right and or any right of personal possession". The court is to account recognized, therefore, that the novelty of a patent motions of invention with priority claim should be judged by the time point of filing in the first country. The court judged on (b) that it could not be interpreted to be and in applicable to the most prior application alone. The judgement followed the precedents of Vitamin B6 disulfite case which became the leading case. Appendix the fill super said In reviewing the judgement of the court, we

believe that the provision in question is relevant to the court procedures and the court proceedings are the said bas most typical of lexiforia On the other hand, Articleicon as 4, Paragraph A explicitly provides that "any personal and of who has duly filed an application for a patent against shall enjoyaford the purpose of filing in the other statedies a countries the effective scope of the priority right apost is limited to the filing procedures. Accordingly, and as as i the provision of Article 104 is irrelevant to the pro-access vision of the Convention to The oppular view which g to asbrud contends that the phrase "for the purpose of filing into equal the other countries (Article: 4) Paragraph Boof the of Convention) is notelimited to the filing procedures but a ce extends to the effect of patentinght merely because whis or Article: 4. provides that such an acta cannot give rise to all or is misleading. Such a view is defective because it is all and misinterprets Article 104 as providing the effect of will wan a patenturightling and lo sizesito and ye bashed ad bloods if

The Convention offers protection to a patent applicant between the time of filing in the first country and that in the second country in order to prevent the third party from obtaining any kind of right, and there exists no concept under Article 104 which falls under the act of a third party or the right accruing therefrom.

It can therefore be said that the court precedent and the popular view which contends that "prior to filing" as mentioned in Article 104 should read as prior to filing in the first country is questionable (11)

Interpretation that the intent of Article 104 has and a substitutional function for the system which does not all recognize a chemical substance patent is not applicable as far as the tetracycline case is concerned. It should be discussed anew whether its fair or not to pass the voig and burden of proof on the defendant (debtor) even in this note of type of case. If to pays of all for as the constants

Today where patent information activities become so international and patent applications are filed in the first so wide and diversive territories, it may be reasonable to deem the filing date as the filing date in the first country so far as it claims the priority right. However, the territorial limitation imposed on the judgement of novelty (limited to inside Japan) is highly improper. It should be judged by the criteria of the public knowledge and public use in the world. If the reform of the provision is not to be expected, then "the filing date" should be interpreted as "the date on which the application form and specification were filed" inside Japan at least for the case like the tetracycline case. Such discretion of the court would not betray the general public.

562

Δſ

3.3 Question Concerning Overturning of Presumption

Provision ei viter teda 200 200000 ontruiosiumes foide In general court procedures, the plaintiff we faithers (patentee, licensee) bears the burden of proof in allega and ing patent infringement (9). Therefore, the plaintiff ocer ed must assert that; and apails of cornersy of and studilles (a) (b) the process x belongs to the technical scope of the mains (c) patent Atland therefore of pulsesorburse and principals the defendant infringes the patent A : and stars as izogo (d) prove (a) and c) a size size of the stand of less who each like as However, if Article 104 is applied to the case, the presumption provision becomes operative, and the plaintiff may in lieu of the proof (b) prove that; (i) the object of the patent A was novel at the time, acouso

of filing, and to oblacious second printrollanes and print (ii) the defendant manufactures, sells and uses things

which are identical to the object mentioned above.

According to the prevailing opinions and court precedents, if this provision is applied, the defendant should; (1) disclose the manufacturing process of the object, and (2) prove that thus specified manufacturing process of the defendant does not belong to the technical scope of the patent $A^{(14)}$.

But in the case of Dipyridamole⁽¹⁷⁾ the court

of the first instance held a new view: "The matter of which manufacturing process the other party is actually executing essentially belongs to the realm governed by the other party and is of the character which cannot storing) be recognized from outside. As it is always considerably pat difficult for the patentee to allege and proved such, the process patent comes to exist only in name and not in deed. This provision intends to maintain the fair of balance in the proceedings by placing the burden of state $\langle \circ \rangle$ disclosing the manufacturing process on the side of the opposite party (unless such an obligation is fulfilled, (6)he will lose the case) if there exist facts prescribed svore as prerequisites by Article 1041 The intent of the asvewold provision is nothing more nor less than that. In order uson to overturn the presumption mentioned above, if the yes lits opposite party must bear the burden not only of disclosing the manufacturing process but also of proving to 30 such an extent that his manufacturing process does not belong to the technical scope of the patented invention, and particulary that his process is not equivalent to the patented process, the burden placed on the opposite party becomes unduly heavier than in other proceedings, disturbing the equity between parties". But this new findings of the first instance was overturned by the appeal court and the court decision was revised to follow the precedent cases. [Tokyo High Court Decision dated

June 30,21982,2 Case No. Shod 54- (NE)-825 Juck addences a bacyed

There are no disputes over the interpretation second that the article provides presumption of facts. On the second premise that the burden of disclosing the process of second rests with the defendant, contradicting views exist

The first view argues that the defendant is presumed not only to have disclosed his process, but also that his process belonged to the technical scope of the patented invention of the plaintiff. From this point of view, the defendant must also allege that his process does not belong to the patented process. (Socalled two-stage overturning theory, or non-infringement counter-argument theory, the theory of majority).

The second view contends that if the defendant's process is concretely disclosed and his process particularly feasible, the provision is no more applicable. Returning to the general principle of distribution of burdens of allegation and proof, the plaintiff must prove that the defendant's process belongs to the technical scope of the patented invention of the plaintiff. (One-stage overturning theory or non-infringement denial theory, the theory of minority).

In short, the former contends that the presumption of Article 104 is to presume said (b) and (c). In order to eliminate the presumption, the defendant must prove

beyond reasonable doubts that although his product is a solution identical to the object product (in other words, a prerequisite fact exists) there exists no presumed facts. So far as it is presumed that "his product is actually manufactured by the patented process", the defendant must prove that the product is actually manufactured doubted by a process other than the patented process and this other process does not infringe the patented right.

As seen in the judgement of the first instance on Dipryridamole case, the latter theory is fairly convincing when viewed from the point of equity in the court procedures and based upon the opinion that whether the defendant's process belongs to the patented invention or not should be judged by the discretion of the court rather than presumed according to Article 104 (accordingly, the matters of technical scope, equivalent process, detour process are irrelevant to Article 104). Sinagawa theory ⁽¹⁸⁾ which argues that at least the equivalent process and detour process are irrelevant to this provision may be found reasonable.

If the defendant can prove that his manufacturing process does not clearly belong to the technical scope of the patented invention by disclosing a part of his process, the provision of Article 104 should be interpreted as not being applicable any more. Relevant

precedent is the judgement given to the case of synthetic process of steroids which reads that the process is found directly not belonging to the technical scope because the starting materials and reaction products are different.

18

Basically, the burden of disclosing the manufacturing process is placed upon the defendant, and the plaintiff may allege and prove, only after the defendant's manufacturing process is specified, that the process of the defendant infringes the patent.

Application of Article 104 is limited to the one identical to the patented process, and since an equivalent process or a detour process is not an identical process even if it falls under the protective scope of the patent and constitutes infringement, it should be interpreted as being outside the presumption provision of Article 104. In the case where the defendant's process is identical to the patented process or not is contested, it may be proper to distribute the obligation of allegation and proof upon the side of the plaintiff that the defendant's manufacturing process indeed belongs to the technical scope of the patented invention.

 Following four cases may be assumed:
 (A) The case where the defendant does not disclose the manufacturing process of his product or the defendant confessed that the process of the object

product belongs to the technical scope of the patented invention. dubus ablances in eastern disculation The case where the defendant alleges that the manufacturing process disclosed by the defendant does not belong to the technical scope of the stability of a patented invention and there are disputes between him and the plaintiff. (This is the case where the process is found substantially identical with the patent process). Solllange at heronig brindsollarism The case where the plaintiff is convinced that the process disclosed by the defendant is different from the patented invention, alleges that the issignabl defendant's process is either an equivalent or a second detour process (or modified in design) (even if it is an equivalent or detour process, it cannot and the be found identical) and acta materia say adlesses pared at The case where the process disclosed by the defendant (D) · · ·] is recognized to be different from the patented invention. (The presumption is not applicable) a very state Among the above four cases, the case (A) is only the instance where Article 104 is unconditionally applicable and the plaintiff does not need to allege or prove solutions In the case (B) it is the court which should preside over allegation and counter-allegation of the defendant and the plaintiff. Is it not the defendant who bears the

21

Jobtebato

final burden of proof?

0 S

(B)

(C)

3.4 Specifying the Object of Injunction address of a gameang add

2.5

There arises an issue of how to specify the demand for injunction under Article 100 of the Patent Law in the case where the defendant fails to overturn the presumption or the defendant could not disclose the manufacturing process (e.g. the object product is an imported good and the manufacturer does not disclose the process).

This issue should be argued from the point of the legal interpretation as well as the represented technology and which may be executed in practice.

Kosaka (20) argues that in applying for injunction based on the patent right, the concrete mode of infringement by the defendant should be specified. It should be see understood that the litigation requesting injunction of the literation of the litera such an abstract object as "a product or process which belongs to the scope of patent claims" is not acceptable The patentee of a process has a specific right of claims to third-party (the infringer) merely within the frame second of valid patent right which is recognized by the sub-sources stantive law. Even if the presumption provision is a ball applicable; the right cannot be permitted to extend to enumerate such a limit as to remove the substantial frame imposed is a set on the patent right of a manufacturing process. Therefore, the plaintiff must specify the product process when he will a second applies for injunction. Kosaka further argues that dentes.

the presumption provision of Article 104 does not play a decisive role in application for injunction. In sum, according to Kosaka's theory, so far as the injunction of manufacturing process of a thing based on the presumption of Article 104 is not applicable, it would mistake a means for an end if the application for injunction for manufacture, sales and use of the thing produced by the process is permitted.

But his theory still lacks supports by the majority. According to the Patent Law, there is no doubt that injunction can be applied for a thing manufactured detained by the patented process (Article 2, Paragraph 3, Article 68, and Article 100 of the Law). As Article 104 presumes that the product is manufactured by "the patented process", and it also presumes that "the manufacturing process belongs to the technical scope of said patented invention"..... Therefore, unless the defendant succeeds in counterproving the presumption, the injunction for the defendant's second out process and for importation, sales muse of the product the sales of the product can naturally be applied. If the application for injuncing the tion is found not permissible on the ground that the sydnesic presumed process is not specified, then, the intent of sectors enacting Article 104 becomes ambiguous. If the applications tion for injunction of the patent right is denied, on the no other hand, then the patent system will ultimately be Theoretically, prevailing opinion is that the denied.

application for injunction should be accepted.

24

In practice, problems lie in specifying the object of application. Whether an object of injunction should be specified by the method or it is sufficiently specified by the thing per se is not unilateraly settled. The problem is acutely felt especially as it includes the issue of how to remedy the production by a different process developed after the final arguments were heard by the court.

The judgement of the court reads that "when a manufacturing process is presumed according to this Article, the injunction of such an act is applied, and the application aims at inhibiting working of the process of the patented invention", difficulties may arise subsequently in execution of the injunction, etc. Therefore, it suffices if the thing per se which is to be manufactured alone is described in the application (4) In chroltetracycline case which was fought under the Old Law (Taisho Law), the court found that production can be stopped by specifying the process discosed by the debtor while in the case of tetracycline under the current Law, it was found that the importation from overseas company can be stopped by specifying the foreign company (the manufacturer) .

Theoretically, the defendant may be redressed by the objection for the application. But as the text of the court judgement should contrive⁽²¹⁾ (such as

571

Ritmana ante

the specific expression in describing the purpose of the plaintiff's application), especially when the process disclosed by the defendant is disputed or contested, consideration (whether it is executable or not) from practical aspect should be taken.

4. <u>Conclusion</u>: The paper briefly discussed various issues related to Article 104 of Japanese Patent Law. Contradicting theories exist over this provision. The legal interpretation should be in favor of facilitating the development of Japanese industries, which is the original purpose of the Law.

We should not forget the fact that, from such a point of view, during the time of high economic growth, head interpretations and precedents of the court which clearly reflected an industrial policy favoring importations of technical know-how have heavily accumulated.

However, with the introduction of the system which grants patents on chemical substances, medicines, food etc. in 1976, and as we have attained an international status in technology and the economy in Japan has entered a slower-but-steady growth, it is questionable that maintaining the conventional interpretation of law really contributes to the development of industries or not. This is the rationale why we should seek a new

interpretation of the law in the context of the inter-scontress nationalized spatent systems world - of sect stort shires if order (STEL . The compared no berefords)

0.5

The case where the plaintiff's denand was rejected organes the defendant's method & of resolvey yusiscol giveric echer (3-0-mendoxy-phanoxy)1.2scoreseduct) with rethonic dischar asters, further

reacting the resultant product with amonia and then obtaining the sized substance of sechederbanci (alkonyohenouy-2-hydrosy-gropylearbanche) do not fail within the technical scope of the plaintiff's patented method which absolutely requires the use of phosphe instead of carbould ficture caser.

The eloista as steps and to wear

* Mantical Froduct Calendanis Froduct Calendanis Assocred that first product way for identian to the planed product because of the differences on malcing (outh and cherefore the forces is firs provent patent method. But solage there use the provent patent method. But solage there use and structure tomate as hould be desmed as identical year because the identic points in a panel the district they ancels to desmed as here two different

<u>Methocarbamol Case</u>ic dropped and all well and to not descent recoil Tokyo District Court Case No. Showae42e[WA]a14112beakiscolesa (Rendered on September 27, 1972)

The case where the plaintiff's demand was rejected because the defendant's method A of reacting guaiacol glycerin ether [3-(0-methoxy-phenoxy)1,2propanediol] with carbonic diether esters, further reacting the resultant product with ammonia and then obtaining the aimed substance of methocarbamol (alkoxyphenoxy-2-hydroxy-propylcarbamate) do not fall within the technical scope of the plaintiff's patented method which absolutely requires the use of phosgene instead of carbonic diether ester.

Views of the Court on Article 104

(1) "Identical Product"

Defendants asserted that their product was not identical to the patented product because of the difference in melting point and therefore the former is not to be presumed as having been manufactured by the present patent method. But unless there are special situations, chemical substances having the same structural formula should be deemed as identical. Just because the melting points are somewhat different, they should not be deemed as being two different

substances. Even in the same substance, the melting of point can be different depending on the measurement is precision and the purity of substance. And the purity of substance. And the purity of substance.

The court understands the phrase "prior to the filing of the patent application" as used in Article 104 of the Patent Law to mean as prior to the filing of the patent application in the first country on which the priority claim is based, if the Japanese patent application claims the priority under Convention. When Article 4 of the Paris Convention, Articles 26 and 104 of the Patent Law are considered in combination, protection of the patentee who made a process invention for the novel thing becomes short unless the laws are interpreted as above.

3) Regarding "Burden of Proof of Defendant for Noninfringement"

In case the plaintiff asserts application of Provision of Presumption of Article 104 as its ground for Claim and his assertion is to be allowed, the defendant can as his counter argument (i) disclose the manufacturing method used by him and assert that said method does not fall within the technical scope of the plaintiff's patented invention, and (ii) assert and prove that the defendant owns a patent, etc. and that use of the manufacturing method as disclosed by

the defendant is working such an invention under status said right. The plaintiff may assert as their counterclaim against such defendant's assertion that the item defendant's right infringes or uses the patent right which the plaintiff filed prior thereto and cannot be worked, etc. (Article 72 of the Patent Law and Article 17 of the Utility Model Law setc.) as shored and it is o yreason touth and al moltablings instant and to some as y inside al moltablings instant and to worked with a plaintiff and al moltablings instant and the worked of the patent Law and Article if of the Utility Model Law setc.) as shored and to some yreason touth and al moltablings instant and to worked with higher of a worked of the solid of dollars and the plainting of the solid of the contineer of the solid of the solid of the solid of the contineer of the solid of the solid of the solid of the contineer of the solid of the solid of the solid of the solid of the contineer of the solid of the solid of the solid of the solid of the contineer of the solid of the solid of the solid of the solid of the contineer of the solid of the

in orabination, protection of the patentee who made — a process invention for the noval thing beautes short unlass the live sty interpreted as above. 3) Adyarding "Bardan of Erect of Osfandahi for board.

⁰darmogaladad

In uses the plaintiff assanty application of Provision of Presupplies of Assanty 194 as its ground for Clois and his useertion is to be allowed, the defendant day of the transer argument (1) divelue the manuferturing worked and by his and assant that and prove the general investion, and (MG) arops and prove the defendent owns a priced, Str. and the sector and be defendent owns a price of the and the sector and by

29

Vitamin_B6-disulfide Case Tokyo District Court Decision No. Showa 45 [WA] 7935 (Rendered on November 26, 1971)

deniw as visuos sail ads si puttit to each add ad The case where the plaintiff's demand for injunction. etc. of importation, sale and preparing into pharmaceuticals of the defendant's products was permitted. because the aimed substance of the plaintiff's 10002253 patented method of reacting 3,4-bis-bromomethy1-5hydroxy-6-methylpyridine or its acid addition salt with water soluble inorganic disulfide in the presence of water or organic solvent, and isolating Vitamin B6-disulfite from thus obtained reaction mixture was not publicly known prior to filing of the plaintiff's patent application in the first country, and therefore the defendant's product which is identical to the aimed substance of the plaintiff's patent should be presumed as having been manufactured by the method of plaintiff's patent under Article 104 of the Patent Law, to see a well's and to see but of olders light al.

View of the Court on Article 104) On "Filing Date" What the present Law means by "a thing not publicly known" continues to mean novelty, and so long as it is thus interpreted, judgement of the above mentioned

novelty should naturally have been made by applying income the provision of Article 4, Section B of the Paris order Treaty, and the time to base such a judgement should have) be the date of filing in the first country on which the priority claim is based.

Regarding Article 104 of the Patent Law, if the filing date of such a patent were to be deemed as the date of filing of a patent application in Japan, then this Article would become a rule to reduce the effect of application in the first country based on the fact which occurred after said filing date in the first country on which the priority claim is based, and this will conflict with the provision of the Paris Treaty. Therefore, such an interpretation cannot be adopted.

Regarding the patent right for which the priority claim is made under Article 4 of the Paris Treaty, it is problematic to interpret the filing date of the patent to which Article 104 of the Patent Law is to be applied as the filing date in this country; it is on the other hand deemed reasonable to consider this date as the filing date in the first country on which the priority claim is based.

(2) Regarding the "Defendants' Burden of Proof of Non-infringement" The substance described in the attached catalog which the defendants import, sell and use may be presumed as having been manufactured by the method of the plaintiff's patented invention. In the present case where the defendants made no assertion and proof regarding the fact that the above mentioned substance were manufactured by a method other than that of the plaintiff's patented invention, the above mentioned deed of the defendants' should be deemed as infringing the plaintiff's patent right.

(3) Regarding "Specifying the Object of Demand"

88

If this Article not only demanded the plaintiff to clarify the substance which the defendants' manufacture, etc. in order to specify the defendants' deed, but also required the plaintiff to specify the manufacturing method of the defendant as well, then the significance of existence of this Article which tried to alleviate the burden of proof of the plaintiff will be lost.

In the patent infringement litigation regarding the invention of a method for manufacturing a substance, there is no need to specify the defendants' manufacturing method under Article 104, but the claim may be

(3) Regarding "Specifying the Object of Demand" If this Article not only demaded the plaintiff to plarify the substance which the defendants' soculation ater in order to specify the defendants' dead, but also required the plaintiff to specify the manufattoring method of this plaintiff to specify the ranufattoraurs of existence of this Article which tried to alleviage the burden of proof of the plaintiff will acted to alleviage the burden of proof of the plaintiff will as lost

In the patent infringement litigation regarding the favoriion of A method for manufacturing a substance, there is no need to specify the defendants' manufaccuring method under Article 104, put the claum may be

Tetracycline:Case POI eloistă al as "empresa os" abear wal ent Case No. Showas46 a[GYQMO]=20184 doltausia leicega ynu ai eredu edu rebnu politorwara as dove mais besergraani ed bluode

The case concerns a method of preparing stetracycline way by using streptmyces aureofaciens or a strain having the system most of its sunique properties. The obligee sasked for an avong approval of legal injunction claiming that stetracycline provawas a novel substance and should not be imported under not all the provision of Article 104. Spunds A sphirit a privious substance

The obligor asserted that tetracycline was known di dear prior to the priority date and therefore dapplication defined is Article 104 should be excluded gand that even if dit were do in not publicly known be there should onot ibe any application as is of Article 104 at doldw, as gat at avoid violiding don as w

read year eachairs add isno bar (401 elourne blee to sned Views of the Courtary elongated and isno tours to notrad an

Presumption of manufacturing method under Article 2006 104 of the Patent Law means that where the case is a second subject to this Article, the patentee should merely be be assert and prove the requirements prescribed by said Article; so long as such requirement is satisfied, it should be interpreted that the other party not only should disclose the method they are working but should also assert and prove that their method does not belong to the technical scope of the patent right being asserted of infringement. Provided, however, if the language of

the Law reads "to presume" as in Article 104 seand sunless states there is any special situation regarding the Law, it whereas should be interpreted that such an assumption under the Law recognizes the effect provided by the Law once the average of the law once the average of the law once th prerequisites proven; and the other party should be the year of provesthat the presumed smatter is serroneous as Tosthus the assess interpret the Lawsmeets the sintent of Article 104 which vouces is for protecting the patentee regarding the method of a same manufacturing a thing. Although, the obligor asserts arous add that it is unbearable for the alleged party to have the distribution of the sburden of proof ander Article 204 as using of the RatentilLawsethusdinterpreted (orwhen we con-add withing sider that the object thing of the patented invention day some was not publicly known in Japan, which is the require along to the second s ment of said Article 104, and that the patentee must bear the burden of proof that the opponent's productDisks to page V identical to the object matter of the patented right and then we cannot say that the wopponents is unilaterally do that burdened with amheavy/responsibility. albidy a which of costdue

assert and prove the tequilibrium prescripted by said Arcidies at length to the requiriment is satisfied. It anould be interpreted that the other party not only anould be interpreted that their are weeking but ghould also anness and prove that their nethol does not belong to the territical scope of the parts right baing arasted of interactors. Scope of the parts right baing arasted of interactors. Scope of the parts right baing arasted

Dipyridamole Case

supportainiain and he evolv

36

The Tokyo District Court Decision No. Showa 48 [wa]: 4882 (Rendered on March 23, 1979); The Tokyo High Court Decision No. Showa 54 [NE]: 825: A second secon

and all st under contract how contractions. Yo before and

A case where the defendant sidemand was rejected a second because the defendant's exhibit A method of adding doc about diethanolamine to 2,6-bischrolosulfonyl-4.8-dipyperidinopyrimido [5.4-d] pyrimidine, which is the starting material, w and heating the resultant mixture at 100 - 120°C to at obtain_dipyridamole(2.6-bisethanolamino-4.8-dipyperidinopyrimido [5,4-d] pyrimidine), and exhibit B method of heat-way ing the reaction mixture obtained by reacting at 0 - 5°C with phosphate buffer solution, at 95 - 130%C do not for 300 belong to the technical scope of the plaintiff s patented so method of obtaining the substance identical to the above and two methods by adding a specific substance HR to a the 1.0.0.225 specific pyrimido [5.4-d] pyridine derivative, and react allow ing the resulting mixture at -20 - 250°C, a based on the at as reasons, that (the defendant's starting material is not a second included in that of the plaintiff's, and that sulfonylage and base in the defendant's starting material is not necessarily useless in manufacture of dipyridamole) and the reader

> th candeleng out asian shoredispol out ead 5 to seello edi chii wal emalet edi to tti alchida

Views of the District Court

<u> Dirveldamole Čase</u>

In order to exclude the presumption under the Article 104 of the Patent Law, it is reasonable to understand that it is sufficient for the party being accused of patent infringement to assert and prove their own method of manufacture, and further that it is not necessary for them to assert and prove that their method does not belong to the technical scope of the patented invention, particularly that their method is not equi-

In all probability, the intent of this provision of is to achieve an equity under the Law, and not more and not less since what manufacturing method the other controlled by the other party and not recognizable from outside, thus it is only with the considerable difficulties that the patentee alleges and proves the infringement. The patent right on manufacturing method, therefore, actually becomes nominal if there does exist any premises as prescribed in the said Article, and then the other party is placed with the burden of proof for disclosing the manufacturing method. (Reasons III-3)

View of the HighwCourtsith to spuchtionse at apploan glasses

the street is the second which the state of the second state and

Once the requirement under the provisions of Article 104 of the Patent Law that the object of the

	38]-
	Norder in the second	
patented method of the appeallant be identical to what	$\left\{ \left \frac{f}{f} \right \right\}$	
the appeallee is manufacturing and selling, and that	(Σ)	
 TAATY AS DEVENDED GAST SECTOR OF UDIVIDUALS 	$\left(\zeta \right)$	
the thing was not publicly known in Japan prior to make w	< 44 >	
filing of the patent application were asserted and		
proven, presumption under this Article becomes operative proven, presumption under this Article becomes operative	(8)) •	
and in order to overturn this presumption, the party	(8)	
being alleged of patent infringement should disclose	·	
L designso .82 slobing the method they were practicing, and assert and prove and assert and prove blobing		
	(8)	
that their method is different from the patented method	1.60.3	
and does not infringe the patent right.		
s. Koseke, Humoriki Chesik en Dv. foyeseki', pp. 275 - ses (1981)	in (0.€). C	
and Alexandra (1997) Alexandra (1998) Alexandra (1998) Alexandra (1998) Alexandra (1998) Alexandra (1998)	1 X 4 1	
ra estado susere, recentrar concerno. Posto Sisterior Court Decleton No. Siove 42 (NA) 3716		
ELEVENT ALL AND A CONTRACT	an a	
Kishiraasa, "Kigeoby Keskya" - "Suidy of Gewa Ga		en de la companya de Recentra de la companya de la company
- Andrean (1997) Andrean (1997) Andrean (1997)		
Secretive Cole (Cokyo Šaszaku Covre Docision (D		
States (30) 2017 Press (30)		
SA		
litere vez e prior esplitación concordo contra e sev esent	(83) ₋	
sy dearle's Balace, and Coulins. (Arison's) (Castal)		
-Gertapwei (2.1., 2362)		
algyreismu Case (freys Discuss Goup Goodwine Go.		
	· · ·	
3. Shiriyaya Turaywa Amiran Maikali ("Chiline ok Qawa A "Par Stautime"), Yoliyi pol40 - 475		
tta stastast ju ku ku pystast 7000 Gressia Gaze (1904-to Ciettint Court Bechetod (201 28000	gan an an Similian Sua an Annaich (an 1949 Salainn an Sinnean Shuine an Annaich Sua - An Sinn an	
and the second secon A ⊕ 1999 1 (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (1999) (19	n muter en la companya de la company En la companya de la c	
a the second		
	· ··· .	
1998) sandret ge britsedel "venime 1983	、 · ·	
	585	

. .

Note	:
(1)	Amendment of 1976, an sand usage and to body bedreamy
(2)	19 USC 1337 (a): Tarif Act of 1930
(3)	Translation of Japanese Laws published by AIPPI
(4)	Vitamin Be disulfide Case Tokyo District Courtant edd
	Decision No. Showa 45 (WA) 7935] te daesed ad to patie
(5)	Methocarbamol Case [Tokyo District Court Decision No. Showa 42 (WA) 14112]*
(6)	F. Umase, "Patent and Enterprise", Vol. 39, pp. 10-14
(7)	(1972) Fostb tiltorie dremenoùgint drodeg in bepatte veloa Article 28, paragraph 3 Article 35, paragraph 2
(9)	Y Kubota; "Theses in Honorsof Judge Hara on Occasion of
	of His Retirement", pp. 517 - 546 published by Yuhikaku
(10)	S. Kosaka, "Memorial Thesis to Dr. Toyosaki", pp. 275 -
(10)	306 (1981)
(11)	M. Miyake, ibid., pp. 235 - 274 (1981)
(12)	Tokyo District Court Decision No. Showa 49 [WA] 5716
	[IIC Vol. 9, No. 6, 565 - 569 (1978)]
(13)	T. Kishimoto, "Kigyoho Kenkyu" ("Study of Laws on
	Enterprise"), No. 205, pp. 24 - 27 (1972)
(14)	Tetracycline Case [Tokyo District Court Decision No.
	Showa 46 (MO) 20184]*
(15)	J. American Chemical Society, Vol. 75, No. 18
(16)	There was a prior application directed to tetracycline
	by Charleo Feiser and Co. Inc. (Priority: U.S.A.,
	October 23, 1952)
(17)	Dipyridamol Case [Tokyo District Court Decision No.
	Showa 48 (WA) 4882]
(18)	S. Shinagawa "Jitsumu Horitsu Taikei" ("Outline of Laws
a a margan ta a an ta a margan ta a	for Practice"), No. 10, pp. 460 - 475
(19)	Steroid Case [Tokyo District Court Decision No. Showa
	49 (WA) 10087]
(20)	S. Kosaka, "Kigyoho Kenkyu" ("Study of Laws on Enter-
· .	prise"), No. 148, pp. 17 - 21 (1968)
(21)	T. Koseki, "Thesis in Celebration of Dr. Kaneko's
	60th Birthday" published by Yuhikaku (1969)

586

].

.

- es

(-) -

PIPA Committee #4 American Group

NEL MEITVIE HE EJOMARD HAR HIMINACIYOO DELLA ACTIVE BELORE CALLER UNICATE UNICATION MEIVAL PARAL

Withst (CTT) artsicants about (encloseen) & 9 ent Lisbert loogd) is muchalor coorrecteers. To greenes still a KAUTINE COMMENTS AND CHANGES OUT TO CEMODOR BO VEE BORBLASS - THE UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAD PRES DAWL, VEWE Elevel when one eseries outrade COMMISSION wanges too Thinks but to abortom misfind" va vernisubni pilasach of besuss of or canà estativa 70 matrimana dia di Natar ristro da additivamoa 化化学学校 化化学学校 neves of blad mass each the optimet to encode set parant, brainders and copyright information. Inside carnet missopristion, falls labiling, easied off and predatory pricing. Initially, about 90% of the Section 337 actions work To write our fundants? I alto $\operatorname{vin}_{\mathbf{B}\mathbf{y}}$ with similar pressionersed Francis A. Paintin Leonality is Et Diadu Pont de Nemours Land Company obtain nous that compatent cares may constitute simple of the 337 sectors in 1943. at the 1980 Free conference in Inkyb. Edgard Brayius Presented at the Pracific Industrial Property Association.

14th International Congress

Glass glassenads surgers and "Chalasters beert (childsenass)

and proceeding, and the consider oroslabit. To affort will be

กระทั่งสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถสามารถส

Al ee Commultee A4 American Storp

> RECENT DEVELOPMENTS AND CHANGES IN SECTION 337 ACTIONS BEFORE THE UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION

The U.S. International Trade Commission (ITC) handles a wide variety of investigations relating to import trade. Several of these have little or no connection with intellectual property, e.g., antidumping, market disruption, countervailing duty, and agricultural product investigations. Section 337 of the Tariff Act empowers the AITC to investigate the harm likely to be caused to domestic industries by "unfair methods of competition or unfair acts" in the importation of articles into the United States.

The scope of Section 337 has been held to cover patent, trademark and copyright infringement, trade secret misappropriation, false labeling, passing off and predatory pricing. Initially, about 90% of the Section 337 actions were patent-based complaints. However, in 1982 about one third of such actions were based concother grounds and it is estimated that nonpatent cases may constitute almost half of the 337 actions in 1983.

At the 1980 PIPA conference in Tokyo, Edward Dreyfus of the Western Electric Company presented a comprehensive paper entitled "Patent Litigation and Licensing before the U.S. International Trade Commission." Mr. Dreyfus thoroughly dealt with the fundamental nature of a Section 337 action, practice and procedure, and the remedies available. No effort will be made in this paper to cover the same ground except as may be

necessary to explain the recent developments and changes. and SEE notice hours for the set of the

The filing of Section 337 actions has increased double loads a 200 s case doubly yrequee .800 s of deschafquee greatly in recent years. This increase seems to be influenced of pairies bas gainudestorem of description rand above areves by recent economic conditions which cause domestic companies to

boonds won't betroom is a chock prioring the seek relief against foreign competition, and by a growing boa seles to easy beneferads a vice ion spells to inconstance realization that it may be more desirable to seek relief from chiermob air to adopted ions brothes can call fud the the ITC as an alternative to filing suit in the courts.

Dereisind; and seevolome principlumen. As many previous authors on this subject have pointed prizeori emotocosM-entily minimal to esso enti

out, ITC actions have some definite advantages for the party <u>schments</u> (referred to hereinefter as <u>freezing Aitechment</u> bringing the action (the complainant) along with some presented a difference ficture. Coupleinent was the exclusion disadvantages. Some important advantages are: the ability to Réaréléess dent idoubony olt yaineves destes à le proceed against several parties both foreign and domestic 49988 1801882210 669 22 おいせ やめま らや - Writiea without concern about jurisdiction or venue, the short time in values values a period area area of a concernant deceisiames which relief can be obtained (1 to 1 1/2 years), and the Drogat and Insatsigned Man yealt ≺omplaidee∩tic ≦or ひてひらほみ うわとう ability to obtain an exclusion order barring the imported goods indal medi - boutfer abdettaa off 918, for selet 1.1 from the U.S. Some important disadvantages are: the failure completeant sed a plan for the ultimate manufacture of to obtain damages, and the necessity for the complainant to of bebiseb institution (nevework) - 8. J and al edoubong beineisu prove his case on several issues not present in ordinary patent beurssen fiew of bluce symbols and tail somphive times infringement litigation, e.g., that the patent covers a nunter of gainalyted sholls domestic industry, that the industry is efficiently and 一身后令 字合约 「変合式設置式やつき」 economically operated, and that the industry is being or is 网络子 预带子马口克的马马卡

likely to be injured by the imported infringing goods.

Some recent developments in ITC decisions have a solution visition of enclosed consistence of enclosed visitions of visitions. bearing on these advantages and disadvantages of ITC actions.

- 2 🚑 1

R a 2 E 444

THE DOMESTIC INDUSTRY?

zognads has linovasieska járile Mil alatiku In the classical action under Section 337, the basabardi aba angeon हेर्ने एकनेव्वनें आस्तिति कर्मा complainant is a U.S. company that owns a U.S. patent which hardman finn de se année de deserveit d'été : andre éndere he s' covers goods that complainant is manufacturing and selling in -eesseensi thesesses the constant and the second states and the second second the U.S. When infringing goods are imported from abroad, 4...1 Nerel colore search grant and the 法法法法法法法 complainant can allege not only a threatened loss of sales and Hart Harthe Arthe of Alden 1、14年1日4月1日至18月1日 profits, but also can contend that the jobs of its domestic 37 87 b 8 period and an exclusion of the angle and manufacturing employees are threatened.

besited weak builder and no module spokery were an The case of <u>Certain Ultra-Microtome Freezing</u>

Attachments (referred to hereinafter as <u>Freezing Attachments</u>) presented a different picture. Complainant was the exclusive licensee of a patent covering the products that complainant was selling in the U.S. Unlike the classical case, however, complainant's products were being manufactured abroad by complainant's foreign subsidiary and complainant was importing

thoop being at a that is that is a set of the set of th

Analisi and interrepretations of instruction ends . So that month complainant had a plan for the ultimate manufacture of the of instructions in the second on the second of the

patented products in the U.S. However, complainant decided to await evidence that the products would be well received in the U.S. before beginning to manufacture domestically, whether or not the infringing importation was prevented by the ITC. The ITC terminated the investigation (i.e., refused complainant the relief sought) "because there is no definable <u>producing</u> industry in existence, nor is there an industry within the

enersis at the adjustments the time services as and no get had

purview of the statute prevented from being established (emphasis added). The ITC relied on the legislative history of Section 337² and an early U.S. Court of Customs and Patent Appeals (CCPA) case³ to infer that "the intent of the statute was the protection of <u>domestic manufacture</u> of goods" (emphasis added).

More recently, the ITC considered the case of <u>Certain</u> <u>Airtight Cast-Iron Stoves</u>⁴ (hereinafter <u>Stoves</u>). Jotul, a Norwegian company, manufactured the stoves abroad and sold them in the U.S. through its wholly-owned subsidiary Jotul U.S.A.⁵ and its distributors and retailers. None of the stoves was manufactured in the U.S.; however, after arrival in the U.S., the stoves were warehoused, tested, advertised, sold, installed, serviced, repaired, etc. Jotul (Norway) and Jotul U.S.A. were complainants before the ITC in an action against several respondents who were importing stoves primarily from Taiwan. The basis for complainants' action in the ITC was unfair competition and trademark infringement rather than

The ITC found that complainants had established a "domestic industry" to be protected by Section 337 despite the absence of U.S. manufacture of their stoves. The ITC considered its previous decision in <u>Freezing Attachments</u> and the legislative history of Section 337 and concluded that the U.S. Congress intended to use a broader term when it used the

591

- 4 ---

words "domestic industry" instead of "domestic manufacturer." The broaden term "industry" includes service industries which add a significant value to the product using American labor The fact that one complainant was a foreign corporation and the other was its wholly-owned U.S. subsidiary did not deprive the industry from being "domestic" as long as the bulk of the industry consists of domestically owned and operated

- :5 :-

distributors and retailers employing domestic workers of This gain case was not cappealed as doing the benudistument, unserved as powers

In 1982, the ITC decided the case of <u>Centain</u> <u>Miniature, Battery-Operated, All Terrain, Wheeled Vehicles</u> (hereinafter, <u>Toy Trucks</u>) involving alleged patent infringement and false designation of origin. The toy trucks that were sold in the U.S. by complainant were all manufactured in Hong Kong One ITC Commissioner concluded that complainant's activities in the U.S. of designing and patenting the trucks together with quality control, developing and marketing were a sufficient use of American land, labor and capital for the creation of value added to comprise a domestic industry as defined in the <u>Stoves</u> case. A majority of the ITC, however, disagreed Commissioner Haggart, one of the majority, expressly stated that in her opinion the legislative history of Section 337 "supports a conclusion that the activities performed in the United States must be part of the production process", (emphasis added)

This case is on appeals, repeard a see of tetheday every or

Finally, the ITC reviewed this issue again in <u>Certain</u> <u>Cube Puzzles</u>,⁷ In that case, complainant's cube puzzles (Rubik's Cube) were manufactured in various overseas locations. Complainant had spent substantial sums on U.S., manufactured production molds that were used to make the cube puzzles abroad. Complainant also employed 200 workers in quality control, packaging, repair, and design improvement. Commissioner Haggart, this time, voted with a majority of two to find sufficient "production" activities performed in the U.S. to establish a "domestic industry". Commissioner Stern dissented essentially disagreeing with Haggart but affirmed her, own finding of a domestic industry in the <u>Stoves</u> case.

The <u>Cube Puzzles</u> case set off an interesting exchange of letters⁸ between Ambassador William E. Brock, U.S. Trade Representative⁹ and ITC Chairman Alfred E. Eckes. Brock's letter expressed concern about the use of government resources to investigate cases not clearly within the statute, noting that Section 337 was intended to be "available to U.S. <u>producers</u> who are being injured, etc." (emphasis added). The letter acknowledged that the <u>Toy Trucks</u> case is on appeal and that the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC) will decide the issue. Brock indicated, however, that the expenditure of resources in cases which might have to be changed because they are inconsistent with the Court's decision should be avoided where possible.

593

. **6**. –

Eckes' reply alleged that Brock is suggesting that the ITC should investigate only the meritorious cases, although there is no way of determining merit prior to an investigation. He concluded his reply with the opinion that the ITC cannot halt investigations merely because of the unlikely contingency that a recommendation that may or may not be appealed might affect future decisions.

- 7 -

A decision from the CAFC on the <u>Toy Trucks</u> case is expected soon which should clear up the current controversy. A more complete discussion of this issue appears in an article written earlier this year by George M. Sirilla. ¹⁰

SEARAGE IIST WHEN WILL A GENERAL EXCLUSIONING STATES AND STATES AN

Paragraph (d) of Section 337 provides for the "exclusion of articles from entry" if the ITC finds a violation. This exclusion order is "in rem" against the goods themselves rather than "in personam" against the respondents. Such an order is very valuable to complainant since it is directed against all imported goods coming within the scope of the investigation, whether manufactured or imported by a respondent (who was a party to the investigation) or someone not a party.

Exclusion orders operate by being sent by the ITC to the U.S. Secretary of the Treasury and directing that the

imported goods be excluded from entry. The order is then added passed on to the District Directors of Customs at the U.S. Stocker ports of entry who actually carry out the exclusion order all bas based The nature and operation of an exclusion order reveals the value of an ITC actions to a complainant, respectially find data patent-based action. As noted in <u>Sealed Air Corps vs</u> complained U.S.I.T.C., 209 USPQ 469, 486 (CCPA 1981):

The purpose of the exclusion remedy was to get away from in personam procedures which United States cose business found unsatisfiactory being unable interestor a cases to sue a foreign supplier, a U.S. business faced with infringing products from abroad was forced as to pursue a multiplicity of individual importers, and usifiae court enjoined fore; sanother could be found to be no take his place. Thus the exclusion remedy was conceived.

and the recently standered exclusions order was sine

usual remedyain-aspatent-basedaITCaction.sSuchaniorderswas ass

typicallyphrased: How tosausfonce a tadi betworkthe (agave years

yem motingizzendl add of canadamonsin and regio zero issimute In the case of <u>Certain Headboxes Etc.</u>, the ITC satisfy point data island to use of the of found a violation and issued a general exclusion order against statistical exclusion order against importation of infringing products. Upon referral, the to see out the base bases diverse to satisfy bases bases President indicated disapproval based on the "broad scope of the exclusion order and its potential adverse impact on the

domestic papermaking industry." The President found that the approximation of the state of the s

burden of proof imposed on other foreign manufacturers and include importers could cause delays in customs clearance and deliverys and disrupt the domestic production of paper and restrictions in domestic acquisition of machinerys. The President suggested that an exclusion order directed only to the products of use of respondents or a narrowly drawn cease and desist order would be appropriate.

space They ITC, sin response to the President's fletter; issued setable begins dother temperatures, and a new order "Subhich would apply only to sinfringing headboxes setable of a stating a deteroi dies of easo manufactured by KMWs on any of sits affiliates companies, parent bes created is the provident to sits sitting a deteroi of or subsidiary? companies, for other arelated business entities, their successors or assigns.

Shortly aftersitsinew ordersins <u>Headboxes</u>; the ITC, in its decision in <u>Certain Airless Spray Pumps</u>¹³ (hereinafter <u>Spray Pumps</u>), indicated that a complainant seeking a general exclusion order must prove both a "widespread pattern of be decisioned a structure of the investigation of the decision and certain "business conditions" from which one might reasonably infers that foreign manufacturers other than respondents to the investigation may attempt to enter the U.S. market with infringing articles. The investigation decision of the investigation may attempt to enter the U.S. market with infringing articles. The investigation decision of the investigation and the investigation may attempt to enter the U.S. market with infringing articles. The investigation decision of the investigation may attempt is the investigation may a second base of the investigation may attempt to enter the U.S. market with infringing articles. The

widespread pattern of unauthorized use" and five types of Be equal bound" and to board involves business to be able to "business conditions" referred to above.

edi no diagont Arneaba (edinedica voi boa mebro diagont add The ITC in <u>Spray Pumps</u> elaborated on why a general add dadd housi institutes and involutions of a voidenable exclusion order might have a "chilling effect" on foreign trade. It was pointed out that "customs officials burdened with massive workloads" may be unable to perform accurately the complex analysis necessary to determine infringement. In such cases a customs official, when in doubt, might decide to exclude the articles and shift the burden to the importer to appeal their exclusion. This may be a slow; costly and uncertain process.

distint of TEC notroed noted entropic-wel we It is of interest to note that the ITC issued a

inad to an administrative law jong (ALI). The stand limited exclusion order in Certain Silica-Coated Lead Chromate orada Cebarans and al relationship and for alr Pigments barring infringing "pigments manufactured by... ne negative aneque avent afi fo (neme (()) a mato antitic) Toho...or any of its affiliated companies...." The ITC noted nedlas or essential to encorrect or the bostsesses effected that U.S. Customs had expressed reservations concerning the when when the of your did sofrand til the the Lengthal & Jadi enforceability of the limited exclusion order and had contended Antista (demonstrate) as colorad sphor istudo isobristo it would be virtually impossible for it to enforce it on any intition prior to fune (0, <u>0801</u> shipments other than those specifically identifying the The Clarker bebrooker a bebreze - 933 - <u>8</u>6 manufacturer named in the order. The ITC recognized Customs' bous Ruan - effectedamentes - sau hordon difficulties but found the scope of definition necessary to the she to be the test of the termination of the second states and prevent the order being circumvented.

morian rdy to gaineed a blad bas reliant and much dinemugia. The ITC has placed on complainant the burden of

eds use while notable and all second order addression of a proving his need for a broad general exclusion order. This is not an insurmountable task, however, as can be seen in <u>Certain</u> any factors of the second of belowing the Methods for Extruding Plastic Tubing.¹⁵ In that case the ITC

granted a general exclusion order finding that complainant had satisfied the requirements set forth in the <u>Spray Pumps</u> case.

- 10 -

which affect the jurisdiction of the ITC and its remedies under a Section 337. Other changes have also taken place recently solution which have a bearing on Section 337 cases in the ITC solution as a constant of a sector of the brack for a before a before

IIIA REVIEW OF SECTIONS 3374 ACTIONS BORDED SHE ADDED SECTIONS BORDED SHE ADDED SECTIONS

その後のの小房、たぞんそうからい。 An investigation under Section 337 is initially withenpet Off and state stor of thereing for an i assigned to an administrative law judge (ALJ). The ALJ handles ARE US DERIGATERS (12 minimus) at the activity bestelf all aspects of the investigation in the pretrial phase and ye benetselunes strengtof" Busener assuractioned by presides over a full trial of the case where evidence is formally presented and the testimony of witnesses is taken. In ide policenter restruction betreature but addined .8.0 1665 short, the ALJ handles the case in the same way that a federal bebhelled box box woher nother builded build the (105000000000 district court judge handles an infringement action. it would be electedity imposible for it to coforer it on any In investigations initiated prior to June 10, 1982, shipments other that there specifically identified a the ALJ at the end of the trial issued a Recommended 用户的现代的正常的资产的 网络哈哈德 索托 法保险 经不可保证 人名布尔 法法公司管理法官委任务 电电子电路电 Determination. That determination was automatically reviewed sheetseen rolttleivet in neura star band in testerist by the full Commission which received new briefs and oral 一部动力的性能的过去式来说,这些是个难以没有教育的,也没是一些的复数分词 arguments from the parties and held a hearing on the matter. Ye nebred but inspisioner no bessin and OTI shi The Commission then issued its own decision which was the decision of the ITC in the investigation. The Commission often Alegned of news of new op losened lines. Substitute database overruled the Recommended Determination of the ALJ not only on 👌 ты көрс сызы был жүр <u>lagoi zilo a det</u> trade issues such as domestic industry, injury, etc., but also 教育者 医内口性免疫系统的处理 法公理人 复数保护性情况 法财产公司 навеціона ізновал з Вереккар on findings concerning the validity and infringement of patents involved.

- **11**^{1,1} -

-.12 -...

Effective June 10. 1982. Section 337 investigations for are no longer automatically reviewed by the full Commission insec-Under the new rules (19 CER 210.53 to 210.56) the ALJ after (see trial shall issue an Initial Determination which shall become ond the determination of the Commission unless the latter orders a review thereof a positive prove puice is relationed of the sector and

Any party may petition the Commission forms review of the the ALJ's initial determination by the Commission of The of entropy petition, however, must allege that we want our sector of a finding or, conclusion of material, fact is

of the Initial Determinetton by Hacusson Property (Pagel Conclusion is erroneous), the Initial Determinetto by Hacusson is used to be the standard sector of the sector of

(C) the determination is one affecting Commission and policy.

In addition, the Commission may (on) its own motion neview the FRECO CONVERSES OFF

he ITC is wade on of ,eltebolissimmos (sire, S 2. 2. The main reason for the rule change was to enable the emit shi bas connect. Board anin lo mhai s hol heshioqis commissioners to avoid review of the many cases that are puere jen senteteras was priĝnot es essevel. E.V ent 46. CB160 uncontested or contested with only token response. Inquiry ing onerworks with the ITC staff, however, revealed that the Commission is efendietant wardt teth ditte t oneration at the refusing review to a greater extent than expected, especially at as anot partual. in view of the fact that it only takes the vote of one are four comments commissioner to grant review. This may in part be due to the

fact that until very recently there were only three commissioners on the Commission (out of six authorized by law). The presence of a fully staffed Commission may increase the frequency of review somewhat

– 13[°] –

Most observers of ITC decisions believe that the ITC has gained the reputation of being more inclined to find a USS patent valid than most federal district court judges. It remains to be seen whether that reputation will be affected by and less Commission review.

In any event, the rule change enhances the importance of the Initial Determination by the AEJ Currently, the ITC has two ALJ Store Chief Judge Donald K. Duvall and Judge Janet D. Saxon Reportedly, several recent cases are being assigned to Judge John J. Mathias, an ALJ who has been with the Federal Trade Commission. Second and and to the second cases and the second

Robiec

The ITC is made up of six commissioners, each and sidens of ask egrado side order of integer nimes and appointed for a term of nine years. Vacancies and the time costilistoners to stald review of the mony coses that are taken by the U.S. Senate to confirm new appointees has brought 1 J.W - 1 Separate de la servicie てん ちまええぎきにつうびん about a situation in recent years where the Commission has been at notations and dan't belaaven traverood the decomposition of di operating at times with just three commissioners, only one (ifoloegie , polocyke nade inchristrative v viewervan geterrer having been on the Commission more than two years. As of this √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √
 √ writing, there are four commissioners: Alfred E. Eckes, this may in part be oug to 1.84元子对系统,学曾感情符。

Chairman, Paula Stern, Véronica A. Haggart, and Seeley G. Régeron Lodwick. Biographical data on Seach is provided Bat the end of frage this paper.

Decisions of the ITC formerly were appealable, to the United States Court of Customs and Patent Appeals. (CCPA) of Theour CCPA was a five judge court that heard appeals from the Patent of and Trademark Office (PTO) of the ITC and the U. So Customs accours Court. SAllsfive judges sation every appeals and bauorg and find

States Court of Claims were abolished and a new United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC) was formed. The twelve judges from the CCPA and the Court of Claims form the bench for the new court. The CAFC has jurisdiction over all the matters the CCPA and the Court of Claims had plus exclusive jurisdiction to hear appeals relating to patents from <u>all</u> federal district courts. Present indications are that the CAFC is extremely busy.

The CAFC ordinarily sits in panels of three judges. Since only five of the twelve judges are former CCPA judges, the chances are that any panel hearing an ITC appeal will have a minority of former CCPA judges.

There is no good indication that the "new faces" on the CAFC will cause any distinct change in law affecting Section 337 cases. Nevertheless, the CCPA had the reputation among many practitioners of being a court that might be

601

- 14 -

somewhat more likelysto findsa patentsvalid than asfederalentsold district court. Whether the newsCARC will also have this stabud reputation remains to be seen.

One members of the ITC staff pointed out that the judges of the CAFC who were former Courts of Claims judges used for to spend all their time hearing complaints against the U.S. 2000 Government and frequently had to decide cases against it. S. With a that background they might be less likely than the average frequent person to feel that the Government is always correct whether in quanting a patent or in administering a contracts is such that

Court of Appenis for the Federal Circuit (2470) has Formed. The swelds judges from the COPA and the Court of Claims form the banch for the new court. The CAFC has jurisdiction been dil the matters the COPA and the Court of Claims had plus exclusive jurisdiction to hear appeals relating to patents from all federal district courts. Freeent xidications and the core is extremely buy.

The Cost ordenarily also in parels of arree judges. Sinte only five of the tasking flages are former Citta judges. The thences are that any varial hearing an IIC papels will have a minority of former CTPA judges.

Thefe is no good indication that the Theories and the Chic will deade any distinct through it its an afrecting Sector-Sector-Sector - Activity for the operation Sector-Sector-Sectors - Activity of being an court that might in

SiBIOGRAPHICAL DATA OF ITC COMMISSIONERS and Set Sectors don't double support by support of set of set of sectors by and Alfred E. Eckes was sworn in for a term of nine years up as a member of the United States International Trade Commission of on September 21, 1981. The term will expires on June 16, 1990 dasc He was designated Chairman by President Ronald Reagan on C one was June 17, 1982, for the two-year term expiring June 16, 1984.

A resident of Alexandria, Virginia, Chairman Eckes is a practicing economic historian and a former executive director of the House Republican Conference. He began his legislative experience as a research assistant to Representative Samuel L. Devine of Ohio's 12th district. He served as the director of the House Republican Conference from July 1979 to March 1981.

Besides service at the congressional level. Eckes experience with the Federal Government extends to the Department of State. Between 1966 and 1969 he was a Foreign Service Reserve Officer

A former resident of Columbus, Ohio, Eckes was, from 1969 to 1978, a professor in the Department of History at Ohio State University where he became a tenured faculty member. In 1977 he began a two-year assignment as editor of the editorial page for <u>The Columbus Dispatch</u>

Born on July 11, 1942, in North Conway, New Hampshire, C Eckes directed his education toward his specialty area of

· 是我们们的是一种非常的现在,但是你是一个事实是一个事情,我们们是不知道的事情。不可以是是一次我们,我要要不能相比要问。"

603

- -16 - ---

recent U.S. history Th international trade and economic relations. In 1964 he graduated <u>magna cum laude</u> from Washington and Lee University with a B.A. in history and economics. In 1964 and 1965 Eckes held a Fulbright Fellowship in international economics at Christ's College, University of Cambridge. He continued his study at the Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy at Tufts University, where he received an M.A. in international relations in 1966. In 1969 Eckes completed his Ph.D. in American history at the University of Texas at Austin. His dissertation topic was "Bretton Woods--America"s New Deal for an Open World."

Chairman Eckes' publications include: <u>The United</u> <u>States and the Global Struggle for Minerals</u>; <u>A Search for</u> <u>Solvency: Bretton Woods and the International Monetary System,</u> <u>1941-1971</u>; <u>A History of Presidential Elections: From George</u> <u>Washington to Jimmy Carter</u>; <u>American Conservatism from Hoover</u> <u>to Nixon</u>; "American History Textbooks and the New Issues of Trade, Payments and Raw Materials;" and "Open Door Expansionism Reconsidered: the World War II Experience."

oine de protect to investigate de passadore a des passadore a destadore a

Raised and educated (public) schools) in Memphis, the second state of the schools of the second state of the school schoo

- 17: - -

(1967); an M.A. in regional studies from Harvard University (1969): an M.A. (1970), M.A.L.Das (1970) and Rh.D. (1976) in international affairs from the Fletcher School of Law and down no Diplomacy and context and solve back is context.

Dr. Stern served as a legislative assistant to Senator Gaylord Nelson (D-Wis.) from 1972 to 1974. From 1975 to 1976 she was a guest scholar at the Brookings Institution, working on a manuscript published in 1979 by Greenwood Press under the title, <u>Water's Edge: Domestic Politics and the Making of</u> <u>American Foreign Policy</u>. In 1976 she was sen: or legislative assis ant to Senator Nelson, and also served as a policy analyst on matters related to the State Department for the Carter-Mondale Transition Team. From December 1977 to October 1978 she was an international affairs fellow with the Council on Foreign Relations. She served on the Board of Directors of the Inter-American Foundation, an independent government corporation which supports and stimulates social change in Latin America and the Caribbean; in 1980-1981.

Dr. Stern is the author of numerous articles on domestic affairs, international trade, foreign policy, including Middle East and Soviet issues, and the women's movement. Her experience overseas includes travel to Israel and the Arab World. She reported from the Middle East and North Africa during 1970-71 as a recipient of The Alicia Patterson Foundation Award. She is a biographee in a number of publications referencing women in government and politics.

valassolou brev<u>Véronica AleHaggart</u>roipes et fin os ((Sorr ^{Mi}Véronica A. Haggart, of Washington, D.C., wasⁿsworn(ingl) on March 23, 1982, as an members of the United States (sociases) International Trade Commission. Her term expires on June 16,01914 1984, series of dostates: social sea bourse crest inc

- 198<u>-</u> -

Before becoming a member of the Commission, Commissioner Haggart was a senior partner in the law firm of Heron, Haggart, Ford, Burchette & Ruckert, in Washington, D.C. She specialized in administrative law and litigation as they relate to international trade and agriculture. Her international trade practice has involved extensive work with the GATT; Section 301 cases; the Generalized System of Preferences; and various bilateral trade issues involving such matters as tariffs and licensing practices.

Prior to starting her own firm, Commissioner Haggart was associated with the Washington law firm of Pope, Ballard & Loos. In 1977 and 1978, Commissioner Haggart was law clerk to the Honorable June L. Green, U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. Prior to her clerkship with Judge Green, Commissioner Haggart was a law clerk with the Washington firm of Cole, Corette & Bradfield and with the U.S. Department of Justice.

From 1973 to 1975, Commissioner Haggart gained executive branch experience by serving as Special Assistant to an Assistant Secretary of Agriculture. At the Department of

Salition the Assessed of Salos privation souther the

.

Agriculture_{du} she contributed to the agency s international arimos trade and consumer services programs. She has also served as₈₈₈₁ Special Assistant to the Deputy United States Trade_{to to s}

Representativessi at amongon's virboused bis misslik (motivareshi Commissioner Haggart, was born in Lincoln, Nebraska, in. 1949 and grew up in Sto Paul, Nebraska. She received her B.A. ... from the University of Nebraska and her J.D. from Georgetown University Law Center, where she served as an editor on the possed Amenican Criminal Law Reviews Commissioner, Haggart, is admitted to practices in the District of Columbia and before the Court of Claims 2.6 Shesissa members of the District of Columbia Bar Association, the Bar Association of the District of Columbia the Federal Bar Association on the Women's Bar Association, and the American Bar Association, Commissioner Haggart is the co-authon of the section on the Office of the United States Trade Representative in the Federal Administrative Practice manual soon to be published by the Administrative Law Section of the Bar Association of the District of Columbia She approximate currently serves as chairman of the Agriculture Committee of the ABA Administrative Law Sections of and and about defended

effertation are a sumf fo ofsubary a whome showing

Seeley G. Lodwick

Seeley G. Lodwick was sworn in on August 12, 1983 as a member of the United States International Trade Commission for the term expiring December 16, 1991. A Republican, Lodwick was

---- 20 _ - ---

confirmed by the United States Senate on Thursday, August 4, Jacque 1983 6 bounds of a set of States Senate on Thursday, August 4, Jacque

- 21[°] -

Lodwick served as Undersecretary of Agriculture for International Affairs and Commodity Programs in 1981-1982 Previously, he was Iowa Administrator for Senator Roger Jepsen in 1979-1980. He served as a State Senator in Iowa for seven years. Lodwick also has held the positions of secretary to the Commodity Credit Corporation and Associate Administrator of the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service. He also served as director of government relations in the Washington office of the American Farm Bureau Federation. He has farmed and managed livestock and grain, and farm supply and grain elevator businesses.

Lodwick served as a Tieutenant in the First Marine Division during World War II. He is a member of the Iowa Farm Bureau, American Soybean Association, Iowa Corn Growers Association, Soil Conservation Society of America, Society of American Farm Managers, Society of Agricultural Consultants and Rotary International

Lodwick was born on October 1940 1920 in Evanston, and a signaduate of Iowa State University.

<u>Santay C. Leduisz</u> Sreieg C. Leduisi gas swore is on August 12.

habou applificates a lifel of redapped pairings ever ed.

- 22 -

1.	Investigation No. 337-IA-10, USIC Publication 771. RETAIL RETAINAGE A UP TO CLAST285
2.	62 Cong.Rec. 4638, 4648 TEMOD A414 AOT
3.	Frischer & Co. v. Bakelite Corp., 39 F.2d 247 (CCPA 1930).
 4.	337-TA-69; 215 USPQ963 (USITC 1980).255 28:0301 7A
	Originally, the principal US distributor was a US-owned Company, Kristia. Before the case was over, (Kristia was so acquired by Jotul (Norway) and renamed Jotul U.S.A.
	3374TA-12299 <u>575095</u> USPQ <u>1_5558</u> 5(USIT6%19829);7=85775619829;7=857
7. ⁶⁶³	, ac staine Manivertinge a cyliddaraedSoupup rodde so basad 337-TA-112, USPQ (USITC 1983). acrds bargsanddar sbee, amarn Jasw eo bra rediodw oo us Ofi
 .8	BNA's Patent, Trademark and Copyright Journal, Vol. 25, page 476 (April 7, 1983). Joannes 2 Joint Locardo and Jiny Lineses assources
9.	Section 337(g) provides for referral of ITC decisions to the President who may indicate disapproval within a 60-day period. In fact, those functions are normally carried out for the President by his US Trade Representative.
	J.Pat?Off@Soc.goVoli=659 Nolo19 pp. 46-600(Jan: 1983).(()55)
11. ^{0.}	arugo eraini adi udefir binon ingon anivolioni adi bas OTL adi 337-TA-82, 213 USPQ 291 (USITC 1981). Dinoisiash OTI is
12.	337-TA-82A, USITC Publication 1197 (Nov. 1981).
13.	337-TA-90, 216 USPQ 465, 473 (USITC 1981).
14.	337-TA-120, USITC Publication 1374 (April 1983).
15.	337-TA-110, 218 USPQ 348, 356 (USITC 1982).

estextore

ABUCALLOOPLAN NO - SIT TANIO, OFFIC RUBIT CARESON 771. ABSTRACT OF F. A. PAINTIN PAPER FOR PIPA COMMITTEE #4 State cost. pace So

Frischer & Cr. V. Bakelite Corp., 31 1.20 247 (CCPR 1930).

An increase has taken place in recent years in these number of complaints made to the U.S. International Trade Commission (ITC) under Section 337 based on unfair methods or acts in the importation of articles into the U.S. While patentbased complaints predominategethere is an increase in actions based on other grounds. Currently, a controversy exists on the ITC as to whether and to what extent goods manufactured abroad can constitute the "domestic industry" protected from unfair imports. Recently, it has become more difficult for a domestic industry to obtain a general exclusion order directed to all infringing goods regardless of origin, New procedures by ITC make the determination of the administrative law judge less likely to be reviewed by the entire Commission. New faces on the ITC and its reviewing court could affect the future course of ITC decisions. (1993年),如如此)["]回答王王,你可见这些这些你的,你不是不是,你你做人。"王子弟问

> (#881 (Inner) Assis motorections of the contacted of a Structures, Sta USED Star, 366 (USETS 1997).

- Q 2

1.21

PIPA Committee #4 American Group

TPRE AVERAGE RETTGANT IS OVEREESCOTERED. OVERENCENCEDERED AND OVEREESCORE. AS A PREUE BE IS OVERERABLE OVERERABLE AND OVEREESCORE.

stanilis of creepent system.

NEW PATENT ARBITRATION ACT AND CONCILIATION REVISITED

> by Alvin Isaacs POLAROID CORPORATION

a totale state organ sphere

Presented at the Pacific Industrial Property Association 14th International Congress Oct. 19-21, 1983

es estitude faire Austral Sconge -

"THE AVERAGE LITIGANT IS OVERDISCOVERED, OVERINTERROGATORIED AND OVERDEPOSED. AS A RESULT, HE IS OVERCHARGED, OVEREXPENSED AND OVERWROUGHT."

Judge Ruggero J. Aldisert

toa portantieza instan Man Gerisivez kolto laiomoo onel-

ADEXAGO COROSANTE

"INSTEAD OF APPEALING TO A COURT DIRECTLY, OTHER EFFECTIVE PROCESSINGS, ORGANIZATIONS FOR SETTLEMENT OR PROCEDURES SHOULD BE ATTEMPTED FIRST, AND, APPEAL TO A COURT SHOULD BE LIMITED TO THOSE CASES FOR WHICH THE ONLY POSSIBLE SETTLEMENT IS CONSIDERED TO BE THROUGH THE COURT, THUS RATIONALIZING THE BURDEN OF THE COURTS."

Pressess at the Sacilie Tabussian Proposty Associated stress in Additional Congress

Judge Haruo Nakamura

eids you been whit yeblycou filw Sw ruczą slaf Af ,actinitioned starvey filw sw tebel 18.5 odd 50 relfees wer filw sw tes ma<mark>l. (INTRODUCTION</mark>) AFT add withing

the extremisive to entres of creature the examption

Public Law 97-247, known as the PTO (Patent & Trademark Office) Fee Bill, was enacted August 27, 1982 and became effective February 27, 1983. While the Bill creates a new fee structure for patents and trademarks, a very significant passage at the end creates a new section of the U.S. Patent Code (35 U.S.C. 294) relating to arbitration of disputes concerning validity or infringement. Not only does this section suffer a lack of identity for being an addendum to unrelated matter, but it is a paradox that passage of this arbitration provision was required in the first place.

When one considers that patents relate to commerce and we already have a chapter in the U.S. Code permitting arbitration of matters of commerce; when one considers that arbitration of patent disputes has the endorsement and support of the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, the Department of Commerce (under which The Patent Office lies), the Department of Justice, the American Bar Association's Section on Patent, Trademark and Copyright Law, and the support of numerous members of the private sector; and when one considers that the concept of arbitration is endorsed by the Chief Justice of the U.S. Supreme Court as a means to reduce the work load of the Courts, it seems strange that in 1983 a new act of Congress is required to permit arbitration of disputes involving validity or infringement.

-1-:

In this paper we will consider the need for this new section of the U.S. Code; we will revisit conciliation, particularly the PIPA Conciliation System; and we will discuss and compare the merits of arbitration and conciliation.

ene ite (for super Service ter (f) and (out) deservice terring and the metric set of the set of the

There is, of course, nothing new about arbitration in the U.S., nor is it new in the U.S. to arbitrate certain disputes pertaining to patents. Arbitration in fact goes back a long way in both Japan and the U.S. In Japan I understand arbitration to be set forth in the Code of Civil Procedure. In the U.S. arbitration is currently provided for generally by Title 9 of the U.S. Code, enacted in 1947. Included in its provisions are sections dealing with arbitration of matters of commerce between the states or with foreign nations. A provision in any contract involving commerce that future disputes are to be settled by arbitration is stated in Title 9 to be valid, irrevocable and enforceable, unless grounds exist at law or in equity for revocation.

Some patent matters relating more personally to the disputants have already been held to be subject to arbitration. For example, licensing issues such as ownership of an invention or accounting issues are often settled by arbitration. Why not validity and infringement?

The root of the problem necessitating the new enactment lies in the prevailing view by the Courts

-2-¹

in the U.S. that competition should not be repressed by worthless patents. In essence, the Courts have held, this concern to protect the public transcends the rights of individual disputants in matters affecting the validity of patents as distinguished from personal matters involving licensing and which have little or no effect on others.

whole treatise on the subject, reference to a few courting bose decisions will help you to understand the need for the new patent act o estimate sol to incost set of balls discillance

In the 1930 <u>Zip</u> casel, the defendant to an <u>statistic</u> infringement suit brought a motion under the Arbitration Action mentioned earlier, that the proceedings be stayed pending arbitration in accordance with a provision in a contract between the two parties calling for arbitration of validity and infringement. The Arbitration Act specifically empowers the Court to stay the trial until arbitration has been had. In denying the motion, the Court held that the determination of the validity or infringement of a patent is a matter that, is inherently unsuited for arbitration and even though the parties had previously agreed to arbitrate these questions, the agreement did not relate to commerce within the meaning of the Arbitration Statute.

In the Beckman case², the Court of Appeals held need that guestions of patent validity are inappropriate for

 The Zip Manufacturing Company and The Zip Abrasive Company v. The Pep Manufacturing Company, (1930, D.C. Del.), 7 USPQ 62.
 Beckman Instruments, Inc. v. Technical Developments Corp. (1965, C.A. 7th Cir.), 167 USPQ 10

-3-

arbitration. Specifically, a demand by one of the parties for arbitration under the terms of an agreement between them was denied by the Court. In so holding, the Court relied upon the <u>Lear</u> case³ wherein the U.S. Supreme Court stated "The complex principles of patent law which a court must consider and apply when deciding issues of validity and infringement, affect important questions of public policy and public rights."

I mention these two cases because they were specifically cited by the Report of the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives in its explanation of the purpose of the Bill. [For those interested in knowing the legislative history of an enactment, the passages relevant to the Arbitration provision are reproduced in <u>APPENDIX A</u>.]

To summarize, prior to the new bill, even though some aspects of disputes arising under patent licenses had previously been held enforceable by the courts, disputes involving validity or infringement were not. This was true even though both parties had previously agreed in writing to arbitration.

Before considering the new arbitration provision along with its merits, let's take another look at conciliation.

tol stategroups are gridiler insing to soll estimate for

<u>TII. CONCILIATION, REVISITED</u> Some eight years prior to enactment of the new arbitration section, PIPA members recognized the need for some alternative to the harrowing expense, time and effort of litigating in the Courts.

In 1975 PIPA published the rules and regulations of the conciliation system which are reproduced on in <u>APPENDIX B</u> of this paper. This was reported jointly by Dr. Newman and Mr. T. Teshima at the 6th PIPA Congress in 1754.

Briefly, this conciliation procedure is available on a voluntary basis if just one party to the dispute is a resident or national of either Japan or the United States. Such a party seeking the conciliation procedure simply writes to the Secretary of either the Japanese or American PIPA group. PIPA has the obligation of maintaining a panel of at lest ten possible conciliators, experts in various aspects of industrial property. However, the parties to the procedure need not select a member of this panel, but may instead agree upon some other conciliator. While a 30-day limit to the conciliation process is suggested, the parties may agree to extend it.

The basic principles followed in promulgating the Rules and Regulations for the conciliation procedure were stated to be:

and the second secon

Presentations, Sixth International Congress (1975) pp 375-383 (English Version)

A procedure which is simple to invoke, yet
 carries enough formality for the parties and the conciliator
 to proceed expeditiously.

encourages participation.

3. Neither party is penalized if the dispute is not settled by conciliation.

proprietary and confidential information.

5. The procedure is open to non-members as well as members of PIPA to give it the broadest possible value.

repeating that the conciliation process is entirely voluntary so that both parties must agree to it; and the procedure is non-binding so that if settlement is not reached, either or both parties may seek other available, and remedies to settle the dispute. (inco siding and is in the

Although the intriguing concept of conciliation is not novel to either country, I understand it to be much more common in Japan where it was introduced almost sixty years ago and provided for by the Civil Conciliation Act. [Actually, it is my understanding that a system of conciliation known by the now obsolete term "Kanki" was instituted in 1884, the 17th year of the Meiji era. It was abandoned in 1890 at the time of the establishment of the Code of Civil Procedure.] While I understand quite a large percentage of the civil disputes in Japan to be settled by conciliation, it does not appear to be used extensively in the U.S. in ¹

- 6 -

disputes involving industrial property. Nevertheless, it is well established in other legal matters, e.g. labor on original disputes.

It seems clear that the concept of conciliation demands the free will of the involved parties if settlement is to be reached. Since it is a non-binding procedure, the success of conciliation depends entirely on the good will of the parties. If they are sincerely interested in resolving their differences and are not emotionally or philosophically antagonistic, the procedure has an excellent chance of resolving the issues through an informal, open, unstructured exchange of views.

should note certain aspects of the PIPA conciliation procedure which illustrate how painstakingly the rules were drafted to encourage the use of this procedure.

Since the conciliators play a most important role, the method of selecting them is, in turn, extremely important. It is critical that the conciliator have the trust of all the parties. If this trust is lacking, it is not likely that the disputants will agree to suggestions proposed by the conciliator. In the PIPA Conciliation System, unlike other typical systems wherein some agency appoints the conciliators, the disputants choose the conciliators wholly of their own free will.

Another point worthy of mention relates to the apprehension that may be felt by the parties should conciliation fail and a lawsuit then appear likely. A

- 7-taxaa

619

sectors for the sectors

disputant may fear the consequences of information disclosed during conciliation proceedings being used as evidence during subsequent court proceedings. If such apprehensions exist, it is most likely that the disputants may fail to make the facts clear to the conciliators or stick stubbornly to legal argumentation without undertaking mutual compromise. A second as a second

In setting up the PIPA Rules for Conciliation, the Board of Governors quite clearly gave commendable attention to this concern. The Rules (<u>APPENDIXB</u>) contain three essential provisions directed to such apprehensions: (1) the conciliation procedure is private and all documentation; proceedings and results are maintained in confidence; (2) upon termination of the conciliation, to maintain this confidentiality all correspondence is removed and destroyed; and (3) statements, proposals, offers of compromise or any other aspect of a failed conciliation procedure may not be introduced in any subsequent proceedings.

As we have seen, the concept of conciliation is not new. It existed in Japan as far back as 1884 and was in fact introduced into the U.S. a year earlier, in 1893, in the state of North Dakota by immigrants from Norway and Denmark where such a system was found about one hundred years earlier. While conciliation is highly regarded by respected and learned attorneys in both the U.S. and Japan and the PIPA system itself is a thoughtful, well reasoned and intelligent alternative to litigation, I must note sadly that it does not seem to have ever been used by PIPA members having patent disputes.

--8≏∛⊡

will not only isprove the patent system and sealer approximation but will help college

df.adsucd Larebel edg on debrod sits The foregoing comments concerning conciliation are

_ SECTION DE LES C

in the nature of review summarizing what has already been avit and $\frac{1}{2}$ Kickson an house order . As 10.2.2 depresented to PIPA members.⁵

While I had intended initially to restrict this addition of the entended (a) dispersion paper only to the topic of arbitration, I have again invited as distroc to design phylocal particles a priviting your attention to conciliation because the two alternatives al perces of additional edited to coldition addition should be considered concurrently. Perhaps in some way the door you anotherstick of standard edited of ending arbitration act will also spur the use of conciliation as an bas allocated to be addited addition.

weigenewer and deixed is a shriving yea and second a lideers all according Let's move on now to the alternative of ind despects all iller to childred the decided and decided and arbitration.

andere berief off to carderized and enformed anelie <u>IV. THE NEW ACT, 35 U.S.C. 294</u> The vertice and a man and the same and model and another

With the enactment of 35 U.S.C. 294, a new era in of onlysi and discontrained disputes has been said to resolution of patent-related disputes has been said to ready play of reliase contracts release and ster have dawned.

lineritezisine emilieda zoraro (c) Agencemen

When he signed the Bill into law, President Reagan

stated:

"...A major deterrant to using the patent

Main Saystem, especially by small businesses and doubles

independent inventions, is the inordinately high cost of patent litigation. This bill authorizes voluntary arbitration of patent validity and infringement disputes. This

redu grues on himse cos brenen a companyèri vère -

- . Crai seursione add bebad alsib e br Awib acom greie

5. Presentations, Sixth International Congress (1975), pp 375-383, <u>supra</u>; 7th International Congress (1976), pp 344-356; and 9th International Congress (1978), pp 325-336.

-9-00

- Roomaand (ny Tomas)laat Remaand (Molectica) Erema - Raisese Aago (201-202

will not only improve the patent system and encourage innovation, but will help relieve

. the burden on the Federal Courts."6 sign addition of a part of the second structure and a part of the second structure and the second second second

read visario and refer introduced in APPENDIX C has five 35 U.S.C. 294, reproduced in APPENDIX C has five 3. Aredian AVIA of Badaaara.

paragraphs.

elds solutoney of ylinitud bonde of and I eline -

Paragraph (a) contains the main provisions Bodivni nic<u>pe svan</u> I Cooldersides to sight and the rease permitting a contract involving a patent to contain an すんびがちかずん かんま 分野を 次次も感知なる けのえずかを重要なたのが など 化过多试验 深口的 arbitration provision or for the disputants to agree in "公式这些亲欢你的故事你吗?"郭林子看整美东大的话,他们一整美的地样要 写乐家 高速合度 writing to settle the dispute by arbitration. Any such As at solisilitatos lo esu til una cals iliv ros polisidad provision or agreement shall be valid, irrevocable and enforceable except for any grounds that exist for revocation vilenyedia and no wor no svok of the contract for arbitration itself. This paragraph in つのう オペック とけいん effect overrules the limitation on the United States Arbitration Act imposed by the courts that validity or of six wesh a 1985 10.848 60 to insurance and ditte infringement issues cannot be arbitrated, thus laying to or bise need and estimate becaler-instand to multificant aff rest the paradox mentioned earlier in this paper.

<u>Paragraph (b)</u> states that the arbitration is governed by the Arbitration Act, Title 9 to the extent it is not inconsistent with the new section; and further requires that the arbitrator must consider the usual defenses to validity, infringement or unenforceability of a patent under Section 282. Perhaps this latter requirement needs some further comment.

Many defenses to a patent are based on facts that might give rise to a claim under the antitrust laws. For

 Statement by President Reagan, White House Press Release, Aug. 28, 1982

-10-3-

holder to be invalid or fraudulently obtaining a patent may be actionable under the antitrust laws as well as being grounds for invalidation. While it is not absolutely certain such a defense can be considered by the arbitrator, it is believed that it can in an arbitration to resolve a patent dispute, even though arbitration of such matters as a claim of antitrust violation per se would still be prohibited for public policy reasons.

Paragrapha(c) contains two important provisions. While the first of these two is quite apparent, the importion of the second is more subtle and may not be as apparent; upon (c a casual reading. I have second induce grades i read and may have accord

The first point is that while an award by the ost bisin arbitration is binding to the parties, it has no force or of not effect on others. Thus, a third party can still contest the spa validity even though it has been held valid in a previous arbitration decision a concertion data and another maked and to

The second point, covered in the last two sentences of paragraph (c), relates to a situation in which a patent is held <u>valid</u> in an arbitration, but is subsequently held invalid or unenforceable by a court decision. The parties may agree that in such a situation the arbitration award may then be modified upon application by any party to the arbitration to the appropriate court without prior consent from the other party. What is perhaps not so obvious is that this provision is beneficial to the one charged with infringement, but is of no help to the patent owner. If the arbitrator finds the patent invalid

-11-

and in subsequent court iftigation with a third party the solid patent is in fact held to be valid, it appears that the solid arbitration award would still be binding as between the second parties to the arbitration. Solver of second a does cleared

[This raises a very interesting issue I amonoto at all prepared to answer in this paper. What if the Patentee? P, dee licenses another, L; with the right to sub-license and P and do L subsequently get into a dispute which is resolved by adding arbitration favorable to L, namely the patent is held invalid. In a subsequent proceedings, P sues an infringer, I, and the court finds the patent valid and infringed. and to Suppose then that I takes a sub-license from L. O Can she be as a held accountable under the court action between P and I or can he assert the rights of L under the arbitration of the solution agreement?

<u>Paragraphs (d) and (e)</u>, the final two paragraphs of the Section, require that arbitration awards must be provided to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks and they become a part of the public record of the patent. While such notice can probably be introduced in evidence in a subsequent court action, it is clear that it will only be considered for whatever probative value it may have and it will not be dispositive or binding on the court.

Finally, it should be noted that the Patent and Trademark Office has promulgated a new Rule 335 of the Rules of Practice covering the filing of notices of arbitration. This Rule, which requires no comment, is reproduced in APPENDIX D.

-12-

word toratifical issues a solar lit ythildistoy out

edili yrifrfiseog snitstiri en dele eityrtados trifs a esterba efdicacovadiSHOULDIWETARBITRATEderitiva era esittag

Those who fuse and support arbitration as a means calle of resolving intellectual property and licensing disputes is for state the following advantages of arbitration over a local doca litigation in this technical field: to success to success a success

1. relative speed and economy; while combrade is the of

dil2. Syprivacy; was even used to be the st usua of

5. reduced likelihood of damage to ongoing determines business relationships;

acidan views feb. and year acidenticas (310. .) of 16.20More suitabilitystosinternational problemspon act and, especially important; as any fee conserves exist easy year

7. the ability of the parties to select arbitrators who bare experts and familiar with the subject matter of the dispute by and consists to select tange of and at bylices are as possenity to produced bas stoparach to Perhaps the last-mentioned advantage may besoful add

special interest to the Japanese members, or any non-ADE BED STORED AND A TORE OF BET A STORED TO SATURATE STORE SALE residents of a country of forethat mattery who may be accuse brade Prants anchergidre and vigeois instantation concerned with court action in a foreign country and which (a see isedenin maa anima maafaanin eeren ee. of course, is not conducted in their native language. Under Rule 16 of the Patent Arbitration Rules published by 920931 the American Arbitration Association, if one of the parties "这些情况不是我的意思,我还想一定这些, 法未成为法律的法庭 is a national or resident of a country other than the United States, the sole Artibrator or the neutral Arbitrator shall, 建合用的复数试验,有效的,对各部成本的合数,在各个例子的中。 upon the request of both parties, be appointed from among CONSTRAINED AND THE SERVER BAS the nationals of a country other than that of any of the -May Presidences Scaladolt with adex distributing parties. landiseas were di werestette (yinaalo (väsäise s) varae

-13-

The possibility of using a neutral Arbitrator from a third country is also an intriguing possibility if the parties are sufficiently concerned over the possible adverse effects and all will in terms of future business many relationships engendered by litigation in the courts. If such is of grave concern, the Parties should for this reason alone seriously contemplate approvision for arbitration by a signeutral third-country Arbitrator.

It must be noted that there are attorneys with extensive experience in licensing and litigation who are strongly opposed to arbitration. They makes the following essential arguments: possed to boostatil become

i. With arbitration they have lost their option
for cross#examination:of:witnesses:they.sfeel essential to
lay bare false statements and get at thestruth:of:theosges bas
matter.

Soblea of asistic wat to salids of a final of asistic wat to salids of a final state of a signal of the formal rules of evidence, including admissability are of documents and testimony of witnesses, as are applied in the courts of salids becalles becalles and testimote becalles as an applied in the courts of the salid testimote becalles and testimote becalles as a salid testimote becalles and the salid testimote becalles and testimo

3.2. They are note comfortable with the selection of the the arbitrators, e.g. where each party selects one and a third neutral arbitrator is appointed, and they do not arrest understand clearly how arbitrators arrive at their conclusions... [Other ditigating attorneys, I might add, have not the same thoughts about how Judges decide cases.]

其它的有效之意。 "Level of Level There are many issues on the topic which will not 外生的现在分词生产性比较,比较多数提出的比较少是不是有多少。 be addressed in this paper. The question of whether or not Seldnor and le peò là to arbitrate and the strategies and pitfalls of arbitration ないと思います。 とればき (Median) ひなかれらのか きっきか (Senate) とんどう a ^landore e di are exceedingly complex and require in-depth study. One 活动变成变化 must also consider the business relationship of the parties and whether one has strong wishes to continue amiable sea an the Br dest number adda a throad a de throadder eds relationship with the disputant regardless how the controversy is decided. Clearly, arbitration is less emotional

-14-

than litigating in the courts. One should perhaps also consider the relative importance of the dispute, is it one I can "afford to lose?" While surveys have shown only a very small number of U.S. corporations have previously favored arbitration of patent disputes, there appears to be a growing sentiment in favor of arbitration of disputes one can afford to lose, e.g. cases where the dollar value or the consequence to one's business is relatively small.

Assuming there is agreement to arbitrate, this paper also does not address the topic of arbitration clauses and the manner of arbitration. This again presents very complex issues.

Now that patent disputes can be resolved by arbitration, what type of arbitration clause should one The number and selection of the arbitrator requires use. serious thought. Should there be a single arbitrator or a panel of three? Should they be selected from the panel maintained by the American Arbitration Association or directly appointed by the parties? If complex and expert evidence is contemplated, the parties should give consideration to whether there are to be limitations as to the type and amount of evidence to be submitted. Cost and time should be weighed aginst the degree of completeness and opportunity for cross-examination the parties may desire. In more important cases, the disputants may consider using the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as they would in court proceedings rather than informal submission of evidence by affidavit.

-15-

Consideration should be given to arbitrating through the American Arbitration Association whose Patent Arbitration Rules will be found in <u>APPENDIX E</u> as a guideline for your consideration. Mainly for the benefit of the Japanese members who may not have convenient access to the U.S. Code, Title 9-Arbitration is also included in <u>APPENDIX F</u>. In the following section I will refer to an actual dispute resolved by arbitration which fully illustrates how disputants can settle a controversy without going to court if they really want to. The more detailed discussion of this dispute appearing in the Appendix warrants your thoughtful attention.

va bevioser to vestessade à tratag tant work

VI. SHELL OIL COMPANY V. INTEL CORPORATION

With the permission of the authors, Paul Janicke of the Houston, Texas firm of Arnold, White & Durkee, andRoger Borovoy of Intel Corporation, Santa Clara, California, I am reproducing in <u>APPENDIX G</u> the relevant pages of an article which appeared in Vol. 62, No. 6 of the Journal of the Patent Office Society describing how a potentially complex patent infringement suit was resolved through arbitration by the authors who represented the respective adverse parties.

The case history is a lesson on how a patent dispute can and should be settled without going to court. I

urge you to read it thoroughly.

-16-

The respective attorneys are to be commended for their innovative thinking and for their mutual cooperation. More importantly, perhaps, when you consider this arbitration occurred many years before passage of 35 U.S.C. 294, the conduct of the parties clearly illustrate that disputes can be settled either by conciliation or by arbitration if the disputants so wish.

Briefly, Shell called Intel's attention to two patents Shell said Intel was infringing. Intel replied they felt Shell's claim was barred by laches. Although Shell preferred to negotiate a license with Intel, they felt compelled to bring suit to stop Intel's laches defense. Rather than "heating up the litigation" the parties then decided to sit down and negotiate. Offers and counteroffers for a paid up license followed. After further amiable discussions, it appeared that the only unresolved issue was whether one of Shell's patents was infringed by Intel.

After further discussion, the two sides, through their attorneys, agreed that the matter would be submitted to arbitration with the following general provisions: (1) the arbitrator would be agreed upon and they would split his fee no matter who won; (2) discovery procedures would be flexible so that nobody would be foreclosed from presenting evidence; (3) there would be no review or appeal; and (4) there would be no written opinion further to upset the loser. Recognizing a major weakness of many arbitration proceedings is that arbitrators are not paid enough, they agreed to pay the arbitrator, a former patent trial judge of

-17-

the Court of Claims, his full hourly rate. Both parties agreed it was money well spent.

Arbitration was to be handled much like an appeal, submitted on deposition transcripts, briefs and oral argument. They agreed live testimony was not necessary. Confidence between opposing counsel was sufficient that no formal discovery rules were needed. A convenient discovery schedule was worked out and both parties agreed to keep discovery to a minimum, but take whatever depositions they wished.

The Federal Rules of Evidence were to apply and the briefing and hearing schedule was agreed upon.

As further conditions for arbitration, the parties had also agreed: (1) Shell would select a single patent claim said to be infringed and a single Intel device they said was infringing; and (2) Intel would early on identify the prior art it would rely upon.

Since the Arbitrator was a retained professional, he was willing to agree in advance to a time limit for rendering his decision. This limit was 30 days after the hearing, if possible, but in no event more than 60 days. The decision was rendered in a brief letter from the Arbitrator about 30 days after the hearing.

As noted in the article, the Arbitrator was paid \$7,000.00. The outside counsel for Shell billed them for about \$40,000.00. Intel used in-house counsel. It is therefore fair to say that, assuming both parties used outside counsel, the total cost would have been something

-18-

less than \$50,000.00 for each disputant. The total time from the beginning to receipt of the Arbitrator's decision was about four months.

MAZARIA JANY

VII. CONCILIATION OR ARBITRATION?

It is my hope this paper will stimulate very serious consideration of settlement of disputes through either of these alternatives to the courts.

Those fearful of submitting to binding arbitration may find the non-binding aspects of the conciliation procedure more attractive. They may consider they have nothing to lose. After all, if they don't like the results, they are not stuck with them. If no agreement can be reached, they may conclude it was worth the effort anyhow. If conciliation fails, all other means available to resolve the dispute are still open.

Others may feel that for about the same effort and maybe a little more expense they may just as well use a procedure that will give binding and enforceable conclusions. They may conclude it is best to get it over with once and for all.

It seems clear that the conclusions one may reach may vary according to such factors as the nature of the dispute and the relationship of the parties. I believe that each case should be considered on its own merits to determine how one should consider going about settlement of the dispute. For this reason I also believe there is little I can possibly say to lead you towards this decision. My

-19-⁻⁻³8--

main purpose instead is to stress that alternatives are a and a vailable and to urge that you consider these alternatives.

these about thirth stores seen

VIII. SUMMARY

Referring to the U.S. pretrial discovery procedures, including interrogatories and depositions of the opposing party, Judge Aldisert of the Third Circuit Court of Appeals once stated, "The average litigant is overdiscovered, overinterrogatoried, and overdeposed. As a result, he is overcharged, overexpensed and overwrought."

A better way has to be found to settle disputes. I am personally of the view that if one can mend something with a small finishing nail or brad, he should not use a large nail or a spike.

For these reasons, conciliation and arbitration of all are interesting and attractive alternatives to litigation insist the courts with conciliation being the small nail, the courts being the spike and arbitration somewhere in the social middle.

It is astounding that the PIPA Conciliation Procedure has never been used. There seems to be everything to gain and very little to lose. It is non-binding and if an amiable solution to the dispute cannot be found, the parties could always look to the courts and now they have the further option of arbitration. I would assume that if the parties so elect, they could devise a clause in a licensing agreement calling for submission to the conciliation procedure as a prerequisite to binding arbitration.

-20-

Both alternatives are of course voluntary and an advocate of seither or both talternatives in one given size of all instance or with a particular party may disfavor leither in obsoranother discripted but avaged us diver bis diputed storing it w

IX. POST SCRIPT

In writing this paper I have attempted to be both informative as to the alternatives now available to bringing suit and provocative with respect to these alternatives.

In so doing and considering the limitations as to length of the paper, I have chosen to touch lightly on the subject and this paper lacks depth in certain aspects.

Nothing has been said about the nature and contents of arbitration clauses and agreements. I have not touched on international arbitration, e.g. arbitration of worldwide patent disputes. For instance, while arbitration is well known in Japan, I am of the impression (and my Japanese colleagues can correct me if I'm wrong) that according to Section 123, the Patent Office is the only entity authorized to decide the validity of a patent and although there seems to be no precedent as to whether parties may settle validity issues by arbitration, it is believed that it would not be permitted as a matter of public policy. Can validity of Japanese patents be settled by arbitration and, if not, should provision be enacted to permit_it, as we have done now in the U.S.? Finally, a more detailed analysis of the merits and dangers of voluntarily submitting to binding arbitration is needed.

-21-00-

Solution of the subject.

THEFE SAME AN

in writing this gauge I have attended to be both informative in to the diternatives on available to bringing out: and provestive with respect to these diternatives. In so doing and considering the lightations as to langth of the paper, F have shown in souch lightation.

Moching has been said shout the eature and contents of arbitration chauses and agreements. I have dot contents of international arbitration, a.g. arbitration of worldwide patent disputes. For instance, while arbitration is well known in Japan, I am of the arprovision (and sy depict and in Japan, I am of the arprovision (and sy depict, anti-order can correct of 17 morphy that enging auti-order to decide the validity of a promition although there about to be no pression of a the value.

believed that it would don by permitted as a matter of public-pollary. Con whichery of Departed providion by arbitration by arbitration and differences benche providion by a sates an premit it. An arbitration domestic arbitration by a violation detailed arbitration of the works and demanded of valoatenily submitting to bracing arbitration of subsets.

-22- (1)

APPENDIX

14

Report of House Judiciary Committee on 35 U.S.C. 294 Α. 24-25 B. Rules & Regulations of PIPA Conciliation 26-36 Procedure 35 U.S.C. 294 с. 37 Rule 335 of Patent Office Rules of Practice D. 38 SUTENDED TA TOPRODULA MERAPIT DE A PRÉMARE DE Patent Arbitration Rules 39-46 Ε. Title 9 of U.S. Code - Arbitration F. G. Arbitration Between Shell Oil & Intel JPOS, Vol. 62, No. 6, June, 1980 57-67 经复合依有资 1988 Philippine and -23-00

635

Pages

APPENDIX A

X I G M G A M A

i Recepted

25-25

. 636

a., Naport of House Judiciary Camuteree on 35 0-0.01 294

Ϋ́, £	885 C.S.R.J. 886 .
	DETERMENT OFFICE AUTHORIZATION
	. Patant Arbittation Kulas
MAY 17, 1982.—Commit	ted to the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union and ordered to be printed
	. Arbitratico Actween Shall Oli 1 Intel

REPORT

[To accompany H.R. 6260]

-24⁻⁵⁸-

Section 17(b) adds a section 294 to title 35 providing for the voluntary arbitration of patent disputes by the parties to the dispute. The section requires that the Commissioner be notified in writing of an award made by an arbitrator or modified by a court. Such notification will be entered in the record of the prosecution of the patent.

At present, agreements to arbitrate some aspects of disputes arising under patent licenses are enforceable by the courts; however, there have been court decisions that have disapproved arbitration of disputes concerning patent validity or infringement. In this regard, see, for example, Zip Mfg. Co. v. Pep Mfg. Co., 44 F.2d 184, 7 U.S.P.Q. 62 (D. Del. 1930) and Beckman Instruments, Inc. v. Technical Developments Corp., 433 F.2d 55, 167 U.S.P.Q. 10 (7th Cir. 1965).

Partly as a reaction to those decisions, during the 93rd Congress both the Department of Commerce and the Department of Justice endorsed a provision specifically authorizing arbitration of validity and infringement disputes. This provision, included in an omnibus patent law revision bill, S. 2504, was never enacted due to the many controversial aspects of that legislation.

In the view of the Committee, a statutory authorization of voluntary agreements to arbitrate validity and infringement disputes would benefit both the parties to these disputes and the public.

Statutory endorsement of arbitration agreements would assure the parties that they could avail themselves of the numerous advantages of arbitration without the possibility of having to reargue the dispute in court. The advantages of arbitration are many: it is usually cheaper and faster than litigation; it can have simpler procedural and evidentiary rules; it normally minimizes hostility and is less disruptive of ongoing and future business dealings among the parties; it is often more flexible in regard to scheduling of times and places of hearings and discovery devices; and, arbitrators are frequently better versed than judges and juries in the area of trade customs and the technologies involved in these disputes.

The enforcement of voluntary arbitration provisions would serve the public in two ways. First, the availability of arbitration with its numerous advantages will enhance the patent system and thus will encourage innovation. This view is supported by the Committee for Economic Development in their January 1980 statement entitled "Stimulating Technological Progress." Secondly, arbitration could relieve some of the burdens on the overworked Federal courts. Chief Justice Burger in his speech to the American Bar Association on January 24, 1982, generally endorsed the use of arbitration to reduce the judicial backlog. Also, I think it is important to note that the American Bar Association's Section on Patent, Trademark and Copyright Law has endorsed court enforcement of arbitration agreements calling for arbitration of validity and infringement. • •

adenationera y mesoda paratziera central

637

-25-⁰⁵

APPENDIX B

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION CONCILIATION SYSTEM

erandarez

-ana asimistin'ny soeran-departementatra ni ahorandrona diminisi 'n' Jameran' pôman ani qi afamaratan' n'ii amanan'i tanàng selam ta

<u></u> 木平洋工業所有権協会の調停機構

βινώς και κατάτου το τάδος δοσκίσμος καιτός τος τέλας Οραγακό του τος βεροτεροκά οι βράντατα και τος τός Γερατικατία στη μετίας από το τοροποιά φεράδες. Της 2000 ματά καθάταται ο τη νελάδη τος το τοροποιά φεράδες. Της 2000 ματά το του το Βάθης των τετίριος δηθ. Β. Αθή, για τόται κατατά το το πους συτάστου κατατά οι ότας το τος το το του.

(a the sign of the Consultation stickness, sothic instance of values, with subsemption in which has califilly and utilizing scalar, disputed would benefit that satisfies a three disputes and the public.

Supporting endimenterial of orbitation dynamics would assure the philics that they could avail theoreties of the many of the devices of arbitration without the possibility of having to rearing the dispose in each. The advectavity of arbitration the many if is could be dispose in each father also filligotion if the have suppler brocould be device the solventavity of arbitrations the many if a solution that main father also filligotion if the have suppler bropeous solutions of english which is according main there are distributed in the disposition of english and father business dealings and is the advection of english and father in regard to acteding of the test one phone of business and directory davies and the directs and phone of business and directory davies and collectors of the solution is the directory and directory davies and collectors of the solution of the term of a field in regard to a scheduling the test one phone of business and directory davies in the second to be the collector and directory davies and parties in the test of equations and the term of the invested of the stars distributed.

A second seco

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION

1.1			
	(barrando) A SECHERIA MONALLONOD A (Continued)2001 a		· . -
	PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION		-
	그녀에서 다양 여행되었는 것 같은 것은 것은 것은 것이 같은 것은 것이 가지 않는 것은 것이 없는 것은 것이 없는 것이 없다. 것이 없는 것이 없다. 것이 없는 것이 없 않는 것이 없는 것이 않은 것이 없는 것이 않는 것이 않는 것이 않는 것이 않은 것이 않은 것이 없는 것이 않은 것이 않은 것이 않은 것이 않은 것이 않은 것이 않이		-
	WE READER AND THE CONCILIATION SYSTEM REPAIRS AND THE GRADE		
	the second and the state of the second se		
	Introduction to PIPA Conciliation	•	
	Rules for Conciliation		
	Regulations 7		
	All the deputies and the second		
	Office for Application		
	, stan ege and a construction of the angle of the angle of the analysis that and the first of the set of the set	÷	
	m seenguster to znameter izmeden om kiarenand sub znesado ze visikoiteg som bre-		
	these count to sufficient end with the set of the sector	÷	
	As any appending the registrantician of these property for Andreas (in Andreas of the adorted a		.
	太平洋工業所有権協会の調停機構。		
	ins an account of the production of the relation of second to provide subjected by set		
	1988/1		
	10 Com Science and some some some in a some of the second se		
	A provide the second s second second sec		ene Lucio Villore
	周 倖 現 明13		
	ener soch in opene versioner in andere soch that gesterner in energies and energies and the society of the soc		
· ·	副台山山人光		
	will be over all of MP be described as work as more than a long of the second of the second of the		
. t			
	britaniai passible aslad.		2.290
	eritatus pusion eeroo. Too Kelevandiade (ve folloevang merjor your):	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

	i no Kuleotrolude (ne following meior point) Anteier respired to aneleogy, es margue la carotat of deboad of United		
	i no Kuleotrolude (ne following meior point) Anteier respired to aneleogy, es margue la carotat of deboad of United	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	i no Kuleotrolude (ne following meior point) Anteier respired to aneleogy, es margue la carotat of deboad of United		

NICRATION TO PIPA CONCILIATION

APPENDIX B (continued)

Smaelfer Application

UCITALOORA TRANS LARTELOM OTHORS The Pacific Industrial Property Association was formed in 1970, by 86 leading Japanese and United States corporations. Its membership, as of May 1975, numbers 147 companies. The purposes of this Association, as stated in its Constitution, include

- (i) fostering rights and interests in industrial property, such as inventions, patents, licenses, trademarks, confidential technology, and know-how;
- (ii) promoting commercial progress through innovative technology and distinctive marks of origin, and related industrial property rights; and
- (iii) --- supporting -- institutions -- favoring -- the -- recognition -- of -- rights -- and <u>crinterests -- in</u> industrial property;

all particularly as concerns the industry and commerce of the United States of America and Japan, as well as other industrialized nations bordering the Pacific Ocean, such as Canada, and more particularly as concerns the commercial and industrial relations of enterprises in these countries with each other and with the rest of the world.

As one aspect of the implementation of these purposes, this Association has adopted a procedure for the conciliation of disputes that might arise in the industrial property field. The basic principles followed in preparing the Rules and Regulations for this procedure are these:

Ita procedure that is simple to invoke, yet which carries enough formality that the parties and the conciliator will know how to proceed:

a procedure that is non-binding, and thus encourages participation, since it does not penalize either party if the dispute remains unsettled;

a procedure that protects the proprietary and confidential information of the participants; and

a procedure that is open to non-members as well as members of PIPA, to give it the broadest possible value.

The Rules include the following major points:

Article 1 requires that one party to the dispute be a resident or national of Japan or the United States.

-28^{___}~

(beunidado) & NIGWISHA

AAPENDIX B (continued)

A cleric 1

641

Article 2 imposes on PIPA-the obligation of maintaining a Panel of at least ten possible conciliators, experts in various aspects of industrial property. The parties need not select a member of this panel, if they agree on some other conciliator,

Article 3 sets out the method for invoking this procedure, by writing to the Secretary of either the Japanese or American Group. Article 6 affirms the privacy of the proceedings, including the identity of the participants

Article 7 suggests a 30-day limit to the conciliation process, unless the parties themselves want to extend it. It further affirms that nothing said in the course of an unsuccessful conciliation, for example offers at compromise, shall be used against a party, and

because and real link wave accord an used to to take a manual link AMP (4)

incorporation into contracts on industrial, property. who have your a substance to readuly who have your a reader to reader water or reader to the first of the f

Comments and suggestions are welcomed from those who may participate in this Decrete the Secretarias of the American and access Crimical and and participate in this procedure. In the secretarias of the President of the permitted Crimical which operations that by the here and approved by the President of the permitted Crimical which operations that here and approved as the term "Secretary" and here a appendix of there are appendix the Received.

(d) The description of the Amorica and America Brouge that care medient a conservation of approval coproherous, their electricitications, fields of previous fore, out one other realistic performation.

Renate 3.
(a) The application for miniation of the annet and morectory with the totals' it is indicated.
(a) The application for miniation of the annet and morectory with the totals' it is indicated by leader parts on by leader parties to the Secretary of other morectory with the totals' it is indicated by leader parts. Secretary on general subject of the discretary of secretary and constants of the secretary of the discretary of the secretary of the discretary of the discreta

to co-watches hereboard and shall promoty to notify the antifectual. The applicants, that make a warrep depletation that he (tay) with taking the structure in accordance with these flates, and it at traithey) with our commance any legal action and it are conclusion of decend to have testi

mendonice of induced about for the conduction interview, the second life

(「クロジカレクラムの日」 住一 美子信が空化成素

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION and the second second RULES FOR CONCILIATION

Article 1.

The objective of conciliation and the procedures therefor are to facilitate the settlement of disputes relating to intellectual property matters, outside the courts. Conciliation shall be made available under the auspices of the Pacific Industrial Property Association (hereinafter PIPA) whenever at least one party to the dispute is a resident or national of one of the countries of PIPA. The law dealer yabitit a strangene in upany to service where the destruction is an analysis of the state of the subserver of the service service and tang aliana ali ila in ana ang pana a salita tina dan ang ang dipang kana panaa

Article 2.

PIPA shall maintain a Panel of at least ten persons who shall have been approved (a) by the Board of Governors; and who have stated their willingness to act as conciliators, subject to availability at any given time.

The Panel of conciliators shall include experts in industrial property from both (b) member states of PIPA and from non-member states. However, at the request of the parties, a conciliator for any particular dispute need not be selected from this Panel but may be any expert in intellectual property matters approved by the Board of Governors.

more (c), an Administration of these Rules and accompanying Regulations shall be carried out by the Secretaries of the American and Japanese Groups, or by other persons designated by them and approved by the President of the pertinent Group, which persons shall hereafter be included in the term "Secretary" for the purposes of these Rules and Regulations.

(d)The Secretaries of the American and Japanese Groups shall each maintain a current file of approved conciliators, their qualifications, fields of expectise, fees, and any other available pertinent information

Article 3.

(a) The application for initiation of the conciliation procedure shall be made in writing by either party or by both parties to the Secretary of either the American or the Japanese Group, as appropriate, stating the general subject of the dispute. Such Secretary shall determine, subject to advice and consent by the Board of Governors, whether the subject and character of the dispute falls within these Rules and Regulations and is subject to conciliation hereunder, and shall promptly so notify the applicant(s). The applicant(s) shall make a written declaration that he (they) will submit to conciliation in accordance with these Rules, and that he(they) will not commence any legal action until this conciliation is deemed to have failed.

If only one party applies for the conciliation procedure, the appropriate (6)

-30^{____}

(Bence Classes (Fig. 2) STUDY STATE

APPENDIX B (continued)

Secretary shall promotly notify the other party, requesting that it state, within thirty (30) days, whether it agrees to submit to conciliation in accordance with these Rules. (c) If such other party rejects the PIPA conciliation procedure or fails to reply to the Secretary's notification and request, the Secretary shall notify the applicant that the conciliation procedure cannot be implemented.

Article 4.

appropriate Secretary shall advise the parties of the Panel of possible conciliators, and shall use his best efforts to assist the parties in selecting an acceptable conciliator who is able to act. If no such conciliator is selected within forty-five (45) days after the parties have agreed to conciliation (or such longer time as mutually agreed), all proceedings under these Rules are terminated. Unless the parties agree otherwise, there shall be one conciliator selected or bidd laws and the parties agree otherwise, there shall be one conciliator selected or bidd laws and the parties agree otherwise of the second parties have agreed by a second parties agree otherwise of the second parties agree otherwise of the second parties have agreed by a second parties agree otherwise of the second parties agree otherwise otherwise otherwise otherwise of the second pa

Article 5. Some second and shall be conciliator. We appropriate Secretary shall, in consultation with the parties and the conciliator, set a date and location for commencement of conciliation, and for continuing meetings during the conciliation procedure. Representatives of the parties may include coursel and shall include persons who are authorized to act son behalf of the parties. So of the parties shall meet together with the conciliator, and shall provide and exchange appropriate documentation to facilitate settlement of the dispute, with fulls and open, discussion of the issues, subject to any, confidentiality prestrictions agreed upon by the parties. Such conciliation shall proceed diligently, including

subsequent meetings which may be held by mutual agreement, and the parties shall act in a good faith to reach a prompt and acceptable conclusion, acceptable c

Article 6

atao no muu politicas y ligrastis strano 2014 (2011) nay obtinuo y House Bayaan ad Panta. T

(a) The conciliation procedure shall be private, and all documentation, the proceedings, and results shall be maintained in confidence by the participants, the conciliator, and the Secretary and other PIPA officials and their designates. The conciliator shall, promptly following conclusion of conciliation, destroy or return all documentation and materials related to the conciliation. No report other than statistical shall be made by the conciliator or by the Secretary, and the parties will not be identified without their

(consent. The set of a second participation of the second seco

(安全的现在分词中分子 () 美国的高州省各

APPENDIX B (continued)

(00) which in The conciliator' shall anothy the appropriate Secretary of termination of conciliation, and shall advise whether the parties reached agreement, the to the confidentiality of the same, the appropriate Secretary shall remove from his files all correspondence involving the participants, and immediately destroy the same, the same, such subasces, destructions

Article 7.

(本)的行为法

(a) If no agreement is reached within thirty (30) days after the commencement of meeting with the conciliator, conciliation under these Rules will be deemed to have failed, and the conciliator shall so notify the Secretary. This time period can be extended by common consent.
 (b) Upon failure of the attempt at conciliation, the parties shall be free to act in accordance with other available procedures.

(c) Neither statements, proposals, offers of compromise, nor any other aspect of a failed conciliation procedure shall be binding upon either party, nor may they be introduced in any subsequent proceedings. An exception of the contract of the proceedings of the contract of the contr

(b) The conciliator is not an agent of PIPA: Any fees or expenses of the conciliator shall be shared equally by the parties, and paid directly to the conciliator.

Article 9. The second s

(a) The Board of Governors, through the Secretaries of each national@group.or.such

-32-

APPENDIX B (continued)

other person or persons designated for this purpose as responsible for administration of these Rules and Regulations.

(b) The Secretaries or such other person of persons designated for this purpose shall report annually on the use and their estimate of the value of this conciliation procedure. Such of the value of this conciliation procedure (without identifying participants), and shall recommend changes in the Rules and/or Regulations as necessary.

Appendix to Rules.

-(herekenon) (Zinxersk

The following clause may be incorporated in contracts pertaining to industrial property matters between Japanese and American companies:

"Any dispute arising out of this contract which the parties are unable to settle between themselves shall be submitted to conciliation in accordance with the Rules for Conciliation of the Pacific Industrial Property Association, before any other remedy is pursued."

计算机的合计机图 化和分析机 网络

and the vertice of the

Subject matter for PPA environmental

Dener teenvee

estimation produced and an appropriate of the second second second second second second second second second se

(b) Value of a contraction of the second of a second se

主动性性能的制度和组织的 建铁铁制造石 计分析

特殊能力的有限 计原始

Coefficience in confact with radiust logil conversioned affection without (a (e

Separate to brief

An exemple and of atom to average particles a controllation of dependences appropriate REA (Lancele-tion shot coloring collect of and communication ERA contrator have been selected and have speed to homeoconscience of the Fanot

We know of Generates and the expension of a costructure of the Kornt Commune A that means that the Real of General with a first of means at Real means is they are missily and from the first for the conjugat.
"The Point and anised reades, with a space point of the conjugat.

10.6944.032 fields of societies enough enough enough and the second of the second of the second second of the second s

The Face materials, and according about and their and and reacting and their Republican experies and according traces when condition, but the priparious plant not be contained applied to according to the condition of the context dismander of according applied and Research context will be related by entral of

-33,-3,5

645

b.

APPENDIX B (continued) TO ACTED PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY ASSOCIATION IN TO ACTED 1986 REGULATIONS Bude approved and the integration access of the integration o

XTGRESSA

The following Regulations are for the purpose of implementing and supplementing the Rules for Conciliation of disputes on intellectual property matters, and are to be applied in conjunction therewith.

Subject matter for PIPA conciliation

Republic Complete

Disputes involving:

a. Patents statute of patents b. Trademarks c. Copyright this of distance and extended to be presed would used the d. Know-how based on the sense of the monocial on the base of the sense of the c. Copyright this of distance and the sense of the sense of the based of the distance of the sense of the sense of the based of the sense of the c. Copyright the sense of the sense of the sense of the based of the sense of the c. Copyright and the sense of the sense of the based of the sense of the c. Copyright and the sense of the sense of the based of the sense of the c. Copyright and the sense of the sense of the based of the sense of the sense of the c. Copyright and the sense of the sense of the based of the sense of the sense of the c. Copyright and the sense of the sense of

Examples:

T.

a. License agreements

Trade secrets

- b. Secrecy agreements
- Other contracts on the above subject matter
- d. Validity, interpretation, and/or scope of patents
- e. Infringement matters

Not included:

2.

Conciliations in conflict with national legal considerations affecting either party.

Panel of conciliators

- An eventual panel of fifteen to twenty persons is contemplated, depending on need, but PIPA participation shall not become effective until a minimum of teo (10) conciliators have been selected and have agreed to become members of the Panel.
- b. The Board of Governors shall be responsible for the selection of the Panel. Committee 4 shall provide the Board of Governors with a list of proposed Panel ** members as they are initially and from time to time required.
- c. The Panel shall include experts, to the extent possible, in the various aspects and technical fields of intellectual property.
- d. The Panel preferably shall comprise about one-third Japanese experts, one-third American experts, and one-third from other countries, but this proportion shall not be binding upon the Board of Governors except to the extent that the number of Japanese and American experts shall be substantially equal.

-34^{_2_2}

(Seculation) & XICHIERE

APPENDIX B (continued)

c. Upon the written request of any PIPA member or any other person having an interest in the PIPA conciliation procedure, all pertinent information including a copy of the Roles and Regulations shall be provided to such person by the Secretary of either Group.

Conciliation procedures

- a. Conciliation proceedings may be commenced by either party to a dispute upon notice to the other party in accordance with the Rules.
- b. In setting dates and locations for commencement and continuation of conciliation, the parties shall have due consideration for the convenience of each other and of the conciliators to appear and the visite rest.
- d. The consiliator is expected to conduct an orderly exchange, while maintaining the necessary informality of this type of procedure. The submission of oral and written arguments and objections shall be at the discretion of the conciliator.

4. Fees

3

The fee pard to PIPA in accordance with Article 8(a) of the Rules shall be S100.00 per party, or such other fee as may be set by anendement of these Regulations.

· \$ 184 (母子 \$ 986 * 3.1 826 8 6 9

医原合酶 法法律规则 医小胆病

5. Language

- The conciliation procedure may be carried out in any language or languages selected by each party, with due consideration to the convenience of each other and the conciliator.
- b. When either party requires for itself translation or interpretation, such shall be at its own initiative and expense.
- c. When the conciliator requires or requests translation or interpretation in order to carry out his duties, any additional expense of such translation or interpretation shall be shared equally by the parties to the conciliation.

–35–30--

APPENDIX B (continued)

beenlonoo } & xichiggaA.

Endo the written requese of any ¹⁴⁷⁶ dimeter in revealing device housing on one of a dimetric requese of any ¹⁴⁷⁶ dimeter in revealed and the filles, one of the Redex and Strephenese that he provided to fact person by the Second of the Granp.

Caracteria provinsion of a

Ore and a second of the contract of the second be and your and a second of the contract of the second of the contract of the c

The Secretary of American Group of PIPAbonco set to be watte simple of Pacific Industrial Property: Associationes, otherson, morse and of P.O. Box 3477 malax yield morphologies in densilence to helpulate phromameric Grand Central Station of the conduct of the solutions and phromameric Grand Central Station of the conduct of the solutions and

lans is to a New York, New York, 100,17, U.S.A. to ytilemician yourgan and satisficando and to noncorrect rate is a flere inclusive to receiving a postance or

> The Secretary of Japanese Group of PIPA The Secretary of Japanese Group of PIPA C/o Japan Patent Association Kanda Sanwa Building 4 F⁻¹⁰¹ (2010) (2010) (2010) 5. 2-chome, Kanda Ogawamachi Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 101, Japan Tel : 03-295-8475

 The contribution procedure must be control on an compare of processing selected by and material control on control of the compare of probability and the contracted.

• Street Albert I.A. 2008 (2018) for every transferration of a more energy of a south (buth book) • Constrained a statement and the second statements in a south energy of a south (buth book) • When the constrained and for an example of a constrained energy enderge (2000) of an above example of the constrained and the constrained of a constrained of a constrained of a south (buth book) • Statement for the constrained and the constrained of a constrained of a constrained of a south (buth book).

-36-22-

OPE MARKS

wordt fo

C

X I CMERKA

NER SATERY CONTROLS BUS

The New Amendment to the United States Code

35 USC 294

(a) A contract involving a patent or any right under a patent may contain a provision requiring arbitration of any dispute relating to patent validity or infringement arising under the contract. In the absence of such a provision, the parties to an existing patent validity or infringement dispute may agree in writing to settle such dispute by arbitration. Any such provision or agreement shall be valid, irrevocable and enforceable, except for any grounds that exist at law or in equity for revocation of a contract.

(b) Arbitration of such disputes, awards by arbitrators and confirmation of awards shall be governed by title 9, United States Code, to the extent such title is not inconsistent with this section. In any such arbitration proceeding, the defenses provided for under section 282 of this title shall be considered by the arbitrator if raised by any party to the proceeding.

arbitrator if raised by any party to the proceeding. (c) An award by an arbitrator shall be final and binding between the parties to the arbitration but shall have no force or effect on any other person. The parties to an arbitration may agree that in the event a patent which is the subject matter of an award is subsequently determined to be invalid or unenforceable in a judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction from which no appeal can or

has been taken, such award may be modified by any court of competent jurisdiction upon application by any party to the arbitration. Any such modification shall govern the rights and obligations between such parties from the date of such modification.

(d) When an award is made by an arbitrator, the patentee, his assignee or licensee shall give notice thereof in writing to the Commissioner. There shall be a separate notice prepared for each patent involved in such proceeding. Such notice shall set forth the names and addresses of the parties, the name of the inventor, and the name of the patent owner, shall designate the number of the patent, and shall contain a copy of the award. If an award is modified by a court, the party requesting such modification shall give notice of such modification to the Commissioner. The Commissioner shall, upon receipt of either notice, enter the same in the record of the prosecution of such patent. If the required notice is not filed with the Commissioner, any party to the proceeding may provide such notice to the Commissioner.

(e) The award shall be unenforceable until the notice required by subsection (d) is received by the Commissioner.

tics and set forth the parent burner, the memory of the firecelor and parent over and the name and culterates of the position for the estimates. The position must also herefore a copy to the opticity optic medicity in averal.

(2) Any available and address quartquarter and 7.5.42 (5.5 about to annelator) address [15.42 (5.5 about to annelator) address [15.42 (5.5 about to be for an quart (5.5 about to address address and 15.25) address and for a particular to (5.1 about to destination any for the address party address any for the address party.

11 167 574 384 7887 7887 7887 7887 7887 784 (2291) **-37.-**21

APPENDIX D

11 - 12 House

7.8 A. Mar

entre databan

NEW PATENT OFFICE RULE 335

IMPLEMENTING 35 U.S.C. 294 tenti of the change and are

1.335 Filing of notice of arbitration awards.

医白色 计约束分子

(a) Written notice of any award by an Historica and interaction pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 294 must have seen to the be filed in the Patent and Trademark Office by the patentee, or the patentee's as-· 编辑编辑: 1998年4月1日日本 1998 eend a data 10 seebada signee or licensee. If the award involves more than one patent a separate notice water application of the must be filed for placement in the file of Analahay box sidalahay each patent. The notice must set forth the man and a set the set of the set o patent number, the names of the inventor and patent owner, and the names and addresses of the parties to the arbitration. The notice must also includes a copy of sea more the award.

(b) If an award by an arbitrator pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 294 is modified by an court, the party requesting the modification must file in the Patent and Trademark Office. a notice of the modification for placement in the file of each patent to the strategies of the second erebuije na elikijo monome which the modification applies. The notice must set forth the patent number, the names of the inventor and patent owner, and the names and addresses of the parties to the arbitration. The notice must also include a copy of the court's order modifying the award.

(c) Any award by an arbitrator pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 294 shall be unenforceable until any notices required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section are filed in the Patent and Trademark Office. If any required notice is not filed by the party designated in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, any party to the arbitration proceeding may file such a notice.

[48 FR 2696, Jan. 20, 1983; effective Feb. 27, 1983] -38-^{0.0}

650

1.21 1.1.1.234

وورعدوه وتعداوه ارتبه ورباب

ala di se distante de 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 - 1917 -

APPENDIX

医杀伤死性感染的 becalscep: - 25

"PATENT ARBITRATION RULES"

Parent ArbitrationA

2813 3

REPART IN TREMEMORY

wall about that an Derived and Bark reining a. northe successing additional test for succession which in the solutions at balivery sets year to -

E

rout a schou courses a adaption activity era nanjawa yan bawaang masif ing Kananang m

. Totality of applications are when

does to source sets linds & For the Arbitration of a ansatze and are si viges line horace Future Patent Disputes:

ALAP will such ataptical . The American Arbitration Association recommends 网络古姓马托尔 网络马马斯马马 en and and much adde to othe following arbitration clause for insertion in all drived accertances interded grad 游戏的 化氟化化物化氟 计编行分析分析编制分 and and the state of a state of the second second

STANDARD PATENT ARBITRATION

CLAUSE Any controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this contract, or the breach thereof, including any dispute relating to patent validity or infringement arising under this contract, shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the Patent Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and judgment upon the award rendered by the Arbitrator(s) may be entered in any Court having jurisdiction thereof.

We, the undersigned parties, hereby submit-

to arbitration under the Patent Arbitration-Rules of the American Arbitration Associa-

tion the following controversy: (cite briefly

the matter in dispute, including specific reference to any existing patent validity or infringement dispute arbitrable under 35 U.S.C. \$294(a)). We further agree that the above

controversy be submitted to (one) (three)

Arbitrator(s) selected from the National Panel

of Patent Arbitrators of the American Arbi-

any award and that a judgment of a Court

tration Association. We further agree that we

setzulskak d a statistica et conta estra estav wata a wa walao at yaza asawiya an anticherark antication and anden de Dat veleje eritendete hadde ydder far flydd ferhal ynwr industry is while successioned Notember of the anti-maline live states, out to record age one

were to associate a 的复数形式 风风 经回避管理运行行动 多增华 and a course a course and a course

when repeated and the For the Submission of Archaeted excitations of matter developments of modifier encoder

动物学院 子记的过去分词 医外关系 化结 o di sansangan pakeun disabbela Elemente des Astesias traval

an di Constante de Carriera un d'au le chashracha will faithfully observe this agreement and the

Rules and that we will abide by and perform a public and patras metrolitikited the the second second having jurisdiction may be entered upon the

. References transformung (und music 化物料 化过度补偿 经非常法的保险税 出资 日約

and the second secon amang ^{ta}na tanan kalendar Hederekan keri s , trade off and end off a first factor of a

the charge root and read

网络马蹄属 机压铸 建钢 医糖尿病 医白血病的 网络人物 en andere blev beingen beiere beide die beiden where an experiments have been and the second nananan kara anin darin darip kara ana ang kara anan eren reamba pátal astera

alahin anga yang salit is s have greater and former fixed patent contracts info anaros e l'Anarasticas English Constants and Strains Annous and onlich although energy is a lever that here 化合物物的现在分词 医无动的名词 机合成过 动骨 计自动分子 U de la secte d a finan na sent Sarah was George Belege

生化 计数字形式复计路径控制 The CAR HERE AN Existing Patent Disputes: 1. No mus magin and -

where concerts are

need a strategy of the fin gronoma z Adrem

guilter ann an 1990 ann ann an 1990. Thaile ann ann an 1990 ann ann ann ann an 1990 ann an alah laga serekaran an alam kara at althous prove a stark and be seen . NO SER A

award.

KACAPETA

APPENDIX E (continued)

Patent The Market Market Arbitration Rules

1. Agreement of Parties

The parties shall be deemed to have made these Rules a part of their arbitration agreement whenever they have provided for arbitration by the American Arbitration Association under its Patent Arbitration Rules. These Rules and any amendment thereof shall apply in the form obtaining at the time the arbitration is initiated.

2. Name of Tribunal

Any Tribunal constituted by the parties for the settlement of their dispute under these Rules shall be called the Patent Arbitration Tribunal.

Station .

3. Administrator

When parties agree to arbitrate under these Rules. or when they provide for arbitration by the American Arbitration Association under its Patent Arbitration Rules and an arbitration is initiated thereunder, they thereby constitute AAA the administrator of the arbitration. The authority and obligations of the administrator are prescribed in the agreement of the parties and in these Rules.

4. Delegation of Duties

The duties of the AAA under these Rules may be carried out through Tribunal Administrators or such other officers or committees as the AAA may direct

5. National Panel of Patent Arbitrators The AAA shall establish and maintain a National Panel of Patent Arbitrators which will include individuals having experience in patent law-and/or:s special technical expertise and shall appoint Arbitrators therefrom as hereinafter provided.

6. Office of Tribunal The general office of a Tribunal is the headquar ters of the AAA, which may, however, assign the administration of an arbitration to any of its Regional Offices.

1.11

7. Initiation under an Arbitration Provision in a Contract

Arbitration under an arbitration provision in a contract may be initiated in the following manner: (a) The initiating party shall give notice to the other party of its intention to arbitrate (Demand), which notice shall contain a statement setting forth the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, the remedy sought, and

(b) The initiating party shall file at any Regional Office of the AAA three copies of said notice, together with three copies of the arbitration provisions of the contract, together with the appropriate administrative fee as provided in the Administrative Fee Schedule. The AAA shall give notice of such filing to the other party. The party upon whom the Demand for Arbitration is made may file an answering statement in duplicate with the AAA within twenty days after notice from the AAA, in which event said party shall simultaneously send a copy of the answer to the other party. If a counterclaim is asserted it shall contain a statement setting forth the nature of the counterclaim, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. If a monetary claim is made in the answer, the appropriate fee provided in the Administrative Fee Schedule shall be forwarded to the AAA with the answer. If no answer is filed within the stated time, it will be assumed that the claim is denied. Failure to file an answer shall not operate to delay the arbitration.

8. Change of Claim

After filing of the claim, if either party desires to make any new or different claim, such claim shall be made in writing and filed with the AAA, and a copy thereof shall be mailed to the other party, who shall have a period of twenty days from the date of such mailing within which to file an answer with the AAA. After the Arbitrator is appointed, however, no new or different claim may be submitted except with the Arbitrator's consent.

9. Initiation under a Submission

Parties to any existing dispute may commence an arbitration under these Rules by filing at any Regional Office two copies of a written agreement to arbitrate under these Rules (Submission), signed by the parties. It shall contain a statement of the matter in dispute, the amount of money involved, if any, and the remedy sought, together with the appropriate administrative fee as provided in the Administrative Fee Schedule.

10. Administrative Conference

At the request of the parties or at the discretion of the AAA a meeting with the administrator and the parties or their counsel will be scheduled to facilitate the administrative arrangements for the arbitration.

-40-80

1、初時は「北京」では、「「」「人工の発展感報を、

11. Fixing of Locale The parties may mutually agree on the locale where the arbitration is to be held. If the locale is not designated within twenty days from the date of filing the Demand or Submission, the AAA shall have power to determine the locale. Its decision shall be final and binding. If any party requests that the hearing be held in a specific locale and the other party files no objection thereto within twenty days after notice of the request, the locale shall be the one requested.

12. Qualifications of Arbitrator and formation appointed pursuant to Section 13 years or Section 15 shall be neutral subject to disqualification for the reasons specified in Section 19. If the agreement of the parties names an Arbitrator 19. If arbitrator, or if the parties specifically agree in a section and arbitrator shall not be subject to discuss a qualification for said reasons.

13. Appointment from Panel 20 measureneed, 25 If the parties have not appointed an Arbitrator and have not provided any other method of appoint stand ment, each Arbitrator shall be appointed in the fol. lowing manner: Immediately after the filing of the stars Demand or Submission, the AAA shall submit out and simultaneously to each party to the dispute an as some identical list of names of persons chosen from the National Panel of Patent Arbitrators: Each party to Bada the dispute shall have seven days from the mailing comp date in which to cross off any names objected to the number the remaining names to indicate the order of preference, and return the list to the AAA. If a party does not return the list within the time specified, all persons named therein shall be deemed acceptable. From among the persons who have been and and approved on both lists, and in accordance with the mainte designated order of mutual preference, the AAA shall invite the acceptance of an Arbitrator to serve. If the parties fail to agree upon any of the persons named, or if acceptable Arbitrators are unable to act, or if for any other reason the appointment cannot be made from the submitted lists, the AAA shall have the power to make the appointment from among other members of the National Panel of Patent Arbitrators without the submission of the any additional list.

Any Arbitrator appointed pursuant to this section or any Chairman appointed pursuant to Section 15 shall be skilled in patent law.

al personal de la construcción de la deservere

-43⁻²⁸

APPENDIX E (continued)

14. Direct Appointment by Parties If the agreement of the parties names an Arbitrator or specifies a method of appointing an Arbitrator that designation or method shall be followed. The notice of appointment, with name and address of the appointing party shall be filed with the AAA by the appointing party. Upon the request of any such appointing party, the AAA shall submit a list of members of the National Panel of Patent Arbitrators from which the party may, if it so desires: make the appointment:

If the agreement specifies a period of time within which an Arbitrator shall be appointed and any party fails to make such appointment within that period, the AAA shall make the appointment. If no period of time is specified in the agreement. If no period of time is specified in the agreement. The AAA shall notify the parties to make the appointment the AAA shall notify the parties to make the appointment pointment and if within seven days thereafter such Arbitrator has not been so appointed the AAA shall appointment appointment to the specified and appointed the the appointment and shall make the appointment to the specified and appointed and the

15. Appointment of Neutral Arbitrator bysecol Party-Appointed Arbitrators

If the parties have appointed their Arbitrators or if () either or both of them have been appointed as provers A vided in Section 14 and have authorized such Ar-arbitrators bitrators to appoint a neutral Arbitrator within a second specified time and no appointment is made within easier such time or any agreed extension thereof, the AAA or was shall appoint a neutral Arbitrator who shall act as a shall chairman.

If no period of time is specified for appointment, Brook of the neutral Arbitrator and the parties do note be so make the appointment within seven days from the date of the appointment of the last party-appointed base Arbitrator, the AAA shall appoint such neutral Arec Face bitrator, who shall act as Chairman.

If the parties have agreed that their Arbitrators a series shall appoint the neutral Arbitrator from the Naros series tional Panel of Patent Arbitrators, the AAA shall appoint furnish to the party-appointed Arbitrators in the series in the series from the National Panel of Patent Arbitrators, and shall appoint the appointment of the neutral Arbitrator shall be reached the appointment of the neutral Arbitrator shall be reached made as prescribed in such Section.

and the sector (A

වීමත් දේශපාර්තයෙක් අතරේ වී පාර්තයේ වැන් කොට පුරාලියා විශ්ර පැති. මාන්තයෙකු වෙන්නේ කොට කොට කොට කොට කොට කොට කොට ක්රීම් වෙන් වීම විශ්යාව වීම පාරාන කරන්නේ කොට කොට කොට කිය. නීතරේම වී නීත වීම වෙන් කොට කර පත්කෙන්නේ නොවේ කාවේ කාට කොට කො තුරුණුදීන් මෙන වෙන කොට ම කාලනයා.

《诸国际资本代谢》》 一部合作的法律理案。

16. Nationality of Arbitrator in International Arbitration If one of the parties is a national or resident of a country other than the United States, the sole Arbitrator or the neutral Arbitrator shall, upon the request of both parties, be appointed from among the nationals of a country other than that of any of the parties.

17. Number of Arbitrators

If the arbitration agreement does not specify the number of Arbitrators, the dispute shall be heard and determined by one Arbitrator, unless the AAA, in its discretion, directs that a greater number of Arbitrators be appointed.

1.1.1

18. Notice to Arbitrator of Appointment Notice of the appointment of the neutral Arbitrator, whether appointed by the parties or by the AAA, together with a copy of these Rules and the signed acceptance of the Arbitrator, shall be filed with the administrator prior to the opening of the first hearing.

19. Disclosure and Challenge Procedure A person appointed as neutral Arbitrator shall disclose to the AAA any circumstances likely to affect impartiality, including any bias or any financial or personal interest in the result of the arbitration or any past or present relationship with the parties or their counsel. Upon receipt of such information from such Arbitrator or other source, the AAA shall communicate such information to the parties, and if it deems it appropriate to do so, to the Arbitrator and others. Thereafter, the AAA shall determine whether the Arbitrator should be disqualified and shall inform the parties of its decision, which shall be conclusive.

20. Vacancies

If any Arbitrator should resign die withdraw, refuse, be disqualified or be unable to perform the second duties of the office, the AAA may, on proof satisfactory to it, declare the office vacant. Vacancies shall be filled in accordance with the applicable provisions of these Rules and the matter shall be reheard unless the parties shall agree otherwise.

21. Time and Place

The Arbitrator shall fix the time and place for each hearing. The AAA shall mail to each party notice thereof at least five days in advance, unless the parties by mutual agreement waive such notice or modify the terms thereof.

APPENDIX E (continued)

22. Representation by Counsel

Any party may be represented by counsel. A party intending to be so represented shall notify the other party and the AAA of the name and address of counsel at least three days prior to the date set. for the hearing at which counsel is first to appear. When an arbitration is initiated by counsel, or where an attorney replies for the other party, such notice is deemed to have been given.

23. Stenographic Record

The AAA shall make the necessary arrangements for the taking of a stenographic record whenever such record is requested by a party. The requesting party or parties shall pay the cost of such record as provided in Section 50.

24. Interpreter

The AAA shall make the necessary arrangements for the services of an interpreter upon the request of one or more of the parties, who shall assume the, cost of such service.

25. Attendance at Hearingsoft the encoded to the

The Arbitrator shall maintain the privacy of the hearings unless the law provides to the contrary. The parties and their representatives shall have the right to attend hearings. The Arbitrator shall otherwise have the power to require the exclusion of any witness, other than a party or other essential person, during the testimony of any other witness. It shall be discretionary with the Arbitrator to determine the propriety of the attendance of any person other than a party.

26. Adjournments

The Arbitrator may take adjournments upon the request of a party or upon the Arbitrator's own injtiative and shall take such adjournment when all of the parties agree thereto.

27. Oaths:

-42-

Before proceeding with the first hearing or with the examination of the file, each Arbitrator may take an oath of office, and if required by law, shall do so. The Arbitrator has discretion to require witnesses to testify under oath administered by any duly qualified person or, if required by law or demanded by either party, shall do so. τ

28. Majority Decision

Whenever there is more than one Arbitrator, all decisions of the Arbitrators must be by at least a majority. The award must also be made by at least a majority unless the concurrence of all is expressly required by the arbitration agreement or by law.

APPENDIX E (continued)

29. Order of Proceedings.

Unless the parties agree otherwise, a preliminary hearing with the parties will be scheduled by the Arbitrator to specify the issues to be resolved and to stipulate uncontested facts. Consistent with the expedited nature of arbitration, the Arbitrator shall, at the preliminary hearing, establish (i) the extent of and a schedule for the production of relevant documents and other information, the identification of any witnesses to be called and a schedule for any hearings to elicit facts solely within the knowledge of one party, and (ii) a schedule for further hearings to resolve the dispute.

Each hearing shall be opened by the recording of the place, time and date of the hearing and the presence of the Arbitrator, the parties, their counsel, and all other persons. The Arbitrator may, at the beginning of a hearing, ask for opening statements.

The Arbitrator shall have discretion to establish the procedure at any hearing but shall offer full and equal opportunity to all parties for the presentation of any material or relevant proofs. All witnesses shall submit to questions or other examination. Unless the Arbitrator orders otherwise, at any hearing in which claims, defenses or proofs are presented, the complaining party shall proceed first. Exhibits received in evidence and the identity of all witnesses shall be made a part of the record.

30. Arbitration in the Absence of a Party Unless the law provides to the contrary, the arbitration may proceed in the absence of any party who, after due notice, fails to be present or fails to obtain an adjournment. An award shall not be made solely on the default of a party. The Arbitrator shall require the party who is present to submit such evidence as the Arbitrator may require for the making of an award.

31. Evidence

The parties may offer such evidence as is pertinent and material to the controversy and shall produce a solution such additional evidence as the Arbitrator may deem necessary to an understanding and determination of the controversy. The Arbitrator, when authorized by law to subpoen witnesses or documents, may do so upon the Arbitrator's own initiative or upon the request of any party, with notice to all parties. The Arbitrator may subpoen witnesses by describing with reasonable particularity the matter on which testimony is required and directing the subpoena to an organization which will be responsible for designating an appropriate witness. The Arbitrator shall be the judge of the relevancy and materiality of the evidence offered, and conformity to legal rules of evidence shall not be necessary. All evidence shall be taken in the presence of all the Arbitrators and of all the parties, except where any of the partles is absent in default or has waived the right to be present.

32. Evidence by Affidavit and Filing of Documents The Arbitrator shall receive and consider the evidence of witnesses by affidavit, but shall give it only such weight as the Arbitrator deems it enti-

tled to after consideration of any objections made to its admission. All documents not filed with the Arbitrator at the hearing, but arranged for at the hearing or subsequently by agreement of the parties, shall be filed with the AAA for transmission to the Arbitrator. All parties shall be afforded opportunity to examine such documents.

33. Inspection or Investigation

Whenever the Arbitrator deems it necessary to make an inspection or investigation in connection with the arbitration, the Arbitrator shall direct the AAA to advise the parties of such intention. The Arbitrator shall set the time and AAA shall notify the parties thereof. Any party who so desires may be present at such inspection or investigation. In the event that one or both parties are not present at the inspection or investigation, the Arbitrator shall make a verbal or written report to the parties and afford them an opportunity to comment.

34. Conservation and Protection of Property The Arbitrator may issue such orders or interim awards as may be deemed necessary to safeguard the property that is the subject matter of the arbitration, to preserve evidence and/or to protect any trade secrets or other proprietary information that might be disclosed during the arbitration.

35. Closing of Hearings

The Arbitrator shall specifically inquire of all parties whether they have any further proofs to offer or witnesses to be heard. Upon receiving negative replies, the Arbitrator shall declare the hearings closed and a minute thereof shall be recorded. If briefs are to be filed, the hearings shall be declared closed as of the final date set by the Arbitrator for the receipt of briefs. If documents are to be filed as provided for in Section 32 and the date set for their receipt is later than that set for the receipt of briefs, the later date shall be the date of closing the hearings. The time limit within which the Arbitra· 建物理制的现在分词 一次。 网络黄色的 网络

tor is required to make the award shall commence to run, in the absence of other agreements by the parties, upon the closing of the hearings.

36. Reopening of Hearings

The hearings may be reopened on the Arbitrator's own motion, or upon application of a party at any time before the award is made. If the reopening of the hearings would prevent the making of the award within the specific time agreed upon by the parties in the contract out of which the controversy has arisen, the matter may not be reopened unless the parties agree upon the extension of such time limit: When no specific date is fixed in the contract, the Arbitrator may reopen the hearings, and the Arbitrator shall have sixty days from the closing of the reopened hearings within which to make an award.

37. Waiver of Oral Hearings Herster and Andreas and

The parties may provide, by written agreement. for the waiver of oral hearings. If the parties agree to waive oral hearings but are unable to agree as to the procedure, the Arbitrator shall specify a fair and equitable procedure.

Maria and a state of the

38. Waiver of Rules Any party who proceeds with the arbitration after knowledge that any provision or requirement of these Rules has not been complied with, and who fails to state objection thereto in writing shall be deemed to have waived the right to object.

39. Extensions of Time

The parties may modify any period of time by mutual agreement. The AAA for good cause may extend any period of time established by these Rules, except the time for making the award. The AAA shall notity the parties of any such extension of time and its reason therefor.

40: Communication with Arbitrator and Serving of Notice

(a) Unless the parties and the Arbitrator otherwise agree, there shall be no communication between the parties and a neutral Arbitrator other than at oral licarings. Any other oral or written communications from the parties to the Arbitrator shall be directed to the AAA for transmittal to the Arbitrator.

and the second second

and the Anaplased

-44-

(b) Each party to an agreement that provides for arbitration under these Rules shall be deemed to have consented that any papers, notices or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of an arbitration under these Rules and for any court action in connection therewith or for the entry of judgment on any award made thereunder may be served upon such party by mail addressed to such party or its attorney at its last known address, or by personal service within or without the state wherein the arbitration is to be held (whether such party be within or without the United States of America), provided that reasonable opportunity to be heard with regard thereto has been granted such party.

41. Time of Award "Prove add an Archet Ar add to many

The award shall be made promptly by the Arbitra. tor and, unless otherwise agreed by the parties or specified by law, no later than sixty days from the date of closing the hearings, or if oral hearings have been waived, from the date of transmitting the final statements and proofs to the Arbitrator.

42. Form of Award The award shall be in writing and shall be signed either by the sole Arbitrator or by at least a majority if there is more than one. It shall be executed in the manner required by law.

43. Scope of Award

The Arbitrator may grant any remedy or relief the which the Arbitrator deems just and equitable and the within the scope of the agreement of the parties, which including, but not limited to specific performance of a contract or injunctive relief to terminate infringement. The Arbitrator, in the award, shall be assess arbitration fees and expenses in favor of any fees or expenses are due the AAA, in favor of the statistic AAA.

44. Award upon Settlement If the parties settle their dispute during the course of the arbitration, the Arbitrator, upon their request, may set forth the terms of the agreed settlement in an award.

APPENDIX E (continued)

요즘 소리는 여기 것같은 운영을 다

45. Delivery of Award to Parties Parties shall accept as legal delivery of the award the placing of the award or a true copy thereof in the mail by the AAA, addressed to such party at its last known address or to its attorney, or personal service of the award, or the filing of the award in any manner that may be prescribed by law.

24244-0000

46. Release of Documents for Judicial Proceedines

The AAA shall, upon written request of a party. furnish to such party, at its expense, certified facsimiles of any papers in the AAA's possession that may be required in judicial proceedings relating to the arbitration or as required for filing with the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks.

47. Applications to Court making an avegor shall the subject matter of the arbitration shall be deemed a waiver of the party's right to arbitrate.

(b) Neither the AAA nor any Arbitrator in a proceeding under these Rules is a necessary party in judicial proceedings relating to the arbitration.

(c) Parties to these Rules shall be deemed to have consented that judgment upon the arbitration award may be entered in any Federal or State Court having jurisdiction thereof.

48. Administrative Fees As a not-for-profit organization, the AAA shall prescribe an Administrative Fee Schedule and a Refund Schedule to compensate it for the cost of providing administrative services. The schedule in effect at the time of filing or the time of refund shall be applicable.

The administrative fees shall be advanced by the initiating party or parties, subject to final apportionment by the Arbitrator in the award.

When a matter is withdrawn or settled, the refund shall be made in accordance with the Refund -Schedule.

The AAA, in the event of extreme hardship on the part of any party, may defer or reduce the administrative fee.

49. Fee When Oral Hearings Are Waived When all oral hearings are waived under Section 37, the Administrative Fee Schedule shall apply.

50. Expenses

The expenses of witnesses for either side shall be paid by the party calling such witnesses.

The cost of the stenographic record, if any is made, and all transcripts thereof, shall be prorated equally among all parties ordering copies unless they shall otherwise agree and shall be paid for by the responsible parties directly to the reporting agency. All other expenses of the arbitration, including required traveling and other expenses of the Arbitrator and of AAA representatives, and the expenses of any witness or the cost of any proofs produced at the direct request of the Arbitrator, and the neutral Arbitrator's (ee shall be borne equally by the parties, (a) No judicial proceedings by a party relating to the the approximates they agree otherwise, or unless the Arbitraator, in the award, assesses such expenses or any part thereof against any specified party or parties.

51 Arbitrator's Fee

The per diem fee for each neutral Arbitrator shall be agreed to by the parties and the Arbitrator prior to the commencement of any of the activities by the Arbitrator. The arrangements for compensation shall be made through the AAA and not directly between the parties and the Arbitrator. If, in the opinion of the AAA, the parties do not reach agreement on the per diem fee of a neutral Arbitrator within a reasonable time, the AAA will have the sole power to determine the per diem fee and will communicate it in writing to the parties and the neutral Arbitrator.

52. Deposits

The AAA may require the parties to deposit in advance such sums of money as it deems necessary to defray the expense of the arbitration, including the Arbitrator's fee, and shall render an accounting to the parties and return any unexpended balance.

53. Interpretation and Application of Rules The Arbitrator shall interpret and apply these Rules insofar as they relate to the Arbitrator's powers and duties. When there is more than one Arbitrator and a difference arises among them concerning the meaning or application of any such Rules, it shall be decided by a majority vote. If that is unobtainable, either an Arbitrator or a party may refer the question to the AAA for final decision. All other Rules shall be interpreted and applied by the AAA.

化丁酮 建成的 建磷酸盐 化乙酸盐 化乙酸盐

ana siyaanadi wa

-45-

APPENDIX E (continued)

()。 () 即位我是我们的吗 () 网络马马马马马克 化磷酸

ADMINISTRATIVE FEE SCHEDULE

The administrative fee of the AAA is based upon

新知知的 化连接环化比较 新生 覆 化结构 人名法格美尔法 出生的

Real water managements of

A president and president and a state of the state of

weathe entermore and but the

tana ayayiy Adam yasa

viewily as him as

LEWER BULKAR

an American an American

satudod chies farebie

. Asianiyas ay addin Horis S

医肠骨间的 网络拉姆拉拉拉拉 高压的

phase a stratigical electrics

an an interaction and

Wardings was associated

ositera physical deserves as

anight grates the constraint is

 $(\mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{reg}}, \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{reg}}, \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{reg}}, \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{reg}}) \in \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{reg}} \otimes \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{reg}}$

RA STATES SERVICE OF LT ?

the amount of each claim and counterclaim as discourses the second descented of a closed when the claim and counterclaim are filed, the level as to some fine series and is due and payable at the time of filing. 经估计差据公司 新放动走动 医病病 小雞 安日射动 出生

over \$20,000

Amount of Claim \$1 to \$20,000

stikht die 1249-121 eward \$20,000 to \$40,000 assay of a part of the second

000 (201 - 2

\$40,000 to \$80,000 encer a section of the cost

AAA.

\$1000, plus 1% of excess over \$40,000

Fee

\$1400, plut BS of excession and the states of a 000.032 13V0 1.5 / B. A. O. S. P.

3% (minimum \$200)

S600. plus 2% of excelling and your in the total and you will

sub Blatter select to Blatter

S1800. plus % Stoff excession is at them and an Bolts A.A.A. 1. O

when the president state but a shear of Where the claim or counterclaim exceeds \$5 mil-

化二氟基苯基 计分子语言 化二氯化物合金 lion, an appropriate fee will be determined by the " She share the street street."

Elebrati advi Esta Internativa When no amount can be stated at the time of filing .the administrative fee is \$500, subject to adjust- same and an entropy of the ·英国得到处理的保险公司 警惕机 经成本 医胆管肌肉的 ment in accordance with the above schedule as soon water and the second second second as an amount can be disclosed. In those claims and the second sec when the sheether a loss ship in addiae in vitae Diùrche en. counterclaims which are not for a monetary-News site in raview of themes amount, an appropriate administrative fee will be

determined by the AAA. service a substantial term and discussion and the features of the

Referenced in A for the states. Any ne a state that then the term If there are more than two parties represented in salah unuka ka ka sa tibu the arbitration, an additional 10% of the initiating we we have a set to get a fee will be due for each additional represented สสารธรรมของ 161 กระหว่างสวาร

建成合成 法法法 医无法变不良 we receive a contraction estel and all charly share cards

化合同分裂的 经总管理证 医门根的

as sinadal ar stata ar

A State and the Republication and I

ndele i Marey en estan gametral

e di la contrata de la constante

المكرين والمراجع وأمريا والروار والمعاجر والأورا والرابية

化合物化物 建立工作

sheether be stated. **OTHER SERVICE CHARGES** and the full of the

\$50 payable by a party causing an adjournment of any scheduled hearing; Realises withere through the ad-SAME COLORADING SAME AND BEEN

\$100 payable by a party causing a second or additional adjournment of any scheduled hearing;

\$50 payable by each party for each hearing after the first hearing which is either clerked by the AAA or held in a hearing room provided by the AAA.

REFUND SCHEDULE

If the AAA is notified that a case has been settled a to party possible above the librer or withdrawn before a list of Arbitrators has been sent out, all the fee in excess of \$200 will be refunded.

If the AAA is notified that a case has been settled or withdrawn thereafter, but before the due date for the return of the first list, two-thirds of the fee in excess of \$200 will be refunded.

> If the AAA is notified that a case is settled or withdrawn thereafter, but at least 48 hours before the date and time set for the first hearing, one-third of the fee in excess of \$200 will be refunded.

CHAPTER LOENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 2

- ic nourrand terrareneas and commutes we had, exceptions to operation of
 - . Validity of concentration of agreement of agreement to residence
 - สะไหกปลาย อาสสรรรณา ก่อนสาย เกมส์ของสาย สุดภัณฑ์สาย (สายสาย) การสาย
- Pallite to provinsin under apploament, polition in United States even harding jurisdiction for order 10 compol arbitration antice and sorvice three to harving and determination
 - sticks to recent the advector of the
 - Application build notestignA
 - Witteness bolides restrictions from comparison
- Proceedings begun by libil it schullelly and mixies of small of processy.
 - A wait of achievers contractively jurisdiation procedure.
 - 10. Samer version; provide rabating
 - Same notification of consultant transform
 - Excelosion to ATITLE 9 ARBITRATION to solicity
- 13. Papers filed with states on antions, judgments checksting, there and
- รับระการสำนักสุด (การสิน)

[This title was enacted into positive law by Act July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 669]

Chapter

"Marking managelons", w break demod, meas denter parties, bills of hilder of create variety, agrication demod, meas denter parties, bills of nished vessels to repair, to ressels collision, or erroution matter in breaks commerce when if the utigate of eccurrency, poold be ambreact mater admirally point frie utigate of eccurrency, poold be ambreact measy anong the source factor of antimerces, at health defined, means and active the typical factors or with foreign estimate at health with of the typical foreign of the Distributed Columbia, or between any arch restricts and enoties to be mader any and Techtory and any factor trained and antibuse of the Distributed factors, and any factor trained at consistent factors, but noting factors and and a factor of the states of consistence of the mater of factories and any factor actively of the space of the Constant of factories and and the states of the traines of the mater is allowed employed with the states of the states of the set of the states and the states of the states of the states of the states of the traines and the states of th

334. Valldig, brevoulality, and only compact of apressions to arritrate

S. ventes provenue in ingresention stations to a contract officiality a necession herebody contracts to trade by sectorable a contraction decader adding out of another to trade by sectorable, at the science of particular the whole of eacy providents of an approximation in whiley cosubord to avoir allow at eacy providents of an approximate in whiley cosubord to avoir allow at eaching a antice of an approximate in a factor and cosubord to avoir allow at eaching a antice of an approximate in a factor and interaction. Or colored, for a this interaction and an approximate and support out provide an axis of law of in equity for the technology of any.

建烧 地址 机乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰乙酰

CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section

- 1. Maritime transactions and commerce defined; exceptions to operation of title
- Validity, irrevocability, and enforcement of agreements to arbitrate 2.
- Stay of proceedings where issue therein referable to arbitration 3.
- Failure to arbitrate under agreement; petition to United States court 4. having jurisdiction for order to compel arbitration; notice and service thereof; hearing and determination
- Appointment of arbitrators or umpire 5.
- 6.
- Application heard as motion Witnesses before arbitrators; fees; compelling attendance 7.
- Proceedings begun by libel in admiralty and seizure of vessel or 8. property
- 9 Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; procedure
- 10. Same; vacation; grounds; rehearing
- 11. Same; modification or correction; grounds; order
- Notice of motions to vacate or modify; service; stay of proceedings 12.
- 13. Papers filed with order on motions; judgment; docketing; force and effect; enforcement
- 14. Contracts not affected, and was writing the connect new offic (cd3) 김 화장은 감독한 지수는

Record Frankerse § 1. "Maritime transactions" and "commerce" defined; exceptions to operation of title

"Maritime transactions", as herein defined, means charter parties, bills of lading of water carriers, agreements relating to wharfage, supplies furnished vessels or repairs to vessels, collisions, or any other matters in foreign commerce which, if the subject of controversy, would be embraced within admiralty jurisdiction; "commerce", as herein defined, means commerce among the several States or with foreign nations, or in any Territory of the United States or in the District of Columbia, or between any such Territory and another, or between any such Territory and any State or foreign nation, or between the District of Columbia and any State or Territory or foreign nation, but nothing herein contained shall apply to contracts of employment of seamen, railroad employees, or any other class of workers engaged in foreign or interstate commerce.

(July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 670.)

§ 2. Validity, irrevocability, and enforcement of agreements to arbitrate

A written provision in any maritime transaction or a contract evidencing a transaction involving commerce to settle by arbitration a controversy thereafter arising out of such contract or transaction, or the refusal to perform the whole or any part thereof, of an agreement in writing to submit to arbitration an existing controversy arising out of such a contract, transaction, or refusal, shall be valid, irrevocable, and enforceable, save upon such grounds as exist at law or in equity for the revocation of any contract.

(July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 670.)

§ 3. Stay of proceedings where issue therein referable to arbitration

If any suit or proceeding be brought in any of the courts of the United States upon any issue referable to arbitration under an agreement in writing for such arbitration, the court in which such suit is pending, upon being satisfied that the issue involved in such suit or proceeding is referable to arbitration under such an agreement, shall on application of one of the parties stay the trial of the action until such arbitration has been had in accordance with the terms of the agreement, providing the applicant for the stay is not in default in proceeding with such arbitration. (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 670.)

§ 4. Failure to arbitrate under agreement; petition to United States court having jurisdiction for order to compel arbitration; notice and service thereof; hearing and determination

A party aggrieved by the alleged failure, neglect, or refusal of another to arbitrate under a written agreement for arbitration may petition any United States district court which, save for such agreement, would have jurisdiction under Title 28 [28 USCS], in a civil action or in admiralty of the subject matter of a suit arising out of the controversy between the parties, for an order directing that such arbitration proceed in the manner provided for in such agreement. Five days' notice in writing of such application shall be served upon the party in default. Service thereof shall be made in the manner provided by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure [USCS Rules of Civil Procedure]. The court shall hear the parties, and upon being satisfied that the making of the agreement for arbitration or the failure to comply therewith is not in issue, the court shall make an order directing the parties to proceed to arbitration in accordance with the terms of the agreement. The hearing and proceedings, under such agreement, shall be within the district in which the petition for an order directing such arbitration is filed. If the making of the arbitration agreement or the failure, neglect, or refusal to perform the same be in issue, the court shall proceed summarily to the trial thereof. If no jury trial be demanded by the party alleged to be in default, or if the matter in dispute is within admiralty jurisdiction, the court shall hear and determine such issue. Where such an issue is raised, the party alleged to be in default may, except in cases of admiralty, on or before the return day of the notice of application, demand a jury trial of such issue, and upon such demand the court shall make an order referring the issue or issues to a jury in the manner provided by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure [USCS Rules of Civil Procedure], or may specially call a jury for that purpose. If the jury find that no agreement in writing for arbitration was made or that there is no default in proceeding thereunder, the proceeding shall be dismissed. If the jury find that an agreement for arbitration was made in writing and that there is a default in proceeding thereunder, the court shall make an order summarily directing the parties to proceed with the arbitration in accordance with the terms thereof.

(July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 671; Sept. 3, 1954, ch 1263, § 19, 68 Stat. 1233.)

-49-

.

(Seenilines) ?

Rede Jonan

 $\mathbb{P}_{i}^{A_{i}} : \mathbb{P}_{i}^{A_{i}}$

₿.se

na chuir thail in cla

and the second second

§ 5. Appointment of arbitrators or umpire

If in the agreement provision be made for a method of naming or appointing an arbitrator or arbitrators or an umpire, such method shall be followed; but if no method be provided therein, or if a method be provided and any party thereto shall fail to avail himself of such method, or if for any other reason there shall be a lapse in the naming of an arbitrator or arbitrators or umpire, or in filling a vacancy, then upon the application of either party to the controversy the court shall designate and appoint an arbitrator or arbitrators or umpire, as the case may require, who shall act under the said agreement with the same force and effect as if he or they had been specifically named therein; and unless otherwise provided in the agreement the arbitration shall be by a single arbitrator.

bas Jo(July 30,21947, ch 392; § 1, 61 Stat. 671.) of missing gainers much

Application heard as motion Any application to the court hereunder shall be made and heard in the manner provided by law for the making and hearing of motions, except as otherwise herein expressly provided. (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 671.)

an man kanan se laste anasaliste

§7. Witnesses before arbitrators; fees; compelling attendance

party is classed. Bowless

The arbitrators selected either as prescribed in this title or otherwise, or a $M^{(2)}$ majority of them, may summon in writing any person to attend before them or any of them as a witness and in a proper case to bring with him or them any book, record, document, or paper which may be deemed material as evidence in the case. The fees for such attendance shall be the same as the fees of witnesses before masters of the United States courts. Said summons shall issue in the name of the arbitrator or arbitrators, or a majority of them, and shall be signed by the arbitrators, or a majority of them, and shall be directed to the said person and shall be served in the same manner as subpoenas to appear and testify before the court; if any person or persons so summoned to testify shall refuse or neglect to obey said summons, upon petition the United States district court for the district in which such arbitrators, or a majority of them, are sitting may compel the attendance of such person or persons before said arbitrator or arbitrators, or punish said person or persons for contempt in the same manner provided by law for securing the attendance of witnesses or their punishment for neglect or refusal to attend in the courts of the United States. (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 672: Oct. 31, 1951, ch 655, § 14, 65 Stat. 715.)

-50

§ 8. Proceedings begun by libel in admiralty and seizure of vessel or property

If the basis of jurisdiction be a cause of action otherwise justiciable in admiralty, then, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the party claiming to be aggrieved may begin his proceeding hereunder by libel and seizure of the vessel or other property of the other party according to the usual course of admiralty proceedings, and the court shall then have jurisdiction to direct the parties to proceed with the arbitration and shall retain jurisdiction to enter its decree upon the award.

(July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 672.) a sector data and said (a) and a sector of a s

§ 9. Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; procedure

If the parties in their agreement have agreed that a judgment of the court shall be that a judgment of the court shall be entered upon the award made pursuant to the arbitration, and shall specify the court, then at any time within one year after the award is made any party to the arbitration may apply to the court so specified for an order confirming the award, and thereupon the court must grant such an order unless the award is vacated, modified, or corrected as prescribed in sections 10 and 11 of this title. If no court is specified in the agreement of the parties, then such application may be made to the United States court in and for the district within which such award was made. Notice of the application shall be served upon the adverse party, and thereupon the court shall have jurisdiction of such party as though he had appeared generally in the proceeding. If the adverse party is avresident of the district within which the award was made, such service shall be made upon the adverse party or his attorney as prescribed by law for service of notice of motion in an action in the same courts If the adverse party shall be a nonresident, then the notice of the browny winted in its we want

(b) White the adoptivity late evaluation and a mathematic mathematics in a there will be a result. All officiency the second of the mechanic condithe same is about (1).

(ii) Whether this are stall as integrables in matters of these and spleading star member of the constrainty.

িইক চল্লহাৰ ক্ষমত ক্ষমতাৰ্থি ৰাগৰ্ব মহলকায় মনৰ মন্দ্ৰ মন্দ্ৰ হয়। ২০ ৫০ বন্ধ প্ৰদিশে বিদ্যু দায়জন। ইয়েলকা বিদ্যাব দেশসম্পদ বিদ্যু কিন্দ্ৰ কলা কলোপে নামৰ দ্বাৰ দ্বাৰাৰ্থিয়া । ব্যুৱস্থিতি, ইংৰাই, ৫৯. উইই, ইংম ইং প্ৰৱণ বিদ্যু

-51-³

§ 10. Same; vacation; grounds; rehearing

In either of the following cases the United States court in and for the district wherein the award was made may make an order vacating the award upon the application of any party to the arbitration—

(a) Where the award was procured by corruption, fraud, or undue means.
(b) Where there was evident partiality or corruption in the arbitrators, or either of them.

(c) Where the arbitrators were guilty of misconduct in refusing to postpone the hearing, upon sufficient cause shown, or in refusing to hear evidence pertinent and material to the controversy; or of any other misbehavior by which the rights of any party have been prejudiced.

(d) Where the arbitrators exceeded their powers, or so imperfectly executed them that a mutual, final, and definite award upon the subject matter submitted was not made.

(c) Where an award is vacated and the time within which the agreement required the award to be made has not expired the court may, in its discretion, direct a rehearing by the arbitrators. (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 672.)

aquus is spoolfait in the spreament of the parties, than such explicitly arey to seads the the filler content many in and the the theory of while

§ 11. Same; modification or correction; grounds; order

In either of the following cases the United States court in and for the district wherein the award was made may make an order modifying or correcting the award upon the application of any party to the arbitration— (a) Where there was an evident material miscalculation of figures or an evident material miscalculation of any person, thing, or

property referred to in the award.

(b) Where the arbitrators have awarded upon a matter not submitted to them, unless it is a matter not affecting the merits of the decision upon the matter submitted.

(c) Where the award is imperfect in matter of form not affecting the merits of the controversy.

The order may modify and correct the award, so as to effect the intent thereof and promote justice between the parties. (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 673.)

§ 12. Notice of motions to vacate or modify; service; stay of proceedings

Notice of a motion to vacate, modify, or correct an award must be served upon the adverse party or his attorney within three months after the award is filed or delivered. If the adverse party is a resident of the district within which the award was made, such service shall be made upon the adverse party or his attorney as prescribed by law for service of notice of motion in an action in the same court. If the adverse party shall be a nonresident then the notice of the application shall be served by the marshal of any district within which the adverse party may be found in like manner as other process of the court. For the purposes of the motion any judge who might make an order to stay the proceedings in an action brought in the same court may make an order, to be served with the notice of motion, staying the proceedings of the adverse party to enforce the award. (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 673.)

§ 13. Papers filed with order on motions; judgment; docketing; force and effect; enforcement The party moving for an order confirming, modifying, or correcting an

award shall, at the time such order is filed with the clerk for the entry of judgment thereon, also file the following papers with the clerk:

(a) The agreement; the selection or appointment, if any, of an additional arbitrator or umpire; and each written extension of the time, if any, as a within which to make the award.

et alexand to region which is reflected if any and goldan of P

(b) The award.

lesest same.

(c) Each notice, affidavit, or other paper used upon an application to confirm, modify, or correct the award, and a copy of each order of the court upon such an application.

The judgment shall be docketed as if it was rendered in an action.

The judgment so entered shall have the same force and effect, in all respects, as, and be subject to all the provisions of law relating to, a judgment in an action; and it may be enforced as if it had been rendered in an action in the court in which it is entered. (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 673.)

area a stationarity of the associate termination of the stationary of the states of th

§ 14. Contracts not affected and manage and a second and and and and

This title shall not apply to contracts made prior to January I, 1926. A state state (July 30, 1947, ch 392, § 1, 61 Stat. 674.) as the contracts made prior to January I, 1926.

No and all of the second of the second

(theiritrans) STREAM

chapter.

666

elitab edi sel della camar i bunchèri

CHAPTER 2. CONVENTION ON THE RECOGNITION AND ENFORCEMENT OF FOREIGN ARBITRAL AWARDS

Section
201 Enforcement of Convention
202 Agreement or award falling under the Convention
203. Jurisdiction: amount in controversy
204. Venuel
205. Removal of cases from State courts
206. Order to compel arbitration; appointment of arbitrators
207. Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; proceeding
208. Chapter 1; residual application

HISTORY; ANCILLARY LAWS AND DIRECTIVES Amendments: 1970. Act July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 692, amended Title 9 by adding chapter 2 heading and the analysis of sections for such

Other provisions: Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards. See USCS Administrative Rules, Foreign Arbitral Awards Conv. 199100 10 Administrative Rules, Foreign Arbitral Awards

ternistine as in oper it desentation (can communicate see the set (can

§ 201. A Enforcement of Conventionalistic state land conducted and conducted

The Convention on the Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards of June 10, 1958, shall be enforced in United States courts in accordance with this chapter. (Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 692.)

and the second appropriate the second state of the for the second s

§ 202,35 Agreement or award falling under the Convention as a second by ad

An arbitration agreement or arbitral award arising out of a legal relationship, whether contractual or not, which is considered as commercial, including a transaction, contract, or agreement described in section 2 of this title, falls under the Convention. An agreement or award arising out of such a relationship which is entirely between citizens of the United States shall be deemed not to fall under the Convention unless that relationship involves property located abroad, envisages performance or enforcement abroad, or has some other reasonable relation with one or more foreign states. For the purpose of this section a corporation is a citizen of the United States if it is incorporated or has its principal place of business in the United States.

(Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 692.)

dede sta Se

-54-54

§ 203. Jurisdiction; amount in controversy. An action or proceeding falling under the Convention shall be deemed to arise under the laws and treaties of the United States. The district courts of the United States (including the courts enumerated in section 460 of title 28 [28 USCS § 460]) shall have original jurisdiction over such an action or proceeding, regardless of the amount in controversy. (Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 692.)

A A AREA SHALL SEE ST. ST. ST. ST. SA. S. ST. SA. ST. SA. SHALL AREA.

§ 204. Venue

An action or proceeding over which the district courts have jurisdiction pursuant to section 203 of this title [9 USCS § 203] may be brought in any such court in which save for the arbitration agreement an action or proceeding with respect to the controversy between the parties could be brought, or in such court for the district and division which embraces the place designated in the agreement as the place of arbitration if such place is within the United States. (Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 692.)

§ 205. Removal of cases from State courts

Where the subject matter of an action or proceeding pending in a State court relates to an arbitration agreement or award falling under the Convention, the defendant or the defendants may, at any time before the trial thereof, remove such action or proceeding to the district court of the United States for the district and division embracing the place where the action or proceeding is pending. The procedure for removal of causes otherwise provided by law shall apply, except that the ground for removal provided in this section need not appear on the face of the complaint but may be shown in the petition for removal. For the purposes of Chapter 1 of this title any action or proceeding removed under this section shall be deemed to have been brought in the district court to which it is removed. (Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 692.)

§ 206. Order to compel arbitration; appointment of arbitrators

A court having jurisdiction under this chapter may direct that arbitration be held in accordance with the agreement at any place therein provided for, whether that place is within or without the United States. Such court may also appoint arbitrators in accordance with the provisions of the agreement.

-55-∂∞

667

(Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 693.)

§ 207. Award of arbitrators; confirmation; jurisdiction; proceeding

Within three years after an arbitral award falling under the Convention is made, any party to the arbitration may apply to any court having jurisdiction under this chapter for an order confirming the award as against any other party to the arbitration. The court shall confirm the award unless it finds one of the grounds for refusal or deferral of recognition or enforcement of the award specified in the said Convention. (Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 693.)

§ 208. Chapter 1; residual application

动手 医尿道 的复数形式

ndialities, source departies de

Chapter 1 applies to actions and proceedings brought under this chapter to the extent that chapter is not in conflict with this chapter or the Convention as ratified by the United States. (Added July 31, 1970, P. L. 91-368, § 1, 84 Stat. 693.)

Harder Brick of the assessment for the second of the g

¹ A dest die schlicht de finite in des for de finite provies projection provident for an desse and beinden de state and the desserve an finite provide de finite for all sectors and the desserve and the destruction and the desserve and for all sectors and the desserve and the destruction of probability of the destruction of the desserve and the destruction of probability of the destruction of the sectors are proceeded of the destruction of probability of the destruction of the destruction of the destruction of probability of the destruction of the destruction of the destruction of probability of the destruction of the sectors are proceeded of the destruction of the destruction.

ambellides to townshopst instituties togidou at whethe 1968 (

25 intere traving pirioritation on the this click for their means that internation is a first in constrained with the approximant of the place pieces provided international management of within a solution the theory first and point and other approximate and distance in the mean of the provention of the approximate.

网络新花属 建苯酚硷 医肉、白豆、白豆、白豆、白豆、白豆、白豆、

-56<u>-</u>≜≙∾

医胎肠的 医白色的 医白色的 网络白色的 网络白色的 网络

APPENDIX G

URNA of the PATENT OFFICE SOCIETY State Viting Published monthly by mombers of the Patent Office Society GERALD H. BJORGE, Editor-in-Chief PETER D. ROSENBERG, Associate Editor THOMAS A. WALTZ, Associate Editor J. ROBERT LARGEN, Business Manager FEANCIS L. RYTLEWSEI, Subscription Manager HERBERT T. CARTER, Advertising Manager BOARD OF GOVERNORS ROBERT M. KILGORE, (Ch.) DONALD G. DAUS CONRAD J. CLARK A medium of expression for the exchange of thought in the fields. of Patents, Trademarks and Copyrights; a forum for the presentation and discussion of legal and technical subjects relating to the useful arts; a periodical for the dissemination of knowledge of the functional attributes of the patent, trademark, and copyright laws, in order to effect a more uniform practice thereof and through which all inter-

ceted in the development and appreciation thereof may work to a common end. Vol. 62 June 1980

Fublication of signed articles in this JOURNAL is not to be understood as an adoption by the Patent Office Society of the views expressed therein. Office of Publication, 115 Academy Ave., Federalsburg, Nd.

(Not to be used as a mailing address) Entered as second class matter, February 12, 1812, at the post office at Federalsbury Md., under the act of March 3, 1873. C 1980 by the Patent Office Society.

APPENDIX G (continued)

Paul Janicke Roger Borovoy

RESOLVING PATENT DISPUTES BY ARBITRATION: AN ALTERNATIVE TO LIFIGATION

I. INTRODUCTION

To resolve a potentially complex patent infringement suit with minimum business disruption and expense, we recently represented the two adverse parties in an arbitration proceeding. We wrote our own rules of procedure, incorporating them into a patent license which was executed before the arbitration began. Shell Oil Company was licensor; Intel Corporation was licensee. The case involved semiconductor memory patents owned by Shell. Some of the royalties due under the license were contingent upon the arbitrator's infringement ruling. Other royalties, for an admittedly infringing second product, were payable regardless of the arbitrator's ruling.

Intel had determined to forego the luxury of a validity challenge—under all the circumstances, it simply wasn't worth it.

On the unresolved infringement issue, the arbitration proceeding was quick, inexpensive and determinative. All judicial review was waived in advance. Disruption of the parties' business, the largest and often the most unappreciated cost of modern patent litigation, was minimal.

We will discuss the concept of "hiring your own court," and describe how it worked in actual practice. The subject of enforceability of future-disputes arbitration clauses in patent cases will also be treated. Finally, we will venture some predictions as to the kinds of patent cases wherein arbitration procedure will likely be effectively used in the future by parties who would otherwise find themselves litigants.

Arnold, White & Durkee, Houston, Texas.
 * Intel Corporation, Santa Clara, California.

APPENDIX G (continued)

Journal of the Patent Office Society

N. C. MARIE

100011200)

ander an der und Honte Castellissen elber der Generalisten eine Berten auf der Generalisten einer Berten aus der Berten ander Berten auf der Berten auf der

During the late 1960s, Shell Oil Company attempted to develop a large, high-speed computer with lots of memory to manipulate data generated by seismic exploration. During seismic exploration, explosions are set off at multiple points around a potential oilfield. Calculations from the resultant seismic data enable experts to determine the possibility of finding oil or gas. These calculations require the storage and rapid manipulation of massive amounts of data. Shell correctly concluded that existing computers did not have adequate random-accessmemory ("IRAM") to do the job.

Shell worked to develop low-cost, high-speed random access semiconductor memories. Although the overall project was eventually terminated, Shell obtained more than 30 patents in the semiconductor memory field. Since 1972, Shell offered licenses on these patents to all comers. Intel received a letter in September 1972 offering a license. Correspondence between Intel and Shell continued until November 1973, Intel maintaining that there was no infringement. In 1974, Shell licensed IBM on a paid-up basis. In mid-1977, Shell sued Texas Instruments, Inc. and Mostek Corporation for infringement of two of the patents. The suit against Texas Instruments settled early, when T.I. took a license. The Mostek suit continued, but was also settled by a license in 1979.

B. The Proceedings Between Shell and Intel

Shell had not recontacted Intel between 1973 and 1978, and Intel's RAM product line had changed. In October 1978, Shell first specifically called Intel's attention to the two U.S. patents 3,514,765 and 3,678,473 which were in litigation in Dallas with Texas Instruments and Mostek. Intel replied in early December 1978 that it believed Shell's claim was barred by laches, but offered to uncet with Shell to discuss the matter. Shell did not

<u>-338</u>

Bebalance 1 0 STERIA

Walder June (1980) Wolds 20 N bernow

cepty to Intel's letter but instead filed suit in Dallas. Intel was served on January 22, 1979. By then, the Texas Instruments suit had been settled, but the Mostek suit was still pending in the same court?

About a week after suit was filed, Roger Borovoy, Intel's Vice-President and General Counsel, called Ted Bieber, the member of the Shell Patent Department involved with the semiconductor patents. Breher explained that the suit had to be filed to stop Intel's stated laches defense. He said that Shell still preferred to negotiate a license with Intel under the patents is adopted success. This was the time the negotiations were the most fragile. From Intel's standpoint, there were two "emotional" issues: (1) Shell was not a semiconductor company and Intel believed that an oil company shouldn't fish in its pond'; and (2) Shell's filing suit without response to Intel's "friendly" laches letter was downright nasty Fortunately Intel properly decided to ignore emotions and to negotiate, rather than to heat up the litigation and possibly build a bigger walls between the parties. Certainly Shell's assurance that the suit was to protect against laches was helpful as a control The first face-to-face meeting was at Shell's beadquarters in Houston on February 15. Intelmade an initial offer to take a paid-up license. Shell rejected it. and the The second meeting was at Intel's headquarters in Santa Mara, California on March 1. Again there were offers and counteroffers. a shall be and the state of the second

By the third meeting on March 26 in Houston, the dollars were converging sufficiently that it appeared to both sides that an agreement was possible. The stumbling block to agreement was that Shell attached a very large royalty requirement to Intel's 4K (4096-bit) RAMs. Both sides agreed these devices didn't infringe one of the two patents, and Intel believed they didn't infringe the other. Agreement was reached on an appropriate insyment for a paid-up license for all other Intel RAMs, as to which there was no infringement issue.

__339____

APPENDIX G (continued)

Journal of the Patent Office Society

C. The Arbitration Idea of the second states and

At this point, Paul Janicke, who represented Shell in all three lawsuits, suggested that if the only unresolved issue was the infringement of one patent by the Intel 4K RAMs, why not go to the Judge in Dallas and try that issue alone, perhaps even in chambers. Borovoy suggested that the procedure be even easier: We could agree upon an arbitrator, preferably a reputable neutral patent attorney, and informally take the issue to him. Janicke liked that idea and agreed to suggest it to his client. It seemed like an excellent way to have an earnestly fought hattle, but without the costs and disruption of litigation.

Shell agreed, with only two minor addenda: (1) The arbitrator should be agreed upon and named prior to executing the license; and (2) discovery procedures should be flexible, so that nobody would be foreclosed from presenting evidence. Intel agreed. The licensewas signed. A copy of the arbitration provisions is included as Appendix A hereto.

In addition, counsel further agreed by letter

(1) that the parties would split the arbitrator's fee regardless of outcome;

(2) that there would be no review or appeal; and

(3) that no written opinion would be required of the arbitrator.

The arbitrator need only check a box "Intel" or "Shell" and by the single stroke of a pen, cause or prevent the payment of about \$500,000!

Since Intel agreed not to contest patent validity, it insisted that the arbitration be restricted to infringement of a single claim (there were two claims in dispute). Shell wanted to arbitrate both. To resolve this final impasse, Janicke and Borovoy agreed that Shell could take a deposition of an Intel engineer who knew the product in advance of selecting the claim, and make its election later, based upon a full technical understanding of Intel's 4K RAM.

340

-61-

APPENDIX G (continued)

Mar. 1980, Kol. 62, No. 6

beuntaring A

22

39303948

The license agreement was signed on May 1, 1979, providing for immediate payment on the agreed matters, and for arbitration of the remaining infringement issue. The license was unrestricted and "paid-up" (subject to the arbitration outcome). Hal Cooper of Cleveland, former patent trial judge of the Court of Claims, was selected as arbitrator. Neither he nor his law firm had had any dealings with Shell or Intel. He had no background in electronics.

A major weakness of many arbitration structures, including that of the American Arbitration Association, is that the arbitrators aren't paid enough. We agreed to pay Hal Cooper his full hourly rate. It was money well spent (total bill \$7,000).

The arbitration was to be handled much like an appeal, submitted on deposition transcripts, briefs and oral argument. The parties agreed live testimony-was unnecessary and wasteful for resolving the issue at hand: There was no doubt what the patent said; and there was no doubt how the Intel RAM worked.

At this point, the confidence between opposing counsel was sufficient that no formal discovery rules were needed. A convenient discovery schedule was worked out. It was understood that the discovery would be limited to infringement. Prior art was to be considered only insofar as it might affect the doctrine of equivalents. Both sides would keep the discovery expense to a minimum, but could take whatever depositions they desired. Each side would hire its own expert. Intel would take the testimony of the inventor (no longer employed by Shell). The lawyers jointly requested his testimony and agreed to split his consulting fee.

The Federal Rules of Evidence were to apply The briefing and hearing schedule was agreed upon by the parties, in conference calls with the arbitrator.

-62-

67,4

(Sensition) S reasons APPENDIX G - (continued)

Journal of the Patent Office Society

D. How it Worked Out

(1) Discovery Depositions were taken according to the pre-agreed schedule. Before the license and arbitration agreement was signed, each side had named the witnesses it intended to depose. Dates were selected later, based on mutual convenience. Each side reserved the right to take additional depositions, or to re-examine previously deposed witnesses, if it thought that was desirable. As things turned out, neither side needed to take any further depositions. Once you know how a product works, you don't need much else for evidence of infringement or non-infringement.

Court reporters were engaged to take the testimony, and to transcribe it in the normal manner, captioning cach transcript with "In the Matter of the Arbitration Concerning U.S. Patent No. _____? The signed transcripts were filed with the arbitrator.

We had thought of the possible problem of an important non-party witness who for some reason was unwilling to testify. Although that situation did not arise in our case, the plan was to persuade the witness that if the arbitration could not be successfully concluded because of his unwillingness to testify, we would have to go back to litigating in the district court, whereupon his attendance would be compelled. We thought that would persuade most witnesses.

Although we did't realize it at the time, the l'ederal Arbitration Act,¹ which controls voluntary arbitrations in cases involving interstate or foreign connuerce, gives a private arbitrator power to summon witnesses to attend a hearing before him, much in the same manner as a subpoena for appearance to testify before a court! Violation of the arbitrator's summons subjects the witness to court sanctions. We could therefore have agreed to have the arbitrator present at the testimony of an unwilling witness, and thereby compelled the witness-to-

19 U.S.C. §1 et seq.

—342—

Andrew of the Matchet Office Standard

June, 1980, Vol. 62, No. 6

testify. To accommodate the procedure to the rules for subpoenas for court testimony, the arbitrator would probably have had to hear the testimony at a place with in 100 miles of the witness' residence. That would have been only a minor burden and expense under the circunstances.

In lieu of arbitrator subpoenas under the Federal Arbitration Act (Title 9, U.S.C.), we do not believe that any federal judge today would have the slightest objection to allowing the parties to conduct their own trial of the merits of the case, aided by the court's discovery powers, especially since arbitration is "favored" as a matter of public policy," and is statutorily authorized. The Federal Arbitration Act provides for the court to have limited supervisory powers over the arbitration proceedings," for court orders confirming arbitration awards upon application by any party to the arbitration,"

- 9 U.S.C. §7 reads as follows:

< based of the second s

"The arbitrators selected either as prescribed in this title or otherwise, or a majority of them, may summon in writing any person to attend before them or any of them as a witness and in a proper case to bring with him or them any book, record, document, or paper which may be deemed material as evidence in the case. The fees for such attendance shall be the same as the fees of witnesses before masters of the United States courts. Said summons shall issue in the name of the arbitrator or arbitrators, or a majority of them, and shall be directed to the said person and shall be served in the same manner as subpeonas to appear and testify before the court; if any person or persons so summoned to testify shall refuse or neglect to obey said summons, upon petition the United States district court for the district in which such arbitrators, or a majority of them, are sitting may compel the attendance of such person or persons before said arbitrator or arbitrators, or punish said person or persons for contempt in the same manner provided by law for securing the attendance of witnesses or their punishment for neglect or refusal to attend in the courts of the United States."

³ Galt v. Libbey-Owens-Ford Glass Co., 376 F.2d 711 (7th Cir. 1967); Amoco Oil Co. v. Oil, Chemical & Atomic Workers Union, 548 F.2d 1288 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 431 U.S. 905 (1975); Hanes Corp. v. Millard, 531 F.2d 585 (D.C. Cir. 1976); Coenen v. R. W. Pressprich & Co., 453 F.2d 1209 (2d Cir. 1972), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 949 (1972).

⁴9 U.S.C. §5 provides for the court to name the arbitrator if the parties for any reason fail to do so; 9 U.S.C. §7 provides for court manctions against witnesses who fail to obey the arbitrator's subpoena to attend a hearing; 9 U.S.C. §§10 and 11 provide power for the court to correct or vacate arbitration awards under certain narrow conditions, discussed in/ra.

-64-CC

Journal of the Patent Office Society

나 관계되는 영웅

(59000±22000) - 9.

and for judgment to be entered on the arbitrator's decision." Therefore, the pendency of a federal action for infringement is in no way an impediment to resolving the issues by arbitration.

(2) Selection of Single Claim and Single Product

As mentioned above, as one of the conditions for arbitration, Shell had agreed to select a single claim from its patent and a single Intel 4K RAM as representative of infringement. On a related topic, it was also agreed that Intel would early on identify the prior-art references it would rely upon as affecting the lawful equivalence scope of the claim chosen by Shell.

These binding elections of claim, product and prior art represent yet another example of the need for a basic motivation and intention of the adversary parties and attorneys to conduct the arbitration expeditiously. Without such an intent in both parties, it is our feeling that an arbitration proceeding, like a federal lawsuit, can easily get out of hand and bog down in disputes about contentions and unresolved procedural details.

(3) The Hearing: A Shortcut to Appeal and the second

As previously explained, the parties decided to let the hearing be procedurally similar to an appeal, with all the evidence reduced to deposition transcripts, and for the case to be presented on briefs and arguments of counsel. In fact, this is also the way most patent cases are actually decided today at the *district* court level. Typically, "trial" in the district court is little more than a marshalling of the evidence. The judge seldom announces even tentative views. He orders post-trial briefs to be filed during a period of several months following trial. After briefing, a hearing date is set for argument of the case. That post-trial hearing corresponds very closely to the hearing held in our case in Cleveland before Hal Cooper. The main difference is

9 U.S.C. §9, infra, n. 19. Analis and the task state (b) telefit and probably
 9 U.S.C. §13, infra, n. 19.

-344

Junc, 1980, Vol. 62, No. 4

0 X165/1998

that Cooper was a retained professional, and was there fore willing to agree in advance to a *time limit* for rendering his decision. The limit was 30 days after the hearing if possible, but in no event more than 60 days after the hearing. (We had the decision in about 30 days.) Federal judges, apparently because of the press of other matters, usually give the parties no clue as to when their case will be decided. There are presently a number of patent cases which were fully briefed and argued a year or more ago, and in which no decision has yet come down!

The mechanics of conducting our hearing were only slightly different from the mechanics encountered in the typical post-trial hearing in a district court. The difference was that there was no time rush on the argument. Each side had estimated it might take about an hour to present its case, but we had agreed with Cooper to take all the time we wanted (a distinct advantage of employing a capable professional and paying-him his full hourly fee). The hearing, with questions by the arbitrator, took about one and one-half hours per side. This gave each side the feeling that they were not being rushed, and that the arbitrator was interested in hearing and understanding the parties' positions on each point in controversy.

Extensive use was made of visual aids by both sides at the hearing.

The arbitrator had been provided with each party's brief promptly after service thereof on the adverse party. He took this opportunity to study the case rather thoroughly before the hearing. This in turn enabled him to ask a number of pertinent questions at the hearing, and thereby gain a fuller understanding of the positions of the parties on various points of fact, technical jargon, and law.

E. Decision

678

Bacalatoos Y -

A decision was rendered in a brief letter from the arbitrator about 30 days after the hearing. The parties had

345

-66-

Journal of the Patent Office Society

determined in their original rules for the arbitration that no formal written opinion should be rendered by the arbitrator. This stipulation was made partly to save time and money, but also partially on the ground that the parties wanted to discourage each other from the usual nit-picking indulged by the losing party when a trial court opinion comes down. We didn't want to stir up the emotions of the losing side by a long rationale, or by detailed findings, both of which are subject to intelligent debate even with the best of decisions.

Cooper ruled for Shell, and Intel paid the agreed royalty.

-67-

Lowreat of the Patent Office Boolsty.

determined in their original rules for its arbitration that, op formal written opinion at ould be randwred by its arbitrator. This ofigulation was made partic to save thus and money, but also particity on the ground that the restict vanked to discourage and other from the usual method by the losing party when a trial cast spinion course down. We didn't wast to after up the smollens of the losing ratic wast, or by detailed thadings, both of value are pathents to intelligent detailed thadings, both of value are subject to intelligent detailed thadings, both of value are subject to intelligent detailed thadings, both of value are subject to intelligent detailed thadings, but of a base of decisions.

Cooper raise for Shall and Intel paid the agreed